

Confidential
War Diary

of

49th Canadian Battalion

3rd Canadian Division

From 8th October to 31st October 1915

Volume 1

WAR DIARY

49th Cdn. Battalion 3rd Canadian Division,

from 8th to 31st October, 1915.

Volume 1.

Diary Text

7 Pages.

49th Bn. Canadians

WAR DIARY for the month of OCTOBER 1915 Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date 1915	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SHORNCLIFFE	OCT 8 th	3.50 am	2 officers, 54 other ranks, 38 horses, 11 4-wheeled vehicles 2 2-wheeled vehicles 5 bicycles	
		6-25 am	1 officer, 54 other ranks, 38 horses, 10 4-wheeled " 2 2 " " 4 bicycles left for SOUTHAMPTON, and embarked there the same day for HARVE	
FOLKESTONE	9 th	5.30 am	30 officers, 890 other ranks left and proceeded on board the 1268 GOLDEN EAGLE for BOULOGNE, arriving there at 8 PM & proceeded to LARGE REST CAMP commanded by Col. MANSELL. Commandant OSTROHOVE CAMP. The camp accommodation was excellent.	
		10	at OSTROHOVE CAMP	
		11	at " "	
OSTROHOVE CAMP	12 th		Left camp, marched to PORT DA BRIQUE STATION & entrained for CAESTRE time of entraining 4 1/2 minutes. where met there by transport where then billeted, being guided to billets by 19 th Alberta Dragoons. Headquarters billeted at A Coy. PIERBROUGH B Coy. THIBUXHOUGH C Coy. " " D Coy. " " " " BERTHEM	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1915	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	13		in billets <i>SH</i>	
	14		" " <i>SH</i>	
PIEBROUGH	15	8.30 a.m.	Bulleting party left. 1 officer 12 N.C.O.'s & men.	
		10 a.m.	Remainder left and marched to BAILLEUL A + B reported in ALDERSHOT HUTS T20 A+C H Co - C & D to ENGLISH FARM T21 B	
			Ref. "B" 28 SW (2nd Edn. revised) <i>SH</i>	
ENGLISH FARM	16	9 a.m.	"D" Coy & 1 MG Total 254 & 7 officers went into trenches 128 to 131 with 5 Battalion Canadians	
		5 P.M.	"C" Coy 217 and 8 officers and R.S.M. went into trench with 7 th Batt.	
		6 P.M.	2 officers 104 other ranks went into trenches as working party repairing front line. <i>12 Coy</i>	
			1 officer 52 other ranks went into trenches to repair wire entanglement	
		6 P.M.	Ration party, 1 officer 22 other ranks Bandmen carried ration into trenches for "D" Coy	
			C.O. in trenches with Brigadier from 11 a.m. to 6 p.m. <i>SH</i>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ENGLISH FARM	Oct 17 1915	7.45 am	1 offr. 54 O.R. went into trenches to repair first line (A Coy.)	
		8.30 am	2 offrs "A" 3 offrs "B" made a survey of trenches with Bde Major 1 man PTE HUDSON wounded	
"	18	7.45 am	1 offr. St. G.E.L. HUDSON + 106 men working party in first line trenches "A" Coy. took over trenches from "B" Coy. at 6.30 PM 215 offrs + men "A" Coy. "B" Coy. took over trenches from "D" Coy. nos 128 to 131 222 offrs + men "B" Coy. wounded - Pts St. Mitchell. "B" Coy. Ptes W.H. SIMPSON, D. HAMILTON + E. DAYTON "C" Coy. C.O. paymaster + Chaplain from 3 PM. to 5 PM. St. J.S. Wense cut German wire + brought back German entrenching tool.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1915	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ENGLISH FARM.	Oct 20		PTE KERR injured internally <i>[Signature]</i>	
"	21	5.30 P.M.	LIEUTS. ARTHURS + ALLISTON + 75 OR working party in trenches "A" Coy " HERBERT + 75 OR } " SCOTT + 50 OR } working in front of trenches. "B" Coy <i>[Signature]</i>	
"	22	7.15 A.M.	Casualties - LCE. CPL HADDIX "D" Coy wounded 1 man "A" Coy shot through cap while on sentry. <i>[Signature]</i> LIEUT. HERRICK + 100 OR "B" Coy } LIEUT. HUDSON + 25 OR } "A" Coy working party LIEUT. McLEOD + 75 OR } in trenches <i>[Signature]</i>	
"			Sgt. EDWARDS + 8 NCO's + men signallers went into trenches for instruction in signalling + telephone work <i>[Signature]</i>	
"	23	5.30 P.M.	"A" Coy relieved "C" Coy "B" Coy "D" Coy (A" Coy 5 officers 192 OR.) (B" Coy 5 officers 196 OR.) <i>[Signature]</i>	
"		7.30 A.M.	LIEUT. ROBINSON 52 OR "B" Coy went into the trenches until 3.30 P.M. as working party.	
"			Bgln BROWN (slightly wounded in hand by shrapnel)	
"		5.30 P.M.	"D" Coy 2 offrs. 125 OR } "C" Coy 1 offrs. 41 OR } went into trenches as working party until 3 a.m. <i>[Signature]</i>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ENGLISH FARM. (Belgium)	24	12 noon 6:30 PM	PTE RAFTER wounded. "A" & "B" Came out of trenches, having completed their four of duty. St. LIVESey + 4 N.C.O.'s went to TERDQEHAM for grenade throwing course 3 N.C.O.'s to ZUYPTEEVE for instruction.	
	25		Heavy rain all day	
	26	7:45 a.m. 6:30 P.M.	Lt. WILSON + 54 OR. "D" Coy. went into trenches as working party until 4 P.M. Remainder of Battalion, went into trenches as working party 1st line trenches all night. Capt. G.W. MACLEOD + 9 th Ave Lt. D.D. MACLEOD on GRIESBACH AVE. until 3 A.M. PTE GOODLAND wounded	
27	7:45 a.m. 6 P.M.	LTS. WINNER + BELCHER + 106 OR. working party on Kriesbach Ave. until 4 P.M. LTS ARTHURS + HERRICK + 255 OR. working on GRIESBACH AVE. until 3 A.M. CAPT. G.W. MACLEOD + Lt. ROBINSON + 311 OR. working on 49 th Ave. until 3 a.m. CAPT. HARSTONE LTS WINNER + GREGORY + 52 OR. paraded for H.M. the King's inspection.		





WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices			
ENGLISH FARM. BELGIUM	1915 Oct 29	7.30 PM	LT ARTHURS + 125 men "A" LT SCOTT + 125 " " "B" LT. ROBINSON + 125 " " "C" LT. WILSON + 125 " " "D" CAPT. G.W. MACLEOD in charge "C" & "D" CAPT G.Z. PINDER " " "A" & "B"	working on GRIESBACH + 49 th AVENUES until 3 A.M. 			
	30	7.30 P.M.	LT ALLISTON + 125 men "A" LT HERBERT " 125 " "B" CAPT. HARDSTONE in charge			working on 49 AVENUE until 3 a.m. 	
			LT. D.D MACLEOD + 125 men "C" LT. THIEME } " 125 " "D" LT. BELCHER } LT. BELCHER wounded H.Q.s. moved to Methof FARM.			working on GRIESBACH AVE. until 3 a.m. 	
31	8.30 a.m.	10 km LT. GREGORY + 100 men "C" on 49 AVENUE until 4 P.M. LT WINSER + 100 " " "D" .. GRIESBACH AVENUE until 4 P.M.					

Confidential
War Diary

C. P. S.

of

49th Canadian Battalion 3rd Canadian Division

From 1st November to 30th November 1915

Volume 2
✓

WAR DIARY

49th Cdn. Battalion 3rd Canadian Division,
from 1st to 30th November, 1915.

Volume 2.

Diary Text

9 Pages.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	YOU Date 1915	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
VESTOFF FARM.	1		in billets. <i>[Signature]</i>	
	2	8.30 a.m.	Bn moved by route march to 2 nd CAN. DIVN. area.	
			H Qrs. at M. 230 4.8 in billets.	
			"A" Coy. " M. 30 D 10.5 " " and tents.	
			"B" " " N. 13 B 3.3 " " " "	
			"C" " " M 30 D 2.4 " " " "	
LOCRE	3 rd	4PM	LT. ARTHURS + 25 men "A" + 25 men "B" with 6 BDE until 10.30 PM.	
			LT JOHNSTON + 25 " "C" - 25 " "D" " " Engineer work until 10PM	
			LT SCOTT " 25 " "A" + 25 " "B" } " 5 th BDE working party until 4 AM.	
			LT WINSER + 25 " "C" + 25 " "D" } " 5 th BDE working party until 4 AM.	
	4	8a.m.	LTS. GREGORY + LIVESEY + 100 men "C" + 100 men "D" Engineer work with 6 BDE until 6 PM.	
			LTS. D. D MACLEOD, SCOTT, ALLISTON, TAYLOR + 100 men "A" + 100 men "B" in trenches with 24 Bn 5 th BDE until 6 P.M.	
		5PM	LTS HERRICK + HUDSON + 52 men "A" Coy. 52 men "B" Coy working on 5 INF BDE. until 1 a.m. 5 ind.	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	NOV Date 1915	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LOCRE	4	5 P.M.	LTS. GREGORY & WILSON and 54 men "C" & 54 men "D" working with 6 INF BRDE. until 12.30 a.m. PTE. R.R BANKS killed while on working party with Lt GREGORY'S party. <i>[Signature]</i>	
	5	7 a.m.	LTS. ARTHURS and HERBERT and 105 "A" & 104 men "B" engineer work with 6 INFANTRY BRDE. until 5 P.M. CAPT. G.W. MACLEOD, LTS. WINNER & ROBINSON & JOHNSTON & 104 "C" & 104 "D" working with 6 INFANTRY BRDE. until 4 a.m. in 1 line trenches.	
		5 P.M.	LTS. SCOTT, ALLISTONS & 52 men "A" & 50 men "B" with 6 th BDE. until 1 a.m. 6 th inst working party. CAPT. G.W. MACLEOD, Lt. ROBINSON & 58 men "C" & 55 men "D" in trenches with 24 Bn. 5 th INF. BDE. until 4 a.m. 6 th inst working party. LT. O. TRAVERS wounded slightly at duty. <i>[Signature]</i>	
	6	7 a.m.	LTS. ARTHURS, HUDSON & 98 men "A". LTS. TAYLOR & HERRICK & 100 men "B" with 5 INF. BDE. until 4 P.M. working party. LT. THIEME & 100 men "C" Lt. WILSON & 100 men "D" with 6 th BDE. on 1 st line trenches until 4 P.M. working party. PTE. COULSON, J. wounded slightly at duty. <i>[Signature]</i>	
		5 P.M.	LT. ROBINSON & 49 men "C" CAPT. G.W. MACLEOD & 53 men "D" with 6 BDE. until 1 a.m. 7 th inst working party. LT HUDSON & 52 men "A" Coy. Lt. HERBERT & 49 men "B" working with 24 Bn. 5 th BDE. until 1 a.m. 7 th inst. <i>[Signature]</i>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	NOV. Date 1915	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LOCRE.	6		PTE, RYAN wounded	
	7 ^{1/2}	7 a.m.	LT. ALLISTON + 99 men "A" LT. SCOTT + 99 men "B" with the 5 th BDE. as working party until 5 P.M.	
			LTS GREGORY and JOHNSTON + 101 men "C", LTS. WINNER + WILSON + 102 men "D" with 6 th BDE. on 1st line trenches, working party until 5 P.M.	
		5 P.M.	LT. ARTHURS + 49 O.R. "A" LT. TAYLOR + 53 O.R. "B" working in trenches of 24 th Bn. 5 BDE. until 1 a.m. 8 th inst.	
			PTE. MACMILLAN wounded.	
			LT. THIEME + 57 O.R. + CAPT G.W. MACLEOD + 54 O.R. "D" working on communication trenches 6 th BDE until 1.30 a.m. 8 inst.	
	8	11 a.m.	LTS. MACLEOD + ALLISTON + 75 O.R. "A" + LTS. HERRICK + HERBERT + 73 O.R. "B" in trenches with 24 th Bn 5 th BDE. working party until 5 P.M.	
			LT. ROBINSON + 77 O.R. "C" Coy. LT. WINNER + 74 O.R. "D" engineer work 6 th BDE. reworking 1st line trenches until 5 P.M.	
			PTE. MARTIN "D" Coy. slightly wounded (932478)	
			SGT. NIXON. 432576 WOUNDED.	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	YOU. Date 1915	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LOCRE.	8	5 P.M.	LT. ARTHURS + 54 OR "A" + LT SCOTT + 53 O.R. "B" with 24 th Br. 5 th BDE in trenches until 12 noon. as working party.	
			LT JOHNSTON + 54 OR "C" LT WILSON + 62 OR. "D" engineer work with 6 BDE in 1st line trenches until 1 A.M. 9 inch. <i>AM</i>	
	9	7 A.M.	LT. MACLEOD + 79 OR "A" + LT TAYLOR + 79 OR "B" working party with 5 th BDE in communication trenches until 4:30 P.M.	
			LT GREGORY + LT THIEME + 80 OR "C" CAPT. G.W. MACLEOD + LT WINSER + 75 OR. "D" engineer work on 1st line trenches with 6 BDE 5 P.M.	
		5 P.M.	LT. ROBINSON + 49 OR "C" LT. WINSER + 49 OR "D" in trenches with 6 th BDE until 11 P.M. This party was heavily shelled.	
			LT. HUDSON + 49 OR. "A" LT. HERBERT + 49 OR. "B" working party with 25 th Br. till 10:30 P.M. <i>AM</i>	
	10	7 A.M.	LT. JOHNSTON + 75 OR "C" LT. WILSON + 75 OR. "D" in trenches with 25 th Br. 5 BDE until 5 P.M.	
			LT. ALLISTON + 77 OR. "A" + LT. HERRICK + 71 OR "B" in trenches with 6 BDE until 4:30 P.M.	
		5 P.M.	LT. ARTHURS + 54 OR "A" LT. SCOTT + 54 OR "B" Carrying party for 25 th Br. until 11 P.M.	
			LT. GREGORY + 56 OR "C" + CAPT. G.W. MACLEOD + 54 OR. "D" engineer work with 6 th BDE, until 11:30. P.M. <i>AM</i>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1915	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LOCRE.	11	7 AM	LT. D. D. MACLEOD + 75 O.R. "A". LT. HERBERT + 72 OR. "B" in trenches retreating with 25 th Bn. 5 th BDE. until 4.40 P.M. LT. THIEME + 72 OR. "C" + LT. WINSER + 69 O.R. "D" engineer works retreating trenches 1st line 6 th BDE until 5 P.M. 432420 PTE. D. E. WALSH. "A" Coy. KILLED. 433221 " JJ SLOAN "A" Coy wounded.	
		5 PM	LT. HUDSON + 50 OR. "A" LT. HERRICK + 50 OR. "B" Carrying part with 5 th BDE until 10.30 P.M. LT. JOHNSTON + 47 OR. "C" LT. WILSON + 52 OR. "D" in trenches with Engineers 6 th BDE until 10.30 P.M. on retreating work LT. CARTHEW reported for duty & taken on strength. AB!	
	12	7 AM	LT. CARTHEW + LT. ALLISTON + 75 OR. "A" Coy. + LT. TAYLOR + 75 OR. "B" in trenches with 5 th BDE on engineer work until 4 P.M. LT. ROBINSON + 75 OR. "C" + CAPT. B. W. MACLEOD + 75 OR. "D" engineer work on communication + 1st line trenches with 6 th BDE until 4 P.M.	
		5 PM	LT. ARTHURS + 54 OR. "A" + LT. SCOTT + 54 OR. "B" in trenches with 22 nd + 25 th Bns. engineer work in first line until 11 P.M. LT. THIEME + 50 OR. "C" + LT. WINSER + 52 "D" engineer work 6 th BDE communication trenches until 10 P.M.; Major A. K. Hobson slightly wounded in arm.	"Abdony"
	13	7 AM	LT. CARTHEW + 71 OR. "A" + LT. HERBERT + 64 OR. "B" with 22 nd Bn. 5 th BDE until 5 P.M. LT. GREGORY + 75 OR. "C" + LT. WILSON + 74 OR. "D" engineer work communication trenches 6 th BDE until 5.30 P.M.	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	NOV. Date 1915	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LOCRE	13.	5 P.M.	LT. HUDSON + 51 OR "A" + LT. HERRICK + 51 OR "B" in trenches with 5 th BDE as carrying party until 11 P.M. LT. JOHNSON + 50 OR "C" + CAPT. D.D. MACLEOD + 50 OR "D" Coy engineer work 1 st BDE until 11.30 PM - heavily shelled <i>SH/1</i>	
	14	7 AM	LT. TAYLOR + 74 OR "B" + LT. ALLISTON + 74 OR "A" Coy engineer work in communication trench with 5 th BDE until 4 P.M. LT. GREGORY + 65 OR "C" + LT. WINSER + 74 OR "D" engineer work 6 BDE until 5 P.M.	
		5 P.M.	LT. ARTHURS + 56 OR "A" + LT. SCOTT + 53 OR "B" Carrying party 5 th BDE until 9.30 P.M. LT. THIEME + 50 OR "C" + LT. WILSON + 50 OR "D" engineer work 1 st line trenches until 11 P.M.	
	15		432067 PTE. G.V. GALE "A" Coy wounded <i>SH/1</i> LT. CARTHEW + 55 OR "A" + LT. HERBERT + 50 OR "B" in trenches with 24 Bn until 4 P.M. LT. JOHNSTON + 50 OR "B" + CAPT. G.V. MACLEOD + 50 OR "D" engineer work 1 st line until 5 P.M.	
		5 P.M.	LT. HUDSON + 51 OR "A" + LT. HERRICK + 52 OR "B" with 24 + 25 Bn. until 11 P.M. LT. GREGORY + 50 OR "C" + LT. WINSER + 49 OR "D" engineer work 6 th BDE until 8.30 P.M. 432652 PTE. BERGMAN H.M. } 436834 " MILLER O. } "D" Coy wounded. 436665 " EUTHRIE W.O. } <i>SH/1</i>	
	16	7 AM	LT. SCOTT + 54 OR "B" with 24 th BN. 5 BDE. until 5 P.M. LT. THIEME + 50 OR "C" + LT. WILSON + 53 OR "D" engineer work 6. BDE front line trenches until 5 P.M. Heavily shelled all day. <i>SH/1</i>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Nov Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LOCRE.	16	5 P.M.	LT. ARTHURS + 55 OR. "A" + LT. HERBERT + 51 OR. "B" in trenches with 24 Bn until 11 P.M. LT. JOHNSTON + 50 OR "C" + CAPT. G.W. MACLEOD + 50 OR. "D" Carrying party + entrenching work until 11.50 P.M.	[Signature]
	17	7 A.M.	LT. CARTHEW + 55 OR. "A" Carrying party with 24 th Bn 5th BDE until 4 P.M. LT. GREGORY + 50 OR. "C" + LT. WINSER + 49 OR. "D" Engineer work, revetting trenches with 6 th BDE until 4.30 P.M. 6 P.M. LT. HUDSON + 55 OR. "A" + LT. HERRICK + 49 "B" Carrying party for 24 Bn until m.n. LT. THIEME + 25 OR "C" RE. Carrying party KEMMEL until 11.30 P.M. LT. WILSON + 25 OR "C" + 49 OR. "D" Carrying party for Engineers at LINDENHOEK until 11.30 P.M.	
18	7 A.M.	LT. ARTHURS + 55 OR. "A" + LT. SCOTT + 50 OR. "B" repairing communication trench until 4 P.M. LT. JOHNSTON 49 OR. "C" + CAPT. G.W. MACLEOD + 49 OR. "D" repairing trenches 6 th BDE until 4.30 P.M.	[Signature]	
	6 P.M.	LT. GREGORY + 49 OR "C" + LT. WINSER + 49 OR "D" engineer work 6 BDE at LINDENHOEK until 11.30 P.M.		[Signature]
19	7 A.M.	LT. CARTHEW + 51 OR. "A" + LT. HERRICK + 51 OR. "B" Carrying party 24 Bn 5 BDE until 11 P.M. LT. HUDSON + 50 OR. "A" + LT. HERRICK + 50 OR. "B" repairing trenches 24 Bn until 4 P.M. LT. THIEME + 50 OR. "C" + LT. WILSON + 50 OR. "D" " " " " with R.E. " " 5 P.M.	[Signature]	
	6 P.M.	LT. ARTHURS + 53 OR. "A" + LT. SCOTT + 52 OR. "B" Carrying party 25 Bn 5 BDE until 11 P.M. LT. JOHNSTON + 50 OR "C" + CAPT. G.W. MACLEOD + 50 OR "D" repair trenches LINDENHOEK until 12 m.n.		[Signature]
20	7 A.M.	LT. CARTHEW + 53 OR "A" + LT. HERBERT + 49 OR "B" repair trench to re-vert 25 Bn until 4 P.M. LT. GREGORY + 50 OR. "C" + LT. WINSER + 49 OR R.E. work at LINDENHOEK repairing communication trench until 4 P.M.	[Signature]	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Nov. Date 1915	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LOCRE	NOV.	6pm	LT. HUDSON + 54 OR "A" + LT. HERRICK + 53 OR "B" Carrying party 22 BN. + 258n. until 10.30 pm	
	21	7am	LT. THIEME + 50 OR "C" + LT. WILSON + 50 OR "D" to R.E. LINDENHOEK repairing trenches until 9 AM	
			LT. ARTHURS + 53 OR "A" + LT. SCOTT + 52 OR "B" to 22nd + 25th Bn. until 2.30 P.M.	
			LT. ROBINSON + 50 OR "C" + CAPT. G.W. MACLEOD + 50 OR "D" repair trenches R.E. 6 BDE until 4 AM	
		6pm	LT. CARTHEW + 54 OR "A" + LT. HERBERT + 50 OR "B" Carrying party 5 BDE until 11 P.M.	
			LT. JOHNSTON + 50 OR "C" + LT. WINSER + 50 OR "D" R.E. work LINDENHOEK until 11.30 P.M.	
			432335 PTE. LEIGHTON "B" slightly wounded at duty.	
	22	7am	LT. HUDSON + 54 OR "A" + LT. SCOTT + 51 OR "B" 25 Bn. revetting trenches until 4 PM	
			LT. GREGORY + 50 OR "C" + LT. WILSON + 54 OR "D" R.E. work 1st. line trenches until 4 P.M.	
		6pm	LT. ARTHURS + 53 OR "A" + LT. HERBERT + 53 OR "B" Carrying party 25 Bn. 5 BDE until 11 P.M.	
			LT. THIEME + 50 OR "C" + CAPT. G.W. MACLEOD + 50 OR "D" Carrying party R.E. 6 BDE till 11.30 PM	
	23	7am	LT. CARTHEW + 53 OR "A" + LT. SCOTT + 50 OR "B" repairing trenches 25 Bn 5 BDE until 4 AM	
			LT. ROBINSON + 50 OR "C" + LT. WINSER + 50 OR "D" with R.E. LINDENHOEK repair trenches	
		6pm	LT. HUDSON + 52 OR "A" + LT. HERBERT + 50 OR "B" Carrying party 25 Bn. 5 BDE until 10.30 PM	
			LT. JOHNSTON + 50 OR "C" + LT. WILSON + 50 OR "D" Carrying party R.E. LINDENHOEK 6 BDE till 11.30 PM	
	24	8pm	LT. ALLISTON + 50 OR "A" + LT. SCOTT + 51 OR "B" Carrying party 24 Bn. 5 BDE until 12 m.	
	25	7am	LT. ARTHURS + 53 OR "A" + LT. HERBERT + 50 OR "B" repairing trenches 24 Bn. 5 BDE until 4 PM	
			LT. THIEME + 50 OR "C" + CAPT. G.W. MACLEOD + 50 OR "D" revetting trenches 62d Coy 6 BDE till 4 AM	
		6pm	LT. CARTHEW + 50 OR "A" + LT. HERRICK + 50 OR "B" carrying party 24 BN 5 BDE until 11.30 PM	
			LT. ROBINSON + 50 OR "C" + LT. WILSON + 51 OR "D" with R.E. at LINDENHOEK	
			until 11 PM. re-work for 6 BDE.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Day Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LOCRE	26	7 a.m.	LT. TAYLOR + 50 OR. "B" revetting front line trenches 24 BN. 5 BDE until 4 P.M.	
			LT. JOHNSTON + 50 OR. "C" + LT. WILSON + 50 OR. "D" revetting front line trenches until 4.30 P.M.	
		6 p.m.	LT. HUDSON + 50 OR. "A" Carrying party 24 BN 5th BDE. until 11 P.M.	
			LT. THIEME + 50 OR. "C" + CAPT. G. W. MACLEOD + 50 OR. "D" Engineer work 6 BDE until 11.30 p.m.	
	27	8 a.m.	LT. ALLISTON + 50 OR. "A" + LT. HERBERT + 50 OR. "B" repair wire front line trenches R.E. 5th Lt. Coy. 2nd Div.	
		7 a.m.	LT. ARTHURS + 54 OR. "A" + LT. HERRICK + 54 OR. "B" revetting work 24 BN. 5 BDE. until 4 P.M.	
			LT. ROBINSON + 54 OR. "C" + LT. WILSON + 54 OR. "D" R.E. work front line trenches until 4 p.m. 6 BDE.	
		6 p.m.	LT. CARTHEW + 54 OR. "A" + LT. TAYLOR + 54 OR. "B" Carrying party 25 BATT until 9.30 P.M.	
	28	7 a.m.	LT. JOHNSTON + 53 OR. "C" + CAPT. G. W. MACLEOD + 53 OR. "D" R.E. work 6 BDE. until 11 P.M.	
			LT. MACLEOD + 50 OR. "A" + LT. HERBERT + 50 OR. "B" repair work 24 BN. until 4 P.M.	
			LT. GREGORY + 50 OR. "C" + LT. WILSON + 50 OR. "D" R.E. work repair 6 BDE wire until 4.10 P.M.	
		6 p.m.	LT. ALLISTON + 50 OR. "A" + LT. HERRICK + 50 OR. "B" Carrying party 25 BN until 11 P.M.	
			LT. THIEME + 50 OR. "C" + LT. WILSON + 50 OR. "D" R.E. work 6 BDE until 11 P.M.	
	29	7 a.m.	LT. HUDSON + 54 OR. "A" + LT. TAYLOR + 54 OR. "B" revetting work 25 BN 5th BDE. until 3 P.M.	
			LT. ROBINSON + 54 OR. "C" + CAPT. G. W. MACLEOD + 54 OR. "D" front line trenches R.E. 6 BDE until 2 P.M.	
		6 a.m.	LT. CARTHEW + 50 OR. "A" + LT. HERBERT + 50 OR. "B" Carrying party 25 BN. until 11.15 P.M.	
			LT. GREGORY + 50 OR. "C" + LT. WILSON + 50 OR. "D" R.E. work 6 BDE. until 12 M. N.	
	30	7 a.m.	LT. ARTHURS + 50 OR. "A" + LT. HERRICK + 50 OR. "B" repair front line trenches 25 BN. until 4 P.M.	
			LT. THIEME + 50 OR. "C" + CAPT. MACLEOD + 50 OR. "D" R.E. work front line trenches 6 BDE until 4 P.M.	
			432021 R.E. HADCOCK. REUNDED.	
		6 p.m.	LT. ALLISTON + 50 OR. "A" + LT. TAYLOR + 53 OR. "B" Carrying party 25 BN. until 11 P.M.	
			LT. JOHNSTON + 50 OR. "C" + LT. WILSON + 50 OR. "D" R.E. 6 BDE. Carrying party until 11 P.M.	

Confidential
War Diary

of

49th Canadian Battalion 3rd Canadian Division

From 1st December to 31st December 1915

Volume 3

WAR DIARY

49th Canadian Battalion 3rd Cdn. Division,
from 1st to 31st December, 1915.

Volume 3.

Diary Text

5 Pages.

49th Bn. Canadians

WAR DIARY

for the month of DECEMBER, 1915

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original.

Place	DEC. Date 1915	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LOCRE	1	7 a.m.	LT. HUDSON + 27 OR "A" + LT. HERBERT + 27 OR "B" to 27 BN. 5 th BDE. engineer work till 4 P.M.	
			LT. ROBINSON + 50 OR "C" + CAPT. G.W. MACLEOD + 50 OR "D" Engineer work in trenches 6 th BDE. <i>(until 4 P.M.)</i>	
		3 P.M.	LT. O.D. MACLEOD + 25 OR "A" + LT. TAYLOR + 25 OR "B" work digging new trenches until 8.30 P.M.	
		6 P.M.	LT. CARTHEW + 50 OR "A" + LT. HERRICK + 50 OR "B" Carrying party 25 th BN until 12 M.N.	<i>[Signature]</i>
			LT. GREGORY + 50 OR "C" + LT. WINSER + 50 OR "D" Engineer work 6 th BDE. until 9 P.M.	
	2	7 a.m.	LT. ARTHURS + 50 OR "A" + LT. HERBERT + 50 OR "B" 24 BN. rep. sows and trenches till 4 P.M.	<i>[Signature]</i>
			LT. THIEME + 50 OR "C" + CAPT. G.W. MACLEOD + 50 OR "D" engineer work, rep. trenches 6 th BDE	
		6 P.M.	LT. ALLISTON + 50 OR "A" + LT. TAYLOR + 50 OR "B" Carrying party 25 BN. + 5 BDE. till 12.30 m.N.	<i>[Signature]</i>
			LT. JOHNSTON + 50 OR "C" + LT. WILSON + 50 OR "D" Carrying party R.E. 6 th BDE until 11 P.M.	
	3	7 a.m.	LT. HUDSON + 50 OR "A" + LT. HERRICK + 50 OR "B" R.E. work rep. trenches 6 th BDE. until 4 P.M.	<i>[Signature]</i>
			LT. ROBINSON + 50 OR "C" + CAPT. MACLEOD + 50 OR "D" R.E. work 6 th BDE. rep. trenches till 4 P.M.	
			6 P.M.	
			PTE. 433135 TAYLOR A.P. wounded slightly at duty.	
	4	7 a.m.	LT. GREGORY + 50 OR "C" + LT. WILSON + 50 OR "D" R.E. work 6 th BDE. until 11 P.M.	<i>[Signature]</i>
			LT. CARTHEW + 50 OR "A" + LT. SCOTT + 50 OR "B" rep. trenches 24 BN 5 th BDE until 4 P.M.	
		6 P.M.	LT. THIEME + 50 OR "C" + CAPT. G.W. MACLEOD + 50 OR "D" R.E. work 6 th BDE. in trench till 4 P.M.	
		LT. ARTHURS + 50 OR "A" + LT. TAYLOR + 50 OR "B" Carrying party 24 BN. 5 th BDE till 11.45 P.M.	<i>[Signature]</i>	
5	7 a.m.	LT. JOHNSTON + 50 OR "C" + LT. WILSON + 50 OR "D" R.E. work 6 th BDE. until 11 P.M.		
		LT. ALLISTON + 27 OR "A" R.E. work 5 th BDE. until 3 P.M.	<i>[Signature]</i>	
		LT. ROBINSON + 50 OR "C" + 50 OR "D" R.E. work in trenches at LINDENHADEK		
	3 P.M.	LT. HUDSON + 27 OR "A" + LT. HERRICK + 52 OR "B" R.E. work 1st line trenches until 8.30 P.M.	<i>[Signature]</i>	
	6 P.M.	LT. CARTHEW + 50 OR "A" + LT. HERBERT + 50 OR "B" 24 BN. 5 th BDE. Carrying party until 12 m.N.		
		LT. GREGORY + 50 OR "C" + CAPT. G.W. MACLEOD + 50 OR "D" Carrying party R.E. 6 th BDE. until 10.30 P.M.		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	DEC. Date 1915	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LOCRE	6	7 A.M.	LT. ARTHURS + 50 OR. "A" + LT. SCOTT + 50 OR. "B" to 24 BN. 5 th BDE. working party until 3 P.M.	<i>[Handwritten initials]</i>
		7 A.M.	SGT. WISEMAN + 50 OR. "C" + LT. WILSON + 50 OR. "D" to R.E. LINDENHOEK until 3 P.M.	
		6 P.M.	LT. ALLISTON + 50 OR. "A" + LT. TAYLOR + 50 OR. "B" to 24 BN. 5 BDE. carrying party until 12 M.N. LT. JOHNSTON + 50 OR. "C" + CAPT. MACLEOD + 50 OR. "D" to R.E. 6 BDE. LINDENHOEK until 10.15 P.M.	
	7	7 A.M.	LT. WILSON + 100 OR. "D" to R.E. 6 BDE. LINDENHOEK working party until 4 P.M.	
		3 P.M.	LT. HUDSON + 100 OR. "A" to R.E. 5 BDE. R.E. work under LT. MCPHEE. until 8.30 P.M.	
	8	6 P.M.	LT. HERRICK + 106 OR. "B" to 5 BDE. carrying party until 1.30 a.m. LT. ROBINSON + 100 OR. "C" to R.E. 6 BDE. LINDENHOEK carrying party until 8.30 P.M.	
		7 A.M.	LT. CARHEW + 100 OR. to 25 BN 5 BDE. R.E. work until 4 P.M. CAPT. MACLEOD + 100 OR. "D" to R.E. LINDENHOEK 6 BDE. until 4 P.M.	
		6 P.M.	LT. HERBERT + 100 OR. "B" to 25 BN. 5 BDE. carrying party until 12 M.N. LT. GREGORY + 100 OR. "C" to R.E. 6 BDE. LINDENHOEK carrying party till 11 P.M.	
		9	7 A.M.	
	10	6 A.M.	LT. HERBERT + 100 OR. "B" to 25 BN. 5 BDE. carrying party until 11.5 P.M. LT. ROBINSON + 100 OR. to R.E. 6 BDE. LINDENHOEK no work done returned 10 P.M.	
7 A.M.		LT. ALLISTON + 50 OR. "A" to 5 BDE. to V.C. ROAD. working party until 4 P.M. CAPT. MACLEOD + 50 OR. "D" to R.E. 6 BDE. LINDENHOEK working party until 3 P.M.		
6 P.M.		LT. SCOTT + 100 OR. "B" to 25 BN. 5 BDE. carrying party until 11.45 P.M. LT. GREGORY + 100 OR. "C" to R.E. 6 th BDE. to LINDENHOEK working party until 11.30 P.M.		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	REC. Date 1915	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LOCRE.	11	7 AM	LT. CARTHEW + 30 O.R. "A" to R.E. 5 th BDE, to V.C. ROAD.	
			LT. WILSON + 100 O.R. "D" to R.E. 6 BDE, to LINDENHOEK.	
		3 PM	LT. ARTHURS + 44 O.R. "A" to 5 BDE working party until 6 P.M.	
		6 AM	SGT. NIXON + 32 O.R. "A" to 5 BDE R.E. work until 12.30 A.M.	
			LT. HERBERT + 100 O.R. "B" to 5 BDE. R.E. work until 12.30 A.M.	
			LT. ROBINSON + 100 O.R. "C" to R.E. 6 BDE. LINDENHOEK working party until 11 P.M.	
	12	7 AM	CAPT. MACLEOD + 100 O.R. "D" to R.E. 6 BDE LINDENHOEK working party until 3 AM shelled	
		3 PM	LT. HUDSON + 100 O.R. "A" to 5 BDE. R.E. work until 8 P.M.	
			LT. SCOTT + 70 O.R. "B" to 5 BDE working party until 10.15 P.M.	
		6 PM	LT. SCOTT + 30 O.R. "B" to 5 BDE working party until 10.30 P.M.	
	13	7 AM	LT. CARTHEW + 75 O.R. "A" to 5 BDE working party until 3 P.M.	
			LT. WILSON + 100 O.R. "D" to R.E. 6 BDE. LINDENHOEK working party until 4 P.M.	
3 PM		LT. ALLISTON + 25 O.R. "A" to R.E. 5 BDE working party until 10.30 P.M.		
		LT. SCOTT + 100 O.R. "B" to R.E. 5 BDE working party until 10.30 P.M.		
	6 PM	LT. ROBINSON + 75 O.R. "C" to R.E. LINDENHOEK working party until 10.30 P.M.		
	10 PM	LT. ROBINSON + 25 O.R. "C" to 2nd Army working party to 2 AM.		
14	7 AM	CAPT. MACLEOD + 100 O.R. "D" to 6 BDE working party until 2.30 P.M. shelled out tools left at Rensel		
	3 PM	SGT. ELLIS + 25 O.R. "A" to 5 BDE. working party until 8 P.M.		
		LT. SCOTT + 100 O.R. "B" to 5 BDE. working party until 8 P.M.		
	6 PM	LT. HUDSON + 75 O.R. "A" to 5 BDE. working party until 2 A.M.		
		LT. THAMES + 75 O.R. "C" to 6 BDE. working party until 10.30 P.M.		
15	7 AM	LT. THIEMES + 25 O.R. "C" to 6 BDE. working party until 2.30 A.M.		
		LT. ALLISTON + 64 O.R. "A" to 5 BDE. to V.C. ROAD + WATSONVILLE working party until 2 P.M.		
		LT. WILSON + LT. DRABBLE + 101 O.R. to 6 BDE working party until 1 P.M.		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	DFD. Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices	
LOCRE	15	3 PM	LT. CARTHEW + 25 OR. "A" to V.C. Railway to 5 BDE. working party until 8.30 P.M.		
			LT. CARTHEW + 25 OR. "B" " V.C. " " BDE. " " " "		
		6 PM	LT. GREGORY + 69 O.R. "C" to 6 BDE. to LINDENHOEK " " " 10-15 PM		
			LT. TAYLOR + 30 O.R. "C" to 6 BDE. to LINDENHOEK " " " 10.15 P.M.		
		7 PM	LT. HERBERT + 75 OR. "B" to 5 BDE. to WATSONVILLE <i>SH</i> " " 1.30 A.M.		
			PTE. FRASER No 432304 "B" @. KILLED. shot in head.		
		16	7 A.M.	LT. SCOTT + 25 O.R. "B" to 5 ^{1/2} BDE. to WATSONVILLE working party until 5 P.M.	
				LT. SCOTT + 50 O.R. "B" to 5 ^{1/2} BDE. to V.C. RAILWAY " " " 5 P.M.	
				LT. DRABBLE + 50 O.R. "D" to 6 BDE. to KEMMEL " " " 4 P.M.	
			3 PM	LT. DRABBLE + 50 O.R. "D" to 6 BDE. to LINDENHOEK " " " 4 P.M.	
			CAPT. HARDSTONE + 26 OR. "A" to 5 BDE. to V.C. RAILWAY " " " 9.30 P.M.		
			CAPT. HARDSTONE + 26 OR. "B" to 5 BDE. to V.C. RAILWAY " " " 9.30 P.M.		
			REG. No 432821 PTE. G. S. ANGUS. "A" @. Shot in calf of leg.		
		7 PM	LT. HUDSON + 75 OR. "A" to 5 BDE. to WATSONVILLE working party until 12 M.N.		
		5 PM	LT. ROBINSON + 100 OR. "C" to 6 BDE. to VIA GELLIA + REGENT STREET working party until 12 M.N. <i>SH</i>		
17		7 A.M.	CAPT. HARDSTONE + 50 OR. "B" to 5 BDE. to R.E. FARM working party.		
			LT. SCOTT + 50 OR. "B" to 5 BDE. to V.C. RAILWAY " " " "		
			LT. WILSON + 100 OR. "D" to 6 BDE. to R.E. LINDENHOEK " " " "		
		3 PM	LT. ALLISTON + 50 O.R. "A" to 5 ^{1/2} BDE. to V.C. ROAD " " " 10.30 P.M.		
		6 PM	LT. TAYLOR + 100 O.R. "C" to 6 ^{1/2} BDE. to R.E. LINDENHOEK " " " until 2 A.M.		
		7 PM	LT. CARTHEW + 50 O.R. "A" to 5 ^{1/2} BDE. to R.E. " " " 2 A.M. <i>SH</i>		
18		7 A.M.	CAPT. HARDSTONE + LT. SCOTT + 100 O.R. "B" to 5 BDE. to R.E. working party until 3.30 P.M.		
			CAPT. MACLEOD + 100 O.R. "D" to 6 BDE. to R.E. to LINDENHOEK " " " 4 P.M.		
		7 PM	LT. MACLEOD + LT. HUDSON + 100 O.R. "A" to 5 BDE. to R.E. " " " 11 P.M.		
		6 PM	LT. THIEME + 100 OR. to 6 BDE. working party until 11 P.M.		
			REG. No. 436832 PTE. FERGUSON A. "C" @. wounded in foot. <i>SH</i>		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	DEC. Date 1915	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LOCRE.	19		<i>in tents.</i>	
	20		BATTALION marched to BERTHEN. went into billets as :- H.Q. - R. 34. C. 1-8 TRANSPORT- R. 27. D. 1-10. "A" Coy. - R. 27. B. 9-5. "B" " - R. 21. A. 4-6. "C" " - R. 27. D. 8-9. "D" " - R. 33. B. 9-1 <i>MSH</i>	
TO				
BERTHEN	21		<i>in billets</i>	
	22		" "	
	23		" "	
	24		" "	
	25		" "	
	26		" "	
	27		" "	
	28		" "	
	29	1030 a.m.	125 O.R. per Coy. assembled at BRIGADE GRENADE SCHOOL No 2. R. 29. d. 6-b + took part in gas demonstration. <i>MSH</i>	
TO	30		2 officers + 8 N.C.O.'s attached to C.M.R. BDE. as instructors <i>MSH</i>	
	31		<i>in billets</i>	
	1916.			

[Handwritten signature]

Confidential
War Diary
of

49th Canadian Battalion 3rd Canadian Division

From 1st January to 31st January 1916

Volume 4

WAR DIARY

49th Cdn. Battalion 3rd Cdn. Division,

from 1st to 31st January, 1916.

Volume 4.

Diary Text

3 Pages.

4

49th BN. CANADIANS. DEF. WAR DIARY FOR THE MONTH OF JANUARY, 1916 Army Form C. 211

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	JAN Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1		<i>in billets</i>	
	2		" "	
	3		" "	
	4		" "	
	5		" "	
	6		" "	
	7		" "	
	8		" "	
DRANOUTRE	9	8:30 AM	BATTALION marched to DRANOUTRE as Divisional Reserve H.Q. - M. 35. C. 9-4. TRANSPORT S. 5. C. 9-5. "A" & "C" - M. 35. C. 8-4. "B" & "D" - M. 36. A. 9-3.	
	10		<i>in billets</i>	
	11		" "	
WULVERGHEM	12	3:30 P.M.	THE BATTALION moved to WULVERGHEM, and occupied trenches T. b. f. and M. 36. C. + d. known as C. 3., C. 4., D. 1., D. 2. Relief completed at 7.30 P.M. The Companies occupied trenches as follows:- B.N. H.Qs - T. 5. d. 2-3 "A" Coy - D. 1 - 1 PLATOON "B" Coy - D. 2 - 3 " "C" Coy - C. 4. - 2 " "C" Coy - D. 1 - 2 " "C" Coy - C. 3. - 3 " S.P. 4 - Half a platoon under an Officer S.P. 5 - " " " " " " "D" Coy - SOUVENIR FARM - 2 PLATOONS } in reserve PETAWAWA FARM - 2 " }	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 211

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	JAN Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
WULVERGHEM	13		432738 PTE. DICCONSON H.L. wounded in leg	
	14	11:30 P.M.	432987 " STOKES J.J. killed	
			432456 " MCGARVIE G. wounded shrapnel in foot.	
			435204 " TOCHER W. " " hand	} Heavy bombardment
			432947 " PATTERSON G.M. " " shoulder	
			LT. R.H. GREGORY wounded in side and back by shrapnel	
	15		in trenches	
ABOUT 2 MILES EAST OF DRAVOU TRE	16	7.15	BN. was relieved by R.C.R. and went into BGDE. RESERVE at: BN. HQs + "A" + "B" Coys. - WOOD FARM. "C" Coy. SCREEN FARM. "C" Coy. - 2 PLATOONS at PETA WAWA FARM. 2 PLATOONS at RANDA HAR FARM.	
	17		BATTALION found working parties of 4 officers + 355 O.R. daily for Engineers	
	18		432293 PTE. LIVINGSTONE H. killed on working party.	
			432284 " GILLESPIE S. wounded " "	
	19		in Reserve.	
N.R. WULVERGHEM	20	7.15 AM	BATTALION relieved R.C.R. and occupied trenches T. b. C. and M. 36 c + d. known as C3, C4, D1, + D2. BN. HQs T. 5. d. 2-3 "A" Coy. D. 1 - 1 PLATOON D. 2 - 3 " s. "B" " C. 4 - 2 " D. 1 - 2 " "C" SOUVENIR FARM - 2 PLATOONS } in Reserve PETA WAWA FARM - 2 " }	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	JAN. Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
N.R. WULYERGHEN	20		"D" C3 - 3 PLATOONS Supports S.P. 4 - 1/2 " under an officer S.P. 5 - 1/2 " " " "	
	5.30		432838 PTE. DUNN W.P. wounded slightly. Heavy bombardment from 5 P.M. to 7 P.M.	
	21		in trenches	
	22		432905 L.CPL. L.E. BROWN wounded	
DRANOUTRE	23		432165 PTE. WOOD G.S. Killed.	
	24	7.15 P.M.	Bn. Relieved by R.C.R. and marched to divisional Reserve at DRANOUTRE	
			H.Qs M 35 6 9.4. TRANSPORT S 5 6 9.5 "A" + "B" M 35 6 8.4 "B" + "D" M 36 a 9-3	
	25		In divisional Reserve	
	26		In divisional Reserve	
	27		In divisional Reserve	
28	11.30 am		B.V. relieved at 11.30 a.m. and moved by way of LOCRE + WESTOUTRE to rest billets at H.Qs R. 16. d. 5.8 "A" R. 22. c. 6.9 "B" R. 16 d. 9.5 "C" R. 17 a. 1.2 "D" R. 22 c. 7.5	
29		In rest billets		
30		" " "		
31		" " "		

Confidential
War Diary
- of -

49th Canadian Battalion 3rd Canadian Division

From 1st February to 29th February 1916

VOLUME 5

WAR DIARY

49th Cdn. Battalion 3rd Canadian Division,
from 1st to 29th February, 1916.

Volume 5.

Diary Text

5 Pages.

49th Bn. Canadians

WAR DIARY for the month of FEBRUARY, 1916. Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Original.

Place	Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	FEB 1		In res. billets	
	" 2		do	
	" 3		do.	
	" 4		do.	
	" 5		do.	
	" 6		do.	
	" 7		do.	
KEMMEL SHELTERS	" 8		Bn. moved to Bde. Reserve KEMMEL SHELTERS N.20. c. 2-4, arriving there 11 am. in relief of 6 th Can. Bde.	
	" 9	7am	LTS. COCKSHUTT + SCOTT + 70 men "A" 75 men "B" working party on support lines - 5 hrs	
		6pm	LTS. W.L. TAYLOR + H.H. GRIESBACH + 75 "C" 70 "D" do do	
	" 10	7am	LTS. HERBERT + ALLISTON + 70 "A" 75 "B" do do	
		6pm	LTS. HUDSON + WILSON + 75 "D" 70 "C" do do	
	" 11	7am	LTS. NEWTON + DRABBLE + 75 "A" 70 "B" do do	
		6.15pm	Bn. moved in relief of P.P.C.H. left sector trenches and occupied trenches as follows: N.24. a. + c. known as G. 1., G. 2., G. 3., G. 4. + H. 1. a. "D" Coy - G. 1, G. 2 + right half G. 3 + supporting trenches "C" " - Left half G. 3., G. 4. + H. 1. a. do do "A" " S.P. 11 - 2 platoons S.P. 10 - 1 " PORT ARTHUR FARM - 1 platoon. S.P. VROILAND HOEK - 1 M.C.O. 6 men S.P. PARAN FARM 1 " 6 "	

49th Bn Canadians

WAR DIARY for the month of February 1916 Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
NR KEMMEL	FEB. 11		"B" Coy. - PORT ARTHUR FARM - 1 platoon. CHATEAU - 3 " Grenadiers - E. 2. 1/2 secn. E. 3. " H. 1 a. 1 secn. S.P. 11. 2 " Intelligence Platoon - S.P. 11 - whole platoon. still	BN.H.A - DOCTOR'S HOUSE.
	" 12		In trenches. 432566 Pte. DOCHERTY, T.J. wounded. still	
	" 13		In trenches still	
	" 14		do. still	
LOCRE	" 15		Bn relieved by P.P.C.L.I. from 5.30 pm to 7 pm, and went into Divisional Reserve at LOCRE (Map Location) The relief was carried out satisfactorily. still	
	" 16		In Divisional Reserve still	
	" 17		do. 10.00. 500 O.R. working party laying armoured cable for 4 th Cav. Inf. Bde. still	
	" 18		do. still	
	" 19		Bn. relieved P.P.C.L.I in N. 24. a. + c. known as E. 1. E. 2. E. 3. + E. 4. and H. 1 a., between 5 pm and 7 pm. still	

49th Bn. Canadians

WAR DIARY for the month of February 1916

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	1916 Date FEB	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
N 24 a. + c.	19		<p>"A" Coy. - G.1. G.2. + right half G.3 + supporting trenches. "B" " - Left half G.3., G.4 + H.1.a. + do. "C" " - S.P. 11 - 2 platoons. And will supply a permanent garrison to S.P. 11 of 2 sections, under an officer. S.P. 10 - 1 platoon under an officer PORT ARTHUR FARM - 1 platoon "C" Coy will also hold S.P. VROILANDHOEK - 1 N.C.O. 6 men S.P. PARAIN FARM - 1 N.C.O. 6 men. "D" " - PORT ARTHUR FARM - 1 platoon CHATEAU - 3 platoons Grenadiers - G.2 - half section G.3 - do H.1.a. - 1 secn. SP.11 - 2 " Intell. Platoon - SP.11 - whole platoon. Bn on Right - 42nd Canadians. On left 24th Canadians. <i>Still</i> In trenches <i>Still</i> do <i>Still</i> do. <i>Still</i></p>	BN. H.Q. - DOCTORS HOUSE.
	20			
	21			
	22			
	23		<p>432294 Pte STRATTON. H.M. wounded. Wounded 432916 CPL. VICKERMAN. S.T 436586 Pte BARCROFT. R. <i>Still</i></p>	

49th Bn. Canadian WAR DIARY for the month of February 1916 Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
KEMMEL SHELTERS	1916 FEB 23 rd		Wounded 436380 Pte. EDMUNDS. G.P. 432849 Pte. EDENBOROUGH. C.A. Bn relieved by PPCLI. 5.15 to 7 pm and proceeded to KEMMEL SHELTERS in Bde. Reserve. (Map location N. 20. C. 2-4). Relief carried out satisfactorily.	
	24		In Bde. Reserve. 8. Off. 350 O.R. working parties for 6 th FLD. COY. R.E.	
	25		do do do	
	26		do do do	wounded 436540 Pte. WOOD A.D.
	27		do do do	
	28		Bn relieved PPCLI 5.15 to 7 pm in N. 24 a + c.	
			D Coy. - G.1, G.2, right half G.3 + supports C " - - Left half. G.3. G.4 + H.1. a + supports. B " - - S.P. 11 - 2 platoons. + permanent garrison 2 secs. under Offr. SP. 10 - 1 " under Officer PORT ARTHUR FARM - 1 platoon S.P. VROILANDHEK - 1 M.D. 6 men SP. PARAIN FARM - 1 " 6 " A " - PORT ARTHUR FARM - 1 platoon CHATEAU - 3 platoons Grenadiers - G.2. 1/2 section G.3 1/2 " H.1 a 1 " S.P. 11 2 " Intell. Platoon - S.P. 11 - whole platoon B.N. H.Q. - DOCTORS HOUSE.	

49th Bn. Canadians WAR DIARY for the month of FEBRUARY Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
N. 24. a. and c.	FEB. 28 TH	29 TH	<p>Major A.K. HOBBS, Adjutant, recommended to G.O.C. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade, for D.S.O., for steady and consistently good work in the organisation and since the organisation of this Bn. 29th Dec. 1914 to the present time, as Adjutant.</p> <p>432178 Company Sergeant Major WALSH, N. "B" Company, recommended to G.O.C. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade, for D.C.M., for efficient faithful and consistently good work as Company Sergeant Major since the organisation of this Bn. 29th Dec. 1914 to the present time.</p> <p>In trenches.</p> <p>432082 Sgt. MACDONALD, A.M. wounded.</p> <p>434591 Pte. WARD, J.E. wounded.</p>	

W. J. G. Smith
Lieut. Col.
Comd. 49th Bn. Can. Inf. 1914-1918

Confidential
War Diary
— of —

49th Canadian Battalion 23rd Canadian Division

From 1st March to 31st March 1916

Volume 6.....

WAR DIARY

49th Cdn. Battalion 3rd Cdn. Division,

from 1st to 31st March, 1916.

Volume 6.

Diary Text

7 Pages.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
TRENCHES N. 24 a + c	MARCH	1 st	In trenches N. 24 a. and c. known as G.1., G.2., G.3., G.4 and H.1.a. 31 st Can. Bn. on left. 42 nd Can. Bn. on right.	
		2	LT. COMM ^{DR} HALL 3 rd Reserve Bn Royal Naval Division, attached for instruction In trenches. "B" Coy. 52 nd Bn attached for instructional purposes and disposed as under:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Platoon - PORT ARTHUR 1 Off. 35 O.R. - S.P. 11. 1 " 38 O.R. - Left sector 1 " 37 O.R. - Right sector 	
		3	432999 Pte. McDONALD. J.N. wounded. Bn. was relieved between the hours of 5 pm. and 7.30 pm. by P.P.C.L.I. and went into Divisional Reserve at LOCRE. The Bn was heavily shelled to leaving trenches and the following casualties occurred. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 432113 Pte. SHEPHERD. J.B. 432884 " DEAN. R. 432843 " MASON. J.S. 434949 " CHALMERS. W.D 432792 " DOREY. A. 436970 " CHAPMAN. P.G. 436509 " RALPH. S. 435452 " DOWNS. J.H. 436911 " JACKLIN. L. 	Wounded.
			LT. COMMANDER HALL left to rejoin his unit.	

49TH CANADIAN BN (EDMONTON REGT.) WAR DIARY for the month of MARCH 1916 Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LOCRE	MARCH 4		In Divisional Reserve The undermentioned N.C.O. and man were recommended to the G.O.C. 7 th Can. Inf. Bde. for the D.C.M. 432082 Sgt. MACDONALD. A.N. - For consistently good services from date of enlistment until the present time. Wounded. 432284 Pte. GILLESPIE. S. - For excellent conduct since the date of enlistment and for prompt action in the face of the enemy on the 18 th January last. Wounded.	
"	5		In Divisional Reserve	
"	6		do.	
"	7		do	
Rest billets at R.18.a. 8-8.	8	10.am	The Bn was relieved by the 27 th Can. Bn at 10 am., and went into rest billets at R.18.a. 8-8 and surroundings	
	9		In rest billets	
	10		do	
	11		do	
	12		do	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

-or-
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
REST BILLETS. R. 18. a. 8-8	MARCH 13		In rest billets	
	14		do	
	15		do	
	16		do	
	17		do	
	18		do	
	19		do	
	20		The Bn left at 8.30 a.m. and marched to POPERINGHE en route for YPRES, via BOESCHEPE, - WIPPENHOEK - L. 17. 2 - ROUTE DE CASSEL, arriving at POPERINGHE at 11 a.m.	
	21		The Bn. entrained at RAILWAY STATION, POPERINGHE, at 6.30 pm. and detrained at 7.30 pm. near the ASYLUM, YPRES and relieved the 1 st Bn. Royal Fusiliers. Relief completed 1.45 am 22 nd inst. Bn. occupied trenches A.11 + A.12; B.1. B.2. + B.3. in I. 24 d. + b. and J. 19 + J. 13, companies disposed as follows:- "A" Coy. WARRINGTON AVENUE + CUMBERLAND DUGOUTS, in reserve. "B" " Trenches B.2 + B.3. "C" " Trenches B.1. "D" " Trenches A.11 + A.12. Bn. H.Q. VIGO STREET, 100 yds in rear of trenches A.12.	

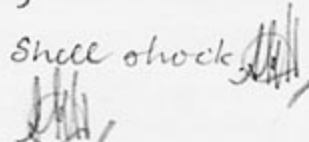



49TH CANADIAN BN (EDMONTON REGT) WAR DIARY for the month of MARCH 1916 Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Original.

Place	1916 Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
YPRES SALIENT	22		In trenches. 433131 Pte. GOLDSTONE. H. J. Killed. 436626 " Mc GREGOR. P. A. Killed. 433132 " CROASDALE. A. } 432788 " REEVES. W. } Wounded. 433205 " GUILD. G. } 433114 " McLEOD. J } Shell shock 447155 " MURPHY. F } 	
"	23		In trenches 	
"	24		do . 113646 Pte. WOOD. C. H. 432966 Pte. ADAMSON. W. 432322 Pte. WILLIAMS. S. Wounded	
"	25		Between 2.30 pm. & 5 pm. The enemy bombarded trenches A.11 and A.12 and B.1 and CUMBERLAND DUGOUTS. The bombardment was fairly intense between 3 pm & 4.30 pm. Casualties:- 436627 Pte. BEATON. E. W. } 433030 " THOMPSON. J. H. } Killed in Action. 432913 " SMITH. J. } LIEUT. C. G. ALLISTON 432355 Pte. BENTLEY. A. G. } 436615 " SUTTON. C. M. } Wounded. 432903 " SMITH. J. L. }	

49th Canadian Bn (Edmonton)

WAR DIARY

- MARCH, 1916

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

(Recd)
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	1916 Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
YPRES SALIENT.	MARCH	25	432516 Pte. HUTCHINSON. J. 447248 " WALKER. D. H. 436473 " SAKER. J. 436687 " SWEENEY. M. D. 436181 L. Cpl. RULE. J. 432587 Pte. CAMPBELL. N. 432943 " STEPHENSON. T. M. 436489 " Mc. CARDLE. H. 432310 " GOLDIE. E. 436076 " SMITH. C. V. 432505 " WATERS. J. H. 432958 " HILL. W. J. 447155 " MURPHY. F. 433172 " PADLEY. J. E. 433228 " LILLEY. C. W. 432377 Cpl. GOUGH. E. H. 436911 Pte. JACKLIN. L. 432177 " DEMPSTER. C. 432291 " HOLLANDS. G. 432297 " RANKIN. J. F. 436842 " THOMPSON. W.	Wounded. Wounded - shell shock.

49th Canadian Bn (Edmonton Regt)

WAR DIARY

- MARCH, 1916

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
YPRES SALIENT.	25 th March		Bn. relieved by P.P.C.I. Relief completed at 7 pm. "A" Coy. occupying MAPLE COPSE. (In supports) "B" " " RAILWAY DUGOUTS. "C" " " " " "D" " " MAPLE COPSE and REDOUBTS 3 & 4. Bn. HQ. in RAILWAY DUGOUTS.	
	26	8:00 am	436473 Pte. SAKER, J. Died of wounds. 436687 Pte Sweeney M.D.	
	26.	6:00 pm	2 Officers, 200 men working party from 6:00 pm to 12:00 midnight in trenches.	
	27.	8:00 am	2 Officers, 50 OR. Working party until 10 pm. (Communication Trenches)	
	27.	6:00 pm	2 Officers, 200 men working party from 6:00 pm to 12:00 midnight in Trenches.	
	27.		100080 Pte Rose, C.H. Wounded.	
	27.	8:00 am	1 Officer, 50 OR. Working party until 10 pm (Communication Trenches)	
		6:00 pm	2 Officers, 200 men working party from 6:00 pm to 10 pm	
	28.	8:00 am	1 Officer 50 OR. Working party until 10 pm (Communication Trenches)	
		11:00 pm	Battalion was relieved by the 58 th Batty, between the hours of 11:00 pm & 4:00 am 29 th Relief completed at 4:00 am 29 th	
	29.	4:00 am	The Batty marched to camp, D. Map location G. 24c. Sheet 28. 3 rd add & was quartered in huts there. Last party arriving at 7:20 am.	

49th Canadian Bn (Edmonton) **WAR DIARY** - MARCH, 1916

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
G. 24c.	29	10 am	<p>By rest billets at G. 24c. Draft 26 officers (Lieut Cutchley & Boyle) & 7 men arrived from Base.</p> <p>Congratulations. The following officers & OR. were mentioned in Bally orders for gallant conduct during the recent bombardment on the 25th inst.</p> <p>Honorary Capt. The Rev. W.A.R. Ball.</p> <p>Lieut. F.S. Winger</p> <p>Lieut. R.C. Anshurs</p> <p>Lieut. H. Hobbs.</p> <p>R.S.M. Walsh.</p> <p>436842 Private. Thompson W. D. Coy.</p> <p>437263 " " McPherson D. " "</p> <p>N^o 100080 Pte Rose H. Died of wounds in No. 17. 6. 6. 5.</p> <p>432202 Cpl. Connerat Signalling Section. Admitted to Hospital. 10th 3rd 11th Shock.</p>	<p><i>[Handwritten initials and marks]</i></p>
	30.		By rest billets. <i>[Handwritten initials]</i>	
	31.		By rest billets. <i>[Handwritten initials]</i>	

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

OF

49th Canadian Battalion 3rd Canadian Division

From 1st April to 30th April 1916

Volume 7

WAR DIARY

49th Canadian Bn. 3rd Cdn. Division.

from the 1st. April to 30th. 1916 .

Volume 7

Diary Text

10 Pages.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
9.24c. Sheet 28 3 rd Add.	Apr 17	10 am	ly rest billets. Advance party, scouts & riflemen went to trenches to locate route. Returned 12:30 am. Apr 22	
"	2	20 pm	Party of Officers, N. G. B. & W. G. went to trenches to obtain information as to disposition of trenches. A 32617 7th. RIMSBY. S. wounded. Died 3 rd Apr. 1916.	
"	3		In rest billets.	
"	4		Bn. relieved 2 nd C.M.R. Bn. at 2:55 a.m. ^{5th mo} and occupied Trenches C.3., C.4., C.5., C.6. + C.7; distribution as follows: "A" Coy. - Trenches C.5., C.6., C.7, THE CULVERT, R.S.3. + R.S.4 "B" " - HALFWAY HOUSE + R.S.8. "C" " - Trenches C.3 + C.4. Stable entrenchments + the cellars. "D" " - ZILLEBEKE BUND. Grenadiers - 1 secn. at stable entrenchment. 3 secns. at R.S.8. Intelligence - 16 OR. at HALFWAY HOUSE, balance at ZILLEBEKE BUND. Bn. HQ. - HALFWAY HOUSE. I.17. c.5.5.	
			Trench C3 = Trench 70 C4 = " 71 C5 = " 72 C6 = " 73 C7 = " 74.	

49th Can. Br. (Edmonton Regt)

WAR DIARY

APRIL, 1916

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
YPRES SALIENT	April 5	10.30 p.m.	<p>Enemy bombed Trenches 70 + 71. Killed. - 403009 Pte GATEHOUSE. E. 433056 Pte. BOON. E.C. 432492 " SWEENEY. S.J. 432887 " McHARDY. A 433006 " McLEAN. A 433212 " LANDRY. J 432116 " TEMPLEMAN. M.H.</p>	} Wounded. <i>[Signature]</i>
		6 6.30 a.m.	<p>Enemy raided trench 70 with 1 Offr. + about 10 OR. + captured 1 L. Cpl. + 3 men took them prisoners. Our artillery opened fire + men opened up rifle fire. It is not known whether the men were killed or whether they were taken prisoners to the enemy's lines. One German was killed and one of our men was afterwards found in no-man's land killed. The following casualties occurred during the raid.</p> <p>435454 Pte. BROWN. D 436484 " LITTLE. N.W. 401544 " LIVINGSTONE. E. 432240 " CARR. J</p>	

49th Canadian Bn (Edmonton Rgt) WAR DIARY - APRIL, 1916

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
YPRES SALIENT	April 6		432954 L. Cpl. GAUTHIER. M. J.	} Missing. believed killed.
		432762 Plc. JEWSON. F.		
		432507 " DAVISON. B. C.		
		432764 " DUNN. A.		
		436793 " CARBERRY. J.	} Wounded.	
		436424 " YEOMANS. C. F.		
		432965 " ARNOTT. R.		
		432252 " GALLOWAY. T.		
		436831 " CAMPBELL. J.		
		435449 " DEAN. E. J.		
		432968 " DALE. E.		
		432043 Cpl. PARSONS. S.		
		432719 Plc Young. A.	} Wounded slightly at duty.	
		432628 " BUTTERS. W. C.		
also. 432311 Plc. MACKENZIE. - wounded.	437625 Plc. (A/Sgt) FISHER. H. S. slight, at duty.			
	7	6.30 pm.	Enemy threw bombs into trench 70. Enemy shelled R.S.B., CULVERT, MENIN ROAD, COMMUN ⁿ TRENCHES & SHRAPNEL CORNER, with shrapnel & H.E. Sgt. MACLEOD "C" Coy brought in rifle & other articles from German line in no-man's land. shot on 6 th inst.	

April 1916.

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
YPRES SALIENT	April 7 th		433092 L/Cpl. CLAWSON. J. 436662 Pte. BALES. A.B. } Killed. 432949 " SPEERS. A.J. } 432908 Sgt. FOWLIE. J.W. Died of wounds received 6 th inst. 432551 Pte. BRANTON. G. 432029 " BARKER. J.W. 432291 " HOLLAND. G. 433015 " A/Cpl. JACKSON. E.E.	
"	8		In trenches. Enemy artillery active 5 pm. to 7 pm. Shelled R.S. SHRAPNEL CORNER, GORDON HOUSE, HALFWAY HOUSE & TRENCH 71.	
"	9		In trenches. Sgt. CAINE & Pte SOUTHERN went out from trench 71 and located and buried the body of one of our dead Regt. No. 432240 Pte. CARR. J. They were unable to bring in the body owing to enemy's flares. Enemy artillery active. 432678 Pte. PINNELL. F.T. Wounded.	
"	10		In trenches. Enemy shelled GORDON HOUSE & rear of trenches 70 & 71.	
"	11		In trenches. At 3.15 a.m. HOOGE CELLAR on fire. Enemy shelled GRAFTON ST. & "B" Coy. communication with "D" Coy was cut all day.	

49th Canadian Bn (Edmonton Regt) WAR DIARY

APRIL 1916

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
YPRES SALIENT	April 12		<p>In trenches. At 1.30 a.m. enemy attempted a raid on listening post, but were driven off.</p> <p>LT. W.R. HERBERT, SGT. TUACH & SGT CAINE & Scout HASSE made reconnaissance of front line wire.</p> <p>Enemy shelled trenches 70, 71 & 72, CULVERT & R.S. 3 & R.S. 4. & the following casualties occurred:</p> <p>436795 Plt. DAVIES, T. } Killed. 432658 " McCOURT, S. } 435320 " PERRY, C.E. }</p> <p>432785 " WAY, S. } Wounded. 446387 " STANLEY, J.W. }</p> <p>Bn. was relieved by P.P.C.L.I. & marched to HUTMENTS CAMP "C" in Bde. Reserve, at H. 14.2.</p>	No. 11
HUTMENTS CAMP "C" H. 14.2.	13	1.30 a.m.	Relief by P.P.C.L.I. completed.	
		6 p.m.	Working party of 150 O.R. digging "Comm" trench at ZILLEBEKE BUND. In Bde Reserve.	
	14	4 a.m.	In Bde Reserve. Enemy shelled Camp with about 11 4.7's. & the following casualties occurred:-	

49th Can. Bn. (Edmonton Rgt).

WAR DIARY

April 1916

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HUTMENTS CAMP "C" H. 14. A	April 14		432411 Plc. THOMPSON. L. } Killed. 433210 " WILLIAMS. F. } 432471 " MASON. E. J. } Wounded. 432155 " NORWOOD. D. }	
"	15		1 Off. + 25 O.R. sent to YPRES as working party for 7 th Bde. & billeted there.	
"	15	6pm	In Bde Reserve. 4 Off. 150 O.R. working party.	
"	16		In Bde Reserve	
"	16	6pm	4 Off. 150 O.R. working party.	
"	17		In Bde Reserve	
"	17	6pm	3 Off. 150 O.R. working party.	
"	18		In Bde Reserve	
"	18	5pm	3 Off. 150 O.R. working party.	

49th CANADIAN BN.

(EDMONTON REGT.)

WAR DIARY

- APRIL. 1916

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	1916 Date April	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HUTMENTS CAMP "C" H. 14.2.	19	8pm	In Bde. Reserve 3 Off. 150 O.R. working party. <i>[initials]</i>	
	20	8pm	In Bde. Reserve 3 Off. 150 O.R. working party. <i>[initials]</i>	
	21		Bn. was relieved by 52 nd Can. Bn. Relief completed at 4 pm Bn. marched to Rest Billets. "A", "B", + "C" Companies ^{H.Q.} to Huts in CAMP "A" in G. 11. c. "D" Coy. to Huts in CAMP "C" G. 18.2.1.5. <i>[initials]</i>	
G. 11. c		6pm	2 Off. 100 O.R. Working party. <i>[initials]</i>	
	22		In Rest Billets. <i>[initials]</i> 2 E	
	23	6pm	In Rest Billets. <i>[initials]</i> 2 Off. 100 O.R. working party. The following recommendations were forwarded to me G.O.C. 7 th Canadian Infantry Bde. <i>[initials]</i>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HUTMENTS CAMP. C.I.C.	23 April		<p>LIEUT. HOBBS. Henry. On the 25th March 1916 under a heavy fire rescued a soldier who had been buried under a dugout which had been wrecked by a high explosive shell. Recommended for the Military Cross.</p> <p>436424 Pte. YEOMANS. C.F. This man, while himself unarmed, grappled with an armed German officer and was himself wounded by a German soldier. Private YEOMANS' action enabled another soldier to escape and give the alarm, which resulted in reserves being brought up and the position retained.</p> <p>432958 Pte. Actg. Lt/Cpl. HILL. W.J. On the 25th March 1916 repairing telephone cable and thereby maintaining communication under a heavy fire, being wounded in so doing. On the 12th January 1916 repairing telephone cable and maintaining communication under a heavy fire</p>	<p><i>[Handwritten initials]</i></p> <p><i>[Handwritten initials]</i></p> <p><i>[Handwritten initials]</i></p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BUTMENTS CAMP. E. II. C.	April			
	24		In rest bullets <i>MS</i>	
	25		do <i>MS</i>	}
	26		do <i>MS</i>	
	27		do. <i>MS</i>	
28		do <i>MS</i>		
YPRES SALENT	29		Bn. relieved 2 nd C.M.R. Bn. in Trenches 58, 59, 60, 61, + 62, in I. 24 d. + b. and J. 12 + 13, companies being disposed as follows.	
			"C" Coy. - Trenches 58, 59 + right half 60.	
			"A" " - Left half 60 + trenches 61 + 62.	
			"B" " - 1 platoon BYDAND AVENUE	
			1 " SACKVILLE STREET.	
			2 " CUMBERLAND DUGOUTS.	
			"D" " 1 " STRONG POINT I.S.	
			2 " WARRINGTON AVENUE.	
			1 " CHARING CROSS.	
			H.Q. " VIGO STREET.	
		42 nd Canadian Bn. on right.		
		58 th " " on left. <i>MS</i>		

49th CANADIAN BN (EDMONTON REGT) WAR DIARY

APRIL 1916.

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
YPRES SALIENT	April 29		Casualties. /// Wounded LIEUT. J.C. McQUARRIE & 2 O.R. (includes 1 O.R. slightly at duty)	
I. 24. d + b J. 14 + 13	30		In trenches. ///	

[Signature]
..... Lieut. Col.
Comdg. 49th. Bn. CANADIAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCE

CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY
OF

49th Canadian Battalion - 3rd Canadian Division

From 1st May to 31st May 1916

Volume 8

WAR DIARY

49th Canadian Battalion 3rd Canadian Division,

from 1st to 31st March 1916.

Volume 8.

Diary Text

6 Pages.

40th CANADIAN BN. (EDMONTON REGT) WAR DIARY

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Original
~~APP~~ MAY 1916 Army Form G, 2118

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
YPRES SALIENT	MAY 1	9.45 am To 10.15 am 5 pm To 8.15 pm	<p>Enemy bombarded TRENCH 60 + supports.</p> <p>Enemy heavily bombarded TRENCHES ^{60.} 61 + 62 + supports, at times very intensely.</p> <p>At 8.15 pm. the bombardment ceased, and a party of Germans, believed to be about 20 in number, came over their parapet in front of the LOOP in TRENCH 62 and made a determined attack on that portion of the line. They were met by a heavy rifle fire, supplemented with bombs and Lewis gun fire, and it is thought that few, if any, of the enemy attacking party escaped. A German officer, namely Lieut. W. BINDER, 12th WURTTENBERGERS, and a N.C.O. accompanying him were both taken prisoners. The German N.C.O. died of wounds shortly afterwards. The German officer was seriously wounded.</p> <p>Casualties, as follows:- Killed - 11 O.R.</p>	

49th CANADIAN BN (EDMONTON REGT) WAR DIARY

MAY - 1916

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
YPRES SALIENT I. 24.2.6. J. 19+13.	1916 MAY	12 th	<p><u>Wounded.</u></p> <p><u>Officers</u> Lieut. HOBBS. Henry (Shell shock). Lieut. ARTHURS. Ronald Cook (Slightly, at duty). <i>SH</i></p> <p><u>Other ranks Wounded.</u> 41 (includes 10 O.R. shell shock + 4 O.R. slightly at duty)</p> <p><u>Total Casualties</u> 2 Officers 52 O.R. <i>SH</i></p> <p>2nd Enemy Artillery fired on Cumberland dugouts at 4-30 pm and at 6 pm on Trench 62 + Warrington Ave 1 O.R. killed 6 men wounded <i>SH</i></p> <p>3rd Enemy Artillery + Rifle Grenades active on trenches 59, 60, 61, 62. 5 O.R. wounded. <i>SH</i></p> <p>4th Attitude of enemy quiet. 2 O.R. killed 3 wounded. <i>SH</i></p>	

49th Canadian Battalion
 (not kept)

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
 or
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY
 (Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 248

May 1916

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
YPRES 5th SALIENT	124th J 19+13	6th	<p>Enemy's activity quiet, Artillery fired a few shells during day. 1. Other rank wounded. <i>SH</i></p> <p>Enemy fired rifle grenades in trench 60 during the day. 2. O.T.R. wounded <i>SH</i></p>	
	7th	1-45 Am	<p>The Battalion were relieved by the I.P.C.L.I. between the hours of 10 Pm and 1-45 Am 8th inst</p> <p>2 men were killed during the day by enemy's Artillery firing on support trenches 6 men wounded <i>SH</i></p>	
	8th		<p>The Battalion proceeded into Brigade support at Railway Depots and Maple Copse. A + B Coys at Maple Copse, C + D Coys at Maple Copse and Head Quarters at Railway depots. Working parties of 300 found daily <i>SH</i></p>	

49th Canadian Batta

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118

for May 1916

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
YPRES	9th		Brigade support, working parties of 300 O.R. <i>etc</i>	
	10th		Brigade Support - do - 1 O.R. wounded <i>etc</i>	
SALIEN	11th		Bde support - do - <i>etc</i>	
Railway	12th		Bde support - do - <i>etc</i> 1 O.R. wounded <i>etc</i>	
deposits	13th		Bde support - do - 2 O.R. wounded <i>etc</i>	
and	14th		Bde support - do - 1 O.R. wounded <i>etc</i>	
Mable	15th		Batta was relieved between hours of 9 pm + 1-15 AM	
Chapel	16th		and proceeded to Camp C' 918 a in Divisional Reserve.	
Camp C' 918. a	16th	7pm	working party of 300 O.R. at Salient 1 O.R. killed	
			5 O.R. wounded <i>etc</i>	
	17th		Working party of 300 O.R. <i>etc</i>	
	18th		- do - <i>etc</i>	
	19th		- do - <i>etc</i>	
	20th		- do - <i>etc</i>	
	21st		Working party of 300 O.R. 2 O.R. wounded <i>etc</i>	

49th Canadian Battalion
Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript. (on Rept)

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118

for May 1916

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
VPRES SALIENT	30th May 1916		In trenches; the Battalion took over trenches 61 + 62 in addition to those previously occupied. etc	
	31st May		The Battalion was relieved by the P.P.C.L.1 between the hours of 9 pm + 1-10 pm and proceeded to Camp F. 3 O.R. wounded. etc	
			$\begin{array}{r} 31 \\ \underline{\quad} \\ 5 \\ \underline{\quad} \\ 16 \end{array}$	
			Major for C.C. 49th Canadians	

CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY
OF

49th Canadian Battalion - 3rd Canadian Division

From 1st June to 30th June 1916

Volume 9

WAR DIARY

49th ^Wdn. Battalion 3rd Cdn. Division,
from 1st to 30th June, 1916.

Volume 9.

Diary Text

6 Pages.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

49th Canadian Battalion
Woodson Regt

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

ORIGINAL

Army Form C. 2118

9

for June 1916

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Camp F	1st June 1916		Divisional Reserve	
	2nd	1pm	Received orders to hold Battalion in readiness to move. Having received an order to march to BELGIAN CHATEAU, moved at 2pm, brass band leading; having arrived at BELGIAN CHATEAU and coming under heavy shell fire, ordered to move in small parties to ramparts YPRES. Battalion completely there at 8-30pm. Col Greystach detached to command counter attack force consisting of 49th, 52nd and both Battalions. Major Weaver assumed command of 49th Battalion. The Battalion ordered to proceed to SANCTUARY WOOD. Major Weaver was ^{wounded} at 1-30AM Major Hobbs assumed command.	
	3rd		Battalion in position for counter-attack at 2-15am. Battalion counter-attacked at dawn making substantial gains, attacking with energy and vigour; Battalion held all positions throughout 3rd night and was relieved at 12MN. 4th and 5th mit; relief complete 1-30AM	
	4th			5th mit

49th Canadian Bn
Edmonton Regt.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SALIENT	1/16			
VPRES	June			
	1916			
			Capt P Mc Naughton C.O. B Coy killed, while leading counter attack. Lieut F W Shott succeeding him killed while leading counter attack. Capt D. D. McLeod wounded while leading counter-attack (since died) Lieut R. C. Arthur succeeding him wounded in counter attack Lieut W M Carthew killed on the 3rd mist in the advance to SANCTUARY WOOD. Capt G Z Pinder wounded in the counter attack. Capt R H Gregory wounded in the advance to SANCTUARY WOOD. Lieut C W Wilson killed in the counter attack Lieut J Cascadden — ditto — Lieut Emsor wounded in counter attack Lieut Mack Jost killed in the counter attack. Lieut J. S. Finier wounded in the counter attack. Major C Y Wearer wounded in advance to SANCTUARY WOOD Lieut K. G. Houghton & Lieut H D Drabble wounded in advance to SANCTUARY WOOD OR 45 killed 257 O.R Wounded 69 O.R Missing	

49th Canadian Bn.
Edmonton Regt.

WAR DIARY

Army Form G. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices	
Camp C 918 a.	5th	2 AM	Relief reported by Major Hobbes personally to 2de Major at 2.30 Am.		
			Battal proceeded to Camp C and arrived there all in at 7 Am. AM		
		6th	Divisional Reserve. AM		
		7th	3 pm	Proceeded into Rest billets by route March to WINNEZELE J 17 a. & c. arrived there at 8.30 pm. AM	
		8th		Rest billets AM	
		9th		Rest billets AM	
		10th		Rest billets AM	
		11th		415 men reinforcements from 66 Battal arrived AM	
		12th		7 officers from 51st Battal arrived AM	
		13th		Rest billets AM	
		14th		Rest billets AM	
		15th		Rest billets AM	
	16th		Rest billets AM		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 21

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

of 49th Can Batta
(Edmonton Regt)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
WINNETELE	17th		Rest billets Inspected by Brig General Macdonnell C.M.G. D.S.O. <i>(initials)</i>	
J17	18th		Rest billets <i>(initials)</i>	
a. b. c.	19th		Rest billets Inspected by Lt General Plumer Army Comdr	
	20th		14 officers re-enforcement arrived. <i>(initials)</i>	
LOUDENDAM	21st	8-30 AM.	The Batta moved at 9-30am by Motor lorries to Old Transport lines Loudendam arrived there at 1 Pm and bivouaced for day.	
ZILLEBEKE.		5-30 PM	Batta marched to ZILLEBEKE Bund dugouts and relieved the Scots Guards at 11-15 Pm. <i>(initials)</i>	
	22nd	10-15 PM.	600 men and 20 officers working parties on trenches complete in at 3-30am. <i>(initials)</i>	
	23rd	10-15 PM.	600 men and 20 officers working parties in trenches until 3-45am <i>(initials)</i>	
	24th		500 men and 20 officers working parties in trenches until 3-45am <i>(initials)</i>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 21

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

of 49th Can Batta
(Edmonton Regt)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ZILLEBEKE	25th June 1916	10 Pm	500 men 20 officers working parties in trenches until 3 AM. etc	
	26th	9 pm	The Batta relieved the 42nd Batta in trenches between 9 pm and 2-15 Am 27th relief complete at 2-15 Am. "D" Coy Trench 59, Harrington Ave east of Chalmer's St, Chalmer's St, Hill St and Harrington Ave east of Hill St to right of Hill St, and S.P. 15. "C" Coy, Harrington Ave, Gourack Rd to Hill St, Loner's Walk, Gourack Rd and S.P. 17 "B" Coy Maple Copse and Rifle Pits. "A" Coy Zillebeke village. 2 platoons at Bund H.Q's, Dormy House.	
	27th	4 AM	Trenches bombarded for one hour 11 killed, 23 wounded 8 shell Shock grenades bombarded at intervals during day etc	

Copy for 49th Bn
diary

Received from Gen. Griebach
re Draft Chapter of
British Official
History

COPY

THE SENATE

CANADA

Edmonton,
March 7th, 1929.

Dear Duguid:

I return herewith draft history. I have only had time to glance at it.

I enclose my report taken from my own files. Please return it to me.

W. A. Griesbach (Sgd)

COPY

49th CANADIAN BN. (EDMONTON REGIMENT)

June 8th, 1916.

To:

H.Q. 7th Can. Inf. Bde.

I have the honour to submit this my report on the operations of the force placed under my command by your Operation Order No. 24 of the 2nd inst.

NARRATIVE

REF-Trench
Map
ZILLEBEKE
110000.

The 49th Battalion reached the Ramparts at YPRES at 8.30 p.m. on the 2nd inst. The C.O. 52nd Bn. reported at your H.Q. at 9.30 p.m. The C.O. 60th Bn. was to have conferred with me at that hour but did not do so then, nor until 12.55 p.m. on the 3rd inst. At 11.00 p.m. on the 2nd inst. I conferred with Major Weaver commanding 49th Bn., Lieut.-Col. Hay commanding 52nd Bn. and explained your Operation Order to them. I desired them to move so as to reach their positions of attack at 2 a.m. on the 3rd instant to attack at 2.00 a.m. and gave them time to explain the order to their own officers.

At approximately 12 m.n. on the 2nd/3rd instant both Battalions moved. I directed both these commanders to deploy for the attack well back of the "R" line, so as to reach and pass the "R" line in attack formation. I set out for the front line myself by way of HALFWAY HOUSE and reached that point at 12.49 a.m. on the 2nd/3rd instant. I reported my arrival there to yourself. I further informed you that tear shells were falling and that I thought it would take 3 hours for the troops to get in position.

At 12.55 a.m. I received a message from you stating that the 3rd Division had ordered an attack at 2.00 a.m. in any event. I moved on down the China Wall and entered the "R" line at 71 R at 1.45 a.m. I found the China Wall blown in in many places, and many dead and wounded men were lying about and made progress forward with

difficulty. On entering R.71 I found these trenches filled with men, some of the R.C.R. some of the 42nd, some of the P.P.C.L.I. There were many dead and wounded, and the trenches were badly battered in making progress very difficult.

As I reached R.66 I observed about 60 men of the P.P.C.L.I. coming in from the APPENDIX which they had held since the 1st attack upon them. I gathered from them, (there was no officer with them) that they considered it advisable to retire before daylight as otherwise they might not be able to retire at all. This establishes the fact, however, that the APPENDIX and Trenches 65 and 66 were up to that time in our possession, and it does not appear that the enemy occupied these trenches for some hours afterwards.

I had made inquiries throughout my move forward for the 52nd Bn. but could find no trace of them.

At about 2.00 a.m. I observed a heavy rifle fire from VIGO STREET, CUMBERLAND DUGOUTS with many flares which I subsequently learned was directed upon the right flank of the 49th Bn., as that Bn. moved through a heavy artillery barrage with its right on BORDER LANE to its attack station, this fire conveyed to all ranks the impression that the enemy had got around to our right rear. The 49th Bn. however, moved steadily forward and was not deflected from its objective, either by this rifle fire or by the enemy's barrage.

I then decided to gove to the right to ascertain the whereabouts of the 49th Bn. I reached LOVER'S WALK near GOURACK AVENUE at about 2.10 a.m. or thereabouts and found that the 49th Bn. had just reached its attacking station and was ready for the attack.

I hastily appreciated the situation. I knew that the 52nd Bn. were not available for an attack on the left, and I was informed that the enemy were in possession of MAPLE COPSE. I thereupon ordered the 49th Bn. not to attack until I could bring up the 52nd Bn. I ordered reconnoitring patrols to enter MAPLE COPSE, (whose report, was that the enemy was not at MAPLE COPSE) a combat patrol to go through CONSORT DUGOUTS, and another combat patrol to proceed up HILL STREET. I also ordered the 49th Bn. to establish bombing contact with the enemy.

At 3.30 a.m. I received a message from the C.O. 52nd Bn. to the effect that he had established his H.Q. at GORDON HOUSE, and at the same time I received a message from the O.C. 60th Bn. that he was in the support line at the head of BOND STREET and that the Battalion was on its way from REGENT STREET. As it was practically impossible for me to go back by the "R" line, I went overland by way of S.P. 16 YEOMANRY POST to REGENT STREET to organise either the 52nd or 60th Bn. for the attack. I found officers and men of both these Regiments strung from 67 R. by way of OXFORD STREET and REGENT STREET to HALFWAY HOUSE but I was unable to locate the C.O. or any officer who could take orders in either Battalion.

At about 4.00 a.m. I directed a message to O.C. 52nd Bn. ordering him to take up his attacking position at once and advise me when he was ready to attack. I have subsequently learned that this officer, leaving his Battalion at GORDON HOUSE came into "R" line and was there shell-shocked and ceased to command, and that his 2nd in Command was subsequently killed.

Enemy's Artillery

The enemy appeared to be using exclusively the 5.9. Howitzer. They fired heavily throughout the day and with great accuracy. I would estimate that there was from 8 to 12 of these guns to each enemy Battalion, and I think that I may point out with propriety that these guns are controlled by front line troops by means of signals. They wrecked trenches and killed and wounded in a wholesale fashion and the moral effect was very great.

OUR ARTILLERY.

The 18 pounder is much too light a gun to answer the 5.9. The method of control by F.O.O. who may or may not be able to observe and who are not in touch with the front line troops is quite unsatisfactory. Our heavy guns fired frequently but appeared to be firing in rear of the enemy's front line. At all events there was no direct connection between front line troops and our heavy guns, and the advantage is entirely with the enemy in this respect.

STRONG POINTS

The enemy wrecked any strong point which he thought might interfere with him. The matter seemed to be entirely in his hands.

TRENCHES

A lesson to be learned from this engagement is, that there ought to be a series of trenches in rear of every position held by us with deep communication trenches leading in every direction. These trenches should be dug in, and not built up where the drainage will permit.

Such support trenches form points of assembly for support and counter attack troops. In the situation under discussion, there was really no place for the assembly, deployment, and organization of attack troops except the "R" line which was filled with dead and

wounded and badly cramped in.

If strong points are considered desirable or necessary they might better be concealed in a trench system, and would thereby escape observation.

STORES

The 49th Bn. desisted from the attack by reason of the shortage of bombs, yet I believe that bombs were available at no great distance away. I would therefore suggest that stores of bombs, rations, ammunition, wire, shovels and stakes be made at available points, and printed cards issued stating where these stores are and what they contain, that every officer and N.C.O. be given a card upon entering the trench. Its quite true that this information is given over on relief, but it seldom becomes known to many ^{and} officers-to no other ranks, and troops entering strange trenches are absolutely without such information.

STOKES GUNS.

It was very apparent to me that had there been a battery of 4 stokes Guns with a plentiful supply of ammunition in the neighbourhood of R. 63 GOURACK ROAD and WARRINGTON AVENUE the enemy could have been kept out of our trenches in front of these points. At all events these guns would have been of the utmost value in supporting the counter attack made by the 49th Bn. These guns would also have met to some extent the point raised above by giving the front line troops the immediate control of artillery which could have been directed immediately upon points requiring immediate attention. No Stokes Guns or Trench Mortars of any kind were available.

LEWIS GUNS.

Lewis Guns were effective and discharged there functions properly.

TRENCH MORTARS.

No Mortars were in use on my frontage during this actions

MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

It was not possible to evacuate the wounded during the action except in the case of those who could walk. Many walking patients got away.

STAFF.

During the day I attached to myself:

Major Adamson of the P.P.C.L.I.
Capt. Cook, 7th Can. Inf. Bde. M.C. Officer.
Lieut. W.L. Taylor of the 49th Bn.

I desire to bring to your notice Major Adamson who was of great service to me, tendering sound advice and advising upon many points of difficulty.

Capt. Cook reconnoitred MAPLE COPSE, assisted by 4 O.R., he guided the 49th Bn. into the attack station and he showed courage and resourcefulness on several occasions.

Lieut. W.L. Taylor was extremely useful and energetic throughout the day in carrying orders, and with courage and resourcefulness rendered me a great assistance.

I attach hereto:

1. Copy of your Operation Order No. 24.
2. Incoming messages.
3. Outgoing messages.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

W.A. Griesbach (Sgd.)

Lieut. Col.
49th Can. Bn. (Edmonton Regiment).

COPY

OPERATION ORDER NO. 24
BY
BRIGADIER GENERAL A.C.MACDOWELL, CMG., D.S.O.
COMMANDING 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

INFORMATION.

1. Enemy holding front line trenches and support line from ARMAGH WOOD inclusive to APPENDIX inclusive. We are holding a portion of WARRINGTON AVENUE and BORDER LANE. The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade has been ordered to recapture trenches to south of WARRINGTON AVENUE.

INTENTIONS.

2. To recapture trenches from WARRINGTON AVENUE inclusive to APPENDIX inclusive.
3. The 49th Battalion will attack with its left on GOUROCK ROAD at
The 52nd Battalion will attack with its right on GOUROCK ROAD at
The 60th Battalion will support the attack.
The counter-attack will be under the command of Lieut.Colonel Griesbach.
4. The 49th Battalion will march at starting point LILLE GATE. ROUTE. Railway, Moated Grange, Ration Farm to old Tramway south of Ration Farm, follow along road to YEOMANRY POST and S.P. 17. Left on GOUROCK ROAD ready for attack.
The 52nd Battalion followed by 60th Battalion at 10 minutes interval will march at starting point LILLE GATE. ROUTE. Railway, CHINA WALL, resting left on it and NEW BOND STREET R. line to junction GOUROCK ROAD; right resting on GOUROCK ROAD ready for attack.
5. O.C. C.R.E. will arrange for at least two sections with material to be in trench leading south from NEW BOND STREET to YEOMANRY POST, assisted as arranged by 3rd Pioneer Battalion.
6. The artillery will co-operate as follows:
0 to 0.20 two rounds per gun per minute.
0.20 to 0.30 The hour at which assault is to be given four rounds per gun per minute.
0.30 to 0.50 one round per gun per minute.

DRESSING STATION at MENIN MILL & ZILLEBEKE BUND.

Reports to 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade, Headquarters, RAMPARTS.

Sgd. A.F.B.Foster,
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

2.6.16.

D-45
Folder 1



CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY

OF

49th Canadian Battalion - 3rd Canadian Division

From 1st July to 31st July 1916

Volume 10.

WAR DIARY

49th Canadian Battalion 3rd Canadian Division.

from 1st to 31st July, 1916.

Volume 10.

Diary Text

6 Pages.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Army Form C. 2118.

*of 49th Canadian Batta
(Edmonton Regt)*

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SANCTUARY WOOD	1st July 1916	2Am	Batta was relieved by 43rd Batta in trenches and relief complete at 2Am; went by motor torry and also train to Camp "C" G 18 a. Arrived there at 6Am. <i>Stt</i>	
Camp "C" G 18 a.	2nd	}	Batta in rest Camp, ordinary drill + instruction from 9am until 4-30pm daily. Camp visited by the G.O.C. 7th Bde each day. <i>Stt</i>	
	3rd			
	4th			
	5th		Lecture by Major General Lepett C.M.G. <i>Stt</i>	
	6th		Brigade Sports <i>Stt</i>	
	7th		Drill and instruction <i>Stt</i>	
	8th		Drill and instruction <i>Stt</i>	
	9th		Drill and instruction <i>Stt</i>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

of 49th Can Batta
(Edmonton Regt)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Zillebeke BUND	10th	11pm	The Batta marched to Zillebeke Bund and relieved the 58th Can Batta in dug-outs there. Relief complete at 11 P.M.	
	11th	10pm	The Batta relieved the elements of 1st and 2nd Can Infantry Battalions at Mount Sorrell relief complete at 2-50 Am 12th inst	
			A Coy. Trenches 53, 54 and 55	
			B Coy -" - 50, 51 and 52	
			C Coy -" - 47, 47 S, 48 and 49.	
			D Coy less 1 platoon at I 29 & 9.8	
			1 platoon at trench I 24 C 3.6.	
			Batta Head Q's I 24 C 4.4.	
			Valley Cottages to sleep	
	12th		Lieut Turner wounded.	
			In trenches enemy quiet. Sgt Patrick wounded.	
	13th		In trenches. Trenches shelled at intervals	
			Scout Sgt Hassel killed while near enemy post	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

of 49th Can Batta
(Edmonton Regt)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
MOUNT SORRELL	14th		In trenches, attitude of enemy very active 1 O.R. killed at	
	15th		In trenches, Artillery of enemy very active during day on trenches and Dead 2 nd , Raid made by "B" Coy under Lieut's Toole & Beatty 6 men of enemy killed 1 prisoner (since died). Effects sent to Bd of Hqs. An attempt was made by D Coy to push Sap forward also Bombing Post 2 of our men killed. 6 O.R. wounded. at	
Zilleboke Bunda	16th		Batta was relieved by P.P.C.L. 1. between the hours of 10pm and 12-20 Am; relief complete 12-20am and proceeded to Zilleboke Bunda in support. 1 O.R. previously wounded died	at

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

of 49th Cav Bn
(Edmonton Regt)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Zillebeke	6th/10/18		500 working party on front line until 3-30 am two men wounded. WT	
	17th		500 working party on front line and supports, returning to the Bund from 1.30 - 3.30 A.M. Two men wounded (w.a.t.)	
	18th		B ^m relieved in Zillebeke Bund by 4 th C.M.P. B ^m and proceeded to billets in Ypres. W.T.	
	19th		Work parties. W.T.	
	20th		Work parties. W.T.	
	21st		Work parties. W.T.	
	22nd		Work parties. W.T.	
	23rd		Work parties. W.T.	

WAR DIARY

of 49TH BN CANADIANS.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Ypres	24 TH		Battalion was relieved by the 52 ND BN. and proceeded by train to Camp 'A' (ST. LAWRENCE) WT.	
STEENVOORDE	25 TH		Battalion relieved at Camp 'A' by the 43 RD BN and marched to billets in the Steenvoorde district. WT.	
	26		Syllabus of training and courses of instruction WT.	
	27		Syllabus of training and courses of instruction WT.	
	28		Syllabus of training and courses of instruction WT.	
	29		Brigade Route March in the morning, led by Lt-Col. Gierbock who was O.C. of the Brigade during the absence of the Brigadier. The Brigadier returned this evening and the C.O. took charge of the Battalion again. WT.	
	30		Brigade paraded today for decoration of the men who received honors in the action of June 2/5, 1916. Brig. Gen MacDonnell	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

49TH CANADIANS.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
STEENKORDE	30		pinned the ribbons on the Officers N.C.O.'s and men. Demonstration in STOKES gun work and bombing at the Divisional Bombing School at which all officers and senior N.C.O.'s attended. W.T.	
	31		lyllabus of training. W.T. W. L. Toy for Lieut & Adj. 49 th Canadian Battalion (Edmonton Regiment)	
			31-7-16.	

CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY

OF

49th Canadian Battalion - 3rd Canadian Division

From 1st August to 31st August 1916

Volume 1811

WAR DIARY

49th Canadian Battalion 3rd Canadian Division,
from 1st to 31st August, 1916.

Volume 11.

Diary Text

6 Pages.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or of 49th Battalion
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118. 12

Battalion
(Edmonton Regiment)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
STEENVORDE	Aug. 1 st		Routine: - drill &c. Hot day. W.T.	
	2 nd		Moved from billets to camp 'B' in the cool after evening. Very hot. W.T.	
YPRES SALIENT	3 rd		Moved into ZILLEBEKE BUND. Hot & dusty. W.T.	
	4 th		Relieved 58 th Battalion in MOUNT SOBREL sub-sector: I-30.c. 1/2. 8 1/2. 'C' Company: Trenches 47, 47 ^{BS} , 48, 49: 'B' Company: Trenches 50, 51, 52. 'A' Company: Trenches 53, 54, 55: 'D' Company: Trenches 2 platoons X Trench, 1 Platoon STAFFORD ST., 1 Platoon HALIFAX ST. Good relief which was completed at 12:05 A.M. W.T.	
	5 th		Enemy active with trench mortars which threw bombs into trenches 47-51 causing 10 casualties, 1 of whom was killed. Artillery (enemy) shelled front line and supports intermittently throughout the day: no damage. W.T.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
 or of 49th Battalion
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY (Edmonton Regiment)

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
YPRES SALIENT Aug.	6 th		Some enemy activity on Mount SORREL with trench mortar bombs and rifle grenades to which we retaliated with artillery and STOKES Guns. W.T.	
	7 th		Enemy sprung a small mine or camouflet in front of Trench 48 but made no attempt to occupy the crater. We attempted a raid on the German trenches in the evening, but it was unsuccessful owing to the breaking of one of the 'Bangalore' Torpedoes. W.T.	
	8 th		Quiet day with exception of some enemy shelling to the rear. Very hot. W.T.	
	9 th		Slight bombing and shelling by the enemy on Mount SORREL which caused 3 casualties. W.T.	
	10 th		Enemy appeared to be registering new guns on the front and support lines, causing 6 casualties of whom two were killed. Slight showers. W.T.	
			Relieved by the 43 rd Bn 9 th B'de. W.T.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

the 49th

Canadian Battalion

Army Form C. 2118.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Edmonton Requirement)

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
VPRES SALIENT	11 th		Relief with the 43 rd Bn was completed at 1 A.M. and this battalion marched out to Camp F. Lt. Col. Griesbach P.S.O. assumed temporary command of the 49 th Canadian Infantry Brigade. WT.	
CAMP F.	12 th		Battalion resting after trip in trenches. WT.	
..	13 th		Camp routine; drill etc. Weather hot. WT.	
..	14 th		camp routine and drill. Lt. Col. Griesbach P.S.O. returned to the Battalion from Brigade. WT.	
CAMP F SALIENT	15 th		Battalion moved to Trenches 63-64-65-6-7-8-9-70 relieving the A.P.C.L.I. 71-2-3-4 and the CULVERT, with A company and the right 'C' company in the centre 'D' company on the left and 'B' company in support. Good relief completed at 12.08 A.M. 16 th inst. WT.	
SALIENT	16 th		Owing to relief and bright moon no patrols were out in the A.M. Enemy shelled trenches 63-66 inclusive during the day with 5.9 th and 77mm shells. In the P.M. patrols went out in front of the left company. WT.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

49th Canadian Battalion
(Edmonton Regiment)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SALIENT	17 th		Patrols out in the AM. Enemies' artillery inactive during the day. Our artillery very active in the region of the LOOP.	
	18 th		Patrol went out the MENIN ROAD and established listening posts. Enemies' artillery active. Inter-company relief during the night 18 th -19 th . W.T.	
	19 th		In early morning enemies' artillery active and also about noon. W.T.	
	20 th		Enemies' artillery active in early morning and afternoon. Advance party of 1 st Bn SOMERSET LIGHT INFANTRY arrived in the evening to look over the trenches. W.T.	
	21 st		Enemies' artillery quiet. Battalion was relieved by 1 st Bn S.L.I. and was moved back to camp F. Relief completed at 2:45 AM. 22 nd . W.T.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY of the
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY 49th CANADIAN BATTALION
(ERMONTON REGIMENT)

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CAMPA	AUG 22 nd		Battalion arrived in camp about 6 A.M.	
	23 rd		Went to the baths at POPERINGHE. W.T. Carried on with company training. Lecture to the officers of the Brigade by Brig. Gen. A.C. Macdonnell.	W.T.
	24 th		Moved to billets in the CASSEL AREA. Billeting poorly arranged, so had some trouble in getting settled. W.T.	
	25 th		Company drill: practice in the attack. W.T.	
	26 th		Informal inspection of companies at drill by the Army Commander. Commanding officer left for England on seven days special leave. W.T.	
	27 th		Church Parade and half holiday. W.T.	
	28 th		Syllabus of training: consent to Battalion in the evening by the P.P.C.I. Comedy Co. greatly appreciated. W.T.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY *of the*
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY 49th CANADIAN BATTALION
(EDMONTON REGIMENT)

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BILLETS	AUG 29 th		The Battalion marched by companies to the trenches at the bombing school and carried out practice in company attacks. the Wet weather. W.T.	
	30 th		Very wet, tempestuous day: no chance whatever for drill. W.T.	
	31 st		Beautiful day. syllabus of training carried out. W.T.	
			W. L. Toy for Lieut. Adj. 49 th Battalion. (Edmonton Regiment)	
			31-8-16.	

CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY
OF

49th Canadian Battalion - 3rd Canadian Division

From 1st September to 30th September 1916

VOLUME 12
13

WAR DIARY

49th Canadian Bn. 3rd Canadian Divn.

from 1st to 30th September, 1916.

Volume 12.

Diary Text

3 Pages.

Appendix

Report on the operations of the Bn. between
the 15th and 18th September.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information			Remarks and references to Appendices
49th Battalion Original	Sept. 1.		The Battalion Carried on Training, bomb-throwing, machine-gun firing, inspection of rifles and smoke helmets. Weather Fine.			
	2.		Practice in Attack under Battalion arrangements. - Weather Fine.			
	3.		Practice in attack was arranged to be carried out under Brigade arrangements, but was cancelled on account of rain. - Weather Rainy			
	4.		Practice in attack under Brigade arrangements. Attack made by the P.P.C.L.I., and the 49th, with the R.C.P.'s in support, and the 42nd in Reserve. Brigadier was extremely pleased with the way this was handled, and the whole was considered to be a great success. - Weather misty and showery			
	5.		Lieut-Col. Griesbach returned from leave. Inspection of rifles and bomb-throwing and machine-gun practice. - Weather showery.			
	6.		It is regrettable to note on this date that during the instruction in bombs and bomb-throwing, a bomb exploded accidentally, killing one man and wounding 6 others. The Colonel attended a conference by the Brigadier in the afternoon. Training was carried out under Bn. arrangements. - Weather showery.			
	7.		During the morning, the Bn. was occupied preparing and cleaning Billets for departure; in the latter part of the afternoon the Bn. moved. - (Weather fine.)			
	8.		Esquelbecq, where they embarked for the Somme, the train moving off at 1-30 a.m. on the 8th inst. The Bn. arrived at Conteville on September 8th at 9-30 a.m., where they disembarked and marched to Agenville, where they went into Billets. - Weather Fine.			
	9.		Inspection of rifles in the morning, the rest of the day being set aside as a holiday, so that all ranks could have a good rest. - Weather fine.			
	10.		The Bn. marched from Agenville to Halloy-Les-Pernois, starting at 8 a.m., arriving at destination at 2-30 p.m. - Weather fine.			
	11.		The Bn. marched from Pernois to Rubempre, starting at 6-35 a.m., arriving at the outskirts of Rubempre about 11 a.m., having to wait there until a Battalion of the 1st Division vacated the billets that were to be occupied by the 49th. - Weather fine and sunny.			
	12.		On this date the Bn. marched from Rubempre to Vaden-court, starting at 8 a.m., starting marching via Conteville, where the Canadian Corps Hqs. had been established.			

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>Sept. 12 At this place the En. encamped in long shelters in Vadencourt Wood. The Brigadier inspected the Battalions of this Brigade as they marched past him near HERISSART. - Weather fine.</p>	
			<p>13. The Battalion marched to ALBERT, starting at 7 a.m. arriving at ALBERT at 1 o'clock, where they went into bivouac on Tara Hill. The weather was bad, the rain making marching extremely difficult.</p>	
			<p>14. The Battalion remained in bivouac on Tara Hill, the Colonel attending a conference with the Brigadier in the afternoon. The weather still continued bad, raining very hard in the afternoon.</p>	
			<p>15. At 2 o'clock in the afternoon of the 15th, orders were received for the Battalion to go into the line and the En. moved off at 3 p.m. Only 20 officers went in with the En. A percentage of senior N.C.O.'s were also left out in reserve.</p> <p>The Battalion arrived at the Chalk Pits about 4 p.m., and there received Operation Orders ordering an attack at 6-15 p.m. The 42nd Battalion and the Princess Patricia's attacked, and were successful, with the exception of the left flank of the F.P.C. L.I's, which was held up. The 42nd Battalion and the Princess Patricia's didn't join, so one Company of the 49th Battalion filled in the gap between these two Battalions. Two other Companies of the 49th En. went through the 42nd En., on the left of the P.P.C.L.I's and dug in out in front; the remaining Company stayed in support.</p>	
			<p>16. On this date the enemy heavily shelled the Battalion periodically, causing numerous casualties. On the night of the 16th-17th, two Companies of the Battalion were relieved by the 9th Brigade, and on the night of the 17th-18th, the remaining two Companies were relieved by the 9th Brigade, the 60th and 52nd Battalions being the relieving Battalions. The casualties suffered by the Battalion during these two days were:- Five Officers Killed, Twelve Wounded 38 Other Ranks Killed</p>	
			<p>17. 179 - - Wounded 19 - - Missing</p>	
			<p>18. Making a total of 253 casualties for the Battalion. The Battalion was held in support on Tara Hill until the afternoon of the 19th, when it moved into Albert, continuing in support.</p>	
			<p>19. Between this date and the 23rd inst., reinforcements</p>	

WAR DIARY

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	W.F.	W.F.	W.F.	W.F.	W.F.	W.F.	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
									<p>consisting of 5 Officers and 145 other ranks arrived, and were posted to Companies, etc.</p> <p>On the 23rd inst. the Brigade marched to WARLOY, to go into Corps Reserve.</p> <p>24. On this date the Battalion marched from WARLOY TO VAL DE MAISON.</p> <p>25. } The Battalion marched from VAL DE MAISON to } MONTRÉLET, where it remained until the 27th inst., } 27. } when the Battalion marched to VADEMCOURT WOOD CAMP. }</p> <p>28. On the morning of the 28th the Battalion marched from VADEMCOURT to ALBERT, coming into Divisional Support again.</p> <p>29 } On the 29th and 30th the Battalion was in Billets } 30 } in Albert, and supplied work-parties to the Front-line. }</p> <p><i>W. L. T. to Co. Hunt. 1st Coy.</i> <i>City. 4th Canadian Battalion</i> <i>Education Request</i></p> <p>3-10-16</p>	

Hqrs. 49th. Canadian Battalion,

G.5/1.

The General Officer Commanding,
Headquarters,
7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Sir,

I have the honour to submit this my Report on the operations of the Battalion under my Command, between the 15th and 18th. September, 1916.

MAP REFERENCE
Trench Map, Sheet
57 D., S.E.

At the outset I regret to state that owing to an unfortunate accident to myself, all my papers, Maps, Orders, etc. were destroyed at about 4.30 a.m., the 16th inst., and I shall not be able to give the detailed information that I otherwise should give, of events which occurred up to that time and until such time as I sufficiently recovered myself to carry on, which was about 12 mid-day the 16th inst.

THE NARRATIVE.

Sept. 15th.

On the 15th inst., I attended two Conferences, presided over by yourself, and the scheme was fully explained by you and quite well understood by myself. I returned to my Battalion and Explained the scheme to my officers and it was quite well understood by them. They, in turn, explained the scheme to other ranks.

2.40 p.m.

At about twenty minutes to three p.m. on the 15th inst., I received a dispatch from you, ordering me to move this Battalion from the TARA HILL CAMP to the CHALK PIT in X.10.c.

3-00 p.m.

At 3 p.m. the Battalion fell in and moved off. In accordance with your orders, I had with me four officers per company and four officers on Headquarters staff, a total of 20 officers and 665 other ranks, a total of 685 all ranks.

4-00 p.m.

The Battalion arrived at the Chalk Pit at about 4 p.m., and there I received your Operation Order No.... (Since destroyed) ordering the attack at 6.15 p.m. I was ordered to draw Bombs and Tools at the R.E. Dump there, but owing to the shortness of time at my disposal, I was only able to draw one bomb per man, instead of two, as ordered. For the same reason I was unable to secure Contact Flares for aeroplane observation.

I provided every fourth man with a tool, picks and shovels equal in number. Guides were to have been provided for my use, but did not report. I thereupon detailed my Intelligence Section to follow the Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry, who had preceded me, for the purpose of maintaining touch with them.

5-00 p.m.

5-45 p.m.

At about 5 p.m. I moved the Battalion after the Princess Patricia's and at about 5-45 p.m. arrived at the point X.5.d.5.5. At that hour the enemy had placed a heavy barrage about the line X5.c.8.8.

to R.34.c.5.5 I therefore decided to deploy the Battalion and move forward in attack formation. I detailed "C" and "D" Companies to the attack, (firing line and supports) "A" and "B" companies in reserve, with Colt Machine Guns with them.

The attacking Companies went forward independently in line of section columns in file, wheeling first to the left and then to the right. passing the old British Trench with the windmill on their right, "C" Company on the right, "D" Company on the left. When these Companies had gained 300 yards I moved forward with the Battalion Staff by the same route and was followed at 300 yards by the reserve Companies, "A" Company on the right, "B" Company on the left, followed by Colt Machine Guns.

The ground over which the Battalion moved was absolutely churned up with heavy shell-holes. Not a square foot of the ground was undisturbed; the debris of a battlefield still remained. I observed two, or perhaps three, land ships in the area, incapacitated. The air was filled with smoke and darkness was coming on, but notwithstanding this the Battalion passed the old British Trench and reached the Sugar Trench in good order and in proper formation. This trench was found to be occupied by elements of the Royal Canadian Regiment and the 2nd. Division. The Battalion pushed on to the Sunken Road, which runs from COURCELLETTE to R. 34. Central. Here I found one Company of the 42nd. Battalion on my left and other elements of the 42nd. could be seen on the sky-line, moving towards the second objective in your Operation Order mentioned.

In this sunken road, two officers and 11 other ranks of the enemy were captured and enemy dugouts were bombed and in a German dugout at this place, about R.29.d.O.6., I established my Headquarters. Major G.W.Macleod was acting as second in command and he brought up the Reserve Companies. In the advance through the barrage, my Adjutant, Lieutenant T.B.Malone, was wounded and left on the ground, and my Bombing Officer, Lieutenant H.E.Floen was also wounded and left on the ground.

The Battalion was to attack at 8.30 pm. and make good the third objective, passing through the Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry and the 42nd. Battalions.

8.15 pm.

At 8.15 pm. the Battalion was assembled in the sunken road in the enemy trenches and ready for the attack. At about this time I received a message from Major Stewart, Princess Patricia's, informing me that a portion of that Regiment had been hung up in its attack by an enemy position which appeared as though it would come in the centre of my "C" Company, when it attacked. I thereupon decided not to put my four Companies in the attack, as I had intended to do, but to retain my "A" Company as a reserve, with my 4 Colt Guns, and to put "B", "C" and "D" Companies in the attack.

8.30 pm.

At 8-30 pm. these three Companies went forward.

"B" and "D" Companies on the left, were able to make good the objective given to them, which was the crest of the rising ground, approximately North of the Chalk Mound in R. 29.a. Central. In the advance, these Companies became intermingled and reinforced each other and Lieut. D.F.J. Toole (all senior Officers having become casualties) assumed command of the combined Companies and reorganized them.

On the right, "C" Company, under Captain (temporary Major) J.B. Harstone, struck the obstacle which I had anticipated and at first reinforced the Princess Patricias; but subsequently edged off to the left and made a redistribution of the Company, so as to connect with the Princess Patricias' on the right, and to join up on the left with "B" and "D" Companies.

12 midnight

At about 12 midnight, Major G.W. Macleod, who had with great gallantry and coolness, gone forward to superintend the selection and consolidation of ground gained, returned to my then headquarters in the sunken road, and, although severely wounded, reported clearly and definitely on the above situation, and ~~2822 28~~ further, that "C" Company had reversed the German trench occupied by that Company, running south of ~~the~~ parallel to the Railway from R.29.a.10.5. and that "B" and "D" Companies were digging themselves in, in what, in his opinion, was the right place. I then wrote you a despatch, setting out these facts, and subsequently sent you a copy of the same, to ensure receipt; and thereafter, Major Macleod, although severely wounded, proceeded alone and over open ground, under heavy fire, to give you in person his appreciation of the situation.

Captain (temporary Major) Harstone, now found himself senior Officer in his immediate neighbourhood. He assumed command of all troops about him and organized Bombing and Blocking parties, who proceeded up an enemy communication trench running from R.29.b.4.5. to R.29.b.4.7½. establishing a block nearly to the railway. He also drove the enemy out of the main trench and established blocks in Communication Trench R.29.b.6.6. & R.29.a.8.8. desisting from the attack only because of shortage of Bombs.

Sept. 16th. 5am.

At about 5am., my Headquarters having been wrecked by a shell and my staff being nearly all casualties, I made a new staff from "A" Company and moved my Headquarters to German dugouts in the sunken road, R.29.c.8½.8., which I also established as a dressing station and refuge for the wounded.

6.00 am.

At about 6am., I ordered "A" Company, in reserve, to move up to that place, and left my Colt Guns in the first Objective, where they had a good field of fire.

In the meantime, the enemy's artillery fire was heavy, as was also his Machine Gun and Rifle Fire, and my casualties were mounting up, particularly among my Officers.

4.30 pm.

At 4.30 pm. eight of my reserve Officers were sent to me, including Major R.H. Palmer, my Second in Command and my Adjutant, Lieut. W.L. Taylor.

My "C" Company had captured an enemy Trench Mortar which they endeavoured to use against the enemy.

Sept. 17th.
12-3.00 am.

Although they could fire the projectile, they could not burst it, and you sent me some Trench Mortar Officers and other ranks, to make use of the gun, which they did. There was, however, no counter-attack on the part of the enemy which was at all serious, and so the situation remained until 12.30 am. on the 17th. inst. when I received an order from you to the effect that the Brigade would be relieved by the 9th. Brigade. So far as this Battalion was concerned, it was not found possible to effect the relief of more than "A" and "C" Companies, who were relieved before daylight on the morning of the 17th. inst.

Sept. 17th-18th.

On the night of the 17th-18th. inst. "B" and "D" Companies and Colt Machine Guns were relieved, and all returned to Tara Camp before daylight on the morning of the 18th.

I desire to bring to your notice the following Officers.

Major G.W. Macleod, referred to in the foregoing. Captain and Temporary Major J.B. Harstone, whose conduct throughout was cool, energetic, and tactically sound. He was full of the aggressive spirit, tempered with proper caution.

Major R.H. Palmer, upon arrival, took hold of ~~all~~ matters and rendered excellent service.

Honorary Captain and Quartermaster Oliver Travers, came ~~across~~ across open ground and through heavy artillery fire, to discuss and arrange with me the supply of rations water, ammunition, bombs, in the event of the Battalion not being relieved.

Lieut. D.J.F. Toole, assumed command of "B" and "D" Companies and handled them with vigour and good judgement.

Lieut. S.J. Davies, who led several Bombing attacks with great energy and courage.

In due course, I will submit for your consideration recommendations for these Officers and other ranks.

O B S E R V A T I O N S

CASUALTIES

The Battalion suffered the following casualties

Officers Killed.....	5
Officers Wounded.....	12
	<u>17.</u>
O.R. Killed.....	38
O.R. Wounded.....	179
O.R. Missing.....	19.
	<u>253</u>

Tools.

As previously Stated, I carried one tool to ~~four~~ four men, equally divided between picks and shovels. I am of opinion that after this experience every man should ~~and~~ carry a tool and all ranks would be willing to do so.

BOMBS

The proportion of picks to shovels should be determined by such information as may exist as to the nature of the ground.

Every man should carry at least two bombs and more if possible. In any event, carrying parties from other Units should be following closely behind with ample stores of these projectiles.

ENEMY ARTILLERY

Enemy's artillery fired frequently and vigorously, but without concentration and apparently without observation. No great difficulty was experienced in getting through the barrage. So far as could be observed, the guns used were 5.9 howitzers and 77mm.

OUR ARTILLERY

Our artillery fired heavily and concentrated on selected targets. The fire was as good as it could be. We suffered to some extent from our own artillery firing into our own trenches. This could not be helped, so far as I could see.

ENEMY MACHINE GUNS

Enemy Machine Guns were well placed and well served.

OUR MACHINE GUNS
LEWIS GUNS

My Colt Machine Guns did not fire.
My Lewis Guns were everywhere extremely serviceable. This Gun Cannot be beaten for its weight and portability.

STRETCHERS AND
MEDICAL SERVICE

My Stretcher Bearers rendered magnificent service throughout the day, but we suffered dreadfully from the lack of stretchers. This is the second action in which this Battalion has been seriously inconvenienced by the lack of stretchers, and I have the honour to suggest that enquiry be set on foot and vigorous measures taken to ensure a supply of stretchers at least to Battalion Headquarters and further forward, if possible.

The objects sought are:-

- (1). Removal of the wounded to give greater facility to fighting men in the trenches.
- (2). Removal of the wounded to prevent the morale of the men being affected by the cries of the wounded.
- (3). Removal of the wounded with a view to a speedy medical attention to prevent wastage.

Stretchers ought to be sent up with all empty-handed men coming up and should be under the charge of an Officer or good N.C.O. with definite instructions to take them to a definite place, and failure to comply with such orders should be severely dealt with. Stretcher Bearers ought to be found by a Unit other than the Units involved in the fighting. If I may be permitted to suggest it, a fifth Battalion might be added to a Brigade in an attack, as stretcher bearers, working parties and carrying parties.

ENEMY AIRCRAFT
OUR AIRCRAFT

No enemy aircraft were seen.

Our aircraft were numerous, bold and efficient beyond my powers of description. On several occasions, our aircraft passed over our and the enemy trenches at a height of 300 feet; observers leaned out of their cars and waved their hands to our men, who in turn waved their helmets to them.

On one occasion, when our artillery were firing short one of our airmen, apparently perceiving it, flew above the trench in an eccentric fashion, which apparently was a signal to the

gunners and Artillery lengthened the range. I should like to say that all ranks have the utmost admiration for the air service.

PRISONERS

While accurate and reliable figures are difficult to obtain, I would estimate the number of prisoners captured by this Battalion at about 150.

SPIRIT & MORALE

The spirit and morale of all ranks was of the highest. When prisoners were taken and such small loot as helmets, cigars, and things of such nature had been gathered in by the men there was the utmost gaiety with the highest possible spirit. All ranks were ready to do anything that might have been asked of them.

SPIRIT AND MORALE OF THE ENEMY.

The enemy were of all shapes and sizes. Their clothing was from the very newest to the very oldest, and in spirit they ranged from breaking down on being captured to sour truculence. Our men feel that the enemy infantry are "ALL in". Two batches of the enemy, one of 50 and another of 34, were taken quite unhurt. One of my very youthful and diminutive runners took eight by himself; why they surrendered I do not know. Under similar circumstances our men would have continued to fight or would have got away to fight another day.

WATER

In this dry country some especial effort must be put forth to carry up water. The sufferings of the wounded were very greatly intensified by the lack of water. My "B" and "D" Companies had only the water in their water-bottles from the afternoon of the 15th. to the early morning of the 18th. and would shortly have become inefficient by reason of the lack of water.

RATIONS

Men can get along without food better than without water and although the men were hungry when they came out, their condition was not serious.

LIGHTS

I am of the opinion that every man going into an attack should carry a bit of candle. When positions have been gained these candles should be lighted and used in Officer's dug-outs for writing and reading messages at night or in the dark, and for the dressing of wounded. I collected several candles in the Battalion and had scarcely sufficient to keep the Dressing Station going. At my Battalion Headquarters we sat in darkness and only lit the candle when necessity arose.

GERMAN DUGOUTS

The German dugouts faced the wrong way for our purposes and no dugout should be occupied for any length of time without digging a second entrance to permit of the escape of the occupants if the front entrance be blown in by a shell.

MAPS

In an operation only one map should be used, so that reference to any point on the map authorized would be clear and distinct and refer only to the map used. This, of course is an elementary point, but the Map in use between Brigade and myself was not the map in use between my Officers and myself and it was sometimes difficult to transpose terms and information.

-7-

GROUND IDENTIF-
-ICATIONS

Great difficulty is experienced in reading a map on ground where every land-mark has been obliterated. I would suggest a system of posts planted in the ground and standing out about six feet, painted with three coloured rings. These posts to be set up in ground which is undoubtedly ours or might be planted at night still further out. The record of these Post Positions could be had at Brigade and the Battalion Commander might be able to say that he was at a point 700 yards North-West of the blue and white post, or the red white and yellow post, as the case might be.

I have the honour to be,

Sir

Your Obedient Servant

(Sgd) W.A.Griesbach

Lieut.-Colonel
Commanding 49TH CANADIAN BN. (EDMONTON REGT)

September 20th. 1916.

CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY
OF

49th Canadian Battalion - 3rd Canadian Division

From 1st October to 31st October 1916

VOLUME 1.3
M

WAR DIARY

49th Cdn. Battalion 3rd Canadian Division,
from 1st to 31st October, 1916.

Volume 13.

Diary Text

3 pages.

Appendix

Report on the operations of the Bn. between
the 7th and 9th

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Albert				
Oct 1st.			Battalion warned for action and prepared to move to Front Line. Raining & Cold. <i>W.T.</i>	
2nd.			Battalion moved to Front Line and received elements of 8th Can-Inf. Brigade. <i>W.T.</i>	
3rd.			Battalion received in Front Line by the 11th. Cheshire Regiment and moved back to billets in Albert, having suffered 63 Casualties, 14 killed 49 wounded during tour of 2nd & 3rd. Weather very bad, and men were greatly fatigued on their relief. <i>W.T.</i>	
4th.			Battalion remained in billets in Albert supplying work parties. Weather cold but clearing. <i>W.T.</i>	
5th.				
6th.				
7th.			Battalion moved to Front Line with trench strength of 463 all ranks, and received elements of 42nd Batt in Zollern Graben Trench with the R C Rs on the right and the North Lancashires on left and prepared to attack at dawn. <i>W.T.</i>	
8th.			After an eight minutes barrage, in conjunction with R C Rs on right the Battalion attacked the Regina Trench, but was met with fierce Machine Gun and Rifle fire from front and flanks, and was very severely handled by the enemy. Elements of the Battalion reached Regina Trench and were seen no more. Those remaining of the Battalion held Kenora Trench, parts of Zollern Graben and shell holes in front of the Enemy's wire until evening, when they were relieved by 42nd Battalion R H C. Casualties 8 Officers and 213 other ranks. <i>W.T.</i>	
9th.			Brigade was relieved by the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade and moved to billets in Albert. <i>W.T.</i>	
10th.			Battalion moved to Warloy, marching out strength 417 all ranks. <i>W.T.</i>	
11th.			Battalion remained in billets in Warloy resting, Weather bright and cold. <i>W.T.</i>	
12th.			Battalion moved from Warloy to Val de Maisson, Weather bright. <i>W.T.</i>	
13th.			Battalion moved to Berteaucourt. <i>W.T.</i>	
14th.				
15th.			Battalion remained in Berteaucourt re-equipping and carrying our instructions and drill, Weather fine. <i>W.T.</i>	
16th.			Battalion marched to Berneuil, weather dull with occasional showers. <i>W.T.</i>	

17-18-
19th

49th Canadian Am.
(Edmonton Regt.)
"Original" Confidential

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2113.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Oct. 17th		Battalion remained in Berneuil carrying out instructions in Bombing, Machine Gun and Company drill. Weather unfavorable for outdoor work. <i>W.T.</i>	
	18th			
	19th.			
	20th.		Battalion marched to Wavans. Weather fine and cold. <i>W.T.</i>	
	21st.		Battalion marched to Gouey. Weather bright and cold with cold wind. <i>W.T.</i>	
	22nd.		Battalion marched to Cambligneul. Weather dull and overcast. <i>W.T.</i>	
	23rd.		Battalion marched in morning to Bois des Alleux and relieved there the 2/20 London Regiment. In the evening the Battalion marched to Nouvelle St Vaast, and relieved there in Brigade Reserve the 2/19 London Regiment. <i>W.T.</i>	
	24th.		In morning the Battalion moved to front line and took over trenches from 2/17 London Regiment, with Companies in position as follows. A Coy. 062 B Coy. 063 & 064 C Coy. 065 D Coy. P73 and portions of P74 Approximate trench strength of Regiment 435 all ranks. The approximate map location of points taken over by this Battalion on Oct 24th was, From Sheet 51b NW 1 A.4.c.8.9 to Sheet 36c SW 3 S28 a4.1. This line is held as a front or out post line, the near lip of nine craters with saps leading back to main fire or out post line, was held in places only, the remainder being filled with loose coils of barbed wire. The firing line and support line were held up to the limit of the strength of the Battalion. Support line was well provided with deep dug-outs for men and Machine Guns. <i>W.T.</i>	
	25th to 29th.		On these days spent in trenches previously enumerated, enemy was active with Trench Mortar Batteries and Rifle Grenades, but very quiet with Artillery. Trenches were damaged in spots and Battalion found great difficulty in repairing same, owing to the lack of men. No Casualties. <i>W.T.</i>	
	29th		Battalion relieved during the morning by the Royal Canadian Regiment of 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade, and moved to Brigade Reserve in Nouvelle St Vaast. <i>W.T.</i>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>Oct 30th 31st.</p> <p>In billets at Nouvelle St Vaast supplying work parties to front line. W.T.</p> <p><i>W. E. T. M. Lt. Capt. T. A. W.</i></p> <p>49TH CANADIAN BATTALION (Edmonton Regiment) Lt. Col.</p>	

Headquarters, 49th. Canadian Battalion (Edmonton
Regt.)

October 12th. 1916.

G.5-2.

The G.O.C.,
7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Sir,

I have the honour to submit this my Report,
on the Operations of the Battalion under my command,
between the 7th. and 9th. inst.

REFERENCE MAP

Trench Map, LE
SARS, 1/10,000

On October 7th, at 11 a.m., the Battalion
marched from Albert, to a position of assembly on
Tara Hill, and in accordance with your O.O.No.54,
October 7th., 11 a.m. marched therefrom at 2 p.m., for Kay Dump, where
guides were to be met.

4.30p.m. At 4.30 p.m., the Battalion moved in to
occupy the positions allotted, in platoons at 200
yards distance. Each man carried 48 hours' rations,
two bombs, full water-bottles, 1 50-round Bandolier,
usual equipment, greatcoat, and water-proof sheet,
the water-proof sheet being carried separately,
detachable, so as to be readily available.

10.40P.m. At this hour the relief of the 42nd. Batt-
-alion in the Front Line was completed. I then set
about the arrangements for the attack, in accordance
with your O.O.No.55. These arrangements were:-

3 Companies in the attack
1 Company ("A") in Reserve
"B" Company on the right (Lieut. D.F.J. Toole
M.C., Commanding)
2 Platoons in the first wave,
1 " in the second wave,
1 " in the third wave,
1 Lewis Gun in the second wave
1 " " in the third wave
 $\frac{1}{2}$ Section Bombers on the right of the second
wave
 $\frac{1}{2}$ " " on the right of the rear
of the third wave, to deal
particularly with Kenora
Trench, and to co-operate
with the R.C.R.

CENTRE COMPANY ("C") Lieut. A.W. Owen, Commanding

2 Platoons in the first wave
1 Platoon in the second wave
1 " in the third wave
1 Lewis Gun in the second wave
1 " " in the third wave
1 Section of Bombers in rear of the third
wave. The third wave of this Company was

- 2 -

10.40 P.M. CENTRE COMPANY (Cont'd)
(cont'd) earmarked for the assistance of the
Left Company.

LEFT COMPANY ("D"), Lieut. N. Murray, Commanding.

2 Platoons in the first wave
1 Platoon in the second wave
1 " in the third wave
1 Lewis Gun in the second wave
1 " " in the third wave
 $\frac{1}{2}$ Section of Bombers with second wave
 $\frac{1}{2}$ Section of Bombers on the left of the
rear of the third wave, to deal partic-
-ularly with Kendal Sap.

My "A" Company in reserve at Sudbury Trench, with
four Colt Guns.

Battalion Headquarters R. 29. d. O. 8.

The Assaulting Companies were to move out
from A. 23 Trench and from a tape line laid down in
extension thereof, presumably parallel to Regina
Trench, the objective. A Report Centre was estab-
-lished at R. 23. c. 7. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$. junction of Grandcourt Road
and Sudbury Trench. Major J. B. Harstone, D. S. O., was
detailed to the command of Regina Trench when captured
Regimental Aid Post was established at R. 29. d. 2. 8.

10.57 P.M. At 10.57 P.M., I advised you of my dispositions by
wire. Casualties had begun to occur upon moving in
to the relief, Lewis Gun Crews suffering in particular
and I was obliged to reduce the Crews of my Colt
Guns to complete the Lewis Gun Crews with the
Companies.

Oct. 8th. 3 A.M.

My first care was to examine the enemy
wire on my front and at 3 A.M., I received a despatch
from Major J. B. Harstone, that wire on his front for
about 150 yards in length had been fairly well cut.
Major Harstone also expressed the opinion that the
Scout Sergeant who was then out with a party would
be able to get definite information as to enemy's
inner wire.

3.35 A.M.

At 3.35 A.M. I received a report from my
Scout Sergeant Holloway, in which he stated that he
found the wire fairly well cut for 100 yards East of
Twenty-Three Road, and from that point to Kenora
Trench, there were gaps in the wire. He described the
enemy wire as passable. He stated farther that he had
given this information to Front Line Company Commanders

3.50 A.M.

At 3.50 A.M. I wired the sense of this
report to you.

4.00 A.M.

At 4.00 A.M., by a despatch I advised all
Company Commanders of the condition of the wire as
reported to me, and ordered assaulting troops to
creep out under the barrage at 4.50 A.M., and to
assault at 4.57 A.M.

- 3 -

- Oct. 8th. 4.16 A.M. At 4.16 A.M., I received a joint report from Major J.B. Harstone, D.S.O., and Lieut. M.L. Boyle Reserve Company ("A") that in their opinion the wire in front of Regina Trench was still a difficult obstacle.
- 4.57 A.M. At 4.57 A.M., the attack took place as ordered.
- 5.35 A.M. At 5.35 A.M., I informed you that wire to my Report Centre had been cut.
- 5.50 A.M. At 5.50 A.M., I wired you that my Reserve Company, plus two Colt Guns, had moved forward to A.23 Trench, and at this hour I sent for Stokes Gun Officer.
- 6.08 A.M. At 6.08 A.M. I instructed the Stokes Gun Officer to move one gun to deal with 23 Road and Regina Trench Junction and Communication Trench.
- 6.12 A.M. At 6.12 A.M. I wired you for the remainder of the Stokes Gun Crew at Kay Dump.
- 6.40 A.M. Up to 6.40 A.M. I had received no definite information from my front line as to the progress of events there. I sent my Bombing Officer who was not then engaged to the Regimental Aid Post, to inter-rogate wounded who were coming in, and received certain information from him, the greater portion of which, however, was quite unreliable. At this hour, however, I received a despatch from the Commanders of my Right and Centre Companies, informing me that right and about half the centre Company, were in occupation of Kenora Trench and vigorously engaging the enemy there.
- 6.55 A.M. At 6.55 A.M. I wired you requesting that the remainder of the Princess Patricia's be brought up into close support and further stating that my Right and Centre Companies had lost direction and had got into Kenora Trench.
- 7.09 A.M. At 7.09 A.M. I ordered my "A" Company to assault Regina Trench and at 7.15 advised you accordingly.
- 7.15 A.M.
- 7.17 A.M. At 7.17 A.M. by a despatch, I advised the O.C. of the Princess Patricia's of my last action and informed him that I relied upon him to garrison my jumping-off trench with at least two Platoons.
- 7.20 A.M. At 7.20 A.M., I asked the Forward Observing Officer for heavy barrage on enemy supports.
- 7.30 A.M. At 7.30 A.M., I received a message from the Scout Officer of the Princess Patricia's in which he expressed it as his opinion that my Left Company had gained its objective, and at this hour so advised you, setting out the amount of credibility that might be attached to the information.
- 8.30 A.M. At this hour I received a despatch from the O.C. of my Reserve Company, setting out that his strength was reduced to 40 all ranks and advising against the attack and stating that he was coming to see me. At 8.30 Stretcher-Bearer

- 4 -

- 8.30 A.M. (cont'd) Devaney, of "D" Company arrived at Battalion Headquarters and reported that Sergeant-Major Downton and 12 Men of "D" Company were in Kendal Sap, West of 23 Road, and were vigorously in touch with the enemy. I instructed Devaney to return to Sergeant-Major Downton and inform him that a Stokes Gun had been sent to his assistance.
- 9.15 A.M. At 9.15 A.M., Lieut. M.L.Boyle O.C. "A" Company, who had been wounded, arrived at Battalion Headquarters and while expressing his willingness to attack if ordered, laid before me the situation as he knew it. He stated that he did not think that "D" Company and the Left Half of "C" Company had gained their objective and that "B" Company and the Right Half of "C" Company were in Kenora Trench. Having listened to his report and appreciation of the situation, I confirmed his action in not attacking, as he had been ordered to do.
- 9.20 A.M. At 9.20 A.M. I received a message from my Scout Sergeant, confirming the above information.
- 12.25 P.M. At 12.25 P.M. I received a despatch from O.C. "A" Company advising that all Bombers in "B" and "C" Companies had become casualties and that four Bombers had been sent up from "A" Company. at 12 Noon I had received verbal messages from several sources that the enemy were becoming aggressive and threatening a counter-attack and at 12.47 I ordered the remnants of "B" and "C" Companies in Kenora Trench to withdraw to the jumping-off trench and resume the positions occupied by them before the attack. I arranged this movement in conjunction with the O.C. of the R.C.R., who was with me, and the movement was accordingly carried out.
- 1.00 P.M. At 1.00 P.M. I received a message from the O.C. "A" Company advising that conditions were becoming normal.
- 1.35 P.M. At 1.35 P.M. I was instructed by you verbally over the telephone, to take command of all front line troops and organise the defense of positions held by us.
- 1.57 P.M. At 1.57 P.M. I wired you that my "C" Company had seen about 30 prisoners in our uniform, being moved to the enemy's rear by enemy escort and further advising that I had sent Major Palmer to look over the situation.
At about this hour I asked the O.C. of the Princess Patricias to supply a Bombing Post for Kenora Trench.
- 2.00 P.M. At 2 P.M. I ordered the Princess Patricias to supply one Platoon for the Left Flank to watch the Kendal Sap and 23 Road and connect with troops on our Left.
- 2.15 P.M. At 2.15 P.M. I wired you the estimated strength of my Battalion at 150 Rifles. At 2.25 P.M.
- 2.25 P.M. I ordered the Princess Patricias to send two Platoons astride Kenora Trench and to complete Sudbury Garrison from the Fabeck Trench.

- 2.35 P.M. At 2.35 P.M. I ordered the Stokes Gun Officer to cover Kenora Trench with his Stokes Guns and to himself remain with his guns and see that they did their work. During all this time I was receiving contradictory reports and information as to the whereabouts of my Left Half Battalion. Information kept coming in suggesting that "D" Company and part of "C" Company had gained their objective. On the other hand, there was evidence against this assumption.
- 2.37 P.M. At 2.37 P.M. I asked for Aeroplane observation.
- 3.00 P.M. At about 3.00 P.M. I ordered one Colt Gun from my Reserve, to cover my Left Flank.
- 3.05 P.M. At 3.05 P.M. it was reported to me that the enemy were evacuating the wounded under the Red & Cross Flag. I thereupon ordered the troops under my command to do likewise.
- 3.37 P.M. At 3.37 P.M. Major Palmer returned from the Front Line and reported that he did not think our men had gained the Regina Trench, or that any of our men were in it.
- 4.30 P.M. At 4.30 P.M. Lieut. McNeill arrived with 63 Stretcher-bearers and sixteen Stretchers.
- 4.35 P.M. At 4.35 P.M. I held a conference of Battalion Commanders and informed them that the 42nd. Battalion in accordance with your orders, would relieve the R.C.R., and the 49th. Battalion and that these two Battalions would be formed into a Composite Battalion under my command.
- 5.10 P.M. At 5.10 P.M. I received a despatch from the O.S.C. "B" and "C" Companies, advising that these Companies, or the remnants of them had regained the jumping-off Trench.
- 6.10 P.M. At 6.10 P.M. I ordered all troops under my command to bury the dead, salvage material, and remove wounded. The attack had failed and we were back in exactly the same positions which we had occupied at 4.50 A.M.

In my opinion the attack failed for the following reasons:-

- (1) The enemy trench was practically not touched by our Heavy Artillery.
- (2) The enemy trench was very strong.
- (3) The enemy trench was heavily manned by a resolute enemy.
- (4) Enemy Strong Points and the Junction of Kenora and Regina and Junction of Kendal Sap and Regina, armed with Machine Guns, was untouched by our Heavy Artillery and from these positions the enemy swept his front with heavy machine gun fire.
- (5) The enemy wire was undoubtedly cut in many

- 6 -

- (5) (cont'd) in many places and probably was quite passable, so far, at least as the ~~wire~~ outer wire was concerned, but nevertheless it constituted an obstacle which was quite sufficient, before a trench heavily garrisoned in good repair, and filled with a garrison which had not been sufficiently shocked.
- (6) There were not enough men in the attack to give it driving force and allow for casualties. All ranks behaved with the utmost gallantry. The attack was delivered with energy and determination. Nothing that could be done was left undone. I may with propriety point to my casualties and to the fact that the larger portion of them fell on the German wire. In due course I will submit for your consideration for rewards, the names of Officers and other ranks. I went into the position 437 strong, all ranks.

O B S E R V A T I O N S

CASUALTIES.

The Battalion suffered the following casualties

Officers Killed	1
" Wounded	5
" Missing	2
	8

Other Ranks:	
Killed	39
Wounded	103
Missing	61
	203

TOTAL	211
-------	-----

TOOLS

I carried in to the attack:-

400 Shovels
50 Picks

BOMBS

Every man carried two Bombs and each Company carried 10 Boxes of Bombs.

ENEMY ARTILLERY

The enemy scattered his fire over a large area and appeared to be firing without control.

OUR ARTILLERY

Our Heavy Artillery failed to deal with the enemy positions. One of my Officers who gained the Regina Trench and looked into it, reported that the trench was practically untouched; very deep; very strong, and filled with men.

Our Field Artillery, in my opinion, is quite useless for wire-cutting and the destruction of enemy works and all ranks agree that the 7-minute barrage placed upon the enemy's front and rear lines was little better than a warning to him that an attack was about to be made.

- 7 -

ENEMY WIRE My scouts and observers reported the wire to be passable and I believe that it was, but it was considered to be passable upon the assumption that the enemy trench had been well battered in and that the garrison had been severely shocked. With the enemy trench in being and the enemy garrison unshocked, the flimsiest wire constitutes an impassable obstacle.

ENEMY MACHINE GUNS Enemy Machine Guns were well placed and well served and in the earlier stages of the attack, accounted for our casualties.

OUR MACHINE GUNS The Brigade Machine Guns were firing indirect fire. I have no information as to the effect of this fire. Three of my Lewis Guns were carried forward in the attack and lost. The remainder fired well from various positions. My Colt Guns were brought into action and worked satisfactorily.

STOKES GUNS The Stokes Gun is a good gun: the personnel leaves much to be desired. This unfortunate weapon is always in trouble; always late; usually without ammunition; the crew in one place, the gun in another place, and the ammunition elsewhere. With good personnel, this gun could give good service.

STRETCHER BEARERS AND MEDICAL SERVICE I carried in, 8 Stretchers per Company and it was possible to get the wounded out readily to the Regimental Aid Post. To within 100 yards of this point, the Trench Railway has been extended. The Stretcher-bearers and First-aid men, as usual, worked well and I believe that all my wounded were recovered. During the action, the enemy Stretcher-bearers made use of the Red Cross Flag, and evacuated wounded quite openly. They were not fired upon by us. Some of our men, in endeavoring to remove the wounded with Stretchers, were fired upon by the enemy, but such men were not carrying Red Cross Flags. Enemy Stretcher-bearers bound up the wounds of our wounded in some instances and in another instance, at night, enemy Stretcher-bearers came out of their trenches and assisted our Stretcher-bearers in their work. The German is both sentimental and dishonest and it is quite possible that while he evacuated the wounded under the Red Cross Flag, his returning Stretcher-bearers under the same Flag, brought in Bombs, etc. It would seem that the enemy now desires to return to the conventions of civilized warfare ~~in~~ in the matter of the Red Cross Flag and my suggestion is, that each situation must stand by itself.

ENEMY AIRCRAFT No enemy Aircraft were seen.

OUR AIRCRAFT Our Aircraft were not as bold or efficient as usual.

SPIRIT AND MORALE The spirit of all ranks was excellent. There was very great disappointment at the failure of the attack.

WATER Each Company carried into the attack 10 cans of Water and there was no shortage of water.

RATIONS Our men carried 48 hours' rations and there was no shortage of Rations.

RIFLE GRENADES AND BOMBS There was no shortage of Bombs; there was, however, a shortage of Rifle Grenades. My Bombing Section fired 200. In connection with the fight in Kenora Trench, a new development is to be observed. The enemy bombers outthrew our bombers by ten or twelve feet and this disparity was very noticeable when our Rifle Grenades gave out.

LOSS OF "D" AND LEFT HALF OF "C" COMPANIES . The peculiar, and up to the present unexplained incident, is the disappearance of practically the whole of my "D" Company and the left half of my "C" Company. They went straight for the objective; they disappeared over the crest of the Ridge and have not been seen since. Twelve men of "D" Company, under the Company Sergeant Major, found themselves in Kendal Sap. Lieut. Balfour was seen to fall upon the enemy parapet. Lieut. N. Murray, commanding, was seen advancing alone apparently dazed, towards the enemy trench. Not many dead and wounded, of this Company, have been found, although the ground has been covered up to the German wire, nor was the sound of protracted Bombing or small arms fighting heard from that direction.

TAPE It will be remembered that my right and right half centre Company, lost direction and got into Kenora Trench. Officers and men of this Company declare that the tape was laid more nearly parallel to Kenora Trench than to Regina Trench, which accounts for their deflection.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant?

Sgd. W. A. Griesbach

Lieut-Colonel,
Commanding 49th. CANADIAN BATTN.
(EDMONTON REGT.)

No
CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY
OF

49th Canadian Battalion - 3rd Canadian Division

From 1st November to 30th November 1916

Volume ¹⁴ 15

WAR DIARY

49th Cdn. Battalion 3rd Canadian Division,
from 1st to 30th November, 1916.

Volume 14.

Diary Text

1 Page

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	W.T.	W.T.	W.T.	W.T.	W.T.	W.T.	Summary of Events and Information	W.T.	W.T.	W.T.	W.T.	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Nov. 1 & 2								Battalion in Brigade Reserve in Neuville St. Vaast, supplying work-parties for the front line; four casualties, Nov. 2nd; 1 killed; 3 wounded.					
	3.								Battalion relieved the Royal Canadian Regiment in L.L. Sub-sector.					
	4/7.								Battalion in front line: weather very good and condition of trenches improving.					
	8.								Battalion was relieved by the Royal Canadian Regiment, and marched back to Rest Huts in Bois Des Alleux.					
	9.								Battalion spent the day bathing and refitting clean clothes.					
	10/11/12.								Company Training, Bombing etc., carried on; weather very favourable for this work.					
	13.								Battalion relieved the Royal Canadian Regiment in the front line; weather fair.					
	14/17.								Battalion held the front line, carrying on work there, which was much hampered by bad weather.					
	18.								Battalion relieved by the Royal Canadian Regiment, and took up a position in Brigade Reserve, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST., supplying work-parties for the duration of the tour here-- 5 days.					
	23.								Battalion relieved the Royal Canadian Regiment in the front line.					
	24/27.								Enemy Trench Mortars active. Our heavy Trench Mortar fired during this tour and did great damage to the enemy defences. Weather cold and foggy. A mine was sprung on the left of this Brigade frontage by the 1st Canadian Division, the edge of the crater being consolidated by them. Some general enemy shelling, but no damage done.					
	28.								Battalion was relieved by the Royal Canadian Regiment, and proceeded to Divisional Rest Huts at Bois Des Alleux.					
	29.								One Company bathed to-day; the remainder of the Battalion spent time in cleaning up, and preparing for parade the following day.					
	30.								Battalion was paraded for and inspected by Lieut-General Sir Julian Byng, when medal ribbons were distributed to those who had been awarded them.					
									<i>C. Y. Meadows-Main</i> for MAJOR: Cmde. 49TH CANADIAN BN. (EDMONTON REGT.)					

No

CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY

OF

49th Canadian Battalion - 3rd Canadian Division

From 1st December to 31st December 1916

Volume ¹⁶ 16

WAR DIARY

49th Cdn. Battalion 3rd Canadian Division,
from 1st to 31st December, 1916.

Volume 16.

Diary Text

2 Pages.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Army Form C. 2113.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and References to Appendices
	1916			
			<p>Decr. 1 (Battalion in Divisional Reserve, Bois Des Alleux. Capt. A.P. Chattell came to Hqs. as Asst-Adjutant. One O.R. Reinforcement arrived. Dull Day. Very Cold.</p> <p>2. Battalion relieved the Royal Canadian Regiment in L.1 sub-section. Weather cold.</p> <p>4. Weather unsettled, some hail and snow; clear in evening, & with bright moon. 1 O.R. wounded.</p> <p>5. Dull day; 2 O.R. killed during the night of the 4th/5th</p> <p>6. Battalion holding line; wounded German found in our wire in No Man's Land, shot through head; belonged to 23rd R.I.R. Evacuated. 10 O.R. reinforcements arrived. 1 O.R. wounded during night of 5th/6th. 12 O.R. arrived. Bombarded Heavy Enemy Trench Mortar "Josephine" and effectually silenced her. No sign of her activity on the 7th. Two men who took German prisoner received 10 days' special leave.</p> <p>8. Battalion relieved by Royal Canadian Regt., and moved to position in Brigade Reserve (Neuville St. Vaast). Our Heavy Trench Mortar fired on right, doing much damage. Weather dull.</p> <p>9. Rained hard all day; conference of Coy. Comdrs. on subject of Badges for men. Supplied work-parties day and night.</p> <p>10. Rained hard off and on all day; some artillery activity at night.</p> <p>11. Beautiful morning, which later turned to rain; enemy shelling fairly active.</p> <p>12. Heavy snow-fall during night, and intermittently throughout the day.</p> <p>13. Dull day, but no rain; relieved the Royal Canadian Regiment in front line; relief complete at 4-30 p.m.</p> <p>14. At 9 p.m. enemy patrol successfully penetrated our line; reached a sap running up to a crater and captured 1 N.C.O., and 1 man; otherwise quiet. Dull day with some rain.</p> <p>15. Intelligence officer slightly wounded in head by sniper; dull day; little observation.</p> <p>16. Dull day; enemy shelling fairly active. Heavy T.M. played on Ress St; killed four pioneers. Our artillery dropped several shells short; three O.R.'s of Battalion on our left wounded while on working party. 1 O.R. killed and 1 wounded on night of 17th/18th.</p> <p>18. Fine day; quiet on front all day. During night Tunneling Company blew three mines on left half of Brigade frontage. New Crater was blown between Tidsa and Biggling; and consolidated by the P.P.C.L.I.</p>	


WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information.	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Decr. 19		Dull day; later snow, and fairly heavy frost. Enemy Trench Mortar fairly active; relieved by the Royal Canadian Regiment.	
	20.		Battalieu in Divisional Reserve in Bois Des Alleux; Bathing and pay parades.	
	21		This day was kept up as Christmas Day; rifle inspection was the only parade; Companies and Sections each had their own Xmas Dinner. Weather - wet.	
	22/23		Heavy bombardment by our artillery during night of 22/23rd. Inspection of Battalion by the Acting Brigadier, Lieut-Col. W.A. Griesbach, D.S.O.	
	24		Lieut. McCrum appointed Actg-Adjt; in afternoon Battalion relieved the Royal Canadian Regt. in L.1 sub-section. Relief carried out by 8-50 p.m. Weather dull.	
	25.		Weather - dull, with high N.W. Wind; brighter towards noon; situation quiet; two casualties (wounded) 1 R.C.R., 1 49th.	
	26		Dull day, with rain; one casualty in early morning in Litchfield Crater; artillery active in middle of afternoon; situation otherwise normal.	
	27.		Fairly bright day, colder. One of our Heavy Trench Mortars exploded (six casualties) during the afternoon; one casualty from sentry fire at 7 p.m. Artillery fairly active.	
	28.		Draft of 75 men reported from the 7th Brigade Training Battalion. Weather - wet; enemy Trench Mortars fairly active. At 10 p.m., 172nd Tunnelling Company blew large mine between Deven and Albany; Crater consolidated by "D" Company and Brigade Wipers; no casualties, new crater to be called "Edmonton Crater". Very heavy rain; Battalion relieved by the Royal Canadian Regiment and moved into Brigade Reserve, Neuville St. Vaast.	
	29			
	30/31st		Battalieu doing work-parties, night and day; trenches and dugouts in state of collapse owing to continued heavy rain. Fertigue Dump shelled by enemy artillery on the 31st; retaliation at night. 38 men returned to Training Battalion, Neuville St. Vaast.	

 MAJOR: ~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~
 Cmdg. 49TH CANADIAN BN. (EDMONTON REGT.)

CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY
OF

49th Canadian Battalion - 3rd Canadian Division

From 1st January to 31st January 1917

Volume. 1⁶

WAR DIARY

49th Canadian Bn. 3rd Canadian Division,
from 1st to 31st January, 1917.

Volume 16.

Diary Text

2 Pages.

Appendix

Report on minor operation on morning of 28th
January.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1917			
	Jan. 1st.		Battalion in Brigade Reserve, weather dull; enemy artillery fairly active in afternoon. Dull; situation normal. Wet day; enemy trench mortars fairly active. Weather dull; situation normal.	
	2449		At 11-30 a. m. we had one O.R. Killed and 1 wounded Evening; general "stand-to" on account of intercepted enemy wire.	
	25		172nd Tunnelling Company, R.E. blew camouflet, destroying enemy galleries on our "D" Company's front - no retaliation; situation normal for remainder of day	
	26		One O.R. wounded at 1-30 a. m. - situation normal for remainder of day. Weather dull and wet.	
	27		Fine morning; later old drizzle; Battalion relieved by R.C.Regt.	
	28		Battalion in Divisional Reserve, Bois Des Alleux; Bathing and Pay Parades.	
	29		Demonstration of method of communicating with aircraft during an advance.	
	30		Battalion engaged carrying our Syllabus of Training. Weather wet, with some snow; Church Parades.	
	31		Dull wet day; Battalion moved to relieve the R.C.Regt. at 3 p.m. Relief completed at 7-30 p.m.	
	14		Dull day, situation normal on our front; A-S-Sgt. E.H. Simpson gazetted to commission and reported for duty. In afternoon enemy trench mortar fairly active, and doing considerable damage to "D" Company's front line. 48 O.R. Reinforcements arrived.	
	15		Fine day but somewhat misty. The Corps Commander, Sir Julian Byng, visited our line and had long conference with the C.O. Everything quiet on our front.	
	16		Lieut-Col. W.A. Griesbach, D.S.O., resumed command of the Battalion. Fine day, but misty; considerable activity on "D" Company's front by enemy trench mortar. Two casualties on "A" COMPANY'S front; both accidentally wounded, by premature explosion of hand grenades.	
	17		Light fall of snow; cold misty day.	
	18		Misty day with some snow; Battalion relieved by R.C.R. and moved into Brigade Reserve, Neuville St. Vaast	
	19		Battalion in Brigade Reserve; weather cold and misty, all Companies engaged on work-parties. 16 N.C.O.'s and 45 other ranks arrived as reinforcements.	
	20		Weather cold and windy, with some snow; 71 reinforcements arrived.	
	21		Weather cold and frosty; Conference with Coy, Cmdr. to discuss raids. Lieut-Col. W.A. Griesbach left the line to attend C.C.M. on the 22nd. O.C. had conference with Brigadier. Battalion engaged with work-parties.	
	22		Weather very cold; Companies engaged with work-parties. Major Ressiter returned to England after completing one month's tour of duty with the Battalion.	
	23		Battalion relieved by R.C.Regt. in front line; relief completed at 5-35 p.m. Very cold day; situation normal.	

WAR DIARY

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2113.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Jan. 24th		Weather cold and frosty; enemy trench mortar active 80 other rank reinforcements arrived from Base. Major H.I. Miller returned to England after a month's tour of instruction with the Battalion.	
	25th		Weather cold and frosty; severe bombardment of enemy's front line and supports by 9.2's and 4.5's. Considerable enemy trench mortar activity. Much aerial observation; conference of Battalion Commanders at Advance Brigade H.Q.	
	26th		Cold and frosty day; conference of Company Commanders with O.C. and Lieut-Coleman W.A. Griesbakh, reference proposed raids. Situation quiet.	
	27th		Weather cold and frosty; our artillery bombarded enemy's front line and support trenches; Conference of Coy. Commanders with C.O. re proposed raids.	
	28th		Weather cold and frosty. A successful raid was carried by "C" Company at 7 a.m. Two parties, one under Lieut. Masley, consisting of one N.C.O., and 8 men, and one under Sgt. Holloway, of one N.C.O. and 8 men, entered enemy's trenches behind Chassey Crater, destroying several dugouts, killing several of the enemy, and capturing 8 prisoners; our casualties 2 other ranks slightly wounded. Artillery support very satisfactory. Lieut. L.G. Jellett severely wounded in left leg and body and 1 other rank killed and 3 wounded by enemy's retaliatory fire. Corps, Division, Brigade and Battalion Commanders (7th Brigade) wired their congratulations. Battalion relieved by the Royal Canadian Regiment at 8 p.m. and marched to Divisional Reserve, Bois Des Alleux.	
	29th		Battalion in Divisional Reserve; weather cold; pay and bathing parades. Lieut. L.G. Jellett and 2 other ranks succumbed to wounds received on the 28th.	
	30th		Battalion in Reserve, carrying out syllabus of training; Bathing Parades, etc.	
	31st		Battalion engaged on syllabus of training; weather very cold. Approximate strength of Battalion at this date, -1150; Fighting Strength 1000 and Trench Strength 600.	

R. W. Pelzer Major

CMAG. 49TH CANADIAN BN (EDMONTON REGT)

49TH. CANADIAN BATTN. (EDMONTON REGT.)

REPORT ON MINOR OPERATION

on the morning of the 28th. January, 1917'

In accordance with Operation Order No. 83, two parties, known as party (a) and party (b) entered the enemy's trenches at 7 a/m.

Party (a) consisted of Lieut. J.H.M. Emsley, 1 N.C.O./ and 9 men.

Party (b) consisted of Sgt. H.L. Holloway, 1 other N.C.O., and 8 men. Each party left No. 4 Post on Chassery Crater at 7.01 A.M. The enemy wire at Points "X" and "Y" on the attached plan, was cut by shrapnel yesterday. At point "Y" the wire was found to be still cut, but at point "X" it had been repaired during the night. "A" Party entered as arranged at point "Y" but "B" Party was compelled to enter 20 yards to the right of Point "X".

The course followed by the two parties was as follows:-

Party "A" on entering at point "Y" attacked No. 5 Enemy Post, where they found three sentries; one of these was killed, the other two were captured. The Party then moved to Post No. 6, where three sentries were found, all of whom were killed, as they offered resistance. On reaching Post No. 7 this was found to be empty.

Party "A" then moved towards point "E" to the assistance of party "B". In the meantime party "B" moved to the right from near point "X" to point "H" where they bombed one dugout. This party then divided into two parts; half of the party going towards point "M"; the other half moving up the sap towards point "Z". At point "M" two enemy dugouts were found and bombed with Stokes Shells, as the enemy refused to come out on being called upon. Casualties were inflicted in these dugouts but the number cannot be definitely stated. This half of party "B" then moved on towards point "E"; in the meantime the other part of party "B" came round the loop from point "Z" towards point "E" and at point "E" six Germans who were endeavoring to escape were cut off and cornered by the two halves of party "B" and party "A". A number of German dead, probably killed by our artillery fire, were seen on the edge of ~~XXXXX~~ E. 7 Crater? Party "A" then returned to our lines overland to No. 2 Crater Post, which is half-way between the Left Twin and Chassery Crater; party "B" returning about three minutes later overland to our No. 3 Post on Chassery Crater. Party "A" reached our lines at 7.15 A.M.; Party "B" at 7.18 A.M.

ENEMY'S WIRE.

Heavy and about 12 foot in width and in good repair, except where cut by our artillery yesterday.

ENEMY'S SAPS.

Were in very bad condition; shallow, without bath-mats, and much damaged by our artillery and Stokes Gun Fire. The enemy posts very poorly protected and in bad condition generally and very shallow.

ENEMY DUGOUTS.

Enemy dugouts faced towards the enemy's rear, entrances narrow and inconvenient, dugouts fairly deep, but depth could not be estimated.

ENEMY'S MACHINE GUN EMPLACEMENTS.

None seen.

MINE CRATER.

A mine crater was found as pencilled on the attached sketch, between point "M" and Chassery Crater. This crater is in diameter about 30 yards and in depth about 20 feet.

The Germans on Nos. 5 and 6 Posts all had their rifles in their hands. The six Germans captured while trying to escape near point "H" had no rifles. They were very frightened and offered no resistance, except an N.C.O., who had a revolver and showed fight, but he was rushed and quickly overpowered.

EQUIPMENT.

No enemy equipment was seen or recovered, except that worn by the prisoners.

GAS MASKS.

One enemy gas-mask was captured and is forwarded herewith.

OUR ARTILLERY.

At 7 a.m. our artillery commenced and maintained an excellent and complete barrage as planned and prevented any effective assistance being given by the enemy from their flanks or supports. This barrage also silenced an enemy sniper on B.7 and enemy machine-guns behind B.9. I cannot speak too highly of the support given by our Artillery; it was exactly what was required.

ENEMY ARTILLERY.

At 7.07 the enemy fired white flares, which broke into two red lights, 6 flares in all, and at 7.10 the enemy burst shrapnel upon our Support line. At 7.13 A.M. a number of 5.9 shells were fired on Ross Street and our Support Line between the Sunken Road and Chassery Avenue. Enemy minenwerfer "Josephine" also fired a few rounds in Ross Street and near Junction of Ross and our Support Line. This barrage was very intense from 7.20 to 7.40; it then slackened and ceased about 8 A.M. being silenced by our Heavy Artillery. On account of this barrage it was not possible to bring all the prisoners down to the rear immediately. They were therefore placed in a dugout near the Junction of the firing-line in O-65 and Ross Street, until barrage slackened, when they were brought to Battalion Headquarters and in due course forwarded to Brigade under escort, after being searched.

REMARKS.

Our Stokes Bombs were very effective in blowing up enemy dugouts completely destroying two dugouts at "M". A complete and effective rifle grenade fire was maintained from our No.4 Post on Chassery upon the enemy sap leading from B.9 to point "X" during the whole of the operation. This was in charge of Lieut. R.H. Louis. Our Colt Gun in Albany Communication Trench and our Lewis Gun at the Junction of Chassery Avenue and firing-line O.65, maintained a steady fire on B.9 Crater during the whole of the operation. A few Germans were seen on B.9 Crater about 7.02, but no opposition was offered from this point owing to our machine-gun fire. Casualties were inflicted on the enemy at this point. A strong rifle-grenade and Stokes fire was maintained during the whole of the operation on enemy front-line and saps, between Watling Crater and B.5 Crater. This, as a diversion, appeared to be successful. Our snipers were active and successful along the whole Battalion front, and many hits claimed.

To sum up, the outstanding features of the raid were:-

(a) The vim and determination of the Officers, N.C.O's, and men on both raiding parties. Their behaviour throughout was cool and excellent in every way.

REMARKS. (cont'd)

- (b) The excellent artillery support given.
- (c) The co-operation of the garrison of our front line trench throughout the whole front.

I have the honour to make the following recommendations for gallant conduct, good judgment, effective work, ~~in~~ initiative and leadership:-

MILITARY CROSS	Lieut. J.H.M. Emsley
DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL	Reg.No. 432992? Sgt. H.L. Holloway (who has already been on two occasions recommended for this award for gallantry)
MILITARY MEDAL	Reg.No. 21911 L/Cpl Riley H.
" "	" " 101298 Pte Hart R.C.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant

(Sgd) R.H. Palmer

Major O/C/ 49th? Canadian Battn.
(Edmonton Regt)

M I N N O R O P E R A T I O N
49TH. CANADIAN BN. (EDMONTON REGT.)
ON THE MORNING OF JANUARY 28th, 1917.

Number of unwounded German Prisoners captured	8
Number of German Dead actually seen in trenches	9
Estimated Total German Casualties	30

Our Casualties in Raid
2 Men slightly wounded by shrapnel in enemy trenches

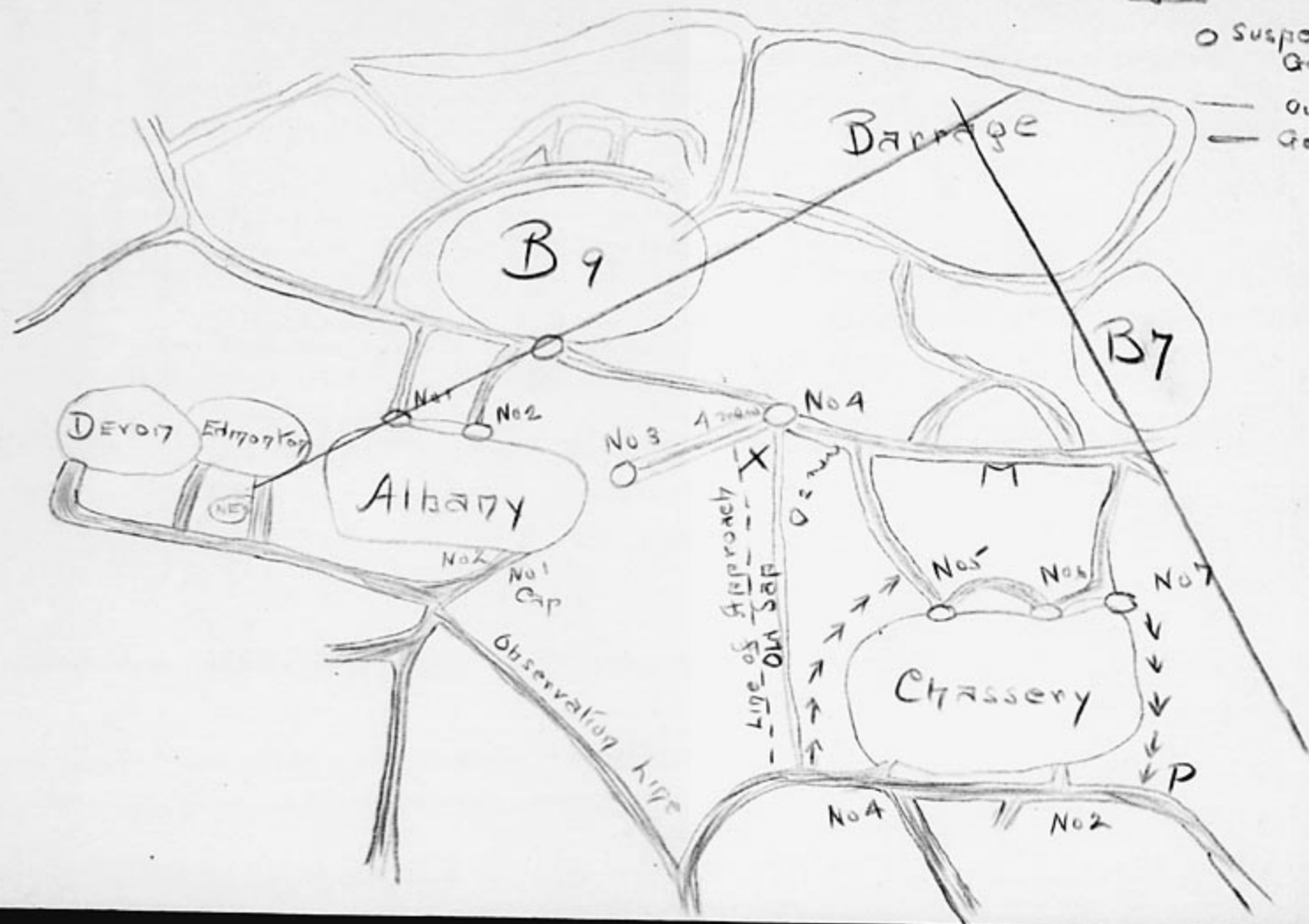
(Sgd) R.H.Palmer

MAJOR

Commanding 49th. Canadian Battn.
(Edmonton Regt.)

Legend

- Suspected German Post
- our line
- German line



Headquarters,
3rd. Canadian Division
2nd February, 1917.

Dear Palmer,

Pardon unavoidable delay in writing.

Please thank all ranks of your raiding party for their splendidly efficient work on the 28th January; creditable in every way to themselves and worthy of the gallant 49th Battalion (Edmonton), a carefully planned raid, well and courageously thrust through to a most successful finish, is my summing up, more power to your elbow.

Good luck always,

Yours sincerely,

Sgd. A.C. Macdonell
Brig-General,
Comdg., 3rd. Canadian Division.

No.

CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY
OF

49th Canadian Battalion - 3rd Canadian Division

From 1st February to 28th February 1917

Volume 1

WAR DIARY

49th Cdn. Bn. 3rd Canadian Division,

from 1st to 28th February, 1917.

Volume 17.

Diary Text

2 Pages.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Summary of Events and Information

- | Place | Date | Hour | Remarks and references to Appendices |
|-------|--------------|------|---|
| | Febry. 1st: | | Very cold wintry day; Battalion carried out Syllabus of Training; intermittent shelling of Divisional Rest Billets. |
| | 2nd. | | Cold and wintry day; Battalion engaged with work-parties in morning; relieved R.C.R. in right sub-section; relief completed 8-15 p.m. |
| | 3rd | | Cold and frosty; snipers active on our own and enemy's front; enemy T.Ms active; 3 O.Rs wounded. |
| | 4th | | Cold and frosty; enemy snipers active; 1 O.R. wounded; 20 O.R. reinforcements arrived. |
| | 5th | | Very cold; 3 O.Rs wounded by enemy snipers; our snipers claimed many hits |
| | 6th | | Cold and frosty; our Artillery retaliated on enemy T.Ms; 3 O.Rs wounded |
| | 7th | | Cold and frosty; Battalion relieved by R.C.Regt., and marched to Brigade Reserve, Neuville St. Vaast. Much activity on the part of our artillery. |
| | 8th/9th/10th | | Weather cold and frosty, strong N.E.winds; Battalion engaged on work-parties; mine blown by enemy support Coy. of 49th Battalion stood-to during night of 10th inst. Little damage done and few casualties. |
| | 11th | | Slightly warmer; Battalion engaged with work-parties; quiet on front |
| | 12th | | Considerably warmer; Battalion relieved by 25th Can. Battalion, and marched to new huts, Bois des Alleux. Relief completed 10-15 p.m. |
| | 13th | | Battalion marched to billets at Bruay, arriving 5-30 p.m., for 15 days special training; marching out strength approximately 803. |
| | 14th | | Battalion in-billets at Bruay; inspection in morning by Commander-in-Chief, Sir. D.Haig. Lt-Col. W.A. Griesbach, D.S.O., left Batt'n. to take command of 1st Brigade. |
| | 15th | | Inspection in morning by Corps Commander in preparation for inspection by Gen.Nivelle on the 16th. Bathing parades in afternoon; weather cold. |
| | 16th | | Inspection of Canadian Troops in morning by Gen. Nivelle; pay parades in afternoon and conference of Battalion Commanders at Brigade H.Q.- Cold day. |
| | 17th | | Mild day; rapid thaw; Battalion occupied in training under new platoon organisation |
| | 18th | | Mild day; Church Parades, 36 O.Rs reinforcements arrived from 7th Canadian Training Battalion |
| | 19th | | Mild day; Engaged with Syllabus of Training. 78 O.R. reinforcements received from 3rd Can. Entrenching Battalion |
| | 20th | | Wet day; engaged with syllabus of training; and demonstration by special platoon in attack under new formation. |
| | 21st | | Fine day; Battalion paraded and were inspected by Brig-General W.A.Griesbach, D.S.O., the latter making a farewell address to the Battalion. |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Summary of Events and Information

Remarks and references to Appendices

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
	Febry. 22nd		Wet and misty day; Battalion engaged with syllabus of Training.
	23rd		Engaged with Syllabus of Training, weather mild; Brigade Football and Boxing competitions held in afternoon
	24th		Mild and misty day; engaged with Syllabus of Training. Lecture by Col. Lamb to Officers and N.C.Os on maps and aeroplane photographs relating to our Brigade front
	25th		Mild day; Church and Decoration Parades in morning, Corps Comdr. presenting ribbons. Football match in afternoon for Brigade Championship between 42nd Battalion and 49th B'n, the former winning.
	26th		Weather mild; engaged with Syllabus of Training; Battalion successful in bayonet competition for Divisional Sports Championship.
	27th		Fine day; Battalion engaged with Syllabus of Training; at new practice trenches in afternoon; Finals of Boxing Championship in evening; 49th Bn. successful in Finals of middle-weight, L/Cpl. Houle of "A" Coy. winning.
	28th		Mild and fine day; Battalion engaged with Syllabus of Training.

R.H. Palmer

MAJOR:

Cmdg. 49TH CANADIAN BN(EDMONTON REGT.)

No

CONFIDENTIAL

W A R D I A R Y

O F

49th CANADIAN BATTALION. - 27th CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM 1st March TO 31st March 1917

VOLUME 18⁸

WITH APPENDICES.

WAR DIARY

49th Canadian Battalion 3rd Canadian Division,

from 1st to 31st March, 1917.

Volume 18.

Diary Text

5 Pages.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118. 19

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

1917 Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRUAY	MAR 12	7AM.	Fine Day. Battalion engaged with Paj and Bath Parades. Football match in afternoon between 42 nd and 49 th Officers the latter winning after playing extra time.	
J.S.	"	2 nd	Engaged with Syllabus of Training and new assault formation on Practice Trenches. Weather fine & mild.	
J.S.	"	3 rd	Lieut. F. DRABBLE & W. B. CRAIG reported for duty with the Battalion from 3 rd Entrenching Battalion.	
J.S.	"	4 th	Church Parade in morning. Special Demonstration of new platoon organisation with live bombs & ball ammunition at Ravinbert Wood attended by Officers of the Battalion.	
J.S.	"	5 th	Fall of Snow. Battalion engaged with Syllabus & new attack formation on Practice Trenches.	
J.S.	"	6 th	Fine bright day. Snow rapidly disappearing. Engaged with Syllabus of Training. 40 O.R. reinforcements arrived from 3 rd Entrenching Battalion.	
J.S.	"	7 th	Fine Day, but cold East Wind. Engaged with Syllabus of Training & work at Practice Trenches.	
J.S.	"	8 th	Snowfall in morning. Engaged with Syllabus of Training. 2 Platoons & 2 Sections from A Coy. reported to 42 nd Bn. at practice area in afternoon as moppers up in practice carried out by 42 nd Bn., Major J. R. LOWERY 9 th Reserve Bn. reported for 10 days attachment to Battalion for instructional purposes.	
J.S.	"	9 th	Cold and wet. Slight snowfall in afternoon. Inspection of 7 th Ban. Inf. Bde. at practice Trenches at Bruay by Sir ROBERT BORDEN, Premier of Canada.	
J.S.	"	10 th	Fine and much warmer. Battalion engaged with Syllabus of Training in conjunction with remaining Battalions of Brigade. Battalion Sports held in afternoon.	
J.S.	"	11 th	Church Parade at Bruay Theatre. Serjt. W. HUNTER left for England to take 3 months course for Commission. Further heats of Battalion Sports held in afternoon.	
J.S.	"	12 th	Engaged with Syllabus of Training in morning at Practice Trenches using live bombs and grenades. Capt. R. H. ALEXANDER Paymaster left on sick leave pending the arrival of Capt. H. B. ROUND.	J. E. AULD
J.S.	"	13 th	relief. Battalion Sports held in the afternoon. Final Tie of War won by D Coy. 2 Pulls to Reserve. Engaged with Syllabus of Training at Practice Trenches. Finals of Battalion Sports held in afternoon. Final in football match between H. Coy & D Coy. won by H. Coy. 2 goals to 1. Championship CUP won by D. Coy. Lieut. F. L. BRADBURN left for Hospital sick. Individual Championship in Battalion Sports won by Pte. J. KANNIA of "C" Coy.	Prepared by J. E. AULD
J.S.	"	14 th	Brigade practice attack carried out on practice trenches. The R.C.R.; P.P.C.-L.I. and 42 nd Battalion attacking on a 2 Company frontage in line. 2 Cos of 49 th Battalion acting as moppers up & carriers. Balance of Battalion in Pals. Reserve.	
J.S.	"	15 th	Further practice attack carried out by Brigade in Practice Trenches in presence of 600 ⁺ s Communicator H.Q. C & D Cos. proceeded in afternoon for inoculation by M.O. Lieut. G. H. SHAW attached 7 th Can. T. M. Batty. evacuated sick to Hospital.	R. H. LOUIS went on leave 10 days 15-25

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BEUAY	MAR 16		Engaged with Syllabus of Training. Balance of Battalion due for inoculation paraded to M.O. 70 (seventy) N.C. Os & men from each of C & D Co. proceeded to Rifle Range near Corps H Q at Rauchecourt under Lieut. S.J. DAVIES for Range practice. Machine Gunners paraded under Lieut. WILLIAMS to M.G. Range near Division for Lewis Gun practice. Tactical exercises in use of Compass by night carried out by Co. Officers & N.C. Os on taped practice trenches 8 P.M. Beautiful sunny day. Strong N.W. wind. Battalion engaged with inoculation Parades. Capt. W.L. TAYLOR and 100 O.R. engaged filling in Trenches on taped area. Lieut. VET. MC CRUM & C.S.M. JOURNEAUX returned from 2 weeks course at Can. Corps Sch. PERNES. 50 O.R. arrived as reinforcements from 3 rd Can. Entrenching Bn. Authority received for the retention of Major J.R. LOWERY to re-main with the Battalion as a Supernumerary Major (S.C. 102. 17. 3. 17)	
J.S.	" 17 th		Church Parade. Orders received to move out from Rest Billeto to Villers au Bois. Lieut. CRAIG & 100 O.R. left for 2 weeks M.G. course at Le Denquet. Matched race 100 yds. between Driver HAY ^{transport} and Pte. KANNIA of C Co. Pte. KANNIA winning by a few inches. BAPAUME fell to British	
J.S.	" 18 th	10-AM	GOOD news coming in from all fronts. Fine morning but strong wind blowing. Afternoon stormy & wet. Bn. busy getting ready to move out tomorrow. Challenge Cup given by O.C. May. Palmer arrived & was taken over by D Co. the present holder. PERONNE has fallen	
J.S.	" 19 th		More & better news still of retirement of Germans. Vile day. Movement order cancelled 8 AM. Snow. Rain & sleet. British 8 miles beyond Peronne. German Convoy captured by French near St. Quentin. Troops who moved out this A.M. recalled. Bapaume & other villages reported in flames. British Cavalry in pursuit of enemy. Route March & Syllabus of Training carried out during the day. Weather cold and snowy.	
J.S.	" 20 th		Weather finer but cold N. wind. A 1st Co. Route March. C & D carry on usual Syllabus of Training Sunday. Work parties at Bony, unloading guns. Work party in charge Lieut. Drabble (50 O.R.) left 8 AM for Mt. St. Va for work on dressing station.	
J.S.	" 22 nd		Snowing hard 5 AM - 7 AM. Fine later & snow disappeared. Advance party 1 Officer & 20 O.R. from each Coy. proceeded to Villers au Bois to take over tasks preparatory to arrival of Battalion on 23 rd ; Orders to move to Villers au Bois, head of column to pass starting point at 8.30 AM.	
J.S.	" 23 rd			

Corp J.C. AULD proceeded to Blandecques to take Cavalry prep. party to taking up a Commission in 49th Battalion

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Villers- -au- -Bois	Mar 24.	6:30 AM	Work party i/c Major Lowery 40 OR at Souy Servins; 7.30 A.M. work party i/c Lieut MR KAY 50 OR at Souy Servins. 8 AM. work party 5 Officers 250 OR. i/c Lieut DAVIES working on Communication Trenches Divisional Area; 5 PM. Work party 5 Officers 250 OR i/c Lieut O. PARKLESS working on Communication Trenches Divisional Area; 5.30 P.M. work party i/c Lieut W.J. WILLIAMS engaged in burying Cable Divisional Area. Weather clear frosty Artillery active NE. E & S.	
J.S.	" 25	5 P.M.	Work Parties. 5 Officers 250 OR i/c CAPT. G.D. HUNT reported to Engineers for work on Communication Trenches Divisional Area; 5 P.M. 5 Officers, 250 OR. i/c Lieut MEAD reported to Engineers for work on Communication Trenches Divisional Area. 6 P.M. 100 OR i/c Lieut WILLIAMS engaged on work burying cable Divisional Area. Weather warmer. Wind West.	
J.S.	" 26	8 AM	5 Officers 250 OR i/c Lt DUNTON reported to Engineers for work on Communication Trenches, Divisional Area.	
		5 PM	5 Officers 250 OR i/c Lt S.J. DAVIES reported to Engineers for work on Communication Trenches, Divisional Area.	
		6 PM	100 OR i/c Lt NOLAN engaged in burying cable. Corp. J.A. HOLROYD proceeded to England to attend a Cadet course preparatory to taking up a Commission in the Battalion. Major A.H. ELLIOTT reported for duty as Supernumary Maj. in Battalion pending transfer papers being completed by 2nd C.M.R. Sergt E.D. ALLEN and Sergt A.E. EDWARDS attended at Advanced Brigade H.Q. for interview with S.O.C. with a view to a recommendation for a temporary Commission in the 49th Battalion. 10 OR reported to A.P.M. 3rd Canadian Division for police Traffic Duty in Div. Area	
	" 27	8 AM	10 OR proceeded to No. 6 C.C.S. Barliss for training as Emergency Stretcher Bearers	
	" "	" "	Working Party 5 Officers 250 OR. i/c Lt PARKLESS reported to Engineers for work on Communication Trenches Div Area	
		6 P.M.	Working Party 5 Officers 250 OR i/c CAPT. G.D. HUNT reported to Engineers for work on Communication Trenches Div Area	
	" "	" "	100 OR i/c Maj ARMOUR ELLIOTT engaged on burying cable Divisional Area	
		" "	Maj. ARMOUR reported for Duty attached as Supernumary Major. Capt W.I. TAYLOR evacuated Sick to Hospital	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
VILLERS AU BOIS	MARCH 28 th	7-30 AM	Working Party 25 th Q/R reported to the 3 rd Canadian Division Villers au Bois for work on Huts.	
		8 AM	Party of 5 Officers 230 th Q/R reported to Engineers for work on Communication Trenches rear Bgde Frontage. LT. ELMSELEY	
		6 PM	Party 5 Officers 230 th Q/R reported to Engineers for work on Communication Trenches rear Bgde Frontage to LT S. J. DAVIES.	
		6:15 PM	Party 100 th Q/R 1/c LT IRWIN engaged on work burying Cable rear of Brigade Frontage.	
			Bathing Parade at Villers au Bois; CAPT. R. H. ALEXANDER P.M. transferred to Gen. Depot at Shorncliffe. Finer weather. Snowsqualls towards evening.	
" "	" 29 th	7 AM	Rain. Wind S.S.W. weather warmer. Working parties 15 th Q/R engaged on work on huts at Villers-	
		8 AM	au-Bois; 8 AM. 5 Officers 220 th Q/R 1/c LT MALONE reported to Engineers for work on Communication Tren-	
		6 PM	ches in Front Line Area; 5 Officers 220 th Q/R 1/c CAPT. G. D. HUNT reported to Engineers for work on Commu-	
		6:15 PM	nication Trenches in Front Line Area; 100 th Q/R 1/c LT ARKLESS engaged on work burying Cable Divi-	
			sional Area; LT R. H. LOUIS reported off Leave; LT J. R. FERRIS reported to advanced Bgde.	
			H. Q. to assume duty as Billeting & Traffic Officer in Front Line Area; Sn ^{rs} . Officers of Compan-	
			ies engaged in looking over Bgde. Frontage & examining Relief Map of Craters at advanced	
			Bgde H. Q.	
" "	" 30 th	8 AM	20 th Q/R reported for work on huts at Villers au Bois; 5 Officers 220 th Q/R 1/c LT ELMSELEY reported to Engineers	
		6 PM	for work on Trenches rear of Front Line. 6:1 PM. 5 Officers 210 th Q/R 1/c LT HENNESSEY reported to Engineers	
		6:15 PM	for work on Trenches rear of Front Line. 6:15 PM. 100 th Q/R 1/c MAJOR A. D. ARMOUR reported for work	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Villers au Bois	MAR 30 th	6:45 AM	burying cable. Acting Captain BOYLE and WINNER promoted to acting Majors while commanding Companies; Lt. BRADBURN promoted to Captain vice CAPT. A. ROBINSON (to 3 rd Entrenching Battalion. C. S. M. JOURNEAUX reported to Canadian Corps School, Pernes, for duty as instructor; Sergt. D. MONK, D. Comp'y. reported to Base at Harvre for duty as instructor. Corp. DRADER, C. Coy. proceeded to England to attend C.M.S. preparatory to taking up Commission in Canadian Infantry.	
" "	" 31 st	10:30	A.M. Battalion evacuated Huls at VILLERS AU BOIS at 10:30 AM. En route Bruay. Marching out stole 35 Officers 839 QR. Battalion arrived at Bruay 3 PM. occupying some billets as on previous stay in Bruay.	

||

R.H. Palmer Major
Cmdg 49th Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

C F

49th

CANADIAN BATTALION.

53rd

CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM

1st April

TO *30th April 1917*

VOLUME

19

20

WITH APPENDICES.

1-3

WAR DIARY

49th Cdn. Battalion 3rd Cdn. Division,
from 1st to 30th April, 1917.

Volume 19.

Diary Text

6 Pages.

Appendix I.

Report on Operations carried out by this Bn.
between the 9th and 14th.

" 2

Congratulatory order of the capture of Vimy
Ridge.

" 3

Letters of congratulation to the 49th Bn.

anv 1-3.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
<p>BRUAY FRANCE</p> <p><i>J.S.</i></p> <p><i>J.S.</i></p> <p><i>J.S.</i></p>	April 1 st	10 AM.	Church Parade Bruay Theatre.	
	" 2 nd	8 AM.	3 Officers 114 N.C.O.s & men 1/2 Lt. DAVIES proceeded to Rif & Range Rebrevue for Range practice. Machine Gunners 1/2 Lt. W. J. WILLIAMS M.G.O. proceeded to M.G. Range DIVION for practice on Range. Bay Parades for all Companies. Lt. R. P. OTTEWELL reported for duty & was posted to A. Co.	
	" 3 rd	8 AM.	3 Officers 112 9/R B. Coy. 1/2 Lt. S. J. DAVIES proceeded to rifle range REBREVUE for rifle practice and Baths at HOUDAIN. Machine Gun Coy. 1/2 Lt WILLIAMS proceeded to M.G. Range for practice near DIVION. MAJ. G. W. MCLEOD returned from England and reported for duty being posted to B Coy. in Command.	
	" 5 th		Lt. DRABBLE and 35 9/R reported back to Battalion for duty on arrival at Villenau Bois. Lt W. B. CRAIG reported back to Duty on his return from M.G. School at Detouquet. Sergeants McCaulay & Sergeant Wyndham reported back from Canadian Course School. Battalion marched out from rest huts in Bruay 835 all ranks at 9.30 A.M. and took up quarters in New Tent Camp at Villenau Bois. Beautiful weather.	
	" 6 th		Advanced parties of all companies 1 officer & 2 9/R per Co., 2 9/R from H. Q. proceeded to front line area & inspected dug outs to be occupied on night immediately preceding the forthcoming operations. All Co's. paraded to complete equipment for forthcoming	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Villers Bois France	Apr. 6 th		attack. LT OTTEWELL assumed duties pro temp of Transport Officer. 2 Platoons and 2 Secs A. Co. 1/2 LT AMES + LT SCOTT; 2 Platoons B Co. 1/2 LT LOWERY + LT LYALL proceeded to dig out in forward area in Pont Street. Sergt Belcher and 9 OR proceeded to M. G. FORT and reported to LT J. R. FERRIS for duty on traffic control. Heavy squalls all day & rain. Heavy bombardment of German lines.	
	" 7 th		Lieut MEAD, POPE - HENNESSY, SCOTT, AMES, and ARKLESS, 19 N. C. Os & 138 men of A Co. went into the line. B Co. LT MARTIN, LYALL, MERCER, LOWERY and VAN PATTEN, 16 N. C. Os & 147 men went into the line. Colonel PALMER, MAJ. WEAVER, CAPT. CHATTELL, LT NOLAN + R. S. M moved to Machine Gun Fort.	
	" 8 th		C. Coy. moved to Line, LT OWEN & FOSTER, CAPT. HUNT & MAJ. LOWERY with 19 N. C. Os & 153 men. D. Coy. move to line MAJ. WINNER LTs MCKAY, PATTERSON & IRWIN, 16 N. C. Os and 156 men. MAJ. BOYLE ELLIOTT proceeded to M. G. FORT with 2 runners. Fine weather	
	" 9 th		MAJ. BOYLE proceeded to M. G. FORT with 46 OR, machine Guns & gunners and remaining men. Stormy.	Wounded returning all cheerless.
	" 10 th		LT G. D. KINKAIRD reported from G. H. Q. School Blendecques, posted to C. Co. Weather squally. LT DOWNTON to Line	
	" 11 th		CAPT. ROUND reported for duty from C. A. P. C. as Paymaster. The Padre went up to Line	
	" 12 th		LTs G. J. DAVIES and MALONE went up to Line. ¹³⁴ LT R. PATTERSON reported from G. H. Q. School Blendecques posted to G. Coy.	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
VIMY RIDGE FRANCE	Ap. 13 th 9 th		80 % R Reinforcements from Canadian Base Depot via 3 rd Entrenching Battalion reported. CASUALTIES LIEUTENANT MERCER died of wounds No. 4. C.F.A. CAPTAIN HUNT WOUNDED MAJOR LOWERY " LT. IRWIN " LT PATTERSON " LT LOWERY " LT VANPETTEN " LT. LOUIS DIED OF WOUNDS	
S.S.	" "		For record of operations of the Battalion ^{in VIMY action} see appendix under date of 9 th April.	
S.S.	" 14 th		Battalion returned to rest Billed in Villers au Bois, Suburban huts	
S.S.	" 15 th		No Church parade. weather wild and stormy with much rain.	
S.S.	" 16 th		Battalion carried out syllabus of training	Letters of thanks from Col. Adamson D.S.O. R.P.C.L.I.; 11th D.C. of R.C.R. and Maj. NORSWORTHY of 42 nd for support during action 9 th see appendix.
S.L.	" 17 th		Battalion carried out syllabus of training. LT A.W. ROLLITT reported for duty from the 3 rd entrenching Battalion in lieu of LT. W.W. HERTZSOFF, & was posted to D.Co. temporarily.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	5	Remarks and references to Appendices
Villers au Bois	Apr 18 th		Battalion carried out programme of Syllabus of Training.		
H.S.	" 19 th		do. do. do. do.		
H.S.	" 20 th		Battalion left Villers au Bois. The Battalion received instructions at 7.30 for Brigade to move into the Quarry Line. Move to be completed by 6.30 a.m. of 21 st inst.		
H.S.	" 21 st	12:01 AM	Battalion left Saboteur Hut Villers au Bois & marched to billets in Grange Tunnel. Marching out strength 28 Officers and 678 OR.		
H.S.	" 22		Work Parties A Co. work on La Folie Road under 3 rd Canadian Pioneers.		
H.S.	" 23 rd	12 PM 4:15 AM	{ B. Coy. reported for work 7 th F.C.E. on roads. 2 P.M. C. Coy. reported to 7 th F.C.E. across Vimy Ridge L. A. E. McKay D. Coy. to Hospital D. Coy. reported to C.R.I. for work on Roads across the Ridge		
		4:25	" C. Co. " " " " " "		
		4:35	A. Co. " " " " " "		
			Received instructions from Bde C.I. to commence relief of 8 th C.I. Bde in Front Line area on night 23/24. Entire relief to be completed by P.M. 24/25. Major WEAVER & BOYLE Lt FERRIS and DAVIES proceeded to FRONT LINE and reconstituted same B Co. in Command of Major G.W. McLEOD, D.S.O. relieved Co. of 2 nd C.M.R. in support line Brick yard La Chaudiere H. Coy; A, C, 2 D Co. less small % of Specialists and 5 Officers relieved 3 Coys of 4 th C.M.R.		
H.S.	24 th				

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	6	Remarks and references to Appendices
Rear H.Q. Vimy Front Line Area			in Front Line and Supports, the following being the disposition, D Co. from T.13.B. to T.7.D; "C" Co. from T.8.A.4 to T.8.D.8.8; "A" Co. from T.8.D.8.8 to T.15.B.3.5. Battalion heavily shelled going into relief. LT W. G. WILLIAMS Killed; Major WEAVER & Capt. WALLACE M.O. wounded & 3 O/R. Relief completed 3.30 AM.		
<i>J.S.</i>	Apr 25		Total trench strength 27 Officers, 696 O/R. Capt H. G. YOUNG M.O. reported for duty vice Capt. Wallace wounded. Various Patrols sent out by Front Line Coys. nightly. Outposts established & Front Line consolidated, work being done possible at night. Lt. ROLLITT left line with slight shrapnel wound in arm. Details moved from Villers au Bois to front Berthenval Area.		
<i>J.S.</i>	" 26		Patrolled Front Line at night. Consolidated Front and Support Lines. Work Party comprising 1 Co. R.C.R. reported to assist in the work. Lt. WILLIAMS buried Ecoivres Military Cemetery, Row G. Plot 7.		
<i>J.S.</i>	" 27		Work Party, comprising 1 Co. R.C.R. assisted in consolidating work		
<i>J.S.</i>	" 28	4.25 AM.	Battalion stood during intense Artillery Barrage of Enemy's lines to divert attention from real attack of 1st & 2nd Can. Div. on Right Flank. Enemy's retaliation weak. Few minor casualties reported.		
<i>J.S.</i>	" 29		Situation normal but intermittent shelling throughout the day. BTD Coys in Support relieved by 2 Coys of 43rd Bn G.I. B on night of 29/30. Heavy shelling with gas shells during relief. Casualties 3 O/R Killed 11 O/R. Wounded.		

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE AREA 251	Apr-30 th		<p>Situation quiet. Intermittent shelling throughout the day. Patrol under LT H. POPE - HENNESSEY proceeded in advance of our forward outpost and reached Enemy's wire. Rifle fire opened up on party and LT H. POPE - HENNESSEY & Corp. WILSON failed to return. LT HENNESSEY was seen to fall, hit. Corp. WILSON was made prisoner in going to LT HENNESSEY's assistance. Balance of Battalion comprising H. Q. and A + C companies were relieved on night of 30/1st by corresponding units of 43rd Battalion. Entire relief completed 1.30 AM. May 1st and Battalion marched from Françoise Subway area to Billels in Villers au Bois.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">R. M. Palmer Lt Col Cmdg HQ 13th</p>	7

49TH CANADIAN BATTN. (EDMONTON REGT)

April 15th 1917.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

I have the honour to submit herewith, my report on the operations carried out by this Battalion between 5.30 a.m. the 9th. inst., and 10.30 a.m. the 14th. inst.

(1) attach hereto the following documents:-

- (1) All messages received by me.
- (2) Copies of all messages sent by me.
- (3) Reports, etc.

A. PREPARATION

Assembly and Assembly Area.	Satisfactory, the tunnels were invaluable.
Equipment	Satisfactory.
Stores carried	Satisfactory.
Rations and water.	Satisfactory. Every man should have at least 48 hours rations on his person.
Medical Arrangements	Clearing wounded was excellent, owing largely to the construction of light trolleys line to Regimental Aid Posts and the fact that these were undamaged by shell fire. Every Aid Post, should, if possible, have a way in and a way out to avoid congestion. There should be more stretchers in the Forward Area.
Wind	Generally westerly.

B. NARRATIVE.

5.30 A.M. April 9th. The following Platoons of this Battalion went over the top with the Assaulting Battalions of the Brigade as follows:

Lieut. J. M. Scott with No. 4 Platoon and .1 Sect. No. 1 Platoon.) Kopped Up for
Lieut. R. C. Ames with No. 3 Platoon and .1 Sect. No. 1 Platoon) 42nd Bn R.H.C.

- 5.30 A.M. April 9th Lieut A.R.Mercer with No. 6 Platoon) Mopped Up
Lieut. E.J. VanPatten " No 8 Platoon) for R.C.R.

Lieut. W.W. Lowery with No 5 Platoon) Mopped Up
Lieut. C.F. Lyall with No 7 Platoon) for P.P.C.L.I.

Lieut. H Pope-Hennessy with No. 2 Platoon and
2 Sections No. 1 Platoon carried ammunition for
the 7th. Brigade Stokes Gun Battery.
- 6.00 A.M. On orders from 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade
detailed No. 11 Platoon "C" Company under Lieut.
L.D. Foster to report to O.C. P.P.C.L.I. to act
as escort to prisoners.
- 7.30 A.M. Pte. Housty "A" Coy. reported that first object-
-ive was reached and that retaliatory enemy
shell fire on Crater line was considerable.
- 7.35 A.M. No. 436826 Pte. S Campbell "A" Coy. arrived at
Machine Gun Fort with a German Officer as pris-
-oner.
- 7.50 A.M. A report was received from Lieut. W.W. Lowery
sent from FAMINE TRENCH at 6.12 a.m. that his
Platoon had reached FAMINE TRENCH without
opposition.
- 8.05 A.M. Lieut. A.R. Mercer passed through Dressing Stat-
-ion severely wounded.
- 8.30 A.M. Report arrived from Brigade that Staff Captain
had located a Forward Brigade Report Centre
at junction BLUE and FAMINE TRENCHES.
- 8.45 A.M. A verbal report that enemy were assembling for
a counter-attack was received whereupon Major
C.Y. Weaver was sent forward to report to O.C.
R.C.R. to find out if any assistance was
required.
- 9.05 A.M. 4 Men were detailed to report to O.C. Regimental
Aid Post as escort to prisoners.
- 9.20 A.M. Detailed 2 Lewis Guns "A" Coy. to report to
Major Horsworthy O.C. 42nd. Battn. R.H.C. in
Subway.
- 9.25 A.M. Pte. McConnell reported to Battalion Headquar-
-ters with receipt for ten prisoners which he
had turned over to 2nd. Can. Div. H.Q.
- 9.28 A.M. Wired Major Boyle at VILLERS AU BOIS to send up
remaining two guns at once.
- 9.40 A.M. Lieut. C.F. Lyall reported that his Platoon No. 7
had completed mopping up for P.P.C.L.I. and
were now Stretcher-bearing.
- 9.47 A.M. Wired Major Weaver that a Platoon of "C" Coy.
had reported to R.C.R. and a further Platoon
"C" Coy. to 42nd. Battn. R.H.C.
- 10.15 A.M. Detailed 3 Men "B" Coy. to report to Major We
as Runners.
- 10.20 A.M. Corpl. Henderson "D" Coy. detailed to esc
German Officers to Divisional Headquarter

- 3 -

- 10.40 A.M. April 9th. Major Weaver wired that Capt. G.D. Hunt with No. 12 Platoon and Major J.R. Lowery with No. 10 Platoon had moved forward to reinforce right Coy R.C.R. and that one Platoon "D" Coy. under Lieut. G.E. Patterson had gone to reinforce 42nd. Batta.
- 10.45 A.M. Lieut. W.G.B. Martin was ordered to proceed to head of tunnel to see that all parties moving forward carried stretchers and ammunition.
- Lieut. G.P. Arkless proceeded to 2nd. Canadian Division Headquarters LA TARGETS to head off prisoners under escort and see that receipts were secured.
- 11.00 A.M. Capt. Wallace M.C. 49th. Batta. reported that things were going well at Regimental Aid Post.
- Lieut-Col. W.C. Hill, R.C.R. reported that he was using Moppers Up as Carrying Parties and expressed his thanks.
- 11.05 A.M. Runner from Lieut. Van Patten reports that Mopping Up is complete and Platoon now garrisoning PARTING TRENCH.
- 11.15 A.M. Lieut A.W. Owen reported that Lieut. L.D. Foster had returned from P.P.C.L.I. front line to carry ammunition and that P.P.C.L.I. had dug in about 100 yards in advance of LA FOLIE WOOD.
- 11.16 A.M. Lieut. G.C. Mead with balance "C" Coy. (20 men) proceeded to enemy's original front line to make sure that all dug-outs were mopped up.
- 11.30 A.M. Corpl. A.G. Batt (Signal Section) reported that in conjunction with P.P.C.L.I. Signal Sergeant he had endeavored to establish communication with front line but that the line was being destroyed by shell fire.
- 12.20 P.M. Lieut A.M. McKay in command of No 15 and 16 Platoons reported to Advanced Brigade Report Centre (Capt Wallis) with tools, bombs, and ammunition.
- 12.50 P.M. Lieut R Pope-Hennessy reported that his party was still carrying Stokes Gun Ammunition.
- 1.10 P.M. Lieut Van Patten reported that his party had completed the mopping up and were now carrying on with Stretcher parties and carrying ammunition.
- 2.10 P.M. Report received from Lieut Burnham 7th. M.G. Coy. that Capt. Hunt 2 Sergeants and 3 Other ranks of 49th. Batta. were badly wounded in PARTING TRENCH and a Stretcher Party under Lieut. J.R. Ferris was organized to bring them in.
- 2.15 P.M. Every available man is now engaged in carrying stretchers, water, ammunition, and material to new front line.
- 2.30 P.M. Major MacLeod was ordered to send up as soon as possible all available men at rear to be used as carriers and man outpost Lewis Guns under Major Boyle.
- 3.20 P.M. Instructed O.C. "D" Coy. to send up Colt Gun and

- 3.20 P.M. April 9th and crew to P.P.C.L.I. Headquarters and O.C. (contd') "C" Coy. to send two Lewis Guns and crews to R.C.R. Headquarters forthwith.
- 4.25 P.M. Lieut J.M. Scott with his mopping up party reported to Battalion Headquarters having completed his mopping up.
- 4.30 P.M. Lieut R.C. Ames reported to Battalion Headquarters for food and hot drinks preparatory to reporting back to 42nd. Battalion.
- 5.00 P.M. Major J.R. Lowery, Capt. G.D. Hunt, Sergt. Dowdall and 20 other ranks evacuated wounded to Dressing Station.
- 7.15 P.M. Advised O.C. 42nd. Battn. R.C.R. that 2 Platoons "A" Coy. would proceed to Loop in Subway with 2 extra Guns to-night.
- 7.35 P.M. Party of 14 men "A" Coy/ carried water to P.P.C.L.I. 2 Platoons "A" Coy. with 1 Lewis and 1 Colt Gun and ammunition reported to 42nd. Battn. in Subway Loop.
- Capt. Travers with rations reported at Battalion Headquarters and issued same to all Companies.
- Major E.L. Boyle with 46 ORs' and 1 Colt and 1 Lewis Gun reported to Battalion Headquarters.
- 10.15 P.M. Report received from Rear Battn. R.C. that Lieut A.R. Mercer died of wounds.
- 10.30 P.M. Disposition of Companies:
- "A" Coy. Loop at head of Grange Subway (Work Parties with 42nd Bn)
 - "B" Coy. 3 Platoons Machine Gun Post
1 " " Dug-outs junction Cross and Quarries.
 - "C" Coy. Grange Subway
2 Platoons support R.C.R.
 - "D" Coy. Grange Subway
- Casualties to date approximately 50 all ranks.
- 10.30 P.M. April 9th Quiet during night, all ranks resting as much to
- 7.30 A.M. April 10th. as possible.
- 8.30 A.M. April 10th. Party of 25 men from "C" Coy. reported to 42nd. Battalion to carry ammunition.
- 8.45 A.M. Small parties "B" and "D" Coys carrying stretchers and bringing in wounded.
- Parties consisting each of 1 Officer and 25 Other Ranks "B" Coy. reported to R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd. Battns with stretchers to carry out wounded.
- 1.00 P.M. C.O. held Conference with Company Commanders at Battalion Headquarters to discuss possible forward move of Battalion in view of enemy retirement - strength - condition - and disposition of Coys Orders issued to have all ranks equipped with rations, water, ammunition etc.

- 2 P.M. April 10th. Instructions received from 7th. Can. Inf. Bde. to push forward a Reconnaissance Patrol to BOIS DU CHAMP FOURR and LA CHAUDIERE with a view to gaining touch with the enemy and ascertain his strength and disposition. "D" Coy. in command of Major Winsor (less 2 Platoons) detailed to leave at 4 P.M. for this purpose.
- Remainder of Battalion held equipped in instant readiness for further forward move.
- Two Platoons of "C" Coy. sent forward as carriers of Stokes Ammunition.
- 4 P.M. Major Winsor proceeded with 2 Platoons "D" Coy. to make Reconnaissance Patrol.
- 7 P.M. Captain G Travers reported with rations.
- 8.15 P.M. Major Winsor reported his reconnaissance patrol back. Patrols reached about 100 yards in advance of our Advanced Posts and met with serious opposition the foot of LA COLLE WOOD being strongly held. Several casualties to this party including Lieut J.H. Irwin and Lieut G.E. Patterson. All casualties evacuated. A Lewis Machine Gun accompanying the patrol opened fire and caused many enemy casualties. Sgt. Major Robt Wyndham of "D" Coy. handled this gun with great coolness and effect.
- 8.30 P.M. The above information was reported to the C.O.C.
- 9.00 P.M. 3 Platoons of "B" Coy. carried Stokes Gun Ammunition to front line in charge of Lieut W.G.E. Martin.
- 1.00 A.M. April 11th. Lieut. J.G. Downton reported from Rear.
- 1.00 A.M. April 11th. Battalion resting as far as possible preparatory to taking over front line.
- 11.00 A.M. April 11th.
- 11.00 A.M. Advance parties proceeded to look over front line held by R.C.M., P.F.C.I.I., and 42nd. Battn.
- 4.00 P.M. Battalion moved to the relief of the remaining Battalions of the Brigade taking over the left half sub-section of the Brigade frontage and the 58th. Battn. (9th Brigade) taking over the right half sub-section; -the following being the disposition:-
- "A" Coy. Left half of P.F.C.I.I. frontage and S.P.6.
 - "B" Coy. Right half of frontage occupied by 42nd. Can. Battn.
 - "D" Coy. Left half of frontage occupied by 42nd. Can. Battn. and S.P.7.
 - "C" Coy. Support Line in rear of Strong Points known as BLACK LINE.

Forward Battalion Headquarters at Junction of BLUE and FAIRIE TRENCHES

Rear Battalion Headquarters-head of GRACE SUBWAY

- 6 -

- 8.30 P.M. April 11th Relief completed. Lieut Van Patten "B" Coy. wounded whilst carrying out the relief.
- 12.30 A.M. April 12th Captain Stephenson (Chaplain) reported.
- 4.00 A.M. Lieut J.H.M. Emsley "C" Coy. reported from Rear and joined his Company.
- Work done night April 11/12.
- Front and Support Lines cleaned up.
Trenches fire-stopped
Communication Trench dug between front line and BLUE TRENCH
Post established at S.23.a.00.35-about 40 yards in front of our firing line and deepened the Communicating Trench thereto - manned post with Lewis Gun and Rifle Grenadiers.
- Enemy snipers very active from HIGHER TRENCH and the direction of PETIT VIMY.
- 11.30 A.M. Patrol under Lieut J.G. Downton went out in front of line but was forced in on account of our own artillery fire. X
- 12.00 NOON 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade handed over command to 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade-the 49th. Can. Battn. remaining under command of 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade pending relief.
- 12.30 P.M. Sgt. Holloway (Scout Sergeant) reports that 58th Can Battn is well forward and that BRACKEN TRENCH is unoccupied.
- 12.55 P.M. Lieut H.H. Louis, ordered to report at once to Advanced Battalion Headquarters with Platoon equipped as a battle patrol with bombs rifle grenades et. to do reconnaissance work.
- 2.35 P.M. Lieut C.F. Lyall ordered to take a Platoon of "B" Coy. to "B" Coy. H.Q. equipped in battle order.
- 2.57 P.M. Brigade advise our Divisional Artillery not shooting on our front and have advised Division X on left of short shooting.
- 3.20 P.M. C.Cs' "C", "D" Coys and No.3 Platoon "A" Coy. ordered to have all men stand ready to move forward when wanted.
- 4.00 P.M. Arranged to have the two Platoons in reserve in PYLONES TRENCH with Lieuts Lowery and Scott report to Rear Battalion Headquarters ready for emergencies and to be utilized for carrying rations to Line.
- 4.12 P.M. Capt Stephenson reported to Advanced Brigade as Liaison Officer pending arrival of Lieut H. Pope-Hennessy.
- 4.15 P.M. C.C. reports we have 50 men in BRACKEN TRENCH from S.23.a.6.5. to S.23.a.5.7. Also one Platoon in trench at foot of wood left of STAUBWASSER.
- 4.20 P.M. Brigade advised as to situation and that we are sending 2 more Platoons to BRACKEN TRENCH.

- 4.29 P.M. April 12th Major M.L. Boyle advised the 85th Can. Battn. of our present position and that we desire the 85th. Can Battn. to clear BLIGHTY and BOY TRENCHES to BRACKEN TRENCH and to join up with our men. Also to warn their artillery of our present position.
- 4.40 P.M. Could not get Brigade by telephone to shut off 4th Divisional Artillery. The excuse was that Brigade was busy. X
- 5.16 P.M. Runner reports Lieut. R.H. Louis wounded and Platoon connected up with "B" Coy. Machine Gun in the Trench.
- 5.20 P.M. Message received from Sgt. Cantin confirming above.
- Lieut J.H.M. Masley ordered to go forward with Stretcher Party and take command of Platoon.
- 5.25 P.M. Lt-Col Palmer reports sniping very heavy from BLOATER TRENCH and that we are unable to push any patrols far^{er} forward.
- 5.45 P.M. Lieut H/Pope-Hennessy relieves Capt Stephenson as Liaison Officer.
- 5.46 P.M. Advised by 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade that operation discussed this morning is postponed.
- 5.50 P.M. Wired Rear Battn Headquarters to have Lieuts. S.J. Davies and T.B. Malone report to Rear Hqrs. GRANGE SUBWAY to-night.
- 5.55 P.M. Capt Stephenson reports himself relieved and ~~has~~ leaves for Rear Battn Hqrs GRANGE SUBWAY.
- 6.03 P.M. Brigade advised that sniping heavy from BLOATER and that patrols cannot be pushed further forward.
- 7.40 P.M. Lieut J.H.M. Masley reports that his party is with part of Lieut Louis's Platoon in German Red Cross Dug-out and is unable to send Stretcher-bearers forward for Lieut Louis until dark.
- 7.55 P.M. Lieut J.G. Downton reports BLOATER TRENCH heavily manned by enemy.
- 9.00 P.M. Instructions received from 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade that the 43rd. Can. Battn. would relieve the 49th Can. Battn. on the night 12/13 April the 49th Can Battn. taking over Billets in support vacated by the 43rd. Canadian Battalion.
- 10.00 P.M. April 12th to 6.00 A.M. April 13th Battalion relieved by the 43rd. Can. Battn' in front line area - "A" Coy. relieved by 3.50 A.M. "B" Coy. relieved by 4.35 A.M.; "B" Coy. relieved by 4.40 A.M., "C" Coy. relieved by 5.35 A.M. when Relief was completed.

- 8 -

- 10.00 P.M. April 12th
to
6.00 A.M. April 13th
- During the Tour of Duty in the Front Line excellent work was carried out by all ranks, especially good work being done by the following Officers:-
- Major F.S. Winser
Major M.L. Boyle
Lieut. W.G.B. Martin
Lieut. R.H. Louis
Lieut. J.E. Van Patten
Lieut. A.E. Mackay
Lieut. H.G. Nolan
- 6.00 A.M. April 13th
to
12.00 P.M.
- Battalion resting in Support as follows:
- | | |
|----------|--------------------------|
| Hdgrs. | Head of GRANGE SUBWAY |
| "A" Coy. | PYLONES TRENCH |
| "B" Coy. | PYLONES TRENCH |
| "C" Coy. | TUNNEL (GRANGE SUBWAY) |
| "D" Coy. | 3 Platoons GRANGE SUBWAY |
| | 1 " QUARRY LINE |
- 8.00 P.M.
- News received from 9th Can Inf Bde that enemy is retreating Eastward. The Brigade is advancing towards the line VIEY STATION to LA CHAUDIERE S.18 Central. The Southern Divisional Boundary from Road Junction S.30.B.5.4. to VIEY STATION exclusive. Northern Divisional Boundary BLUNT and BLUE at S.22.B.4.3. in straight line to LA CHAUDIERE S.18 Central.
- 2.00 A.M. April 14th
- Lieut. R.H. Louis reported died of wounds.
- 4.45 A.M.
- Reported that 60th Can Battn now in position from VIEY STATION T.20.d.O.8. to Culvert T 13.D. Central to CHAUDIERE S.18 Central. Patrols have been sent out towards T.15 Central BOIS DE LA CHAUDIERE and along the LENS-ARRAS Road towards CYRIL TRENCH.
- 10.30 A.M.
- Instructions received from 9th Can. Inf. Bde. that the Battalion would return to VILLERS-AU-BOIS this day.
- 4.00 P.M.
- Battalion reached Suburban Huts VILLERS-AU-BOIS independently by Companies.

R. H. Palmer Lt Col
Cmdg 49th Bn (Edmonton Regt)

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
B.H.R. 263.

Dear Palmer:-

Herewith 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade
Congratulatory Order on the capture of VIMY RIDGE.

It had been my intention to parade each
Battalion and Unit to thank them personally, but as the
G.O.C., 3rd Canadian Division was kind enough to do this
in person, I felt it would be a work of supererogation
for me then to do so.

However, I cannot allow such an historical
occasion, on which our Brigade played an indubitably
distinguished part, to pass without placing my grateful
thanks on record to all Units, and as I desire that this
Congratulatory Order shall become a part of the records of
each Unit concerned, I have attached a resume and had
any statements of fact carefully checked, and they are
well within the mark.

If it were possible, I am even prouder of the
Brigade I have the honour to command than ever before.

My most grateful thanks to all ranks for their
splendid unflinching gallantry and stick-to-it-ive-ness.

A. B. Macdonell Brig. Gen'l.,
Cmdg. 7th Canadian Infantry Bde.

27.4.17.
d.

Lieut. Col. R. H. Palmer, D.S.O.,
Cmdg., 49th Battalion,
(Edmonton Regiment).

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.CONGRATULATORY ORDER ON THE CAPTURE OF VIAY RIDGE.

From S.23.c.9 $\frac{1}{2}$.O. to S.22.b.7.3 $\frac{1}{2}$.
 By

Brigadier General A.C. Macdonell, C.M.G., D.S.O.
 Cmdg., 7th Canadian Infantry Bde.

(Appendices reviewing events leading up to the attack and part actually played by the Brigade are attached hereto).

In tendering my most grateful thanks to my staff and to the Officers and Other Ranks of the Units comprising my Brigade for the efficiency, dashing gallantry and splendid thrusting spirit with which our part of the success of the 9th April 1917 (now a proud date in Canada's history) was performed, it seems to me wise and necessary to review the work of the preceding months which laid the foundation for and led up to the point that made a successful assault upon such formidable German defences, built on a place strong by nature, possible.

This review will be found attached to this order as an Appendix, and in it I deal only with the work of our own beloved Brigade only mentioning others where absolutely necessary to make the story clear, for in the words of Kincaid's book on the Rifles, transformed to meet the occasion, this order is about the 7th

Canadian Infantry Brigade, for there is no other Brigade that I love so well, nor is there any other that I consider so worthy of notice. For we are the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade who, attacking on the dot through the difficult Crater line, made all our objectives and were dug in, traversed and wired on our Final Objective by 1.30 p.m. although subjected to a galling machine gun fire from the Left - HILL 145 not yet having been captured - having captured some five hundred prisoners and repulsed several counter-attacks on our Right flank and formed a defensive flank on our Left.

The order of battle from Right to Left was - R. C. R., P. P. C. L. I., 42nd Battalion (Royal Highlanders of Canada) and the 49th Battalion (Edmonton Regiment) less 1 company, 1 platoon and 2 sections moppers-up, in Brigade Reserve.

Where all did gallantly and well it is perhaps invidious to mention any in particular, but as all Commanders are agreed on the good work performed by the 49th Battalion (E.R.) and the cheerful gallantry with which they did their work as moppers-up carriers and reinforcements, I feel constrained to mention them, as they had the bad luck not to be actually an attacking Battalion.

Page 2.

In conclusion, never before had we the chance to work up to an attack in detail, and though absolutely confident of success, you even surpassed my expectations high though they were, and I thank you all from a full heart, proudly and sincerely.

I cannot close without reference to our gallant comrades who have fallen, even though many of you already know my belief regarding them. They fell doing their duty bravely and well, fighting for the right and for the honour of Canada. They, therefore, fell in the Peace of God, and we should not mourn them unduly. In truth, they live to-day as never before.

a. B. Macdonell
Brigadier General,
Commdg., 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

27.4.17.

D.

To:
R. C. R.
P. P. C. L. I.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER No. 70.

Copy No. 11111

Ref: Vimy Roelincourt.
1/10,000.

1. General Intention. On 2 day the Canadian Corps will undertake the capture of VIMY RIDGE from COMMANDANT'S HOUSE (B.7d) to KENNEDY Crater (S.9.c.1.2.) in conjunction with operations of the XVII Corps.
2. Task.
 - (a) The 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will attack and capture a portion of the VIMY RIDGE.
 - (b) After reaching the final objective the Brigade will push patrols forward towards BOIS DU CHAMP POURRI (S.23.b.) to ascertain whether the defences of these localities are occupied. The protective barrages will be lifted to enable this to be done.
 - (c) The 8th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will attack simultaneously on our right and the 11th. Canadian Infantry Brigade (4th. Canadian Division) on our left.
 - (d) After reaching the final objective, the 8th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will push patrols forward to PETIT VIMY and VIMY.
3. Time. Zero hour will be communicated separately to all concerned.
4. Boundaries. In accordance with 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Secret Map "A", issued under 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade B.M.R. 518., 10th March 1917.
5. Objectives. Successive objectives have been allotted to the Brigade as follows:-
 - (a) Intermediate Objective (Black Line).
Junction of SWISCHEN STELLONG and ARTILLERIE WEG (S.28.b.6 $\frac{1}{2}$.7.) exclusive, thence along ARTILLERIE WEG to FEATHER Trench, thence along FEATHER Trench, FAMINE Trench and BEGGAR Trench to Northern Brigade Boundary at S.22.b.0.1 $\frac{1}{2}$.
 - (b) Final Objective (Red Line).
The General Line in LA FOLIE WOOD from S.23.c.9 $\frac{1}{2}$.0. to S.22.b.7.3 $\frac{1}{2}$. including BRITT Trench. This line to be dug in and consolidated with strong points (Minimum garrison 20 men each) constructed at the following approximate locations:
 - S.23.c.7.2 $\frac{3}{4}$. - Cross Tracks.
 - S.23.c.4 $\frac{1}{2}$.4 $\frac{1}{2}$. - Jct. of ARTILLERIE WEG and BRITT Trench.
 - S.23.c.3 $\frac{1}{2}$.6. - Jct. of STAUBWASSER WEG and BRITT Trench.
 - S.23.c.1.8. -
 - S.22.b.9.0. - To enfilade track.
 - S.22.b.7.3. - To cover North side of Re-entrant in S.22.b. and S.23.a.

6. Intention.
Assaulting
Troops.

The Brigade will attack from the Observation Line with three Battalions in Line (R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I., 42nd. Battalion R.H.C. from Right to Left respectively) each attacking on a two company front.

The 49th. Battalion E.R. (less two companies employed as moppers-up and Stokes Gun ammunition carriers) will be in Brigade Reserve in the Machine Gun Fort and GRANGE Subway.

7. Frontages 1. Frontages allotted to Battalions in Objectives
allotted to are as follows (See Secret Map "A"):
Battalions in
Objectives & (a) On Intermediate Objective (Black Line).
En. H.Q.

R. C. R.

- From S.28.b.6 $\frac{1}{2}$.7. to
S.22.d.7 $\frac{3}{4}$.2.

P.P.C.L.I.

- From S.22.d.7 $\frac{3}{4}$.2. to
S.22.d.3 $\frac{1}{2}$.5 $\frac{1}{2}$. Jct. of BLUE
Trench and BEGGAR Trench
(EXCLUSIVE).

42nd.En. R.H.C.

- From S.22.d.3 $\frac{1}{2}$.5 $\frac{1}{2}$. Jct. of
BLUE Trench and BEGGAR Trench
(INCLUSIVE) to S.22.b.0.1 $\frac{1}{2}$.

(b) On Final Objective (Red Line).

R. C. R.

- From S.23.c.9 $\frac{1}{2}$.0. to Jct. of
ARTILLERIE WEG and BRITT Trench
(S.23.c.4 $\frac{1}{2}$.4 $\frac{1}{2}$.) inclusive,
thence along BRITT Trench to
S.23.c.4.5. with strong points at
S.23.c.7.2 $\frac{3}{4}$ and S.23.c.4 $\frac{1}{2}$.4 $\frac{1}{2}$.
(ECOLE COMMUNE inclusive to the
R.C.R.)

P.P.C.L.I.

- BRITT Trench from S.23.c.4.5. to
its junction with STAUBWASSER WEG
(S.23.c.3 $\frac{1}{2}$.6.) inclusive thence
to S.22.d.9 $\frac{1}{2}$.9 $\frac{1}{2}$. with strong
points at S.23.c.3 $\frac{1}{2}$.6. and
S.23.c.1.8.

42nd.En. R.H.C.

- From S.22.d.9 $\frac{1}{2}$.9 $\frac{1}{2}$. to S.22.b.
7.3 $\frac{1}{2}$. with strong points at
S.22.b.9.0. and S.22.b.7.3.

Page 3.

7. Frontages allotted to Battalions in Objectives and En. Headquarters. 2. Battalion Headquarters will be as follows:-

<u>R. C. R.</u>	-	S.27.b.72.63 (In PS Line adjoining GRANGE Subway).
<u>P.P.C.L.I.</u>	-	S.27.b.93.96 (In GRANGE Subway).
<u>42nd Bn.R.H.C.</u>	-	S.27.b.93.96 (In GRANGE Subway).
<u>49th Bn.,E.R.</u>	-	S.27.a.97.53. (In M.H.PORT).

8. Patrols to BOIS DU CHAMPÉURRI.

Separate instructions will be issued regarding the action of these patrols

9. Strong Points.

Strong Points (Minimum garrison 50 men each) will be constructed in rear of the Final Objective by Battalions at the following approximate locations:-

R.C.R.	-	S.P.5,S.23.c.2.1. (APTILLEFIE WEG)
P.P.C.L.I.	-	S.P.6,S.22.d.8 $\frac{1}{2}$.5. (STAUBWASSER WEG)
42nd Bn.R.H.C.	S.P.7,S.22.b.4 $\frac{1}{2}$.O.	(Blue Trench).

These strong points will be constructed simultaneously with the consolidation of the Final Objective.

10. Artillery Barrage & Infantry Action. Ref. Artillery Barrage Map.

At Zero hour the intense shrapnel barrage will open on the enemy's front line system a short distance East of his Crater Posts and continue for three minutes. Small parties from the leading companies will push forward into the craters and enemy crater posts, if the barrage permits.

At plus three the barrage will move forward in accordance with artillery barrage time table previously issued until at plus 35 it is 150 yards beyond the Intermediate Objective. The Assaulting Troops will follow it up closely to the Intermediate Objective which will be mopped-up and consolidated by the Companies detailed for this work. Parties will be pushed out in front and up communication trenches close under the barrage to protect the consolidation parties. The barrage will remain 150 yards beyond the Intermediate Objective for 40 minutes during which time troops detailed to capture the Final Objective will form up in rear of the Intermediate Objective.

Page 4.

10. Artillery barrage
& Infantry Action.
Cont.

A short time before plus 75 the troops detailed to take the Final Objective will creep forward and form up close under the barrage in front of the Intermediate Objective, to assault the Final Objective.

At plus 75 the barrage will move forward in accordance with the Artillery barrage timetable until at plus 95 it finally stops 300 yards beyond the Final Objective.

The assaulting troops will follow the barrage closely, mopping-up as they go, special attention being given to the ECOLE COMMUNE.

Battalions will detail part of the Companies proceeding beyond the Intermediate Objective to provide covering parties and to construct the strong points in LA FOLIE WOOD. The remainder of these companies will mop-up consolidate and garrison the next trench in rear of and approximately parallel to the Final Objective.

The actual advance into LA FOLIE WOOD will be preceded by scouts and covering parties who will be specially detailed for this work.

The barrage will ultimately lift to enable patrols to be pushed forward in accordance with para. 2 (b) above.

11. Moppers-up.
6 platoons & 2
Sections, 49th.
Bn., E.R.

Six platoons and 2 sections of the 49th Battalion, E.R., will be detailed to Battalions as follows to act as moppers-up:-

R.C.R.	-	2 platoons.
P.P.C.L.I.	-	2 platoons.
42nd B., R.H.C.	-	2 platoons & 2 secs.

Moppers-up will be under the orders of the Battalions to which they are attached, and will accompany the attack. They will mop-up all trenches and craters on the frontage of the Battalion to which they are attached, up to, but not including, the Intermediate Objective (Black Line).

Moppers up will be assigned their tasks, exact trenches they are responsible for, and where they are to rendezvous eventually. After they have completed their work, the moppers-up will be employed in carrying out wounded (in accordance with Administrative Instructions) and will then report back to O.C. 49th Battalion E.R., at Machine Gun Fort.

Page 5.

12. 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty. (a) Two guns of the 7th Canadian Trench Mortar
1 Platoon & 2 Battery will be placed under the orders of each
Sections 49th Bn. Assaulting Battalion to assist in the advance;
E.R., Stokes gun remaining two guns will be in Brigade Reserve
carriers. in the P Line near the head of GRANGE Subway.

(b) Two sections of the 49th Battalion, E.R., will be placed under the orders of each assaulting Battalion to carry Stokes gun ammunition.

13. 7th Cdn. M. G. Coy.

The eight machine guns of the 7th Canadian Machine Gun Company allotted to Battalions will go forward from their assembly positions to the Intermediate Objective as soon as the favourable opportunity presents itself, under orders of the O's.C. Battalions.

The four guns of the 7th Canadian Machine Gun Company allotted as a Brigade Reserve and which will have been engaged in holding our front line system and indirect firing, will move forward to the Intermediate Objective after the Final Objective has been secured, under orders of the O.C. 7th Canadian M.G. Company.

The final distribution

On these four guns relieving the first eight guns in the Intermediate Objective, these first guns will move forward by orders of the O's.C. Battalions to positions in or near S.Ps. 5, 6 and 7.

The final distribution of the Machine Guns will be:-

R.C.R.	- 2 guns, S.P. 5.
P.P.C.L.I.	- 2 guns, S.P. 6.
42nd Bn. R.H.C.	- 2 guns, S.P. 7 & 2 guns S.22.b.15.10.
Bde. Reserve	- 4 guns, Intermediate Objective

14. Engineers.

One Officer and four N.C.Os. or sappers of the 7th Field Coy. will accompany each Assaulting Bn. and assist in the siting and construction of Strong Points 5, 6 and 7.

15. S.O.S. Signal.

The S.O.S. signal will be RED, either rockets or Very lights. As many as possible fired in quick succession.

16. Distinguishing flags.

When objectives are reached, the Divisional distinguishing flags will be waved NOT stuck in the ground.

Flags will be carried as follows:-

3rd Canadian Division	- BLACK & RED.
4th Canadian Division	- RED.

17. Smoke Barrage.

No 4 Special Company, R.E., will arrange for a smoke barrage from 4" Stokes mortars to cover the Black Line from 0 to plus 15, provided the wind is then between North West and South West.

The decision as to the employment of smoke will rest with the Officer in charge of the 4" Stokes.

18. Contact Patrols.

Contact aeroplanes will fly at the following times:

- (a) Zero plus 50 minutes.
- (b) Zero plus two hours.

Details as to Contact aeroplane work have been issued, (See 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade B.R.S. 1263, 4.4.17).

19. Administrative Instructions.

Administrative instructions have been issued separately by Staff Captain "A & Q" to all concerned.

20. Liaison.

Liaison Officers and M.C.O's will be exchanged in accordance with instructions previously issued.

21. Reports.

Reports will be sent direct to the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade H.Q. in Machine Gun Fort (S.27.a. 97.33.). When Battalion H.Q. move forward reports will be sent to Brigade Advanced Report Centre at S.22.d.3.5. (approx.) which will be marked by a blue and white signal flag. In the event of Battalions not being able to locate this Advanced Brigade Report Centre, reports will be sent to Brigade Rear Report Centre at east end of GRANGE Subway.

22. Time.

Brigade time will be sent out by runner at 4 pm. and 11 pm. daily.

23.

Acknowledge.

Sgd. A.O. Meredith, Major,
A/Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 2.30 pm.

Copy No. to:-

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Nos 1, 2, 3 - 3rd Canadian Division. | 26 - 7th Field Coy, C.E. |
| 4 - R.C.R. | 27 - 63rd Divisional Arty. |
| 5 - P.P.C.I.I. | 28 - D.T.R.C., 63rd Divnl Arty. |
| 6 - 42nd Battalion. | 29 - 172nd Tunnelling Coy R.E. |
| 7 - 49th Battalion. | |
| 8 - 7th Cdn. M.G. Coy. | |
| 9 - 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty. | |
| 10 - Rear Bde. Hqrs. | |
| 11 - Bde. Signal Officer. | |
| 12 - Bde. Bombing Officer. | |
| 13 - O.C., No. 4 Special Coy, R.E. | |
| 14 - 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde. | |
| 15 - 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde. | |
| 16 - 11th Cdn. Inf. Bde. | |
| 17 - 19 - War Diary. | |
| 20 - 25 - Office. | |

Appendix "B" - Patrols.

Will be forwarded shortly.

APPENDIX "C".CASUALTIES.

<u>Unit.</u>	<u>KILLED.</u>		<u>Wounded.</u>		<u>Missing.</u>
	<u>Officers.</u>	<u>O. R.</u>	<u>Officers</u>	<u>O. R.</u>	<u>O.R.</u>
R.C.R.	5	50	7	175	70
P.P.C.L.I.	3	54	8	148	10
42nd Bn.	2	49	8	154	74
49th Bn.	-	17	7	75	11
7th Cdn.M.G.Coy.	-	11	-	15	2
7th Cdn.P.M.Bty.	1	-	-	-	-
TOTAL.-	11	181	30	567	167

STATEMENT OF PRISONERS CAPTURED.

Officers -- 14, including 1 Divisional Staff Officer and 1 En.Commander.

Other Ranks. -- 450, (approx).

STATEMENT OF WAR MATERIAL CAPTURED.

Royal Canadian Regt. - 5 Machine guns.

P. P. C. L. I. - 3 Machine guns.
2 Trench Mortars.

42nd Battalion. - 1 Field gun.
3 Dart throwers.
3 Machine guns.

49TH. CANADIAN BATTN. (EDMONTON REGT.)

April 16th. 1917.

Officer Commanding,
Royal Canadian Regiment.

Will you please accept the thanks of myself and my Battalion for your letter of the 14th. inst., and the kind remarks you made therein in reference to what my Battalion may have been able to do during the recent operations.

The gallantry with which the assault was driven home by each of the assaulting Battalions provoked the admiration of all ranks in my Battalion.

We felt that the least we could do was to do our best to see that a position so splendidly won was not lost by a lack of material and necessaries.

Lieut. Colonel
Commanding 49th. Canadian Battalion
(Edmonton Regiment)

C.J.W.

HEADQUARTERS.,

The Royal Canadian Regiment.

14th April 1917.

Officer Commanding.,

49th Battalion (Edmonton Regt).

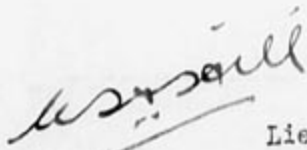
I wish to express to you my deep appreciation of the gallant services rendered by the two Platoons from your Battalion under Lieut Van Petten and Lieut. Mercer, which mopped up so ably for my Regiment.

Their work was splendid.

Please convey to them my hearty thanks for their co-operation.

All ranks are loud in praise of their conduct.

I wish to add that your willingness to assist us in any way possible was also much appreciated.



Lieut. Colonel.

Commanding The Royal Canadian Regiment.

49TH. CANADIAN BATTN. (EDMONTON REGT.)

April 16th. 1917.

Major S.C. Norsworthy,
Commanding 42nd. Canadian Battn. (R.H.C.)

My Dear Norsworthy,

Will you please accept my thanks and the thanks of all ranks of this Battalion for the kindness which prompted you to write your letter of the 15th. inst.

May I say the gallantry of your Officers and men both in the attack and under the most trying circumstances after the attack had reached its objective has, if possible, increased the admiration felt by my Regiment for yours. We were proud, and always shall be, to follow such a splendid Battalion.

Yours very sincerely,

Lieut-Colonel
Commanding 49th. Can. Battn.
(Edmonton Regiment)

April. 15th 1917.

From. O. C.
42nd Battalion.
5th Royal Highlanders of Canada.

To. Lieut. Col. Palmer.
49th Canadian Battalion.

Dear Col. Palmer,

I would like to record the appreciation of all ranks of this Battalion of the manner in which we were given assistance by the 49th Battalion during the recent operations, whenever asked for. I refer particularly to the Mopping Up parties which you supplied to us, and to the 4 Lewis Guns and crews which you loaned us to assist us in holding our line, when it was reported that our left flank was in the air, and to the carrying parties for stretcher cases which were cheerfully and promptly supplied at short notice and most inconvenient hours. I would like to specially commend No. 432964 Sergt. Thomas Yule, who has been specially mentioned by the O. C. of the Company to which he was attached for his excellent work.

Stevenson
Major.
Commanding, 42nd Battalion
5th Royal Highlanders of Canada.

C O P Y.

April 13th. 1917.

From O.C.,
42nd. Battalion,
5th. Royal Highlanders of Canada.

To G.O.C.,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Sir,

May I be allowed to place on record the very hearty and effective co-operation this Battalion received from the 49th. Canadian Battalion during the recent operations at Vimy Ridge, with Mopping Up Parties. They loaned us 4 Lewis Guns and crews when it was found that our left flank was in the air, and on several occasions cheerfully supplied carrying parties for stretcher cases at short notice and inconvenient hours. Furthermore Major Weaver and Major Boyle called in frequently at our Headquarters to enquire whether there was any other manner in which they could assist.

The relief on the night we came out of the line was carried out in the same excellent spirit.

(sgd) S. C. NORSWORTHY, Major,
Commanding 42nd. Battalion,
5th. Royal Highlanders of Canada.

7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

B.M.R. 218.

To:-

49th. Battalion.

The G.O.C. has much pleasure in forwarding the above copy of a letter received from the 42nd. Battalion.

Domineith

Major,
Brigade Major,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

15.4.17.

49TH CANADIAN BATTN. (EDMONTON REGT.)

April 16th. 1917.

Lieut-Colonel Agar Adamson, *DSO*
Commanding P.F.C.L.I.

My Dear Colonel

Both I myself and all ranks of my Battalion were deeply touched by your kind letter of the 14th. I have taken steps to see that your letter was read to all ranks.

The 9th. of April was a great day for the 7th. Brigade.

We on the back lines take unto ourselves the privilege of sharing some of the reflected glory of those Battalions who before us delivered the attack in such gallant and successful manner; and I think with you, that the 7th. Brigade understands one another, if possible, better, after the undertaking of the 9th. and subsequent days.

Yours very sincerely,

R. H. Palmer

THE PRINCESS PATRICIA'S CANADIAN LIGHT INFANTRY

Lieut-Colonel Palmer,
Commanding 49th Battn.- Edmonton Regiment.

My Dear Colonel

Will you allow me, on behalf of all ranks of my Battalion, to thank you and your very gallant regiment for their most excellent work and assistance in mopping-up, and carrying wounded and ammunition for us.

The affection and comradeship which has always existed between the two Battalions, is only further cemented during our last strenuous few days.

Will you kindly assure all your men how highly this Battalion appreciates their most excellent co-operation, and if the turn of events calls upon us to do the same for you and yours, I feel confident that all of us will do our best.

I have not before had the opportunity of congratulating you on your well-earned promotion. Will you allow me to do so now.

Yours very sincerely,

Agar Adamsou.



14.4.17

Forms
C. 348
388

MEMORANDUM.

From *Adjutant*

From

To *Capt F.L. Stephenson*

To

ANSWER.

War Diary
May 7 1917

191

For your information & guidance

W. S. Hansen
Capt & Adj.

APPENDIX TO C.R.O., 4.5.17.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY.

NOTES ON WAR DIARIES - compiled in Historical Section,
C. I. D.

Field Service Regulations (Section 140 of Part II) lay down that War Diaries are to be kept in order to "provide materials from which the history of the war can subsequently be prepared". Examination of a large number of Diaries shows that great differences prevail in the methods of keeping them, and that the instructions contained in Field Service Regulations are not in all cases fully carried out. The result is that, as materials for history, the Diaries differ greatly in value. Many are excellent in every way, and the high standard to which these attain shows that Diaries can be produced which fulfil the objects for which they are ordered to be kept, even in the difficult conditions under which they have to be written. Some of the best Diaries were written during the retreat from MONS and the First Battle of YPRES.

The following notes have been put together with the object of pointing out some of the respects in which Diaries tend to fall short of the ideal and, while not overlooking the difficulties of those who keep Diaries, to make suggestions which may assist them to produce records of greater value as materials for history.

The chief points to be noted are -

(1) The writer of the Diary should realize that many things which he might take for granted as being part of regular routine will not be so familiar to those who have to read the Diary; the account should be clear not only to the writer, but to a reader unacquainted with the personnel of the unit concerned and without local knowledge of the position. Thus a battalion Diary should not refer to "Captain A's Company", "Lieutenant B's platoon", but should give their letter or number. Again a Brigade Diary which says "right battalion's trenches heavily bombarded" and does not name the battalion concerned does not leave the reader much wiser.

(2) F.S.R. lay down that in writing reports or messages vague and indefinite phrases, such as "at daylight" should be avoided - this applies equally to entries in War Diaries, a definite estimate of time or of distance covered by an advance, however rough, is much more helpful, than a phrase such as "advanced a little further".

(3) Exact indications of place are essential to make the account intelligible. An entry in the left hand column of the A.F.C.2118 "in trenches" or "in the field", or such an entry in a Brigade Diary as "took over right section of line held by Division from Nth Brigade", which does not give the locality or the boundaries of the section is clearly inadequate.

(4) Brevity can be overdone. Field Service Regulations say "a War Diary will include a concise and accurate record", but too much insistence on conciseness involves loss of clearness and accuracy. This is especially the case when the Diary is not written in coherent sentences but takes the form of disconnected notes. Such entries as "At P (a village) in reserve. Artillery shelled the farm". Sharp action about 2 a.m., attack repulsed" leave it quite uncertain whether our troops or the enemy were on the offensive

The omission of pronouns, possessive adjectives and prepositions is particularly apt to leave the sense obscure.

(5) What is most wanted in a War Diary is accounts of operations rather than of the doings of units when in rest billets or reserve training areas or on the move from one area to another, of which a brief abstract is sufficient. It sometimes happens that a Diary describes the preliminary stages of an attack at considerable length, but says little as to how the actual operations were carried out. Casualties, lack of time and opportunity for writing up the Diary or similar causes may make it difficult to put the account together, but the more details as to the actual fighting that can be given, the more valuable the report. Field Service Regulations prescribe "a detailed account, noting connection with other units in neighbourhood, formations adopted, ranges at which fire was opened" and the following points may be added as specially important positions at successive stages of a combat, nature of ground crossed, artillery support, resistance encountered. Special value attaches to any details about the enemy, of whose side of operations at present little information is available, e.g., to what units did dead found in captured positions or prisoners taken belong; was a position held till our men reached it, or did the enemy evacuate it before our troops got in; in what formation and strength and from what quarter were counter-attacks delivered.

(6) Field Service Regulations say "clear sketches should illustrate and amplify the account". Some Diaries have been amply provided with excellent plans and sketches, and the value of even the roughest sketch is considerable. Where plans and sketches are not given, it is a great help if detailed references to maps can be given, stating precisely to what map reference should be made.

(7) Hearsay statements as to the doings of other units should be avoided; references to other units should be confined to those which affect directly the unit keeping the Diary.

(8) F.S.R. specify "changes in establishment or strength" as one of the points to be recorded. This has not been generally done but it is most important; even if daily strength and casualties be not given, these should be noted at definite intervals. Some Diaries give the statistics month by month, "strength at beginning and end of month; casualties; drafts received" - this is most helpful.

(9) It is very helpful if at the end of a period of comparative uneventfulness in trench warfare, where the incidents day by day may seem to insignificant to be recorded in detail, the characteristics of a tour of duty are summed up. Thus "Feb. 1st - 6th in trenches (right section of Brigade line, between X & Y). Enemy less active than last tour, doing less sniping, and very little patrolling; their artillery firing much less frequently. Good progress made with improvement of trenches; saps dug from A....." Similarly when a unit has been engaged in a period of training a short summary of the chief features of the training would be very helpful in tracing the development of tactical ideas and methods.

(10) One point of special importance is that when, as prescribed by F.S.R. a special report of any operation has been written and a

copy is appended to the Diary, it should be accompanied by the maps or plans essential to make it intelligible. It would seem that very often whereas the text of a report has been produced in duplicate or triplicate, only one map has been prepared and that this has been attached to the copy forwarded to some higher formation; consequently the copy retained for the War Diary is deprived of half its value by being unaccompanied by a map. It may seem superfluous to add that care should be taken to see the appendices to which reference is made in the Diary are actually sent in with it, but many Diaries arrive without the appendices they are supposed to possess.

(11) A tendency is noticeable, particularly in the Diaries of larger formations, to make the Diary a mere catalogue of messages or to substitute for a Diary the Daily Summaries or Tactical Progress Reports. A catalogue which merely repeats or summarises the messages in and out, without any commentary or narrative, often leaves the action taken or any particular message obscure and fails to provide the necessary links between the messages. Daily Summaries or Tactical Progress Reports are valuable adjuncts to a Diary, but very inadequate substitutes; they do not give the necessary information as to strengths, changes in personnel or organization etc., and they are often very difficult to make out for the reasons given under Head 1. Though quite clear to those on the spot, they are far from clear to others. They usually do not mention names of units or places, saying rather "a patrol from our right centre battalion"....."the craters opposite our left front". In one case where a Divisional Diary consisted solely of entries "See Daily Summary attached" the Division had been engaged in a major operation for three days, no Tactical Progress Report or Daily Summary was given for those days, a special report of the operations had apparently been written, but no copy was appended, and there was nothing in the G.S. Diary to show that the Division had played a leading part in an important action.

(12) F.S.R. say generally that "all reports" should be recorded in the Diary recommendations of individuals for rewards are not specifically mentioned, but it would be of considerable value if whenever a member of a unit is awarded any honour, this should be mentioned in the Diary with an account of the action for which this reward was given, giving time and place etc.

Mc.

CANADIAN CORPS
A.64-1-37

The brilliant operations during the last month, culminating in the capture of Arleux and Fresnoy, seem to give me the opportunity of expressing to all ranks the pride I feel in commanding the Canadian Corps.

Since the 9th April, when the offensive against the VIMY RIDGE began, till the morning of May 3rd, when Fresnoy was captured and consolidated, it has been one series of successes only obtained by troops whose courage, discipline and initiative stand pre-eminent. Nine villages have passed into our hands. Eight German Divisions have been met and defeated. Over 5000 prisoners have been captured, and booty comprising some 64 guns and howitzers, 106 trench mortars, and 126 machine guns are now the trophies of the Canadians.

The training undergone during the winter has borne its fruit, and it is this training coupled with the zeal and gallantry which are so conspicuous in all ranks of the Corps, that will continue to gain results as potent and far-reaching as those which began with the capture of the VIMY RIDGE.

May 3rd, 1917.

To Cap^t J.H. Stephenson

J. Byng

Lieutenant General
Commanding Canadian Corps

49th Bn

The above in duplicate to be attached to diary for current month

*W. H. Matthews
Capt*

7.5.17

COPY

49TH CANADIAN BATTN.

(EDMONTON REGT).

April 15th, 1917.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

I have the honour to submit herewith, my report on the operations carried out by this Battalion between 5.30 a.m. the 9th inst. and 10.30 the 14th inst.

- (1) Attach hereto the following documents: -
- (1) All messages received by me.
- (2) Copies of all messages sent by me.
- (3) Reports, etc.

A. PREPARATION.

Assembly and
Assembly Area. Satisfactory, the tunnels were invaluable.

Equipment Satisfactory.

Stores carried Satisfactory.

Rations and
Water. Satisfactory. Every man should have at least 48 hours rations on his person.

Medical
Arrangements Clearing wounded was excellent, owing largely to the construction of light trollies line to Regimental Aid Posts and the fact that these were undamaged by shell fire. Every Aid Post, should, if possible, have a way in and a way out to avoid congestion. There should be more Stretchers in the Forward Area.

Wind Generally westerly.

B. NARRATIVE.

5.30 A.M. April 9th. The following Platoons of this Battalion went over the top with the Assaulting Battalions of the Brigade as follows:

Lieut. J.M. Scott with No.4 Platoon and) Mopped
1 Sect.No.1 Platoon) Up for
Lieut. R.C. Ames with No.3 Platoon and) 42nd Bn.
1 Sect.No.1 Platoon) R. H. C.

5.30 A.M. April 9th Lieut. A.R. Mercer with No.6 Platoon) Mopped up
Lieut. E.J. VanPatten "No.8 Platoon) for R.C.R.

Lieut. W.W. Lowery with No.5 Platoon) Mopped up
Lieut. C.F. Lyall with No.7 Platoon) for P.P.C.L.I

Lieut. H. Pope Hennessy with No.2 Platoon and
2 Sections No.1 Platoon carried ammunition for
the 7th Brigade Stokes Gun Battery.

6.00 A.M. On orders from 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade
detailed No.11 Platoon "C" Company under Lieut.
L.D. Foster to report to O.C. P.P.C.L.I. to act
as escort to prisoners.

- 7.30 A.M. April 9th Pte.Mousty "A" Coy. reported that first objective was reached and that retaliatory enemy shell fire on Crater Line was considerable.
- 7.35 A.M. No.436826 Pte.S.Campbell "A" Coy. arrived at Machine Gun Fort with a German Officer as prisoner.
- 7.50 A.M. A report was received from Lieut.W.W.Lowery sent from FAMINE TRENCH at 6.12 a.m. that his Platoon had reached FAMINE TRENCH without opposition.
- 8.05 A.M. Lieut. A.R.Mercer passed through Dressing Station severely wounded.
- 8.30 A.M. Report arrived from Brigade that Staff Captain had located a Forward Brigade Report Centre at junction BLUE and FAMINE TRENCHES.
- 8.45 A.M. A verbal report that enemy were assembling for a counter-attack was received whereupon Major C.Y.Weaver was sent forward to report to O.C. R.C.R. to find out if any assistance was required.
- 9.05 A.M. 4 Men were detailed to report to O.C.Regimental Aid Post as escort to prisoners.
- 9.20 A.M. Detailed 2 Lewis Guns "A" Coy. to report to Major Noraworthy O.C. 42nd. Battn. R.H.C. in Subway.
- 9.25 A.M. Pte. McConnell reported to Battalion Headquarters with receipt for ten prisoners which he had turned over to 2nd Can.Div.H.Q.
- 9.28 A.M. Wired Major Boyle at VILLERS AU BOIS to send up remaining two guns at once.
- 9.40 A.M. Lieut.C.F.Lyall reported that his Platoon No.7 had completed mopping up for P.P.C.L.I. and were now Stretcher-bearing.
- 9.47 A.M. Wired Major Weaver that a Platoon of "C" Coy. had reported to R.C.R. and a further Platoon "C" Coy. to 42nd. Battn. R.H.C.
- 10.15 A.M. Detailed 3 Men "B" Coy. to report to Major Weaver as Runners.
- 10.20 A.M. Corpl. Henderson "D" Coy. detailed to escort German Officers to Divisional Headquarters.
- 10.40 A.M. Major Weaver wired that Capt.G.D.Hunt with No. 12 Platoon and Major J.R.Lowery with No.10 Platoon had moved forward to reinforce right Coy R.C.R. and that one Platoon "D" Coy. under Lieut G.E.Patterson had gone to reinforce 42nd Battn.
- 10.45 A.M. Lieut.W.G.B.Martin was ordered to proceed to head of tunnel to see that all parties moving forward carried stretchers and ammunition.
- Lieut.O.P.Arkless proceeded to 2nd Canadian Division Headquarters LA TARGETTE to head off prisoners under escort and see that receipts were secured.

- 11.00 A.M. April 9th Capt. Wallace M.O. 49th Battn. reported that things were going well at Regimental Aid Post.
- Lieut.-Col. W.C. Hill, R.C.R. reported that he was using Moppers Up as Carrying Parties and expressed his thanks.
- 11.05 A.M. Runner from Lieut. Van Patten reports that Mopping Up is complete and Platoon now garrisoning PARTHING TRENCH.
- 11.15 A.M. Lieut. A.W. Owen reported that Lieut. L.D. Foster had returned from P.P.C.L.I. front line to carry ammunition and that P.P.C.L.I. had dug in about 100 yards in advance of LA FOLIE WOOD.
- 11.16 A.M. Lieut. G.C. Mead with balance "G" Coy. (20 men) proceeded to enemy's original front line to make sure that all dug-outs were mopped up.
- 11.30 A.M. Corpl. A.G. Batt (Signal Section) reported that in conjunction with P.P.C.L.I. Signal Sergeant he had endeavored to establish communication with front line but that the line was being destroyed by shell fire.
- 12.20 P.M. Lieut. A.E. McKay in command of No. 15 and 16 Platoons reported to Advanced Brigade Report Centre (Capt. Wallis) with tools, bombs, and ammunition.
- 12.50 P.M. Lieut. H. Pope-Hennessy reported that his party was still carrying Stokes Gun Ammunition.
- 1.10 P.M. Lieut. Van Patten reported that his party had completed the mopping up and were now carrying on with Stretcher parties and carrying ammunition.
- 2.10 P.M. Report received from Lieut. Burnham 7th M.C. Coy. that Capt. Hunt 2 Sergeants and 3 Other ranks of 49th Battn. were badly wounded in FAMINE TRENCH and a Stretcher Party under Lieut. J.R. Ferris was organized to bring them in.
- 2.15 P.M. Every available man is now engaged in carrying stretchers, water, ammunition, and material to new front line.
- 2.30 P.M. Major MacLeod was ordered to send up as soon as possible all available men at rear to be used as carriers and man outpost Lewis Guns under Major Boyle.
- 3.20 P.M. Instructed O.C. "D" Coy. to send up Colt Gun and crew to P.P.C.L.I. Headquarters and O.C. "C" Coy. to send two Lewis Guns and crews to R.C.R. Headquarters forthwith.
- 4.25 P.M. Lieut. J.M. Scott with his mopping up party reported to Battalion Headquarters having completed his mopping up.
- 4.30 P.M. Lieut. R.C. Ames reported to Battalion Headquarters for food and hot drinks preparatory to reporting back to 42nd Battalion.

- 5.00 P.M. April 9th Major J.R.Lowery, Capt.G.D.Hunt, Sergt.Dowdall and 20 other ranks evacuated wounded to Dressing Station.
- 7.15 P.M. Advised O.C. 42nd Battn.R.H.C. that 2 Platoons "A" Coy. would proceed to Loop in Subway with 2 extra Guns to-night.
- 7.35 P.M. Party of 14 men "A" Coy carried water to P.P.C.L.I. 2 Platoons "A" Coy. with 1 Lewis and 1 Colt Gun and ammunition reported to 42nd Battn in Subway Loop.
- Capt.Travers with rations reported at Battalion Headquarters and issued same to all Companies.
- Major M.L.Boyle with 46 O.Rs. and 1 Colt and 1 Lewis Gun reported to Battalion Headquarters.
- 10.15 P.M. Report received from Rear Battn. H.Q. that Lieut. A.R.Mercer died of wounds.
- 10.30 P.M. Disposition of Companies:
- "A" Coy. Loop at head of Grange Subway (Work Parties with 42nd Bn.)
 - "B" Coy. 3 Platoons Machine Gun Fort
1 " Dug-outs junction Cross and Quarries.
 - "C" Coy. Grange Subway 2 Platoons support R.C.R.
 - "D" Coy. Grange Subway.
- Casualties to date approximately 50 all ranks.
- 10.30 P.M. April 9th Quiet during night, all ranks resting as much as to possible.
- 7.30 A.M. April 10th
- 8.30 A.M. April 10th Party of 25 men from "C" Coy. reported to 42nd Battalion to carry ammunition.
- 8.45 A.M. Small parties "B" and "D" Coys. carrying stretchers and bringing in wounded.
- Parties consisting each of 1 Officer and 25 Other Ranks "B" Coy. reported to R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd Battns with stretchers to carry out wounded.
- 1.00 P.M. C.O. held Conference with Company Commanders at Battalion Headquarters to discuss possible forward move of Battalion in view of enemy retirement - strength - condition - and disposition of Coys. Orders issued to have all ranks equipped with rations, water, ammunition, etc.
- 2 P.M. Instructions received from 7th Can.Inf.Bde. to push forward a Reconnaissance Patrol to BOIS DU CHAMP POURR and LA CHAUDIERE with a view to gaining touch with the enemy and ascertain his strength and disposition. "D" Coy. in command of Major Winsor (less 2 Platoons) detailed to leave at 4 P.M. for this purpose.
- Remainder of Battalion held equipped in instant readiness for further forward move.

- Two Platoons of "C" Coy. sent forward as carriers of Stokes Ammunition.
- 4 P.M. Major Winser proceeded with 2 Platoons "D" Coy. to make Reconnaissance Patrol.
- 7 P.M. Captain O. Travers reported with rations.
- 8.15 P.M. Major Winser reported his reconnaissance patrol back. Patrols reached about 100 yards in advance of our Advanced Posts and met with serious opposition the foot of LA FOLIE WOOD being strongly held. - Several casualties to this party including Lieut. J.L. Irwin and Lieut. G.E. Patterson - All casualties evacuated. A Lewis Machine Gun accompanying the patrol opened fire and caused many enemy casualties. Sgt. Major Robt. Wyndham of "D" Coy. handled this gun with great coolness and effect.
- 8.30 P.M. The above information was reported to the G.O.C.
- 9.00 P.M. 3 Platoons of "B" Coy. carried Stokes Gun Ammunition to front line in charge of Lieut. W.G.B. Martin.
- 1.00 A.M.
April 11th. Lieut. J.G. Downton reported from Rear.
- 1.00 A.M.
April 11th
to
11.00 A.M. Apr. 11th. Battalion resting as far as possible preparatory to taking over front line.
- 11.00 A.M. Advance parties proceeded to look over front line held by R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I., and 42nd Battns.
- 4.00 P.M. Battalion moved to the relief of the remaining Battalions of the Brigade taking over the left half sub-section of the Brigade Frontage and the 58th Battn. (9th Brigade) taking over the right half sub-section;- the following being the disposition:-
- "A" Coy. Left half of P.P.C.L.I. frontage and S.P.6.
- "B" Coy. Right half of frontage occupied by 42nd Can. Battn.
- "D" Coy. Left half of frontage occupied by 42nd Can. Battn. and S.P.7.
- "C" Coy. Support Line in rear of Strong Points known as BLACK LINE.
- Forward Battalion Headquarters at Junction of BLUE and FAMINE TRENCHES.
- Rear Battalion Headquarters-head of GRANGE SUBWAY.
- 8.30 P.M.
April 11th. Relief completed. Lieut. Van Patten "B" Coy. wounded whilst carrying out the relief.

12.30 A.M. April 12th. Captain Stephenson (Chaplain) reported.

4.00 A.M.

Lieut. J.H.M. Emsley "C" Coy. reported from Rear and joined his company.

Work done night April 11/12.

Front and Support Lines cleaned up.
Trenches fire-stepped.
Communication Trench dug between front line and BLUE TRENCH.
Post established at S.23.a.00.35-about 40 yards in front of our firing line and deepened the Communicating Trench thereto - manned post with Lewis Gun and Rifle Grenadiers.

Enemy snipers very active from BLOATER TRENCH and the direction of PETIT VIMY.

11.30 A.M.

Patrol under Lieut. J.G. Downton went out in front of line but was forced in on account of our own artillery fire.

12.00 NOON.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade handed over command to 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade - the 49th Can. Battn. remaining under command of 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade pending relief.

12.30 P.M.

Sgt. Holloway (Scout Sergeant) reports that 58th Can. Battn. is well forward and that BRACKEN TRENCH is unoccupied.

12.55 P.M.

Lieut. H.H. Louis, ordered to report at once to Advanced Battalion Headquarters with Platoon equipped as a battle patrol with bombs rifle grenades etc., to do reconnaissance work.

2.35 P.M.

Lieut. C.F. Lyall ordered to take a Platoon of "B" Coy. to "B" Coy. H.Q. equipped in battle order.

2.57 P.M.

Brigade advise our Divisional Artillery not shooting on our Front and have advised Division on Left of short shooting.

3.20 P.M.

O.Cs. "C", "D" Coys. and No. 3 Platoon "A" Coy. ordered to have all men stand ready to move forward when wanted.

4.00 P.M.

Arranged to have the two Platoons in reserve in PYLONES TRENCH with Lieuts. Lowery and Scott report to Rear Battalion Headquarters ready for emergencies and to be utilised for carrying rations to Line.

4.12 P.M.

Capt. Stephenson reported to Advanced Brigade as Liaison Officer pending arrival of Lieut. H. Pope-Hennessy.

4.15 P.M.

O.C. reports we have 50 men in BRACKEN TRENCH from S.23.a.6.5. to S.23.a.5.7. Also one Platoon in trench at foot of wood left of STAUBWASSER.

- 4.20 P.M. Brigade advised as to situation and that we are sending 2 more Platoons to BRACKEN TRENCH.
- 4.29 P.M. April 12th. Major M.L. Boyle advised the 85th Can. Battn. of our present position and that we desire the 85th Can. Battn. to clear BLIGHTY and BOY TRENCHES to BRACKEN TRENCH and to join up with our men. Also to warn their artillery of our present position.
- 4.40 P.M. Could not get Brigade by telephone to shut off 4th Divisional Artillery. ~~The excuse was that Brigade was busy.~~
- 5.16 P.M. Runner reports Lieut. H.H. Louis wounded and Platoon connected up with "B" Coy. Machine Gun in the Trench.
- 5.20 P.M. Message received from Sgt. Cantin confirming above.
- Lieut. J.H.M. Emsley ordered to go forward with Stretcher Party and take command of Platoon.
- 5.25 P.M. Lt.-Col. Palmer reports sniping very heavy from BLOATER TRENCH and that we are unable to push any patrols farther forward.
- 5.45 P.M. Lieut. H. Pope-Hennessy relieves Capt. Stephenson as Liaison Officer.
- 5.46 P.M. Advised by 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade that operation discussed this morning is postponed.
- 5.50 P.M. Wired Rear Battn. Headquarters to have Lieuts. S.J. Davies and T.B. Malone report to Rear Hqs. GRANGE SUBWAY to-night.
- 5.55 P.M. Capt. Stephenson reports himself relieved and leaves for Rear Battn Hqs. GRANGE SUBWAY
- 6.03 P.M. Brigade advised that sniping heavy from BLOATER and that patrols cannot be pushed further forward.
- 7.40 P.M. Lieut. J.H.M. Emsley reports that his party is with part of Lieut. Louis's Platoon in German Red Cross Dug-out and is unable to send Stretcher-bearers forward for Lieut. Louis until dark.
- 7.55 P.M. Lieut. J.G. Downton reports BLOATER TRENCH heavily manned by enemy.
- 9.00 P.M. Instructions received from 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade that the 43rd Can. Battn. would relieve the 49th Can. Battn. on the night 12/13 April the 49th Can. Battn. taking over Billets in support vacated by the 43rd Canadian Battalion.

- 10.00 P.M. April 12th Battalion relieved by the 43rd Can. Battn. in front Line area - "A" Coy. relieved by 3.50 A.M. "B" Coy. relieved by 4.35 A.M., "D" Coy. relieved by 4.40 A.M., "C" Coy. relieved by 5.35 A.M. when Relief was completed.
- to
6.00 A.M. April 13th.
- 10.00 P.M. April 12th During the Tour of Duty in the Front Line excellent work was carried out by all ranks, especially good work being done by the following Officers:-
- to
6.00 A.M. April 13th.
- Major F.S. Winser.
Major M.L. Boyle.
Lieut. W.G.B. Martin.
Lieut. R.H. Louis.
Lieut. J.E. Van Patten.
Lieut. A.E. MacKay.
Lieut. H.G. Nolan.
- 6.00 A.M. April 13th. Battalion resting in Support as follows:
to
12.00 P.M.
- Hdqs. Head of GRANGE SUBWAY.
"A" Coy. PYLONES TRENCH.
"B" Coy. PYLONES TRENCH.
"C" Coy. TUNNEL (GRANGE SUBWAY).
"D" Coy. 3 Platoons GRANGE SUBWAY.
1 " QUARRY LINE.
- 8.00 P.M.
- News received from 9th Can. Inf. Bde. that enemy is retreating Eastward. The Brigade is advancing towards the line VIMY STATION to LA CHAUDIERE S.18 Central. The Southern Divisional Boundary from Road Junction S.30.B.5.4. to VIMY STATION exclusive. Northern Divisional Boundary BLUNT and BLUE at S.22.B.4.3. in straight line to LA CHAUDIERE S.18 Central.
- 2.00 A.M. April 14th. Lieut. R.H. Louis reported died of wounds.
- 4.45 A.M.
- Reported that 60th Can. Battn. now in position from VIMY STATION T.20.d.0.8. to Culvert T.13.D. Central to CHAUDIERE S.18 Central. Patrols have been sent out towards T.15 Central BOIS DE LA CHAUDIERE and along the LENS-ARRAS Road towards CYRIL TRENCH.
- 10.30 A.M.
- Instructions received from 9th Can. Inf. Bde. that the Battalion would return to VILLERS-AU-BOIS this day.
- 4.00 P.M.
- Battalion reached Suburban Huts VILLERS-AU-BOIS independently by Companies.

(Signed) R.H. Palmer,
Lt.-Col.
Cmdg. 49th Bn. (Edmonton Regt.)

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

-----oCo-----

-: OF :-

1

49th CANADIAN BATTALION. *- 3rd* CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM *1st May* TO *31st May 1917*

-----oCo-----

VOLUME *0*
2X

WAR DIARY

49th Cdn; Battalion 3rd Canadian Division,
from 1st to 31st May, 1917.

Volume 20.

Diary Text

8 Pages.

ORIGINAL

CONFIDENTIAL

2

WAR DIARY

for

MAY 1917.

49th CANADIAN BATTALION

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	3	Remarks and references to Appendices
VILLERS BOIS	MAY				
J.H.	1 st		Head Quarters and A & C Companies moved from Billets in the Quarries Area to Billets in Villers au Bois. 10 O/R (snipers) reported for duty. I.G.E. PATTERSON returned to duty latter part of April.		
J.H.	" 2 nd		Pay and Bathing parades. Inspection of Kit and Equipment		
J.H.	" 3 rd		Battalion engaged in syllabus of training. Race sports in afternoon 40 O/R reinforcements arrived.		
J.S.	" 4 th		Battalion engaged in syllabus of training. Brigade sports in afternoon.		
J.H.	" 5 th		L.A.B. ANDERSON reported for duty from 3 rd Submachine Gun Battalion and was posted to B.C.; I.W.W. HENDERSON reported for duty from 3 rd Centrenching Battalion and was attached to Head Quarters temporarily as Signalling Officer.		
J.S.	" 6 th	2:15 PM	Battalion left Billets in Villers au Bois for Toronto Area, Quarries Line, Vimy Ridge. Marching out strength 28 Officers 800 O/R. Head Quarters and A Coy. to Quarries Line; B, C, D in Bivouacs Toronto Camp: CAPT. W.L. TAYLOR seconded to 3 rd Canadian Submachine Gun Battalion.		
J.S.	" "				
J.S.	" "	9:30 AM	Church Parade A Coy's Parade Ground. 3 Platoons each of B & D Coy's reported for work to the 3 rd Canadian Railway Battalion Neville St. Vaast area. One slight casualty reported later in the evening.		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	4	Remarks and references to Appendices
VMMYMAP. Quarries H.S. ATCO.	MAY 7 th		Battalion engaged on work parties. MAJ. A. M. ELLIOTT appointed to Command of B ^o Co.		
H.S.	8 th	8 AM	All Companies engaged on work parties. MAJ. WINSER reported to 3 rd Canadian Railway Battalion at Maison Blanc in Neuville St. Vaast area at 8 A.M. 1 st OR slightly wounded.		
H.S.	- 9 th		Work parties 4 Companies, 2 Officers and 75 OR per Company under Major Elliott reported as on the previous day to 3 rd Can. Ry. Bn. for work on Light Gauge Railway.		
H.S.	- 10 th		L. T. B. MALONE reported back from 1 st Brigade for duty and was temporarily attached to Head Quarters as Bombing Officer.		
H.S.	- 11 th		Work Party 200 OR, 50 per Coy, 2 Officers per Coy. MAJ. DAVIES reported as on previous day to 3 rd Can. Eng. Instructions received from Brigade to relieve 2 nd C.M.R. Bn. in Resistance Line on night 11/2 May. Relief completed at 12:05 A.M. on 12 th inst, Companies occupying positions as follows: A Co. T. 14. c. 5. 5; 6 Officers 170 OR; B Co. T. 13. d. 10. 8, 5 Officers 180 OR; C Co. T. 13. d. 5. 2, 4 Officers 156 OR; D Co. T. 13. d. 3. 2 3 Officers 167 OR; H. Qrs S. 18. d. 6. 2, 5 Officers 33 OR. Medical Staff, Field Ambulance LACHAUDIERE. Total Strength of Bn. in LINE Officers 23. OR 706. Transport and details left out in Camp West of BETHUNE-ARRAS Road. Situation Normal. Enemy's Artillery inactive with the exception of few gas shells in Les Chaudiere. MALONE reported to 7 th C.I.B. for temporary attachment for Staff work.		

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	5	Remarks and references to Appendices
VIMY	May 12 ⁿ		Major R. H. PALMER D.S.O. promoted to Lieut. Col. and to command Battalion vice Lieut Colonel		
AVION	12 ⁿ		W. A. GRIEBBACH D.S.O. promoted as from 5 February 14 th . Enemy artillery active during		
PROZES	12 ⁿ		night 12/13. Bn. H. Qrs La Chaudiere & vicinity being heavily shelled. Enemy artillery active		
	13 th		Casualties to date 1 st R wounded & 1 st R wounded, to date. "A" + "B" Comp ^s continued work of		
H.S.	13 th		deepening & fire-stopping trenches from T. 14 C. G. 5 to T. 13. B. 8. 4, making dug-outs & carrying material.		
	14 th		13/14 C. & D. Co ^s . Supplied working parties bringing coals to Advanced Post Centre Bois de La Chaudiere		
	14 th		under Divisional H. Signaller, and 1 Section made a reconnaissance of enemy wire and		
	14 th		work parties as above. Capt TRAVERS Q.M. reported to Bn. H. Q. & recommended forward		
	14 th		rendezvous for Pack Company & subsequently delivered Rations at new Rendezvous approx T. 13. a. 2. 6.		
H.S.	14 th		Casualties 1 st R wounded, 1 st R wounded, to date. Conditions quiet during day. Thunder showers.		
	14 th		Enemy's Artillery comparatively inactive with exception of heavy shelling of Railway Spur towards Vimy		
	14 th		Station during the afternoon. C.O. had interview with G.O.C. at Bois H.Q. 3 P.M. and discussed		
H.S.	15 th		proposed minor operation & various details in connection with B.d.g. 3200 ft ^s marched from		
	16 th		quiet and inactive on 15th. 3200 ft ^s work parties same as on 2 previous days. were returned to duty		
H.S.	16 th		Inter-bde relief carried out on night 14/15. 48 th Bn. relieved 2 nd Light Bde & 2 nd Light Bde & 2 nd Light Bde & 2 nd Light Bde		
			Railway, but work parties approx T. 13. B. Centre. "B" Co. T. 9. D. 4. 2 to T. 8. a. 8. 0; "C" Co. T. 8. a. 8. 0 to T. 8. a. 25. 95 "D" Co. T. 8. a. 25. 95 to T. 1. D. 1. 1. Relief completed A.M. 17 th ; Bn. H. Q. at T. 13 a. 3. 5.		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	6	Remarks and references to Appendices
VIMY - AVION FRONT	MAY 17 3.15 - 18		<p>Situation on the front quiet and normal. Considerable shelling of Support Line towards evening. No Casualties</p> <p>Intermittent shelling on Enemy Front Line during the whole day. Enemy artillery activity on usual targets Bois de la Chaudière, Fosse No. 1. and the Lens Arras Road. Conferences of G.O.C. Div. + Bde. regarding proposed Raid on Enemy's Trench from T.2.C. 25.2 to T.2.C. 24. and Enemy's Dugouts E & W. of Railway embankment N of Bois de la Chaudière.</p> <p>LT. ATTEG, Sergt. HOLLOWAY and 1 Scout made a reconnaissance of enemy wire after dark and found same intact after Artillery preparation during the afternoon. The proposed Raid was cancelled.</p>		
	" 19 th		<p>Situation quiet and normal. Battalion relieved in Front Line by 58th Battalion, relief being completed 1 A.M. of 20th inst. Total Casualties during tour 8 wounded, 2 wounded to duty. Battalion marched to billets in Quarries Area, Neuville St. Vaast.</p>		
	" 20 th		<p>Church Parade of Bde Details at Transport Lines La Jangette. Battalion marched from Quarries Shelters to Suburban Huts Villers au Bois. Capt. J. O. Bradburn returned to duty from Hospital and resumed Command of B Co.; Tts; WEAVER, LT ROLLITT wounded and Tts MCKAY - DRABBLE sick were struck off strength being invalided to Hospital.</p>		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
VILLERS all Bois	MAY 22 nd		15 QR reported for duty, & were posted to Strength of Battalion. Battalion engaged on pay and banking Parades and Rifle inspection.	
J.S.	22 nd	8.30 12.30	Battalion engaged in Syllabus of training. Military Medals were awarded to the following Sergt. A.H. FRANCIS, Med. Staff; Sergt. Yule; Sergt. H.G. DENFORD; L/c C. JOHNSON. and Pte. G.A. McLEOD.	7
J.S.	" 23 rd	2. PM.	Recreational Sports held in the afternoon. continued spell of beautiful weather Syllabus of training followed during the morning; Sports and games held in the afternoon in preparation for Bde. Competition. Lt. Col. R.H. PALMER granted 10 days leave to England, Maj. G.W. McLEOD assuming Command of the Battalion. L.R.G. HOUGHTON taken on Strength from 3 rd Entrenching Bn & attached to 7 th Trench Mortar Battery for duty. CAPT. O. PEARSON Y.M.C.A. attached to Battalion for purpose of assisting in all matters of Y.M.C.A. work of interest to the Unit. R. Q.M.S. Carman given temp. Com. in 49 th Bn	
J.S.	" 24 th		Empire Day. Battalion carried out Syllabus of training; practice of Company in attack. Sports and games as before with eliminating competitions.	
J.S.	" 25 th		Bn. engaged on Syllabus of training. Rifle parades & marches carried out work at practice Trenches with live ammunition. Eliminating Competition for track events; inter platoon baseball and football.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2115.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices		
VILGERS du Bois	MAY 26 th 27.		<p>Battalion engaged on Syllabus of training & practising attack. Lewis Gunners carried out practise at the Range. Continuing eliminating contests for fuel.</p> <p>Church parade. Sports held with following results, HQ's being completely successful in track events, tug of war, and other events. Prizes were presented by H.R.H. Prince of Connaught at close of the meeting.</p> <p><u>Summary of Sports and winners on Brigade Field Day</u></p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> <p><u>100 Yards.</u> 2nd Pl^e. Hay, Transport 3rd Pl^e Hancock's, Signals</p> <p><u>High Jump.</u> 1st Sgt. Doney, "D" Coy.</p> <p><u>Relay Race</u> 1st 49th Battalion Pl^e. Hay, Transport Pl^e. Hancock's Signals Pl^e. Kauria "C" Coy. Pl^e. Mundy, Band.</p> <p><u>1 Mile Race</u> 1st Miller, H.Q. Runner 2nd Lt. Bell "A" Coy 3rd Cpl. Walkenden Q.M. Stores</p> </td> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> <p><u>4 Legged Race</u> 1st Pl^e Mundy, Band Pl^e Miller, H.Q. Runner Pl^e. Evans, Signals</p> <p><u>Smoking Race</u> 2nd Pl^e. Evans, Signals</p> <p><u>Pillow Fight</u> 1st Pl^e. Caswode, Band</p> <p><u>Band Race</u> 1st Pl^e. Moss, Band</p> <p><u>Wrestling on Horseback</u> 2nd Lt. Gth Battalion Pl^e. Craig, "B" Coy Pl^e. Gilbert, Transport Pl^e. Peterson, "B" Coy. Pl^e. Arnold, "C" Coy.</p> </td> </tr> </table>	<p><u>100 Yards.</u> 2nd Pl^e. Hay, Transport 3rd Pl^e Hancock's, Signals</p> <p><u>High Jump.</u> 1st Sgt. Doney, "D" Coy.</p> <p><u>Relay Race</u> 1st 49th Battalion Pl^e. Hay, Transport Pl^e. Hancock's Signals Pl^e. Kauria "C" Coy. Pl^e. Mundy, Band.</p> <p><u>1 Mile Race</u> 1st Miller, H.Q. Runner 2nd Lt. Bell "A" Coy 3rd Cpl. Walkenden Q.M. Stores</p>	<p><u>4 Legged Race</u> 1st Pl^e Mundy, Band Pl^e Miller, H.Q. Runner Pl^e. Evans, Signals</p> <p><u>Smoking Race</u> 2nd Pl^e. Evans, Signals</p> <p><u>Pillow Fight</u> 1st Pl^e. Caswode, Band</p> <p><u>Band Race</u> 1st Pl^e. Moss, Band</p> <p><u>Wrestling on Horseback</u> 2nd Lt. Gth Battalion Pl^e. Craig, "B" Coy Pl^e. Gilbert, Transport Pl^e. Peterson, "B" Coy. Pl^e. Arnold, "C" Coy.</p>	8
<p><u>100 Yards.</u> 2nd Pl^e. Hay, Transport 3rd Pl^e Hancock's, Signals</p> <p><u>High Jump.</u> 1st Sgt. Doney, "D" Coy.</p> <p><u>Relay Race</u> 1st 49th Battalion Pl^e. Hay, Transport Pl^e. Hancock's Signals Pl^e. Kauria "C" Coy. Pl^e. Mundy, Band.</p> <p><u>1 Mile Race</u> 1st Miller, H.Q. Runner 2nd Lt. Bell "A" Coy 3rd Cpl. Walkenden Q.M. Stores</p>	<p><u>4 Legged Race</u> 1st Pl^e Mundy, Band Pl^e Miller, H.Q. Runner Pl^e. Evans, Signals</p> <p><u>Smoking Race</u> 2nd Pl^e. Evans, Signals</p> <p><u>Pillow Fight</u> 1st Pl^e. Caswode, Band</p> <p><u>Band Race</u> 1st Pl^e. Moss, Band</p> <p><u>Wrestling on Horseback</u> 2nd Lt. Gth Battalion Pl^e. Craig, "B" Coy Pl^e. Gilbert, Transport Pl^e. Peterson, "B" Coy. Pl^e. Arnold, "C" Coy.</p>					

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	9	Remarks and references to Appendices	
VILLERS au BOIS	MAY 27 th		<p>Sports Record Continued</p> <p><u>Dug of War</u> 1st + 9th Battalion</p> <p>Corpl. Crockett Coach.</p> <p>TEAM. Sergt. Corlett "D" Coy L/c. Peterson "D" Coy Pte Gournd "D" Coy Pte McLean "D" Coy Pte Stewart "A" Coy Pte. MacDonald "C" Coy Pte. Bennington "A" Coy Pte. Duval "C" Coy</p>			
	"28 th				<p>Inter-Platoon Indoor Baseball</p> <p>1st Signals 2nd No 14 Platoon "D" Coy.</p> <p>Brigade Boxing Trials</p> <p>Heavy weight 1st Pte Hellar "D" Coy</p> <p>Middle weight 1st Pte. Houle</p>	
	"29 th		<p>Battalion Engaged in Syllabus of training. Officers and N.C.Os. of companies going over the taped trenches laid out in preparation for forthcoming attack. Conference of S.M. Officers in connection with proposed attack held in Bn. St. Qs. Companies engaged in practice attack over taped trenches morning & afternoon. Both Parades morning & afternoon. Eliminating heats for Bde. Boxing Compet & Evening. 59K reinforcements reported for duty. Small parties from each Coy processed to front line area to familiarise</p>			

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
VILLERS AU BOIS	MAY 29 th		Themselves with French Section and Battalion frontage for proposed attack. LTs A.B. ANDERSON and G.E. PATTERSON granted 10 days leave to Paris.	
<u>J.P.</u>	30 th		Battalion engaged in Brigade Practice Attack over Daped Dranches Football and Sports in afternoon. H.Q. Officers beat Co. Officers at Indoor Basketball	
<u>J.P.</u>	31		Battalion engaged in Brigade Practice Attack over Daped Dranches. Sports in afternoon.	

J. W. Lee
i.c. 49th Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

-----000-----

—: OF :—

49th CANADIAN BATTALION — *23rd* CANADIAN DIVISION. ✓

FROM *1st June* TO *30th June 1917.*

-----000-----

VOLUME *1*
22

with appendix A

WAR DIARY

49th Canadian Bn. 3rd Cdn. Division,
from 1st to 30th June, 1917.
Volume 21.

Diary Text

7 Pages.

Appendix A.

49th Bn. Narrative report on raid on the
night 8th/9th June.

copy A

Original

Confidential ²²

War. Diary.

June 1917

49th Canadian Battalion

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Villers au Bois J.S.	June 1 st		Battalion engaged in practice over taped trenches. Sports in afternoon	
J.S.	" 2 nd		Brigade Practice over taped trenches in morning in presence of Corps Commander Sir Julian Bagn. Sports & games in afternoon. Following officers reported as reinforcements having returned from hospital recovering from wounds or sickness. Capt M ^o Queen, Capt Hale posted to D ^o Co LTs W.S. Shefferman posted to C ^o Coy; and LT C. D. Martin to B ^o Co.	
J.S.	" 3 rd	9 AM	Church Parade. Bde General MACDONELL attended: Sports & games afternoon. Football in evening 49 th v. P.P.C.L.I. lost to P.P.C.L.I. 3 to 4.	
J.S.	" 4 th		Bde. practice at taped trenches. Sports & games afternoon.	
J.S.	" 5 th		Bn. parade morning. Conference S ^r Officers in re change of plan in proposed attack. It is now proposed that Bde operate on basis of a Raid withdrawing fr. enemy's lines on completion of raid instead of holding and consolidating enemy front and support lines. Bn. practised raid over taped area from 8.30 to 12 P.M. in presence of Divisional and Brigade Commanders.	
J.S.	" 6 th		Practice Raid over taped area A.M. Bn. marched fr. billets Villers au Bois to Vancouver Area Quarries/Line taking over from 43 rd Bn: Major BOYLE, 1 Off. 4 OR from each Coy. proceeded to H. Qn. advanced 8 th C.I.B. with view for arranging guides & disposition of Platoons assembling in front line area on night 7/8. Maj. Macleod held conference with G.O.C. at 2.30 pm. LT G.R. FERRIS to Hospital sick. LT Simpson & 8 OR. forwarded to Rest Camp Boulogne.	4.30 P.M.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
2 nd Line of Defences <i>J.H.S.</i>	June 10 th		[T. J. D. DOWNTON missing, believed killed; LT. KINNAIRD wounded; 19 ^{GR} killed; 133 wounded 14 ^{GR} missing. LT. H. G. NOLAN proceeded to Transport Lines with personnel competing in Divisional Sports for Eliminating Rounds in Corps Sports. Work Parties for all Coys. engaged in deepening & fire-stepping their trenches and strong holds.	
	" 11 th		Situation on front normal & quiet. Bn. holding second line of defence. Work parties as above. Capt. J. McQueen slightly wounded 3 ^{GR} killed, 3 ^{GR} wounded whilst on working parties in Scotia Trench.	
	" 12 th		Normal situation. Rain through the day. LT S. J. DAVIES reported to Rear Bde H.Q. for conference with G.O.C 9 th Can. Div. relative to recent operation of 7 th C.I.B. Work parties as before. No casualties.	
Vancouver Area Quarries Line <i>J.H.S.</i>	" 13 th		Conditions normal. Enemy artillery active in vicinity of Bn. H.Q. La Chaudière. Enemy H.E. burst over H.Q. dug out killing Act 9. Sergt. Micaliff & wounding 5 ^{GR} 2 of whom since died. Battalion relieved by 43 Battalion in 2 nd line of defence. Relief completed by 12.30 A.M., Bn. moved to Vancouver Area Quarries line.	
	" 14 th		Bathing Parades for all Coys at Berthouval Farm. 1 Platoon from each Co. reported for work at La Folie Farm 9.30 P.M. to Sappers of 9 th Field Coy. for work on Comm. Trenches.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<u>Work Parties</u>	
Quarries Line	JUNE 14 th		and wiring 3 rd Line Vimy Defences. Eliminating Rounds in Divisional Sports were concluded at grounds at BERTHOYVAL Farm. 49 th Battalion 1 st in Aug of War, 2 nd Place wrestling on Horsebacks; 2 nd Place in 440 yard race. Few events were open to Infantry units. Syllabus of training followed. Rifle and M.G. practice at Ranges.	
J.H.S.	" 15 th		LT S. J. DAVIES proceeded on 10 days leave to England. Capt. A. V. OWEN left on special leave Canada being struck off the 1 st strength. Work parties consisting of 2 Companies reported to the Sappers 8 th and 9 th Field Companies 9.30 P.M. for work on 3 rd line of Vimy Defences. Syllabus & Rifle & M.G. work as usual	
J.H.S.	" 16 th	9.30 P.M.	Very warm weather. LT Col. G. B. McLEOD and Maj W. A. LYNDON reported to the Battalion for 10 days attachment under authority O.B. 742 8.6.17; 50 th R Reinforcement work parties as for 15 th Syllabus of training, Rifle & M.G. practice as usual at Craters.	
J.H.S.	" 17 th	9.30 P.M.	Church Parade 9. A.M.: 3 Comps. with complement of Officers engaged on work on Communication trenches E of Vimy Ridge and burying cable for Divisional Signallers. Syllabus of training, Rifle & M.G. practice at Craters. LT Col. R. J. PALMER returned from Conference at Boulogne & reported back to duty, resuming command of Battalion. LT J. R. FERRIS reported for duty. Work parties 6 Plats. reported to C ^o 7 th Field Coys. work on Comm ^o Trenches & Roads	
J.H.S.	" 18		2 nd R. reported for duty fr. C.B. Dept 8 th east of Vimy Ridge.	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	8	Remarks and references to Appendices
Quarries Line	June 19 th		Syllabus of training as laid down followed. Rifle & M.G. practice as before. Work parties at 9.30 AM reported to 7 th & 9 th Field Coys. C.E. for work on Communication Trenches, Roads E of Vimy Ridge and burying cable for Divisional Signallers. Casualties 1 st Wounded; 3 rd in Evetts Canadian Corps Horse Show at Chateau de la Haie. Comtestants fr. 49 th Tug of War & 1/4 Mile unplaced.		
VANCOUVER Area.	20 th		Syllabus of training continued. Work parties, 2 Comp ^s for work on Comm ⁿ Trenches reported to 7 th & 9 th Field Coys. C.E. at 9.30 AM. Games and Sports at 1 P.M.		
	21 st		Syllabus continued. Work Parties 4 Platoons reported to 7 th C.E. for burying Cable E of Vimy Ridge		
	22 nd		Syllabus continued. 6 Platoons reported at 9.30 AM. to 7 th C.E. burying Cable E of Vimy Ridge.		
	23 rd		Lt W.G. MARTIN seconded to R.F.C. reporting to latter for duty. Lt. MOONEY & DRISCOLL reported for duty & posted to D ^{ist} C ^{omps} . respectively. Sports and games P.M.; 4 th Wounded returned to Bn.		
	24 th		Syllabus of training as before. 1 st W reported from 3 rd Ent. Bn.; 9.30 PM. 6 Platoons reported to 7 th & 9 th C.E. for work on Communication Trenches and Tram Lines E. of Vimy Ridge.		
	25 th		Church Parade 11.30 AM. 2 nd W transferred fr. C.R. Work parties 9.30 AM. reported to 7 th & 9 th C.E. 2 Companies with complement of officers. CAPT. O. TRAVERS left on 10 days leave to England. Sports &c.		
			Syllabus of training &c. A.M. Sports & games P.M.; 2 Platoons reported to 7 th & 9 th C.E. at 9.30 AM for work and 1 Platoon at 8.A.M.		

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118. 7

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Quarries Line VANCOUVER Area.	June 26		Training as usual. LT Col. G. B. McLEOD ⁹ MAJ. LYNDON reported back on completion of duty for instruction LT J. R. FERRIS reported for duty to 11 th Coy's SCHOOL. 9.30 P.M. 2 platoons reported for work on Tram line E of Vimy Ridge to 7 th F. Coy.	
	27 th		Training as usual. LT J. R. FERRIS (as entered on 26 th inst.) for duty at bombing school. 3 Platoons reported at 9.30 A.M. to 7 th F. Coy. for work on Tram line.	
	28 th		Training and Rifle + M.G. practice as usual. The following officers reported for duty & were posted as follows. Capt J. W. Tipton to "C" Coy.; Capt. P. J. BELCHER to "D" Coy.; Lt E. J. VANPETTEN to "B" Coy.; Lt L. D. CAMPBELL to "C" Coy.; Lt P. R. OAKLEY to "D" Coy.; Lt E. E. KING to "A" Coy.. 1 st R transferred fr. Divisional Train Sports and games in P.M. Inter battalion Baseball 42 nd ; P.P.C.L.I.; R.C.R. 2 nd Brigade Games & Sports.	
	29 th		Orders to move to Rest Area Henderson cancelled, warning order being received that the Brigade would relieve the 5 th team. Inf. Bde. in the line AVIOK Village and South thereof on night 2/3 July. Companies carried on Syllabus of training and Range practice on Crater Ranges for Riflemen & Machine Gunners. Two platoons + 1 officer reported to 7 th Field Company C.E. for work on tram lines East of Vimy Ridge at 9.30 P.M.	
	30 th		Companies carried on with Syllabus of training and Range practice at the Crater Ranges for Rifle work and Machine Gunners. Advance parties	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Quarries Line VANCOUVER Area 2 nd S	June 30	9.30	<p>consisting of Majors BOYLE and ELLIOTT, [Lts. DAVIES, C.A. MARTIN and HEFFERNAN] proceeded to advanced Brigade Head Quarters and reconnoitred present front line South of IENS and AYION</p> <p>Party of two Platoons in charge of One Officer reported at 9.30 P.M. to 7^{1/2} Field Company C.E. for work on Draun Line East of Timy Ridge.</p> <p>Signed R.M. Palmer Lt Col D.S.O. Commanding 49th Battalion Edmonton Regiment</p>	10

49TH CANADIAN BATTN. (EDMONTON REGIMENT)

NARRATIVE REPORT ON RAID

On night 8/9th June in conjunction with similar operation of the 4th Canadian Division and 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade less P.P.C.L.I. the Battalion raided enemies trenches in front of AVION.

The object of the Raid was destruction of Emplacements, Dug-outs, and Garrison.

The frontage on the jumping off trench was 500 yards and on the final objective 400 yards. The depth of attack from jumping off trench to Final Objective averaged 500 yards, the jumping off trench averaging 150 yards in front of our front line.

On the night 7/8th June the Battalion took over its battle front being assembled in depth. Each Company was represented in the attack by three platoons—the fourth Platoons were formed into a Composite Company under command of Major A.H. Elliott and this Composite Company was given the duty of holding the front line both before and after the assault, thus leaving the raiding companies free to complete their preparation and also to reorganize after returning from the Raid.

The men were all issued with their special equipment before moving into the trenches on the night 7/8th and 48 hours rations were issued at the same time.

Wirecutting which had been in progress for over a week was completed on the afternoon of the 8th.

Commencing at 8.30 P.M. evening of the 8th an attack was made by the Imperial Division on the left of the 4th Can. Division

Considerable enemy shelling resulted of a scattered nature which caused six casualties in our "A" Company which at 9 P.M. had commenced to move into the front line. By 10.30 P.M. "A" and "B" Companies under Lieut. C.G. Mead and Capt. F.L. Bradburn respectively were in their jumping off positions in the front line—"C" Company under Lieut. S.J. Davies and "D" Company under Major F.S. Winsor moved up into the jumping off trench this being completed by 11.35 P.M. Major M.L. Boyle acting as Battalion 2nd-in-command reported assembly complete—Signallers carrying wire and another a Lucas Lamp were in position in jumping off trench—the wire being connected to Battalion Headquarters.

Evening had been hazy and a very light rain commenced about 11.15 P.M.—wind very light and visibility poor.

The 42nd Canadian Battn. on our right reported their assembly complete at 11.30 P.M. and the 87th Can. Battn. on our left had been in position since previous night.

At 11.45 P.M., the zero hour, a splendid barrage was laid down and the men went over the top like clockwork. "A" and "B" Coys. in rear closing up to "C" and "D" companies and being well over jumping off trench before first enemy shell fell—at zero plus four minutes.

The rear of the Barrage was very difficult to follow and a considerable number of shells consistently fell short of the Barrage—we suffered many casualties from our own Barrage, there being possibly too much high bursting shrapnel and the light being poor. It would seem that the Standing Barrages did not move ahead quite as quickly as the rolling barrages this being especially noticed at our Final Objective.

2.

Touch was well maintained on our right with the 42nd Can. Battn. and on our immediate left, but it was noticed that a gap which had a tendency to become wider existed 50 yards to our left on the 87th front.

The wire was found to be completely broken and offered no obstacle whatever.

The first trench, German front line, was found badly damaged and no opposition was met with the dug-out entrances being nearly earthed up. However a few prisoners were taken here and 2 Stokes Shells thrown into each dug-out causing no doubt a good deal of trouble to any of the enemy who were a little slow in leaving their dug-outs.

The second trench, German support line, was practically demolished and in places unrecognizable as a trench. BALSAM Trench the main communication trench in this area was badly smashed.

The second Objective taken "A" and "B" Companies leap-frogged through "C" and "D" going on to the Final Objective, no opposition from the front being met with. The final trench was found practically destroyed and a few more prisoners were taken here, the Final Objective was reached at Zero plus twenty-one.

In the meantime an enemy machine-gun which apparently had escaped the mop-up of the 87th began to affect our "D" Coy. and a vigorous rifle-grenade fire was directed against it. Lieut. J.G. Downton was in command of our left Platoon and he succeeded in stopping its fire.

From estimates made it is thought that some 200 Germans were accounted for in our area of whom 35 were taken prisoners.

Enemy in fairly large numbers were seen retiring ahead of our Barrage and it is thought that they must have been caught in our machine-gun barrage and artillery barrage part of which lifted from the Final Objective as soon as the rolling barrage came up to it.

Having reached the Objective in twenty-one minutes and having met with little opposition the evacuation of casualties was commenced, the few prisoners being taken being very useful as Stretcher Bearers.

At zero plus ninety the withdrawal of "A" and "B" Companies less covering parties commenced and at zero plus 120 these posts also withdrew, cleaning up casualties as they did so. "C" and "D" Coys. withdrew at zero plus 135 also searching the ground for any casualties that had been missed.

In the withdrawal the luminous tapes which had been laid up the Centre Line of Attack of each Company were found of great assistance.

The Lucas Lamp had been in touch with Battalion Headquarters from zero plus 25 until zero plus 120 and was found to be very effective. The telephone had never established connection owing to wire being broken.

The returning casualties had no difficulty in finding the Regimental Aid Post on LENS ARRAS Road. The Medical Arrangements made by Capt. Young the Battn. Medical Officer, were splendid, all casualties being cleared through him by 4 A.M.

The normal holding of front line was resumed by Composite Company at 2.15 A.M.

An attack had been practiced over tapes representing the same objectives for eight days but two days before moving up to the front the attack was changed into a Raid, for this reason as little change as possible was made from the formation as practiced in the attack, the only added feature being the withdrawal. As an

3.

example of what this training can accomplish-one Section in "C" Company was in training sent to junction of two trenches in the second objective -in the Raid every man in the Section including the N.C.O. excepting one became a casualty before reaching their post. This one man was found on duty at the post at the proper time.

All ranks in the Battalion seemed to know their work thoroughly and as a result no confusion resulted. existed.

The net result on our frontage seems to be;-

- 1st. Enemy Garrison killed. or taken prisoners.
- 2nd. 20 dug-outs blown up by Stokes Shells.
- 3rd. Trenches wrecked.
- 4th. Wire completely demolished.

Our Casualties;

Killed, 1 Officer, 19 Other Ranks.

Died of

Wounds. 5 Other Ranks.

Wounded 1 Officer, 120 Other Ranks.

Missing

26 Other Ranks -which will probably be decreased by reports from Main Dressing Station.

S. W. Mackenzie
 Officer Major,
 Commanding 49th Canadian Battn. (Edmonton Regt)

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

1

-----oo-----

—: OF :—

49th CANADIAN BATTALION - 23rd CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM 1st July TO 31st July 1917

-----oo-----

VOLUME 2
23

with appendix
"A"

WAR DIARY

49th Canadian Battalion 3rd Cdn. Division,

from 1st to 31st July, 1917.

Volume 22.

Diary Text

5 Pages.

Appendix A.

Special Order by Brig. Genl. H.M. Dyer,
reference a letter from Major General A.C.
MacDonnell, who takes command of 1st Cdn.
Division.

Original

Confidential

1
2

War Diary -

for,

July 1917.

49th Canadian Battalion

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Vancouver Area	July 1 st		<p style="text-align: right;">36° S.W. S. 27</p> <p>Battalion in Bivouacs in Support Vancouver Area, Church Parade cancelled owing to conditions. Advanced parties proceeded to reconnoitre front line dispositions.</p>	
	2 nd		<p>Battalion relieved the 5th Battalion in Right Subsector Avion Village and Trenches immediately South, the following being the disposition "A" Co. on Right; "B" Co. on Left</p>	
	2 nd		<p>"C" Co. close support; "D" Co. Reserve; H.Q. Bois de la Chaudière</p>	
	3 rd		<p>2/3 at 2.30 AM. Enemy shelling active during relief. Casualties 19/RK. 69/RW.</p>	
	3 rd		<p>Situation normal in front line. Intermittent Artillery Activity. All Companies working on improvement of their trenches and strengthening outpost lines. Few slight casualties.</p>	
	4 th		<p>Situation quiet and normal in front line. Enemy's Artillery active in Evening Shelling Avion and Amble Trenches. Map Ref. 36C.S.W. T3a + T2d.</p>	
	5 th		<p>Intermittent Shelling by Enemy. Aeroplanes active & flying low over trenches.</p>	
	6 th		<p>Intercompany Relief carried out night of 6/7 "C" relieving "B" "D" relieving "A". Capt O-Travers reported back from English Leave and Lt. NOLAN from Rest Camp Boulogne.</p>	
	8 th		<p>Enemy Artillery & Trench Mortars active on outpost lines. 9/10 Bn relieved by 12th C.M.R. 13th.</p>	
	9 th		<p>Relief completed 1.45 AM. Battalion moved to bivouacs in Tollerham Tunnel, Louve Valley. Total Casualties during tour in line 29/RK. 259/RW. 5 at duty.</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
TOTTENHAM TUNNEL ZOUAVE VALLEY	JULY 10 th		Battalion marched from Bivouac Zouave Valley to Huts in CANADA CAMP, Chateau de la Haie arriving 5 P.M. Map Ref. Sheet. 36 ^B W. 12. 6. 9. 8	
J.S.	" 11 th		Bathing Parades and Pay Parades. Battalion paraded for visit of H.R.M. THE KING after waiting 2 hours word was received that the visit was postponed	
J.S.	" 12 th		Bathing and Pay Parades for remainder of Battalion. LTs. AMES and LYALL reported back from Paris leave. CAPT. STEPHENSON C/O on command ST. OMER, Chaplain School.	CAPT CHAT TELL 15 ROWEN
J.S.	" 13 th		Sergt. TONK returned from Base. Sports & Games afternoon. Syllabus of Training A.M. Syllabus of training A.M.: 3.00 P.M. Parade for Major GENERAL MACDONELL C.B. CM. G. DSO. Commanding 1 st Canadian Division on ground adjoining Chateau de la Haie	
J.S.	" 14 th		Syllabus of Training. Lt. HAUGHTON reported for duty from T.M.B. Lt. J. C. DOW reinforcements. Inoculation. Interviews of G.O.C. with O.C. 2 nd in Command and Company Commanders re training	
J.S.	" 15 10. AM.		Church Parade. Inoculation	
J.S.	" 16 th		Syllabus of Training. Sports and games	
J.S.	" 17 th		Syllabus of training till 10.30 AM. CAPT. CHATELL returned from Rouen.	
J.S.	" 10-30		D: Co to Rifle Range W 7 B; 12 AM. "C" Co.; 2 PM. "B" Co.; 4 P.M. "A" Co	

WAR DIARY

OF

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CANADA CAMP CHATEAU DE LA HAIE	July 19 th		Battalion moved from Canada Camp Chateau de la Haie to Support Lines & Divouacs Quebec Area Youave Valley. Move completed 5.30 P.M. Map Ref. 36° S.W. 5.14 b.d.	
<u>J.S.</u>	" 19 th 8AM	9.30 PM	Work Party 3 Officers & 150 GR reported to Corps Railway Junction Station LENS for work on Corps R.Y.; Work Party 1 Officer 50 GR reported 8 th Field Co. C.E. for work on Coulotte Rd. Balance of Battalion engaged on work Camp Area Rifle Range etc. Map Ref. 36° S.W. 56. a.c.	36° x 12 c. 49.
<u>J.S.</u>	" 20 th 8AM		Work Parties to C.E. as above and to Corps R.R. Syllabus of training followed by Bn. & Special Training M. Gunners. Rifle Grenadiers & Bombers. Maj McLeod and 1 other officer fr. each Coy. reconnected Brown and Red Support Lines to Brigade in Front Line.	
<u>J.S.</u>	" 21 st		Work Parties and Training as above. I. W. W. HENDERSON proceeded to 1 st Army Signalling Course at Leittres	
<u>J.S.</u>	" 22 nd		Work Parties as above and Training 63 GR reported for duty and were posted to Companies. Rifle Practice on Range.	
<u>J.S.</u>	" 23 rd		Work Parties as above and Syllabus of training 'BrD' Cos. Range practice. Major McLeod and Capt. O. Travers proceeded to Freumont, Obilaine & Allouagne to reconnect area to be occupied by Bn. during Divisional Rest.	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ZOUAVE VALLEY	July 24 th		Work parties as on preceding days excluding Night party. Rifle practice balance of "B" "C" + "A" Cos. and H. Q. Advance parties 3 Officers 49 OR. proceeded to Fresnicourt, Ohlaine and Allouagne to take over Billels. 31 ^B . 25 ^B . 6. 9. 9.	
<u>J.S.</u>	" 25 th		Battalion moved from Quebec Area Zouave Valley to billets situated in Fresnicourt and Ohlaine. Move completed 2:30 P.M. Map Ref. 31 ^B . 25 ^B .	
<u>J.S.</u>	" 26 th		Battalion marched from billets in Fresnicourt + Ohlaine. move completed 5:30 P.M. to Billels in Allouagne N.W. of Bruay, leaving Billels 8:15 A.M. No casualties on march.	
ALLOUAGNE	" 27 th		Pay Parades for all Companies and Units. Inspection parades of Companies + Units. Conference with Co. Commanders, G.M. + T.O. in connection with Syllabus of training while in Divisional Rest.	
<u>J.S.</u>	" 28 th		Range Practice Balance "A" and "C" Companies Range Allouagne. Syllabus of training followed. Training hours 8:30 A.M. to 12:30 P.M.	
<u>J.S.</u>	" 29 th		Church Parade cancelled on account of Range work which in turn was postponed on account of violent thunderstorm. 1 OR accidentally killed.	
<u>J.S.</u>	" 30 th		Syllabus of training followed as 29 th . Special Platoon training	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118. 7

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ALLOUAGNE <i>gk/s</i>	July 31 st	2-3PM 2PM.	<p>Syllabus of training followed as laid down. Special Platoon training 8.30AM to 12.30PM</p> <p>Lecture to Officers by MAJ. MCLEOD, D.S.O. 2nd in Command. Lecture to N.C.Os by the R.S.M.</p> <p>Pte. Arnold #252361 accidentally killed, buried at Lapugnoy Brit. Military Cemetery.</p> <p>Signed R. H. Palmer LTC1 Commanding 49th Battalion Canadian Education Regiment.</p>	

lost Mary

A

SPECIAL ORDER

by
Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, D.S.O.,
Commanding 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade in the Field.

8

July 13th, 1917.

Major General A. C. MACDONELL, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., who has left this Brigade to assume command of the 1st. Canadian Division has sent the following message to all ranks of this Brigade.

The G.O.C. desires that this message be communicated to all members of the Brigade.

"I cannot assume my new command, which your good work has gained for me, without coming to say "Good-bye". I also wish to thank each one of you for my C.B., gained by the Brigade's good work.

We have been through strenuous times together, you and I, and I have not one unhappy memory connected with the 17 months I have had the honour to command this splendid old 7th. Brigade. The Brigade has always been a source of pride and joy to me, and when Sorrow came into my life, and my only son was killed in action, it was the Brigade that saved me, pulled me through, and comforted me. I cannot thank you all too much.

In times to come, I know we will all be glad and proud to have done our bit in our Country's time of need, and in particular do I feel we will be proud of being members of a Brigade that has made such an enviable reputation as our Brigade.

When we first mobilized at Mont de Cats, my job was to weld four of the finest Battalions Canada sent to the War (indeed, I could truthfully say the finest) into a real Brigade - a Military Machine that would run smoothly and well.

Above all was I anxious that the Brigade should be a Military family we all would love and be proud of.

I submit that this has been accomplished, and I hand over to the fine gallant soldier who succeeds me, a clan or family, the like of which may be equalled, (though I doubt), but not surpassed in France, and I ask for him the same unswerving loyalty you have given me so freely.

I will soon be only a memory to most of you, but I hope it will be to each one of you the pleasant fragrant memory of a Canadian Man who wished you well, trusted you, believed in you, and who knew that if there was a gallant deed to be done in France that mortal men could accomplish, the 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade were the men to do it. I am proud beyond measure that you have been my Brigade, and I sincerely trust that none of you are the worse for being Macdonell's men.

Before I close, may I say just one word to the Officers. I have felt, gentlemen, that this Brigade has been most fortunate in its Officers, and particularly so in its Commanding Officers, and I desire to thank you and your Officers publicly for splendid, gallant and meritorious work, and I know that as time goes on, I will be made ever prouder of you all.

Whether I shall make good in my new command remains to be seen, but it helps me immeasurably to know and feel that the finest Brigade in France believes in me and spurs me to redoubled efforts to attempt to be worthy of their confidence.

I cannot very well shake hands with each one of you, but I will ask the Officers and Regimental Sergeant Majors to fall out after the parade, so that I may give each one a kindly grip of the hand.

God bless you all."

H. M. Dyer

CONFIDENTIAL.

W A R D I A R Y.

-----000-----

-- OF --

49th CANADIAN BATTALION 3rd CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM 1st August TO 1st September 1917

-----000-----

VOLUME 24

*With appendices
A-B*

WAR DIARY.

49th Canadian Battalion - 3rd Canadian Division.

From 1st August to 1st September, 1917.

Volume 23.

Diary Text 9 Pages.

Appendices A & B. Battalion Sport results on August 11th and
17th, 1917.

Disposition map.

War diary

August, 1917.

49th Canadian Battalion

Original

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ALLOUAGNE	Aug 1 st	A.M. 8-30	In Bille's ALLOUAGNE (Sheet 36 ^B C 6 + 12.d 1 + 7) Battalion engaged on Syllabus of Training	<u>F.S.</u>
		2-3 ^{pm}	Special Platoon work 8.30 AM. to 12.30 pm. Lectures in afternoon to Officers & N.C.O's.	Very wet.
	2 nd	am. 8-30	Special Platoon training. Continued Syllabus of Training. The S.O.C. Division Maj. Gen. Lipsett in Company with the Brigadier visited parade grounds and inspected work of Platoons. Meeting of mustering Officers of the Battalion to discuss rules for Brigade Elimination Contest in connection with the proposed Rifle Meeting for Canadian Corps.	Wet.
			Lt. J. L. BISHOPRIC reported for duty and was posted to D Co. Sports and games P.M.	<u>F.S.</u>
	3 rd	a.m. 8-30	Syllabus of Platoon training carried out as on previous days as far as possible indoors weather being very wet.	Very wet <u>F.S.</u>
	4 th	am. 8-30	Continued Syllabus of training. Range Practice on Range at ALLOUAGNE 1 p.m. to decide teams to represent Battalion at Brigade Elimination contest to be held at FERFAY (36 ^B . B 6 d.) Bathing parades at AUCHEL (36 ^B C. 28). Sports and games p.m.	<u>F.S.</u>
	5 th	9 AM	Church Parade on football ground. Teams proceeded to Ferfay Range to Cap CHATEL for practice for Bde. Elimination Contest to be held on the 7 th inst. Pay Parades for all Cos. Lts. W. B. S. CRAIG, L. B. FOSTER, Jas. SCOTT proceeded to England on instructions from Canadian Corps for disposal of ADJ. Gen. Football 49 th v. P.P.C.L.I.	<u>F.S.</u>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ALLOUAGNE N.W. BRUAY	Aug 6	8:30	Syllabus of training followed out. Special Platoon training all. Sports & games p.m. Indoor Base-ball 49 th Bn. V.R.C.R. at LAPUGNOY won by R.C.R. LT NOLAN left on leave for England. Opening of Ballot for Soldiers' Representatives in Province of Alberta. Pte. G.E. HARPER of 49 th Bn. one of Candidates.	<u>H.S.</u>
	"	7 th	Route March AM. Brigade elimination contests for Corps Rifle Meet held at PERPAY 36 ^B Bb.d. 49 th Bn successful in gaining representation in Battalion, Company and Platoon competitions, also winning falling plate competition. DINNER held at Bde. H.Q. to meet Corps Commander General Sir A. CURRIE. Col. PALMER, Maj. MCLEOD, Capt. CHATTELL and Co. Commanders attended.	<u>H.S.</u>
	"	8 th 8:30	Syllabus of training followed. Range practice ALLOUAGNE. Sports and games p.m.	<u>H.S.</u>
	"	9 th	Company training, Companies carrying out tactical training exercises. Elimination contests for forthcoming Brigade Sports	<u>J.L.S.</u>
	"	10 th	Holiday. Battalion paraded and marched to Divisional Sports ground between MARLES LES NINES and CALONNE RICOUART at approximately 36 ^B I. 6c. The 49 th succeeded in gaining 1 st and 2 nd places in most of the track events. Concert at ALLOUAGNE by "SPARKS" Concert Co. LILLERS.	<u>J.L.S.</u>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OF INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ALLOUAGNE	AUG 11 th	8-30	Battalion engaged on Syllabus of training with tactical exercises and ceremonial. Conference with Co. Commanders & officers to discuss forthcoming Bde. Manoeuvres. On Thursday 9 th inst Lt. VAN PATTEN with scout section proceeded to manoeuvre area near BOMY, HAZEBROOK ^{100,000} and reconnoitred training ground.	J.L.S
"	12 th	9 AM	Church Parade. 10 AM Celebration of I.C. Sports and games in afternoon	J.L.S
"	13 th	"	Proposed Brigade Manoeuvres in Bomy Area Sheet HAZEBROOK 5-A cancelled. Battalion engaged on Syllabus of training & Lewis Gun Range practice. Sports & games in afternoon.	
"	14 th	"	Teams for musketry in falling plate competition from "B & D" Cos. proceeded to Feslay to compete in Bde. Elimination contests. Lt SIMPSON proceeded to G.H.Q. Machine Gun course. Battalion engaged in Syllabus of training & Lewis Gun practice. Sports 12. p.m.	J.L.S
"	15 th	"	Bn. engaged on Range at Allouagne, shooting practice demonstrating value of covering fire. Pay Parades for all units. No 12 Platoon 1/2 Lt Heffernan engaged in training for Special Platoon Competition.	J.L.S
"	16 th	"	Bde. Elimination in dumbbell Competition for best platoon in Bde. Parades of all Cos. to Gas School, Lozingham for testing helmets. Lt SHANNON reported for duty & posted to "A" Coy. Elimination contests football & indoor baseball games for ^{Battalion} Brigade Cup.	J.L.S

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ALLOUAGNE N.W. BRUAY	Aug 7 th	9.30 am p.m.	Bath parades for A + B Cos to AUCHEL. Syllabus of training followed on Co. parade grounds. Track events for Battalion Cup carried out with following results.	See Appendix A " " "B"

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ALLOUAGNE	Aug 17 th 18 th " 19 th " 20	p.m.	<p>Concert given by D.L.I to Battalion in Down Hall. LT A. E. ME KAY reported for duty from England. 1 Battalion training carried out, tactical Exercises on Bn. parade ground. MAJ. WINSER & LT. NOLAN reported back from leave. LT McMURDIE reported for duty from 3rd Entrenching Bn. & was posted to "B" Co. Marning order received for Bn. to move to Barlin, Hersin, & Nocus les Mines Area Map location 36 B 1/40,000 K 18. L 17.</p> <p>During the period of Rest in ALLOUAGNE the 42nd R.H.C. were camped at LOZINGHAM the R.C.R to South at LAPUGNOY.</p> <p>Church Parade cancelled owing to move. Battalion assembled at 9.15 AM on main road in ALLOUAGNE ready to move off in following order, H.Q. Details, "B" Co, "A" Co, Band, "D" Co & "C" Co. Intervals of 200 yards were observed between Companies and 500 yards between the moving Battalions. Halts were made from 5 to 60 minutes after each clock hour with addition of 11.30 am to 12.30 pm for luncheon. Marching order with packs, steel helmets strapped on packs, Box respirators at alert position & Haversack rations. Advance party 1/4 of LT PATTERSON proceeded to Barlin to arrange Billets for the night. Battalion arrived in Barling at 10 p.m. No Casualties.</p> <p>The Battalion left Barlin passing starting point at 1 pm. En route to Les Brebis Map location K. 34. a 2.2.</p>	<p>J.L.V.</p> <p><i>[Signature]</i></p> <p>J.L.S.</p>

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
En route Les Brebis	Aug 20 th	1. pm	in following order H.Q. Details, "D", B, C & D Cos. The route lay through Herain, Sains-en-Schelle, Petit Sains, Les Brebis. Same halts & intervals as yesterday, observed. Battalion went into tents & bivouacs near Railway embankment outside BULLY GRENAY for the night.	B.L.S.
		EM. 9.15	Band during last halt played the 16 th Battalion past coming out from the line. Battalion moved from Camp at LESBREBIS to Support Area N. of LENS relieving the 26 th Bn. C.I.B. (Ref. map Lens 1:10000 Mbd. M128 Nil + N78): The 8 th Bn. C.I.B. being on our left and the 9 th C.I.B. on Right. There was considerable gas shelling by the enemy during the Relief. Relief completed by 2 All. Strength of 1 Bn. going in 29 Officers 593 OR. Details left out at Transport Lines at Les Brebis including Band Transport & G.M. Staff total 211 1/2 LTRV. PATTERSON	
Support LINE N. of LENS		22	Disposition of Battalion in Trenches as detailed in Appendix together with maps photographs & Operation Orders attached. During the day 120 OR were surplus to Establishment & proceeded to 7 th C.I.B. Training Battalion 1/2 LTG. E. PATTERSON L.W.S. HEFFERNAN gassed with 4 OR. 2 OR Casualties. R.C.R. in front line Quiet along front line but heavy shelling S. of LENS on our Right. Look parties from B+C Companies improving Support Line and Communication Trenches in forward Area. LT A.E. MCKAY reported back to duty from 3 rd Entrenching Battalion	See Appendix B.L.S.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2113.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SUPPORT LINE N. of LENS	AUG 23	pm	Work parties as for 22 nd . MAJ. M. L. BOYLE and Runner Higgins killed instantly by shell fire at 4 A.M. outside Co. H.Q. approx. N. 1. D. 2. 2. LT J. ANDERSON reported for duty from 3 rd Submachine Gun Battalion. 1 %R buried at MAZINGARBE.	
	" 24		Quiet on front and support lines MAJ. M. L. BOYLE M.C. buried with full military honour at MAZINGARBE (Map 36 ^c 23.6.88). 3 other ranks buried same spot in morning. Work parties cancelled forward posts being established by front line battalions with view to digging in front line. LT E. E. KING wounded & evacuated to Base. LT E. J. VANPETTEN attached temporarily to Brigade 7 th G.I.B. 1 st Bde. Wipers. Total casualties to date. 1 off killed, 1 gassed, 1 wounded 6 %R gassed, 4 %R killed 14 %R wounded.	
	" 25		MAJ. A. P. CHATTELL left the line to proceed on leave. LTR. V. PATTERSON reported to Bn. H.Q. in the line for duty. 3 %R killed 3 %R wounded by shell fire. These were attached to Bde. as wipers.	J.H.S. C.M.
	" 26		Ch. Parade cancelled. Burial of 3 men at SAINS on GOHELLE Military Cemetery, Map 36 ^c K 2. d. 4 4 Lt. C. G. MEAD reported for duty from leave in England.	C.M.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1917	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
PETIT SAINS	Aug. 27	A.M. P.M.	Lt. W. T. McCRUM reported back from leave in England. MAJOR A. P. CHATTELL left on leave. Battalion relieved by 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) from supports. Took over billets, Petit Sains + Sains-en-Gohelle from 42nd Battalion.	<i>BM</i>
SAINS-EN-GOHELLE	Aug. 28	A.M. P.M.	Lt. E. R. KNIGHT reported for duty from England + was posted to "A" company. Lt. A. RUSCONI returned to duty from Rest camp. Lay + Bathing Parades.	<i>BM</i>
	Aug. 29	A.M.	From 9-0 am. until 12-30 pm. General training, including Gas drill + Lectures.	<i>BM</i>
	Aug. 30	A.M.	MAJOR MACLEOD, 1 officer + 1 N.C.O. from each company proceeded up the line to ascertain positions etc. Training carried out from 9-0 am. to 12-30 pm.	<i>BM</i>
	31	A.M.	Advance Party left at 6-0 AM. for the front line. Lieut. K. G. HOUGHTON reported from Hospital. Lt. SHANNON reported for duty from 3rd Entrenching Battalion.	<i>BM</i>
Aug. Sept.	31/1	P.M.	Battalion moved from Billets at Petit Sains + Sains-en-	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
- Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1917	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Sains-en- Gohelle.	Aug 31 Sept 1.	P.M.	<p>Gohelle to front line + relieved the P.P.C.L.I. - 7TH. C.I.B in the right sub-sector. Disposition: "C" + "D" companies front line, "B" Coy. Supports + "A" Reserve. Relief completed by 11-30 P.M. Strength of Bn. going in 25 officers 520 O.R's. Details left at transport lines, Sains-en-Gohelle, including Band, Transport + Q.M. Staff, total 225 O.R's i/c Lieut. W. T. McCrum.</p> <p>On our right in front line 58th Bn. 9th C.I.B. + on our left Essex Regt. 6th Imperial Div'n.</p> <p>R.N. Palmer Lieut. Colonel. Comdg., 49th Canadian Battalion. - Edmonton Regiment -</p>	<p><i>[Handwritten initials]</i></p> <p><i>[Handwritten initials]</i></p>

BATTALION SPORTS. RESULTS. August 17th, 1917.

100 Yards Bsh.	1. Corpl. Hay.	"H.Q." Company.
	2. QMS. Anderson.	"A" "
	3. Prvte. Dancocks.	"H.Q." "
Three legged race.	1. " Mundy. }	"H.Q." "
	" Wells. }	"H.Q." "
	2. " Miller. }	"H.Q." "
	Corpl. Walkeden. }	"H.Q." "
	3. Prvte. Delamore. }	"A" "
	Corpl. Cogswell. }	"A" "
Putting the shot.	1. Prvte. Stevenson.	"A" "
	2. Sergt. McKay.	"D" "
	3. Prvte. Swanson.	"H.Q." "
220 Yards Dash.	1. Corpl. Hay.	"H.Q." "
	2. QMS. Anderson.	"A" "
	3. Prvte. Dancocks.	"H.Q." "
Sack Race.	1. " Mundy.	"H.Q." "
	2. Corpl. Walkeden.	" " "
	3. Prvte. Golbrenson.	"A" "
Tug-of-War.	"C" Company.	
	L/C. Cairns.	
	Pte. Aslin.	
	" MacDonald.	
	" McTavish.	
	" Riley.	
	" McLean.	
	" Fairservice.	
	" Duval.	
	"D" Company.	
	L/C. Peterson.	
	Sgt. Collette.	
	Pte. McLean.	
	" Duncan.	
	" Retallick.	
	" Davies.	
	" Hay.	
	" McGill.	
440 Yards.	1. Cpl. Bell.	"A" Company.
	2. Pte. Miller.	"H.Q." "
	3. " Mundy.	" " "
High Jump.	1. Sgt. Doney.	"D" "
	2. Pte. Marrow.	"D" "
	3. " White.	"C" "
220 Relay.	1. Cpl. Hay. }	"H.Q." "
	" Walkeden. }	"H.Q." "
	Pte. Mundy. }	"H.Q." "
	" Dancocks. }	"H.Q." "
	2. Pte. Cochrane. }	"A" "
	" Wiles. }	"A" "
	" Manton. }	"A" "
	QMS. Anderson. }	"A" "

APPENDIX "A". (continued).

220 Relay.	3.	L/C. Bates. Pte. Shoemaker. " Craig. " Brownlee.	} "B" Company.		
Running Broad Jump.	1.	Pte. Wells.	"H.Q."	"	
	2.	" Smith.	"	"	
	3.	" Parsons.	"D"	"	
Hop Step and Jump.	1.	Liat. Oakley.	"D"	"	
	2.	Pte. Wells.	"H.Q."	"	
	3.	" Fownes.	"A"	"	
One Mile.	1.	Pte. Miller.	"H.Q."	"	
	2.	Cpl. Walkeden.	"	"	
	3.	Pte. Bell.	"A"	"	
Football.	1.	"A" Company.			
	2.	Headquarter Company.			
Indoor Baseball.		"B" Company & Headquarters. (Not Played).			
Total.	"A"	"B"	"C"	"D"	"H.Q."
Points.	28.	1.	6.	20.	60.

APPENDIX "B".

49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

BRIGADE SPORTS. RESULTS. August 11th, 1917.

100 Yards Dash.	1. Pte. Dennis, 2. QMS. Anderson. 3. Pte. Jackson.	42nd Battn., 49th " 42nd "
440 Yards.	1. Heller. 2. Neath. 3. Bates.	49th " 42nd " 49th "
Sack Race.	1. Garvock. 2. Murphy. 3. Turner.	P.P.C.L.I. 42nd Battn., " "
One Mile.	1. Dacoteau. 2. Miller. 3. LeQuesne.	49th " " " R. C. R.
Running Broad Jump.	1. Dennis. 2. Smith. 3. Dancocks.	42nd Battn., P. P. C. L. I. 49th Battn.,
220 Yards.	1. Dennis. 2. Dancocks. 3. Anderson.	42nd " 49th " 49th "
High Jump.	1. Skinner. 2. Doney. Sgt. 3. LeQuesne.	P.P.C.L.I. 49th " R.C.R.
Boat Race.	42nd Battalion. (By Default).	
Putting the Shot.	1. McLean. 2. Tourond. 3. McKay.	49th Battn., " " " "
Four Mile Cross Country.	1. Miller. Dacoteau. Bell. Cpl. White. 2. Hoskings. Sears. Langley. Fairburn.	" " " " 42nd "
Obstacle Race.	1. Mundy. 2. Dixon. Cpl. 3. Murphy.	49th " " " 42nd "
Relay Race. 220 Yards.	1. 42nd Battalion. 2. Dancocks, Anderson, Golbrenson. Mundy.	49th "
Officers Relay.	1. Lt. Aldrich. " Sewell. " Martin. " Willcock. 2. " Oakley. " Ottéwell. " Patterson. Cpt. Pearson.	42nd " " " 49th "
Officers Broad Jump.	1. Lt/ Morris. 2. " Sewell.	P.P.C.L.I. 42nd "
Officers High Jump.	1. Capt. McCallum. 2. Lt. Morris.	R. C. R. P.P.C.L.I.

Boat Race.	1. Pte. Johnson.	42nd Battn.,
	2. " Murphy.	" "
Outdoor Baseball.	1. 42nd Battalion.	
	2. P. P. C. L. I.	
Indoor Baseball.	1. 42nd Battalion.	
	2. Brigade Headquarters.	
Football.	1. 42nd Battalion.	
	2. P. P. C. L. I.	
Tug-of-War.	49th Battalion. (BY default).	
Boxing.	125lbs. Turner.	42nd Battalion.
	135lbs. Clifford, Cpl.	R. C. R.
	145lbs. Fox.	R. C. R.
	158lbs. Mudge.	42nd Battalion.
	Heavy. L/C. Herler.	49th Battalion.
Wrestling.	125lbs. No entries.	
	135lbs. Garvock.	P.P.C.L.I.
	145lbs. "	"
	158lbs. No entries.	
	Heavy. L/C. Heller.	49th Battalion.
Officers	1. P.P.C.L.I.	
Indoor Baseball.	2. R. C. R.	
Total Points, including Officers events.		
	1. 42nd Battalion. (at 5.3.1.)	84.
	2. 49th "	71.
	3. P. P. C. L. I.	39.
	4. R. C. R.	22.

Copy/McA.

49th. Canadian Battalion
Edmonton Regiment

To:- The A.A.G., Canadian Section,
G.H.Q., 3rd. Echelon.

WAR DIARY for the month
of August, 1917.

Reference your K.F. No. 11379.

It is regretted that there has been so much delay
in connection with the War Diary for last month.

The maps already forwarded you give the disposition
of the Battalion, so that the entry made with regard to Appendix is
superfluous. The aeroplane photos' mentioned were turned in to the
Brigade and relieving Battalion.

Captain Stephenson, the Officer looking after the
War Diary was on leave the time the diary was sent and the apparent
omission was overlooked by the Intelligence Officer who took over
the Records.

(SIGNED)

Lieut & A/Adjt.
for C. O.
49th. Canadian Battalion
-Edmonton Regiment-

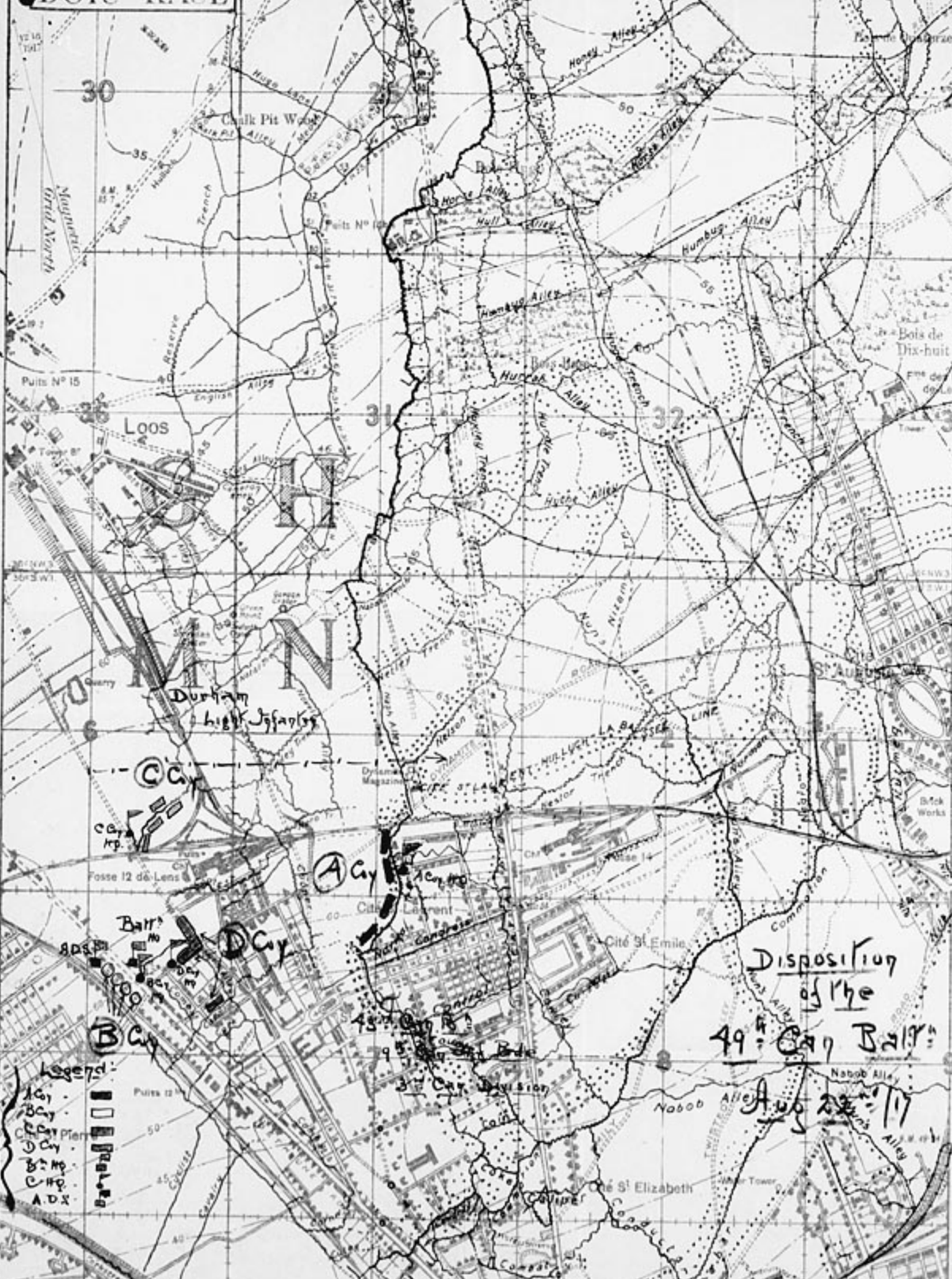
2-10-17

A.G.'s Office at the Base C.S.
K.F. 11379 4th. Oct. 1917..

(Above is copy of letter from 49th
Bn regarding entry in Diary for
21-8-17).

BOIS RASÉ

TRENCHES CORRECTED TO 20-7-17



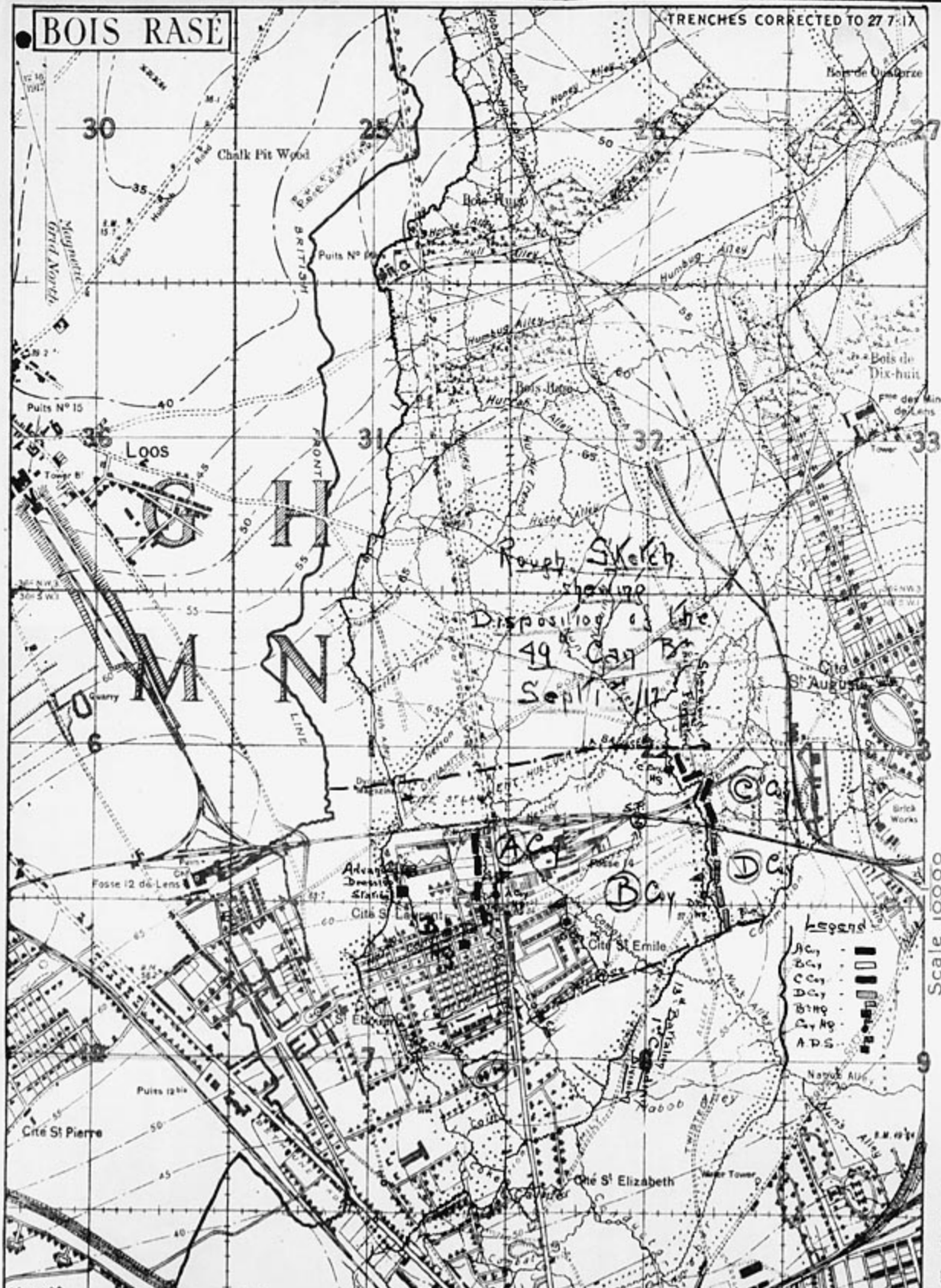
- Legend:
- 10y
 - 20y
 - 30y
 - 40y
 - 50y
 - 60y
 - 70y
 - 80y
 - 90y
 - 100y
 - 110y
 - 120y
 - 130y
 - 140y
 - 150y
 - 160y
 - 170y
 - 180y
 - 190y
 - 200y
 - 210y
 - 220y
 - 230y
 - 240y
 - 250y
 - 260y
 - 270y
 - 280y
 - 290y
 - 300y
 - 310y
 - 320y
 - 330y
 - 340y
 - 350y
 - 360y
 - 370y
 - 380y
 - 390y
 - 400y
 - 410y
 - 420y
 - 430y
 - 440y
 - 450y
 - 460y
 - 470y
 - 480y
 - 490y
 - 500y
 - 510y
 - 520y
 - 530y
 - 540y
 - 550y
 - 560y
 - 570y
 - 580y
 - 590y
 - 600y
 - 610y
 - 620y
 - 630y
 - 640y
 - 650y
 - 660y
 - 670y
 - 680y
 - 690y
 - 700y
 - 710y
 - 720y
 - 730y
 - 740y
 - 750y
 - 760y
 - 770y
 - 780y
 - 790y
 - 800y
 - 810y
 - 820y
 - 830y
 - 840y
 - 850y
 - 860y
 - 870y
 - 880y
 - 890y
 - 900y
 - 910y
 - 920y
 - 930y
 - 940y
 - 950y
 - 960y
 - 970y
 - 980y
 - 990y
 - 1000y

Disposition
of the
49th Coy B.A.F.
Aug 22/17

Scale 10000

BOIS RASÉ

TRENCHES CORRECTED TO 27 7 17



Scale 10000



CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

-----ooc-----

:- OF :-

49th CANADIAN BATTALION. - 3rd CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM 1st September TO 30th September 1917

-----ooc-----

VOLUME 25^H

With appendix 'A'

WAR DIARY

49th Cdn. Battalion 3rd Canadian Division,
from 1st to 30th September, 1917.

Volume 24.

Diary Text

8 pages.

Appendix A.

Disposition of 49th Bn. September 18th.

Original

"A"

Confidential

25

War Diary

for

September 1917

49th Canadian Battalion

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
IN THE LINE N. of LENS	Sept 1 st	A.M.	Lts. STANKOK and ANDERSON left for front line. LT ANDERSON reported back for duty from Gas School. Capt. HUGH WALLACE (is?) of 3 rd Can. Division called at Bn. H.Q.: 7 Officers of the 1 st Gau. Bn. called at Bn. H.Q. to look over line. Runner accompanied them to Co's H.Q. Lt. KELLIE Bde Bombing Officer called at Bn. H.Q. about forward Bde Dmp. Major McLEOD returned from tour of line and reported trenches in good condition. Majors Meredith & Aitkin & Bde L.O. called at Bn. H.Q.; Bn. L.O. called at C. Co. H.Q. to range on T.M. firing on C. Co. front. Casualties to date LT. J. E. CARMAN seriously wounded. 30 ⁹ R. Killed. 11 ⁹ R. Wounded.	WEATHER
		2 nd	LT. Lowery reported back from leave. LT. HENDERSON reported back from Signalling School 1 st Army. Maj. ELLIOTT reported from line sick (mumps) LT. LOWERY left for line. LT ANDERSON reported back from line. Maj. PATTISON of C.F.A. reported at Bn. H.Q. visiting Mr. DAVIES. Arranged names for T.M. targets. Casualties 1 officer wounded, 3 ⁹ R. Killed 11 ⁹ R. wounded	weather Cold & fine 3-4-5
		3 rd 5AM.	Heavy enemy shelling especially on Support Area. C. Co. trenches badly knocked about from last night's shelling but Front Line not much damaged. Rations & water got through all right with a few casualties in carrying parties. Sgt Francis & 3 men left line last night on leave. Lt Francis reported to M.O. Casualties 1 officer wounded, 5 ⁹ R. Killed 19 ⁹ R. wounded 1 ⁹ R. wounded at duty. Heavy shelling 6-9 PM. again at 11:55 PM. Major Winsor called on O/C to discuss plans of Raid.	3-4-5 windy. Very Fine Breeze

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
In the Line L. of LENS	Sept 4	12:30 P.M.	<p>Partly of 6th K left as water detail for Newville, St Yacool. 12/30 P.M. Our Barrage opened up on Enemy trenches. Our M.G.s very active. Enemy retaliation not heavy. 1 A.M. Left Co. reported everything O.K. and retaliation slight. 1:40 A.M. Right Co. reported no Enemy in post + no Enemy between our front line + Barrage. 1:50 A.M. Left Co. reported both patrols proceeded as far as N 2 d. 7-8. No enemy seen. One slight casualty. Enemy T.M.s becoming less active. 2:25 A.M. Left Co. calls for retaliation on T.M.s DA + DB. 2:45 A.M. Artillery on right continues very active. Some shelling in our area. 3 P.M. Artillery activity dying down.</p> <p>Quiet during day. Lt OTTAWELL instructed to report to rear as T.O.; 1 N.C.O. + 16 G.K. leave the line to report to 1st 2nd TUNNELLING Coy. Much work has been done in our trenches and the front line much improved by making T shaped saps. These afford excellent cover against aerial darts wh. have been active during the tour. Much salvage has been brought down from the front line and is to be sent out tonight. Water ration arrangements continue to prove satisfactory. A Coy continues to carry for "C" and "B" for "D". Three bodies from "D" Co. were carried out today. Latrine seals were brought up today. "D" Coy's damaged Lewis Gun sent out.</p> <p>12 midnight A violent bombardment has begun on our right. It is a Hun show. 12:10 Front Line "C" Co reports everything O.K. on our front, but very heavy shelling on our immediate right</p>	<p><u>5/5</u></p> <p>Addenda (for 3rd Sept)</p> <p><u>3/5</u></p>
		5 th		
		6 th		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Sept 5 th	contd.	Our Artillery responding. 12:15pm Bde Major reports considerable amt of Gas shells from Enemy.	Weather Fine
		12:20	Our left Co. reports everything quiet on our front with exception usual T.M. activity. 12:45 Bombardment still continues. All well on our front with a scattered shelling of Support Area.	
		2-All	Artillery fire lessening. No gas felt here. Advance parties of 1 st Can. Bde reported. Sent off to their respective Coys. Casualties to date:- More Salvage sent out. Instructions from Corps Commander to turn in all water cans in our possession as trench stores to Relieving Bn. 186 Cans turned over, of those at Bn HQ 64 full, 10 empty. LT PATTERSON went with guides to pilot relieving Battalion. 9PM. Very little shelling. 10:55 Relief completed. 259R 1/2 Lt ANDERSON left for 182 nd Tunnelling Co.	3/4 S
MT S. ELOY	- 7 th		Bn. arrived at Winnipeg Camp from Grand Serrins & billeted in Hutments 7:30pm	Moderate
	- 8 th		Bn rested after previous days march. Bathing parades. Lt VON PETTEN ut 1/2 ft. Bde Weiers	3/4 S. Mild
	- 9 th		Church Parade. 130 N.C.O.s & 9R inoculated. Weather mild and dull	3/4 S.
	- 10 th		LT ANDERSON reported back from 182 nd Tunnelling Co. O.C. Lt Col PALMER. 10:50 went to 2 nd Coy to inspect Training Co. of 4 th Bn. Training carried out included wiring and Gas Drill. LTS AMES & LYALL & 10 9R left for Rest Camp at Base. Jolly & mild.	3/4 S.
	- 11 th		Major CHATTELL returned from leave. Lt ANDERSON proceeded to Bde as Gas Officer. Lt. LOWERY to 182 Tunnelling Co. Pay Parade.	3/4 S

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Mt-S-ELOY	Sept 12 th		Personnel proceeding to Ferfay, 125 th I.R. Capt R-BELCHER, Lts NOLAN, ARKLESS, MARTIN, 3 rd Co proceeded to look over the front line Map Refce. 36 th S.W. T. 10. c + d. All gas masks had containers changed. All ranks attended 3 Div. Gas School for this purpose.	3 rd Co 2 nd L-S.
Wispq Cmp.		13 th	Work party 100 I.R. proceeded to forward area to work on roads 1/2 Lts MOONEY & KNIGHT.	2 nd L-S.
Bois des Aïeux.		14 th	CAPT. STEPHENSON returned from leave. Major McLEOD proceeded on leave. Fine weather. Wind North party 295 I.R. & 9 officers 1/2 Lt ARKLESS. Work on roads near support lines VINNY-MERRICOURT area Map location 36 th S.W. T 20 & 21; Demonstration by R.F.C. at CAMBLAIN L'ABBE. 10 officers, 4 I.R. attended. Mild. little rain. Cloudy.	2 nd L-S. 2 nd L-S.
		15 th	Bathing parades. Lt ELMSEY left for Base as instructor. Lt ARKLESS & 2 nd R.S.M. Whitelaw proceeded to 7 th C.T.B. 3 rd Bn. Ferfay. Fine. Windy.	2 nd L-S.
		16 th	Church Parade. Capt HALE reported back from Gas School. Capt. A.H. YOUNG reported from C.A.P.C. as postmaster in place Capt. H.B. ROUND returning to England.	2 nd L-S.
		17 th	Capt. H.B. ROUND left for England to report to A.G. LONDON. Battalion moved up to Bde. Support F.L. Map location ^{36th S.W.} T 20 & 21. L-Subsector S. Mericourt. Transport lines being at S. of LATARGETTE, Bn. relieving portions of 3 rd & 4 th C.M.R. Bns. The P.P.C. L.I. being on Rt.; 21 st Bn on left. 42 nd holding Front Line. Relief completed 10-11 P.M. No casualties. Total strength 488. Details at R.H. Q.R. 144	2 nd L-S.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2113.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Support Front Line	Sept 18	7:20 pm 15 1:30 Am	Situation quiet & normal on Bde Front. Work Parties A & B Coys engaged on deepening Communication Trench (TOAST) to Front Line. 'C' & 'D' Coys engaged burying Cable to Front Line. No casualties. CAPT. TIPTON reported from 1st ARMY SCH. LT RUSCONI proceeded on Leave.	Weather 3/5 Fair & fine
	" 19 th		Situation quiet & normal. Work parties as recorded on 18 th incl. LT PATTERSON & 19 th left line to take part in Div. Sports to be held on 21 st , & to proceed to Rest Camp on 22 nd . H.Q. and Co. Officers reconnoitred Front Line Trenches occupied by 42 nd R.H.C. These officers were accompanied by 1 K.C.O & 30 th R. Work party of 22 nd R proceeded to Bel. THE LUS CAVE.	3/5 Mindy & fine
	" 20 th		LTS CAMPBELL & OAKLEY reported back from Can. Corps School. LT RUSCONI & 5 th R left to take part in Sports Dinner at Berthouville Farm. Situation as above. Work parties as before. LT Houghton proceeded to Hospital at Fiesnicourt. LT SIMPSON returned from leave. LT H.R. DRISCOLL had interview with G.O.C. at Bde. H.Q.s. Work Party of 30 th R working at THE LUS CAVE.	3/5 Mindy & fine
	" 21 st		Situation unaltered. Work parties C & D Cos. Burying Cable. A.C.C. working on Canada Trench B Co. on Toast Trench & on Dressing Stn in Canada Trench. THE LUS party as before.	3/5 Mindy & fine.
	" 22 nd		Situation unchanged. C & D Cos. burying Cable to F. Line; A & B working in Toast Trench.	Fine.
FRONT LINE	" 23 rd		Situation normal. Bn. relieved 42 R.H.C. in front Line Left Sector Bde Front. R.C.R. Bn on Right. 24 th Bn. Can. on left. Disposition, 3 platoons B Coy on Rt of Toledo Trench	See Ref Co- Maps attached

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE	23 rd		4 Platoons A Co on Left of TOLEDO Trench. 1 Platoon B Co. Support Line NEW BRUNSWICK T. C. Co. Support Line Teddy Gerrard T., D. Co. Bn Reserve in Canada T. Bn H.Q. in Quebec T. Trench strength 466 all Ranks. Relief Completed 10:15 P.M. Casualties nil. Patrols from A & B Cos patrolled whole frontage during hours of dark. No enemy seen or encountered. CAPT. M ^o QUEEN left line to sit on Court Martial. Work party, 30 th R at THELUS Sgt Brown proceeded to Base 3 rd Echelon.	Weather <u>32nd</u> Very Fine
	24 th		Situation quiet on Front. Patrols as above. Work parties engaged on Toast Communication Trench & on Assembly Trench rear of TOLEDO Trench. CAPT. M ^o QUEEN returned to Line and resumed Command of "B" Co. Work Party, as above at Thelus Cave.	H.S. Very warm
	25 th		Situation as above. Patrols as before. Work parties as above. Major CHATTELL attended Conference of Adjutants at H.Q. Bde. THELUS Cave to discuss personnel of training Pn. and disposition of Ranks surplus to Bn. Establishment. War Establishment to be calculated on a basis of 983 all ranks including all those on Command. All surplus to be transferred to Can. Corps Reinforce Camp. Thelus party, as above. A/R.S.M. J. J. J. proceeded to Hayling Island for Musketry Course.	H.S. Very warm
	26 th		Situation unchanged. Work parties engaged on Toast Trench & carrying material to Front Line	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line	Sept 26 th		Enemy M.G. fire active and considerable shelling on Quarries Road. 10% wounded being 1 st casualty during tour. Lt Col. PALMER left line to proceed on leave. Major WINSETT assumed Command of Bn. Competitors in Can. Corps Rifle shoot returned from Div. Training Sch: Bn took 3 rd place in Bn. Cup; B ¹ in platoon Competition and secured places in individual matches. Work party at Whelus as before. Lt ARKLESS returned from Jersey with party of 50%. CAPT. BELCHER returned from Jersey Can. Corps Rifle meet	F.S. Fine & warm
	27 th		Situation normal. Work Parties as above. Major G.W. MCLEOD returned from leave & assumed command of the Battalion. Enemy attempted raid on L of Bn front held by the 2 nd Div. Heavy shelling & T.D.I. activity. Patrols as before.	Foggy but fine F.S.
	28 th		Situation quiet. Work parties as before. Lt. STONE, DRADER & AULD reported for duty at Rear H.Q. from England and were posted as follows STONE to A. Co. Lt DRADER and AULD to C. Co. Major Winsetts and Lt NOLAN left line to attend Corps Sports at Villers au Bois. Lt AMES & 2 N.C.O.s left line to attend General Course at Can. Corps Sch. Perrier B. C. A. MARTIN & 1 N.C.O. left to attend Sniping Course at Can. Corps Sch.	F.S. Fine & warm

101900

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE	Sept 29 th		<p>Situation unaltered. Advanced parties left Line to take over Billels at Neuville St. Vaast. 42 Bn. relieved 49th in Front Line Left Sub-sector. Relief being completed at 10.30 P.M. Bn. moved to Billels vacated by R.C.R. Bn. Neuville St. Vaast. Move completed at 11.0 P.M. Considerable shelling on Front Line during day in the vicinity of junction of Toast and Toledo trenches. 19K killed, 19K wounded B Co. Total Casualties during tour 19K killed 29K wounded. L HOUGHTON returned from Hesnicourt. Bn. in Billels in Neuville St. Vaast. Sheet 51 B.N.W.; A.8. B+C.</p>	Weather
Neuville St. Vaast	30 th		<p>Sw Church Parade. Bathing Parades + Pay. for all boys & units. 409K arrived from Div. Training School & posted to their respective Companies.</p>	<p>3 P.M. Very fine and Cold Nights</p>

A. J. CHAMBERLAIN
Major RAMF
for
O.C. 49th Comd Bn

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Leave blank and unused)

Original

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in G. S. Reg. Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. This page will be prepared in manuscript.

Location and reference to Intelligence	Summary of Events and Information	Date	Place
<p>1917</p> <p>100 ft</p> <p>and</p> <p>100 ft</p>	<p>The other... [faint text]</p> <p>... [faint text]</p> <p>... [faint text]</p> <p>... [faint text]</p> <p>... [faint text]</p>	<p>1917</p>	<p>Front Line</p>
<p>and</p> <p>100 ft</p>	<p>... [faint text]</p> <p>... [faint text]</p> <p>... [faint text]</p>	<p>1917</p>	<p>St. Vrain</p>

100 ft
100 ft
100 ft

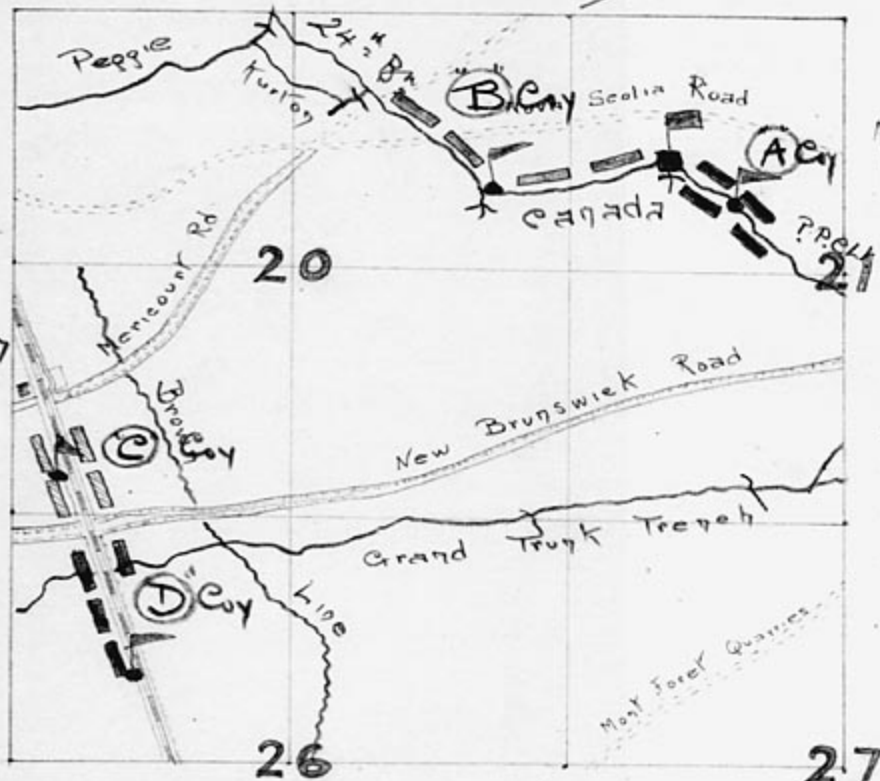
"A"

Disposition
of the

49th Can B^{ns}

Sept 12th 1917

(In support)



Grid North
Magnetic North

Legend -

- A Coy - [Solid black bar]
- B Coy - [Hatched bar]
- C Coy - [White bar]
- D Coy - [Dotted bar]
- B^{ns} HQ - [Circle with 'B']
- Coy HQ - [Circle with 'C']

Scale - $\frac{1}{10000}$

Ref Map. 36 SW $\frac{1}{20000}$

CONFIDENTIAL.

W A R D I A R Y.

-----oOo-----

-:- O F -:-

49th

CANADIAN BATTALION

- 2nd

CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM

1st October

TO

31st October 1917

-----oOo-----

VOLUME

5
28.

WAR DIARY

49th Cdn. Battalion 3rd Cdn. Division,
from 1st to 31st October, 1917.

Volume 25.

Diary Text

10 Pages.

ORIGINAL

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

OCTOBER 1917

49th CANADIAN BATTALION

26

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
1917 Billels Neuville St. Vaast	Oct. 1 st		In Billels in Neuville St. Vaast 3 ⁶ S.W. A 8.6.0.5. Inspection parade a.m. Sports & games p.m. LIELEMSLEY reported back for duty from Base. ^{W. Col. PALMER.} Maj. McLEOD ^{W. Col. PALMER.} during absence of A	Weather Fine
	" 2 nd	9-12	Parades for all Companies & units, smartening up drill & specialist training. Sports p.m.	Fine
	" 3 rd	9-12	Syllabus of training as above. Sports & pastimes p.m. Football match between Officers & Sergeants. Result 2 to 1 in favour of Officers. Maj. WINSER & 7 th Co. left for rest camp. 14 th Co. ret rd fr. Rest Camp.	Fine Windy, but fine
	" 4 th	9-12	Syllabus of training as above. Warning order received for move of Bn. to Chellers. Advance party: Lt. McCRUM & Lt. SIMPSON & Interpreter proceeded to take over Billels at Chellers.	Fine
MARCH 16 CHELLERS	" 5 th	8 AM	Battalion moved from Neuville St. Vaast to Chellers, leaving at 8 AM. Marching out state 36 officers & 96 th Co. inclusive of Q.M. details & Band the latter joining Bn. Column at transport line. Bn. arrived at Chellers at 3 PM. Dirty town & rotten billets. No casualties on march.	Fine
	" 6 th		Very wet. Cos & units engaged in cleaning billets, kit, and equipment. Lt. SIMPSON proceeded to FERDAY to take over duties of Town Mayor.	Fine
	" 7 th	10 AM	Church Parade. Weather cold and stormy. 13 th Co. reported for duty from 182 Tunnelling Co.	Wet F.S.
	" 8 th	8-30	Bn. proceeded on Route March with full packs returning at noon to billets.	Fine
	" 9 th		Syllabus of training 8.30 to 12.30. Bn. parade. Specialist training and Musketry etc. Pay parades in p.m. for Bn. 2 nd Anniversary of Bn. arrival in France. H.Q. Sergeants held a reunion. 50 th Co. reported as reinforcements. Major WEAVER returned to Bn. from England.	Wet F.S. Wet

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CHELLERS	Oct 16 th		Weather wet and unsettled. All Companies units paraded to Barks at MAGNICOURT. Recreation Room opened for troops in Billet 66. Reading matter writing material being provided by YMCA for tea time by Chaplain Service. Lts WALKER & EDWARDS reported for duty from England.	<u>J.S.</u> Wet
	" 11 th		Battalion paraded at Rifle Range, Monchy Breton 36B 032.6.3.3. for Brigade inspection by 1st Army Commander GENERAL HORNE. The Army Commander expressed his satisfaction at the fine appearance of the Battalion, and his thanks and keen appreciation of the work the Battalion had so effectively carried out whilst with his Command. Band concert & sports in the afternoon.	<u>J.S.</u> Cold and wet
	" 12 th		Battalion paraded to Rifle Range, Monchy Breton for Rifle and Machine Gun practice. All Companies and units firing for practice. Lt Col. R. H. PALMER ^{D.S.O.} returned from on leave and resumed command of the Battalion. Maj. F. BRADBURN returned also from England. MAJOR WEAVER resumed second in Command. Advance party of Lt NOLAN and 10% from each Co. & H.Q. proceeded to Aubigny and Substant for Coastre to take over new billets to which the Battalion moves on the 16 th inst.	Wet
	" 13 th		Syllabus of training carried out as far as possible in Billets. 90% of Lt CA WALKER paraded to Gas School for Box Respirators.	<u>J.S.</u> Wet

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CHELLERS	Oct 14		Church Parade cancelled owing to indisposition of CAPT. STEPHENSON. "G" Co. complete with kitchen and transport marched to Savy (Lens. II. 100000) and reported to R.T.O. at 1.30pm. for work party during the entraining of the Brigade. "A" Co. took over "E" Co. Billets.	OK-S Fine
	" 15		Pen-less "C" Co. proceeded on Route March 1/2 MAJOR MCLEOD. Orders received for Battalion to entrain at SAVY to proceed to WALLON CAPELLE area.	C.P.C.
	" 16		Battalion marched from billets CHELLERS to SAVY Station and entrained with transport complete at 2.28pm., marching out state 34 officers and 898 Other Ranks with first line transport, detrained at CAESTRE, N.E. of HAZEBROUCK & marched from CAESTRE to billets in BOORE (Hazebrouck 5 ^A 100,000). Arrived in billets 12 midnight.	Fine.
BOORE	" 17		Battalion settled in billets, carried out inspection parades for shortages of kit and equipment. Lt. OTTEWELL reported back from leave.	C.P.C. Fine. C.P.C.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BORRE	Oct. 18	PM	Conference at Brigade Headquarters in connection with forthcoming operations. Companies engaged in syllabus of training from 9-00 am., until 12-00 noon at their respective parade grounds. Lt. R. V. PATTERSON reported back from leave.	
BORRE	" 19		Syllabus of training from 9-00 am., until 12-00 noon. Sports & games in the afternoon. Lieut. R. V. PATTERSON and one other rank per company proceeded to front line area by bus to reconnoitre area, reporting to area commandant (Major H. G. Walker) at WIELTJE dug-outs.	mild. a.s.c.
BORRE	" 20		Syllabus of training 9-00 am., until 12-00 noon. Sports & games in the afternoon. C.O., Q.M. & party of Officers from Headquarters & companies with 4 C.R.s. per company proceeded by bus to front line area & support lines to be taken over from Second Anzac Brigade. Party returned to BORRE by 7-00 p.m. Capt. J. McQUEEN proceeded on leave to England.	Wet. a.s.c.
BORRE	" 21		Church Parade at transport lines. Pay Parades for all	Wet. a.s.c.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date 1917	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BORRE	Oct. 21		Companies at conclusions of Church Parade.	Fine.
"	" 22		Inspection of 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade at Borre by H.R.H. Duke of Connaught. Lieut. A.G. NOLAN and 9 other ranks proceeded by bus with Staff Captain "A" and "Q" to take over billets in WIELTJE in the St. Jean area, N.E. of YPRES.	
BORRE	" 23		Battalion marched from billets Borre to CAESTRE, leaving billets at 5-00 am, and entrained at Caestre at 11-00 am, arriving at YPRES at 2-30 pm, marched to billets in the Wieltje area (Sheet 28 NE 28 b). Guides met Battalion at Ypres + Battalion proceeded to billeting area NIELTJE farm (Sheet 28 NW C 28 a 3.5) marching out state 26 Officers + 853 Other Ranks. Transport details proceeded by road from BORRE to transport lines between FLAMERTINGHE and YPRES.	Dull. G.S.C.
WIELTJE	" 24		Conference with company Officers at Battalion Headquarters in connection with forthcoming operations. Indented for	Wet. G.S.C. G.S.C.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
WIELTJE	1917 Oct 24		supplies + equipment to be taken in. Enemy very active with bombing raids by aeroplanes, causing the following casualties; Lt. C.G MEAD (wounded) 3 other tanks killed + 12 wounded.	mild A.T.C.
WIELTJE	" 25	AM PM	Work Party of 6 officers + 200 other ranks reported at 6-30 am. for laying bath mats on N ^o 6 track. Work Party of 4 officers + 300 other ranks reported at BILGE dump at 5-15 p.m. for work on N ^o 6 track. Parties from all companies reconnoitred front line area. Work Party of 2 Officers + 100 other ranks reported at Bilge dump for work on track No. 6. Work Party of 1 officer + 40 other ranks reported to machine gun company at VAN MUELEN Farm D.15.2.8 to carry ammunition forward. Enemy very active bombing back area from aeroplanes. Lieut's HOUGHTON and HENDERSON reported to	A.T.C.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
WIELTJE	Oct 25		Transport lines from leave.	Fire.
"	" 26		<p>Work Parties 2 officers and 150 other ranks reported at St. Jean cross roads to work for C.H.A. batteries. Conference of Battalion commanders at Brigade Headquarters at 11-00 am. All companies + Units drew supplies + equipment in preparation for forthcoming attack. Parties from Headquarters + all companies reconnoitred front line area.</p> <p>8th and 9th Canadian Brigades attacked German front line at dawn + after heavy fighting established a line approximately from along the road running through D4 b+d PASSCHENDAELE 10,000.</p> <p>Captain R.W. HALE + Lt. C.A. MARTIN + 12 other ranks left for leave, proceeding 28th instant.</p>	as-c.
	" 27		<p>Work Party of 4 officers + 200 other ranks reported to 8th Field Company Canadian Engineers at 6-30 am.</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Oct 27	AM PM	<p>to work on track No. 5. Work Party of 2 officers + 100 other ranks reported to 8th Field Coy. Engrs at 4-00 pm. to work on track No. 5.</p> <p>Party of 1 officer + 70 other ranks reported to 10th Field Ambulance to carry wounded from R.A. Post to Bridge House.</p> <p>MAJOR MACLEOD with one officer + 8 other ranks from each company proceeded to H.Qs. of the 116th Battalion at WATERLOO Farm Dg d 8.9 to reconnoitre front line + arrange disposition for the Battalion. Party returned 1-00 am. 28th October, 1917.</p>	
	" 28		<p>Battalion relieved 116th Battalion in front + support lines D + B. C + d, leaving WIELTJE camp at 4-00 p.m. One company P.P.C.I. were tactically attached to Battalion pending the Hqth Battalion + P.P.C.L.I. taking up their battle positions. French strength going in 22 officers + 569 other ranks.</p>	<p>Mild. A.S.C.</p> <p>651</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1917			
	Oct. 28		<p>The following was the disposition on the night 28th/29th October. One company P.P.C.L. J. on right of GARVENSTAFEL Road D 10 b. "B" and "A" companies in front + support lines D+ b.c+d. "B" company in D+ d. central + "C" company in D.g.b. central. Considerable heavy enemy shelling whilst going in resulting in the following approximate casualties 8 other ranks killed + 17 wounded. 3 other ranks wounded earlier in the day through enemy aeroplane bombs. Details left out of line moved to transport lines.</p>	
	"29		<p>Battalion in front + support lines. Carrying party of 1 officer + 200 other ranks from rear details, carried rations, water + supplies to advanced Battalion Headquarters. WATERLOO FARM. Captain O. TRAVERS, (Quartermaster) + 1 other rank KILLED whilst taking up rations. Lieut. J.L. BISHOPRIC Killed-in-action during night of the 29th.</p>	<p>Fine at C. Cold, wet + heavy gale blowing.</p> <p>Fine + clear night. O.P.C.</p>

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Rega., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1917			
	Oct. 30	AM	<p>Battalion attacked the German front & support lines at 5-40 A.M., the following being the disposition, "B" & "C" companies forming the first wave from right to left, supported by "D" & "A" companies in two lines of sections at 30 paces distance. Morning very clear & bright, heavy opposition met with, causing very heavy casualties, the intermediate objective was gained & held in spite the most trying conditions from enemy machine guns & shell fire; estimated casualties at this date 5 officers & 65 other ranks killed, 13 officers & 260 other ranks wounded. For full story of attack see narrative attached as appendix to the November copy of diary. Lieut's: HENDERSON, EMSLEY, FULD and EDWARDS proceeded to front line as reinforcements. Ration Party delivered rations at Battalion Headquarters. WATERLOO FARM.</p>	
		PM		
	" 31	AM	<p>Battalion holding front line, supported by the R.C.R.'s. Relieved by 116th Battalion night 31st/1st & on relief marched to POMMERN CASTLE area.</p>	<p>65-C. 65-C.</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1917	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE.	Oct. 31		Rations + supplies carried to Sommers bastle by transport details. Captain O. Travers was buried in cemetery at BRANDHOEK near POPERINGHE. Sheet 28. G12 B13. * . Plot 1. Row M. Grave No. 10. as taken by Capt for Capt Camball.	as taken.

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY.

-----000-----

:- OF :-

49th CANADIAN BATTALION - 3rd CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM 1st November TO 30th November 1917

-----000-----

VOLUME 3X⁶

with appendices
A-C

WAR DIARY

49th Cdn. Battalion 3rd Canadian Division,
from 1st to 30th November, 1917.

Volume 26.

Diary Text

11 Pages.

Appendix A.

Report on operations of the Battalion between the
nights of October 28th/29th and October 31st and
November 1st.

" B.

Casualties for 29th and 30th.

" C.

Decorations 46th Cdn. Bn.

Original

A-C

Confidential

27

War. Diary
November 1917.

49th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1917	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
POMMERN CASTLE.	Nov. 1.		narrative of operations between October 25th/29th. + Oct 31/Nov. 1st. Battalion moved from POMMERN CASTLE AREA (Sheet 28. Belgium + France. D 19. A 3.3) to transport lines adjoining GOLDFISH CHATEAU between YPRES and VLAMERTINGHE, moving by Light Railway from ST. JEAN. Remained in camp at transport lines over night.	"A" "B" + "C" mild + windy. a.p.c.
	Nov. 2.		Battalion marched from camp adjoining Goldfish Chateau to YPRES Station and entrained at 11-00 am., detrained at ABEELE at 12-30 p.m. + marched to HOWE CAMP. K 11. A 5.1. Sheet 27. 1/40,000 near WATOU. Marching out state 17 officers 293 other ranks. Transport moved by Road to HOWE CAMP. Captain McQueen reported from leave.	1/40,000 raining + dull. a.p.c.
HOWE CAMP. T.M.	Nov. 3.		Bathing parades at 3rd Canadian Divisional Baths near WATOU. Battalion resting + settling down in new camp.	Dull. a.p.c.
WATOU	Nov. 4.		Bay parades for all companies + units. Bathing parade	a.p.c.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2113.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOWE CAMP WATOU.	1917 Nov 4		for balance of Battalion. Draft of 4 officers & 129 other ranks reported from C.C.R.C. 3rd Canadian Division Wing. The following officers being posted as follows:- Lieut. R. Weynham to "D" company, Lieut. A.A. Kellitt to "D" company, Lieut. J. Anderson to "A" company and Lieut. J.W. Bradbury to "B" company.	weather.
"	" 5	9:30 AM. P.M.	Battalion fell in for training at 9-30 am. Companies & units proceeding with reorganization. Sports, games & Band concert in the afternoon. 8 other ranks arrived as reinforcements.	Dull. at C.
"	" 6		Battalion parade cancelled owing to very wet weather. Training carried on in billets. Bathing parade at 3rd Can., Divisional Baths for companies & units at WATOU.	Very dull & cold. at C.
"	" 7		Battalion were addressed by Divisional Commander, General Lipsitt & Brig. General Dyer on parade during the morning & congratulated on the excellency of	Very wet at C.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOWE CAMP M. WATOU.	Nov. 7		their work during recent operations. Engaged in Syllabus of Training. Sports, Games & Band concert in the afternoon.	Dull & chilly. etc.
"	" 8	AM.	Battalion fell in for training at 9-00 A.M. & carried on until 12-00 noon. Sports, Games & Band concert in the afternoon.	
"	" 9	PM.	Lt. H.R. DRISCOLL reported for duty. Syllabus of Training carried on from 9-00 A.M. to 12-00 noon. Captain W. TAYLOR reported for duty & was posted to "E" company. 20 Other Ranks reported as reinforcements and were posted to respective companies.	Net. etc.
"	" 10	AM.	Syllabus of Training. Owing to wet weather, all parades cancelled. Lieut. F.E. MCKAY, Lieut. J. MOONEY & 20 other ranks proceeded on leave. Captain R.W. HALE & Lieut. C.A. MARTIN returned from leave. French Interpreter returned from leave. Lieut. E.R. KNIGHT reported for temporary duty as Asst. Adjutant.	Mild & Dull. etc.
"	" 11		Church Parade cancelled owing to bad weather. Voluntary	etc.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date 1917	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HOWE CAMP N. WATOU.	Nov. 11		<p>Church Parade held at "b" company Barn, adjoining HOWE CAMP. 2nd Brn. Chaplain conducting the service.</p> <p>Warning order received to proceed to support area ST JEAN under orders 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade for tour.</p> <p>Lt. R.V. PATTERSON + one other rank per company proceeded to ST. JEAN area by 'bus to arrange billets.</p> <p>12 AM Battalion moved from HOWE CAMP by 'bus to ST. JEAN area, (Sheet 28 Belgium + France) C27 D5.7, leaving camp at 7-00am, arriving at ST JEAN about 11-30am. Guides met Battalion at ST JEAN cross roads + Battalion proceeded to billeting area "D" camp. St. Jean, marching-out-state 22 officers + 471 other ranks. Transport details proceeded by road from HOWE CAMP to transport lines, near Goldfish Chateau (H. 11 b) between VLAMERTINGHE + YPRES. Sheet 28. 1/40,000</p> <p>PM. "D" camp C.27 D5.7.</p>	<p>Weather.</p> <p>Net + dull Oct. 5.</p>
"D" CAMP ST. JEAN	13		<p>Party of 12 other ranks proceeded on leave.</p>	<p>Fine. Oct.</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
"D" Camp ST. JEAN.	1917 Nov. 13		<p>Works Party of 3 officers + 120 other ranks i/c Lt. C.A. MARTIN reported to 7th F.L.C. & at 5:00 p.m., R.E. DUMP. D 14 G 3.3 to carry wire to front line, party returned to camp at 6:30 p.m. under orders of Engineer Officers owing to heavy shelling. Works Party of 70 other ranks i/c Lt BRADBURY. F.M. reported to 9th F.L.C. & at 7:00 p.m. at R.E. DUMP. D 14 G 3.3 to carry wire & stakes, party returned 1:00 a.m. No casualties. Considerable shelling of back area & enemy bombing. No casualties.</p>	
-do-	" 14		<p>Works Party of 90 other ranks with 2 officers i/c Lt. LYALL reported at 11:30 a.m. at ST. JEAN cross roads to representative of 1st C.H.A. to work on gun emplacements. Party returned at 5:00 p.m., without a casualty. Battalion came under orders of 9th Div. Inf. Brigade from 6:00 p.m. this date. Captain Robinson reported from B.L.C. for duty.</p>	at 5.
-do-	15		<p>Battalion received orders at 2:15 a.m. for move to RED ROSE CAMP (A 6.07.2) BRANDHOEK & left camp at 17:30 a.m. preceeding to TPRES</p>	at 6.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1917	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
"D" Camp ST. JEAN.	Nov 15		Station + entrained for BRANDHOEK. Marching-out-state 23 officers + 433 other ranks. Transport details moved by marched route to CAISTRE, advance party preceded from near details to take over billets at RED ROSE CAMP, (A6 a r. v) BRANDHOEK - settled in billets REDROSE CAMP by noon.	weather
REDROSE CAMP. A6 a r. v	" 16		Battalion moved to the ST. VENANT area. Advance party of 9 other ranks i/c Lt. E.R. KNIGHT preceded by bus to St. VENANT area to take over billets at HAVERSKER QUE. Transport moved by road from CAISTRE to HAVERSKER QUE.	blondy at 3.
Billets HAVERSKER QUE.	" 17		Battalion moved by march route under 9th Can. Inf. Brigade to AMETTES (SHEET 366. B.4. C.) leaving Haversker Que at 8.45 am, & passing starting point BUSHES cross roads at 10.45 am. ROUTE - ST. VENANT, LILLERS, LIERES, AMES and AMETTES. Marching-out-state 23 officers + 423 other ranks, exclusive of transport details which moved with column arriving at Billets, Amettes 3-30 pm. Billets	blondy at 3.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Billets.	Nov. 17		comfortable & clear.	weather
AMETTES (SHEET 366 B.H.C.)	" 18		Pay parades for all companies & details. Christmas Pay. Capt. S. J. DAVIES and Lieut. J. W. H. EMSLEY and 23 other ranks preceded on leave.	Unsettled. c.c.c.
"	" 19		Syllabus of training from 9-00 am to 12-00 noon, including inspection & generally cleaning up.	bald & dull. c.c.c.
"	" 20		Battalion moved to the ST. HILAIRE area under orders of the 7th Cav. Inf. Brigade. Advance Party of 4 other ranks from each company & 4 other ranks from Headquarters with Lieuts. K. G. HOUGHTON and W. W. HENDERSON preceded to ST. HILAIRE to take over billets. Battalion moved at 9-00 am, passing starting point at 9-45 am, starting point cross roads opposite Divn. Baths AMETTES. marching-out state 23 officers & 415 other ranks, exclusive of Transport & Q. M. Details. On arrival at ST. HILAIRE the Battalion came under orders of the 7th Cav. Infantry Brigade.	Dull. c.c.c.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BILLETS ST HILDRE	1917 Nov. 21		<p>Inspection of equipment, clothing + billets, balance of morning spent in cleaning up. Sports + games in the afternoon. Capt. H. G. Young, Lieut. O.P. Arkles + 10 other ranks proceeded on leave. Major SUTTON (M.O.) reported for duty during the absence of Capt. H.G. Young, on leave. Draft of 157 Other Ranks reported from C.C.R.C. 3rd Bn. Div'n: Wing, FERFAY. Lieuts W.L. JARVIS and F.M. RAMSEY reported for duty + were posted to "B" & "D" companies respectively.</p>	
- do -	" 22		<p>Syllabus of training from 9-00 am, to 12-00 noon. Sports + games in the afternoon. The following officers reported for duty + were posted to companies as shown beside their names, LIEUT. D.F.T. TOOLE + assumes command of "B" company. Lieutenants L.K. Flint to "A", D.W. Mackay to "A", R.W. Speers to "A", J.H. Greenfield to "A", J. Brennan to "B", J. Campbell to "B", F.J. Lumsden to "B", J. Bellini to "C", L.H. Hill to "C" H.D. Sharpe to "C", M. Lee to "D", D.W.P. Hardisty to "D", H.R. Tipton to "D".</p>	Unsettled. etc.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BILLETS	Nov.			
ST. HILAIRE	22		and A. W. Taylor, attached to 7th French mortar Batteries, for duty.	
"	23	AM.	Syllabus of training from 8-30 am. till 12-30 pm. Sports & games in the afternoon. Lieuts. H. G. MOLAN and G. E. PATTERSON proceeded on leave.	Dull. air
"	24	AM	Syllabus of training carried out from 8-30 am until 12-00 noon, including Lecture. Route march from 10-00 am to 12-00 noon.	Fine & warm. air
"		PM.	Conference at Brigade Headquarters for CO's & Adjutants.	
"	25		Party of 23 O.R.'s, proceeded to England on leave. Church Parade restricted to 50 from each company and Headquarters to be held in YMCA tent at 11-00 AM. R.C. Church Parade at 10-30 am., in conjunction with P.P.C.L.I. at Chateau Church.	High Gale & cold. air
"	26		Syllabus of training from 8-30 am. till 12-30 pm. Games and Sports in the afternoon. Two other ranks left for Pack Train.	Fine. air
				Fine. air

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date 1917	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BILLETS ST. HILAIRE	Nov. 27		Syllabus carried on as far as possible in billets owing to wet weather. 50 other ranks proceeded on leave to England and 4 other ranks to PARIS. Lieut. A. S. MCKAY and I. MOONEY returned from leave.	Wet. etc.
"	" 28		Syllabus of training carried on from 8-30 am till 12-30 pm. including wiring. Capt. STEVENSON (PADRE) reported from England from hospital. b.o., + second-in-command attended meeting of b.o.s. at 3rd Bdn., Division Wing. b.b.R.b. FERFAY. "Special Platoon" put on practice attacks for instructional purposes. Work party of 2 officers, 5 NCO's, and 125 men reported to Lieut. LOWRY, 9th F.C. Engineers at 9-00 AM. at rifle ranges (T 15 a). (see next sheet).	Fine. etc.
"	" 29		Syllabus of training from 8-30 am., to 12-30 pm. Games and sports in the afternoon. Major F. S. WINSER and Lieut. E. R. KNIGHT together with party of 13 other ranks proceeded on leave. meeting of sports + magazine committee's.	Fine + dry. etc.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

 OR
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1917	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BILLETS.			(continued) P.P.C.I. concert party gave a concert in Y.M.C.A. tent for 49th Battalion, the Battalion Band being in attendance.	
ST. HILAIRE	Nov 28	P.M.	Syllabus of training from 8:30 am till 12:30 p.m., sports and	
"	" 30	P.M.	Games in the afternoon + Band concert. Lieut. O.P.	Fine.
			OTTEWELL proceeded on Transport Beuse at ABBEVILLE.	O.P.
			<p style="text-align: right;">as Chalkell Major & Adj for Lieut. Colonel. Commanding. 49th Canadian Battalion. -Edmonton Regiment-</p>	

Appendix "A"

49th Canadian Battalion
-Edmonton Regiment-
November 4th 1917

The General Officer Commanding,
Headquarters,
7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Sir,

I have the honour to submit this my report on the operations of the Battalion under my command between the nights October 28/29th and October 31/November 1st.

Reference Map
PASSCHENDALE 1/10,000

PREPARATION

Relief

At 4.30 P.M. on afternoon of 28th October Battalion moved from WILTJE Area with a total strength of 21 Officers and 567 other ranks; and on night 28/29th less 1 Company relieved 116th Battalion, less 1 Company, in Front Line-- 1 Company P.P.C.L.I. under Capt. McPherson relieved 4th Company of 116th Battalion to right of GRAVENSTAFED-BELLE-VUE Road.

Owing to the fact that the 116th Battalion had received orders to advance their posts to the right of this Road I ordered the relief held back until reports as to the result of the operation were received. At 10 P.M. reports were received to the effect that the operation was a failure and the relief was proceeded with and completed at 1.50 A.M.

The disposition after relief was as shown on Map "A" attached.

A practice barrage by our artillery at 4.20 P.M. caused enemy retaliation entailing numerous casualties.

Assembly

The Barrage Map was not received at Headquarters until late in the afternoon of October 29th and it showed that it would be necessary to evacuate the positions occupied by my "A" and "D" Companies and assemble in rear of them.

A tape was extended across my Jumping Off Line and after midnight October 29/30th the assembly was proceeded with, the evacuation of my forward position being carried out at the latest possible moment.

The night was very clear and as movement could be seen at a distance of over 200 yards it is very probable that the assembly was noticed.

At about 4.30 A.M. two green flares were fired from approx. D.5.a.2.O. and repeated to enemy rear.

On my right I was immediately in touch with P.P.C.I but on my left owing to the plan of attack of the 5th C.M.I Battalion was not directly in touch.

Assembly
(Cont'd)

Map "B" attached gives disposition of my Battalion upon completion of assembly which was reported to Brigade by wire at 5.15 A.M.

Dress and Equipment

Overcoats and rubber sheets were carried-overcoats being left at Jumping Off Line.

Ammunition

170 rounds were carried per man with exception of Signallers, Scouts, Runners, Bombers, and Lewis Gunners who carried 50 rounds.

Grenades

Each Bomber carried 8 Bombs.
Rifle Grenadiers 10 Rifle Grenades.
Each man excluding Lewis Gunners 2 Rifle Grenades.

General

Each man carried three s ndbags and a white aeroplane flare -Each Company 100 shovels and 24 S.O.S. Rifle Grenades No.32. Muzzle protectors and breach covers were worn on all rifles.

Rations and Water

Each man carried two Iron Rations in haversack in addition to unexpended portion of day's rations and either a Tommy Cooker or tin of solidified alcohol; and one, and in some cases, two filled water bottles.

A reserve supply of 80 water tins was carried in with Battalion by details left out of line and a Dump established at Battalion Headquarters.

Medical Arrangements

A Dressing Station was established at Battalion Headquarters-WATERLOO FARM-and as soon as attack was launched an Advanced Aid Post established at Pill Box -approx. D.4.d.8.8.

Reserve supply of 40 stretchers was carried in by details left out of line and a portion of these subsequently carried forward to Advanced Aid Post.

NARRATIVE

October 29th.

2.00 A.M.

Major G.W. MacLeod, D.S.O.-my ^{acting} Second-in-Command, with two other Officers and 4 N.C.Os. reconnoitred our Front Line and returned at 4.10 A.M. reporting that the Companies were digging in and everything satisfactory.

5.20 A.M.

Our artillery laid down a practice barrage, and the enemy retaliated heavily in the vicinity of Pill Boxes around BELLEVUE.

12 Noon

I sent for the Company Commanders of the Companies leading the attack to discuss with them the assembly; and held them at Battalion Headquarters till receipt of Barrage Map at 5 P.M. -I then gave them final instructions in regard to assembly in consequence of change in Barrage Map.

8.30 P.M.

Ration Party reported from Rear and rations were sent forward to Companies.

October 29th.

10.00 P.M. Major G.W. MacLeod, D.S.O. with my Medical Officer Captain H.G. Young, Scout Sergeant, 2 Scouts, and 2 Signallers, went forward to establish Advance Battalion Headquarters and Regimental Aid Post at Pill Box - approx. D.4.d.8.8. Medical Officer returning to arrange for Medical supplies.

11.00 P.M. Considerable enemy shelling mostly on left flank, together with heavy gas shell bombardment of battery to 4.30 A.M. positions.

October 30th

5.15 A.M. Runner from Advanced Report Centre reported assembly complete.

5.48 A.M. Two minutes before Zero Hour barrage opened off to the right and before our barrage dropped at 5.50 A.M. we were under machine-gun and rifle fire causing serious casualties at the outset.

Our own rolling barrage appeared very light and some short shooting occurred on my right flank.

The line slowly advanced at Zero but suffered casualties immediately on leaving Jumping Off Line. My right front Company lost practically all its effective strength before it crossed the Road D.5.c.1.6. to D.4.b.6.1.

5.52 A.M. The enemy laid down a barrage on this Road two minutes after Zero Hour.

My second and third waves pushed on, suffering heavy casualties from shelling, rifle and machine-gun fire, and finally stopped with right flank at approx. D.5.a.7.1. and the left at D.5.a.1.2. -- See Map "C" attached.

The advance to this Line had been made in short rushes, but at FURST FARM my left was held up by rifle and machine-gun fire.

Under Lieut. O.P. Arkless my men continued to fight with rifle grenade and rifle fire but owing to disorganization as a result of heavy casualties no further advance was possible. My left so far as I knew was in the air, the right Companies of the 5th C.M.R. Battn. having advanced only 100 yards beyond the Road already referred to having been practically annihilated by rifle and machine-gun fire.

The enemy shelling steadily increased in intensity and, directed by a plane, came down on the Line held by my men.

A survey of my condition at this time showed I had a total strength of approx. 4 Officers and 125 other ranks with two platoons of the R.C.R. in reserve in rear of BELLEVUE. On my right I was in touch with the P.P.C.L.I. but my left was in the air.

7.00 A.M. Medical Officer - Captain Young - with 1 N.C.O. and a stretcher squad went forward under heavy fire to establish an Advanced Aid Post.

During the morning sniping was severe, and movement of any kind difficult owing to heavy shell fire.

8.10 A.M. Situation was still obscure and enemy continued to shell heavily BELLEVUE SPUR and vicinity of MARSH BOTTOM

October 30th

- 9.45 A.M. I was advised by Brigade that if the 2 Platoons of R.C.R. held in support on BELLEVUE SPUR had been sent forward as reinforcements to Intermediate Objective they could be replaced by 2 Platoons more of R.C.R.-I advised Major MacLeod at Advanced Headquarters of this by runner.
- 12 Noon Reports from Advanced Battn. Headquarters showed that the disposition was clearer and that my Battalion had not gained its Intermediate Objective. I therefore reported the situation to Brigade, and such of my troops as were left dug-in.
- 1.00 P.M. I was advised that 2 Companies of R.C.R. had received instructions to be at my disposal for the purpose of taking and consolidating the Final Objective but at 4.55 P.M. this operation was cancelled and the two Companies in question instructed to stand by on GRAVEN-STAFEL RIDGE.
- 6.00 P.M. The shelling ceased after dusk and the Line was reinforced by 2 Platoons R.C.R. and another Company R.C.R. under Captain Thompson was moved into reserve - 2 Platoons being placed in my old Front Line and 2 Platoons in rear of BELLEVUE.
- 7.00 P.M. The position was further consolidated and reorganization proceeded with; Lieut. A.E. MacKay being placed to in charge right half front with remainder "B" and "D" Companies and 1 Platoon R.C.R. and Lieut. O.P. Arkless Midnight in charge of left half front with remainder "A" and "C" Companies and 1 Platoon R.C.R.

October 31st

- 12.30 A.M. After my consultation with you at Battalion Headquarters I proceeded to advanced Battalion Headquarters to confer with Major MacLeod and found my men dug-in and the Line in good shape.
- 5.45 A.M. An S.O.S. went up on my extreme left and was carried on to my own front resulting in very heavy enemy shelling lasting about an hour.
- 8.00 A.M. I received report from Advanced Battalion Headquarters that a patrol had investigated FURST FARM during the night and had found it occupied by the enemy and that his patrols could be observed covering his Front.
- 8.00 A.M. During this period both my own and enemy troops engaged in clearing field of wounded but enemy retaliation for our harrassing fire periods made this work very difficult. All my wounded were evacuated before nightfall.
- 5.00 P.M.
- 5.00 P.M. An S.O.S. was shot on my right and being repeated to the rear a heavy barrage was laid down followed by heavy enemy retaliation.
- 8.00 P.M. Shelling ceased, and relief of Battalion by 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) was proceeded with.

October 31st

11.15 P.M

Relief completed and Battalion moved to POMMERN CASTLE Area. GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE was heavily shelled with gas shells on way out but no casualties from gas were reported.

OBSERVATIONS

Formation

The Battalion attacked on a two Company Frontage with two Companies forming 1st Wave of 2 Lines and 2 Companies in close support providing the 2nd and 3rd Waves in lines of Sections in single file at about 30 paces distance.

The Moppers Up were supplied by 2nd Wave.

Two Brigade Machine Guns in charge of Lieut. McKenzie were in centre of third wave but became casualties at an early stage.

Arms and S.A.A.

Rifle Grenades proved of great value but the Bomb is of practically no use for this type of warfare.

Lewis Guns

Lewis Guns were most effective and were kept in action till the last.

Machine Guns

The Brigade Guns going forward were put out of action at a very early stage but the machine gun barrage was excellent and very effective.

Enemy Machine Guns

Were very effective and placed a direct barrage on our Line immediately our barrage opened. A feature of the enemy defence was the very large amount of rifle and machine-gun fire.

Stokes Gun

Two guns under Lieut. Shaw were held in readiness in BELLEVUE Pill Box but no opportunity arose of using them.

Our Field Artillery

The Field Guns were given an almost impossible task--owing to the formation of the Line at zero hour the barrage could have only been successfully laid down after repeated practice, selected ammunition, and solid gun emplacements. As a result the barrage was short, irregular, and ineffective in preventing enemy retaliation with rifle and machine-gun fire.

Our Heavy Artillery

Our heavies were constantly short and the observations made above largely apply to these guns- a number of casualties were caused by our guns before the men left the Jumping Off Line. At the same time there is little doubt the very severe losses were inflicted on the enemy by the artillery.

Enemy Mortars

Enemy Trench Mortars were observed firing from behind FURST FARM.

Enemy Wire

Formed no obstacle.

Enemy Trenches and Works

Consisted of Pill Boxes and Sniping Posts in Rifle Pits and proved formidable strong points.

Rations and Water

Carrying parties from details left out of the Line carried from Brigade Dump to Front Line and did excellent work. There was no shortage of either rations or water.

Medical Service

No.10 Field Ambulance had charge of clearing the Line and the arrangements made for supplies etc. were excellent.

The regimental arrangements made by my Medical Officer proved most effective and the work of this Officer and his Staff cannot be praised too highly. My front was cleared without the use of a flag and all the wounded evacuated.

Communications

Owing to the formation of the ground the use of visual signalling from Advanced Battalion Headquarters to Rear Headquarters was impossible. Three laddered routes were laid to an Advanced Report Centre but none of these lasted any time and communication by wire was ineffective during the day beyond Battalion Headquarters.

All communications had to be made by runners.

Lamps are strongly recommended where possible but in all future operations I would not recommend signallers with signalling equipment going forward until position is established.

Enemy Morale

Appeared to be of a high character.

Our Morale

Was superb in view of very heavy opposition.

Ruses

Many small ruses were apparently attempted by the enemy--A party of presumably wounded men (bandaged in head) made signals for assistance and afterwards opened fire from the position occupied.-- others were seen wearing kakhi jackets and German helmets.

Tools

The 100 shovels per Company carried in enabled the remnant of the Battalion to dig in and to hold the ground taken. They proved of the utmost value.

New Platoon Organization

The organization adopted by this Battalion is not in accordance with the New Platoon Organization as generally carried out for the reason that I lay great stress upon the importance of every section being self-contained of all arms and under the one leadership at all times.--The benefit of this was clearly demonstrated during these operations.

Liason

The artillery liason was very satisfactory and Lieut Livingston of the Carscallen Group was of much assistance. The Liason Officer between respective Battalions was of little assistance as the situation as known at Battalion Headquarters was too obscure.

Casualties

My Battalion suffered heavy casualties as follows;

	<u>Officers</u>	<u>Other Ranks</u>	
Killed	8	118	
Wounded	8	280	
Missing		29	
Total	16	427	443

COMMENDATIONS AND GENERAL

A list of recommendations is being forwarded for acts of gallantry.

The work of all ranks under the very trying circumstances preceeding, during, and after the attack was of the highest quality and, whilst the Battalion failed to gain its objectives I am of the opinion that it materially improved the situation on its front forward of BELLEVUE and that very heavy losses were inflicted on the enemy who was holding the Area in great strength.

A feature of the enemy defence was the very large amount of rifle and machine-gun fire, and the handling of his artillery barrage which was dropped on our original line within two minutes of the opening of our own barrage.

It is felt that had my Battalion been allowed to jump off forward of Road D.4.b.6.2. to D.5.c.1.6. that it would have at least escaped the enemy shell barrage. As a general principle it would seem that the assembling of troops behind a line already known to the enemy as our Front Line is wrong, but the conditions on the right in this case may have made it necessary to drop the barrage on our previously held line.

I have the honour to be,

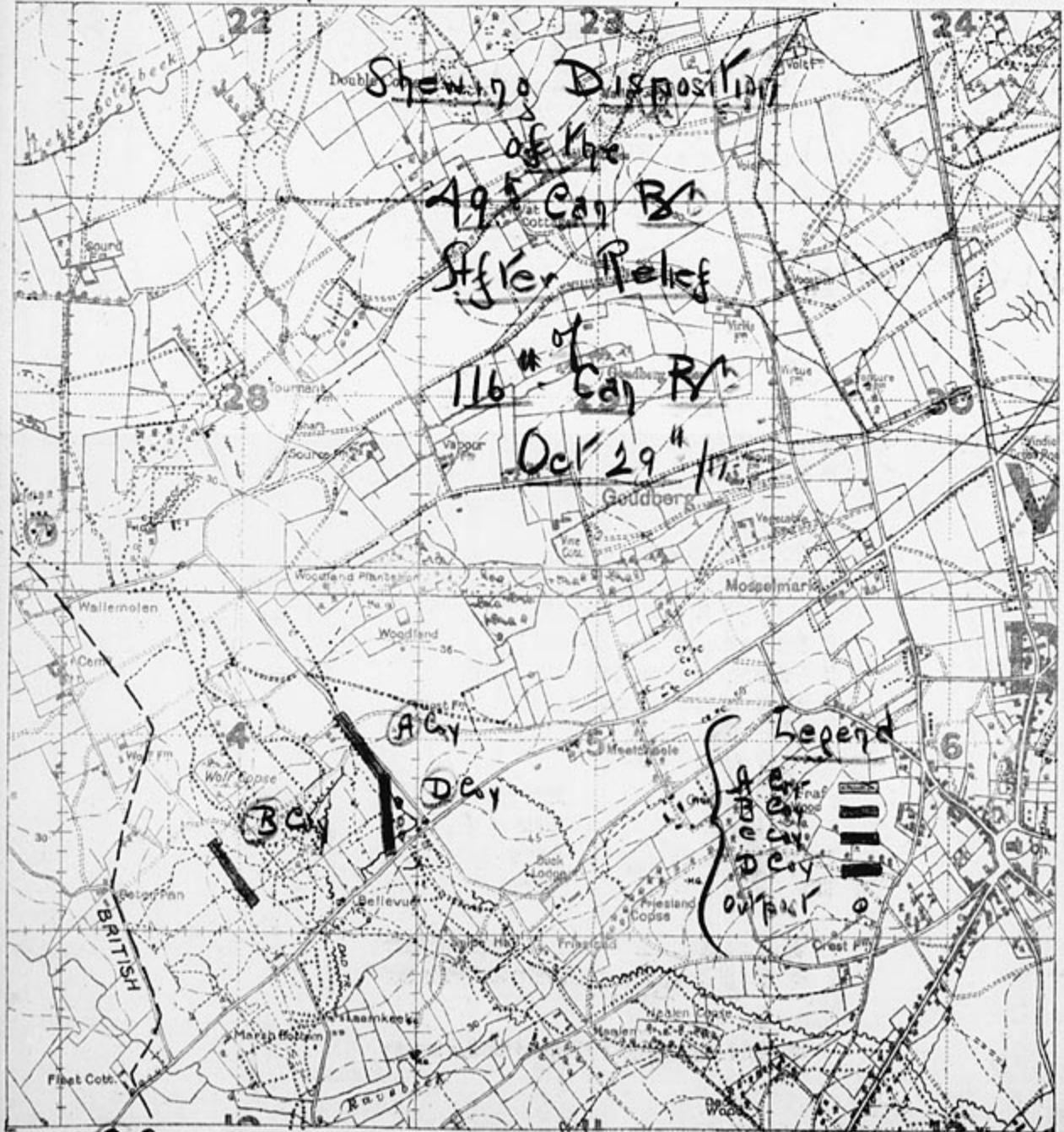
Sir,

Your obedient servant

R. H. Palmer

Lieut. Colonel,
Commanding 49th Canadian Battalion
-Edmonton Regiment-

Showing Disposition
 of the
 49th Coy Bn
 After Relief
 116th Coy Rm
 Oct 29th /17



Scale 1:10000

Yards 0 500 1000 1500 2000

PRINTED BY AN ADVANCED SECTION R.F.S. S.

On Abraham Heights

MESSAGE FORM

To:—

No.

1. I am at..... (Note:—Either give Map Reference or mark your position by a 'X' on the Map on back.)
2. I have reached limits of my Objective.
3. My Platoon Company is at..... and is consolidating.
4. My Platoon Company is at..... and has consolidated.
5. Am held up by (a) M.G. at..... (Place where you are).
(b) Wire
6. Enemy holding strong point
7. I am in touch with..... on Right Left. at.....
8. I am not in touch with..... on Right Left.
9. Am shelled from.....
10. Am in need of:—
11. Counter Attack forming at.....
12. Hostile (a) Battery
(b) Machine Gun
(c) Trench Mortar } active at.....
13. Reinforcements wanted at.....
14. I estimate my present strength at..... rifles.
15. Add any other useful information here:—

Name.....

Platoon.....

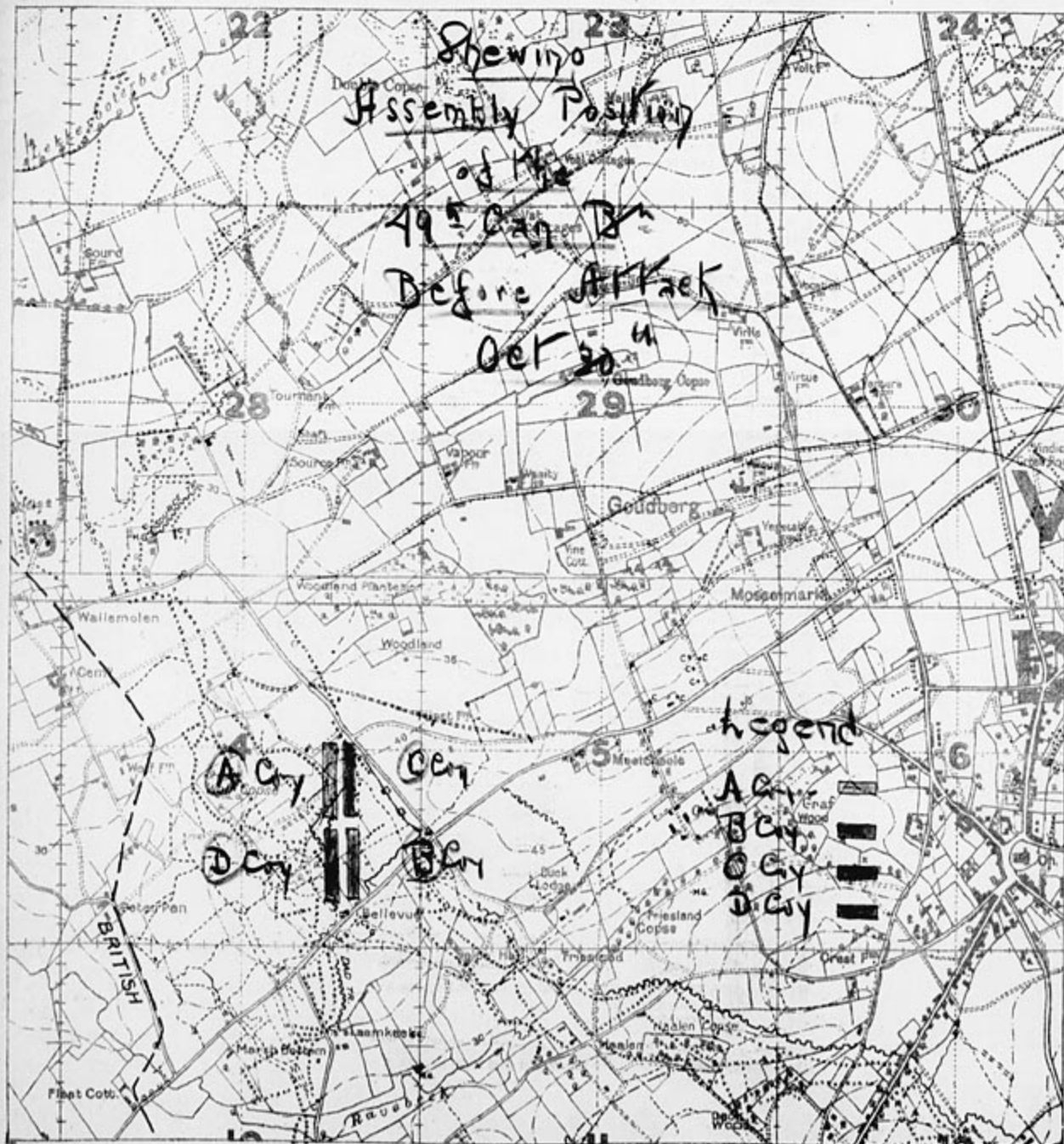
Time..... m.

Company.....

Date..... 1917.

Battalion.....

- (A). Carry no maps or papers which may be of value to the Enemy.
- (B). Give no information if captured, except the following, which you are bound to give:—
Name and Rank.
- (C). Collect all captured maps and papers and send them in at once.



MESSAGE FORM

To:—

No.

1. I am at..... (Note:—Either give Map Reference or mark your position by a 'X' on the Map on back.)
2. I have reached limits of my Objective.
3. My Platoon is at....., and is consolidating.
Company
4. My Platoon is at.....and has consolidated.
Company
5. Am held up by (a) M.G. at.....(Place where you are).
(b) Wire
6. Enemy holding strong point
7. I am in touch with.....on Right at.....
Left
8. I am not in touch with.....on Right.
Left
9. Am shelled from.....
10. Am in need of:—
11. Counter Attack forming at
12. Hostile (a) Battery
(b) Machine Gun } active at
- (c) Trench Mortar
13. Reinforcements wanted at
14. I estimate my present strength at..... rifles.
15. Add any other useful information here:—

Name.....

Platoon.....

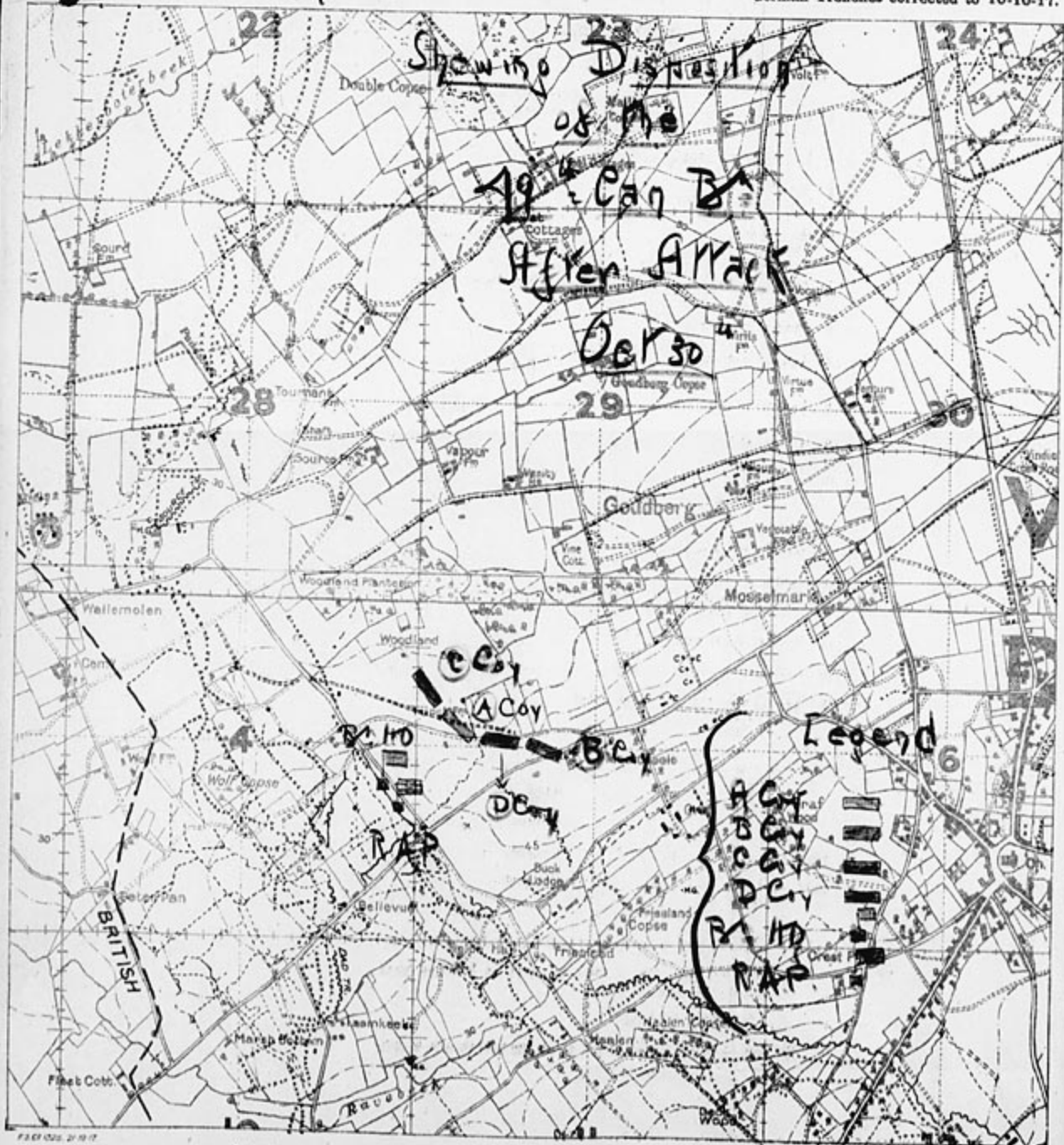
Company.....

Battalion.....

Time..... m.

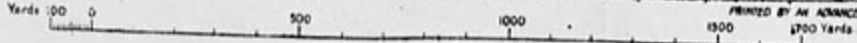
Date..... 1917.

- (A). Carry no maps or papers which may be of value to the Enemy.
- (B). Give no information if captured, except the following, which you are bound to give:—
Name and Rank.
- (C). Collect all captured maps and papers and send them in at once.



ES 67 1005 21 10 17

Scale 1:10,000



PRINTED BY AN ADVANCED SECTION APR 5.5.

MESSAGE FORM.

To:—

No.

1. I am at..... } **Note:—Either give Map Reference or mark your position by a 'X' on the Map on back.**
2. I have reached limits of my Objective.
3. My Platoon is at..... and is consolidating.
Company
4. My Platoon is at..... and has consolidated.
Company
5. Am held up by (a) M.G. at..... (Place where you are).
(b) Wire
6. Enemy holding strong point
7. I am in touch with..... on ^{Right} at.....
_{Left.}
8. I am not in touch with..... on ^{Right}.
_{Left.}
9. Am shelled from.....
10. Am in need of:—
11. Counter Attack forming at
12. Hostile (a) Battery
(b) Machine Gun } active at
- (c) Trench Mortar
13. Reinforcements wanted at
14. I estimate my present strength at..... rifles.
15. Add any other useful information here:—

Name.....

Platoon.....

Time..... m. Company.....

Date..... 1917. Battalion.....

- (A). Carry no maps or papers which may be of value to the Enemy.
- (B). Give no information if captured, except the following, which you are bound to give:—
Name and Rank.
- (C). Collect all captured maps and papers and send them in at once.

W A R - D I A R Y .

APPENDIX "B".

CASUALTIES.

Officers. Killed in Action.

Captain	TRIVERS. Oliver.	29-10-17.
"	BELCHER. Percy James.	30-10-17.
Lieut.	VanFETTEN. Emery James.	"
Lieut.	RUSCONI. Albert.	"
Lieut.	STONE. Franklin George	"
Lieut.	DOW. Robert John Gunn	"
Lieut.	OAKLEY. Roger Patrick	"
Lieut.	BISHOPRIC. John Lloyd.	"

Officers. Wounded.

Major	BRADBURN. Frank Lindsay
Captain	TIPTON. John William
Lieut.	MEAD. Clement Gawlor
Lieut.	DRADER. Clarence Wilbert Austin
Lieut.	McMURDIE. Edward Alphonse
Lieut.	SHANNON. Thomas Edward

Officers. Wounded at Duty.

Lieut.	McKAY. Alfred Edward
Lieut.	ARKLESS. Oswald Pearson

118 OTHER RANKS. Killed in Action.

280 OTHER RANKS. Wounded.

29 OTHER RANKS. Missing.

W. S. Chalkin
Major & Adjutant.
for Lieut. Colonel, Comdg.,
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

W A R-D I A R Y .

APPENDIX "C".

DECORATIONS.

OFFICERS.

Captain	YOUNG. Harvey Gordon		D.S.O.
Major	MacLEOD. George Waters	Bar to	D.S.O.
Lieutenant	McKAY. Alfred Edward		M.C.
Lieutenant	ARKLESS. Oswald Pearson		M.C.
Captain	TIPTON. John William		M.C.
Lieutenant	CAMPBELL. Lorne Douglas		M.C.
Lieutenant	NOLAN. Henry Grattan.		Mention in Despatches.
Lieutenant	HENDERSON. William Wallace.		Mention in Despatches.

OTHER RANKS.

Private	KINROSS. Cecil		V.C.
Company Quartermaster Sergeant.	SMITH. Lancelot		D.C.M.
Sergeant	ANDERSON. Inar William		D.C.M.
Sergeant	McCORMICK. Daniel Wellington		D.C.M.
Sergeant	HARRISON. John Darley.		D.C.M.
Private	FEDERSON. Gerhard.	Bar to	M.M.
Private	KUBODERA. Yeasaku.		M.M.
Private	AUDLEY. George Harry.		M.M.
Sergeant	LASSETER. Albert Edmond.		M.M.
Private	FEACH. Reginald Hardy.		M.M.
Lance-Corporal.	HENDERSON. Robert	Bar to	M.M.
Private	OLSEN. Hans Thorn		M.M.
Sergeant	WHITING. Bertram Herbert		M.M.
Private	REILLY. Percy		M.M.
Private	GILL. Charles.		M.M.
Lance-Sergeant	BUCKHAM. Thomas		M.M.
Private	McDONALD. Hugh John		M.M.
Private	MILNE. Robert		M.M.
Corporal	COLLINS. Dakota		M.M.
Private	SAWDEN. Charles		M.M.
Private	PINKNEY. Harold		M.M.
Sergeant	DONEY. Henry		Mention in Despatches.
Private	MARROW. Richard Tomlin		Mention in Despatches.
Private	McLEOD. Roy		Mention in Despatches.
Private	McCONNELL. George		Mention in Despatches.
Private	BROWN. Edwin		Mention in Despatches.

G. S. Chalkin
Major & Adjutant.

for
CO., 49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

CONFIDENTIAL.

WAR DIARY.

-----ooc-----

:- OF :-

49th

CANADIAN BATTALION

- 3rd

CANADIAN DIVISION.

FROM *1st December* TO *31st December 1917*

-----ooc-----

VOLUME *28*

WAR DIARY

49th Canadian Bn. 3rd Cdn. Division,

from 1st to 31st December, 1917.

Volume 27.

Diary Text

8 Pages.

Original

Confidential²⁸

War. Diary.

December 1917.

49th Canadian Battalion

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Sto. Hillaire	Dec 3		<p>Decoration List Continued</p> <p>"219292 4/cpl. Pederson J and 433033 Pfc. (A/L/c) Henderson, ALTA. Regt. Band playing continuously in evenings at Y.M.C.A.</p> <p>4th AM. Election opened at 9 am. Day Parades. Parades for all Corps & Units. Sports and games in afternoon. Baseball between Officers of R.C.R and 49th. Score 18 to 14 in favour of 49th. Capt DAVIES and LT. ELMSLEY returned from leave.</p> <p>" 5th A.M. Syllabus of training. P.M. Football match Officers of P.P.C.L.I & 49th 1-nil in favour of P.P.C.L.I.</p> <p>" 6th A.M. Syllabus of training 8.30^{am} to 12.30 p.m. Sports & Games in afternoon. Football match Signallers v. Transport. Score 4-nil in favour of Transport.</p> <p>" 7th " 8.30 AM to 12.30 Syllabus of training. Maj. Gen. LIPSETT inspected P.M. training. Maj. CHATTELL and LT. J. MEAD proceeded on leave to England. Major General Lipsett inspected training of the Battalion. Capt. H.G. YOUNG N.O. returned from leave. Major SUTTON N.O. left Battalion.</p> <p>" 8th Syllabus of training carried out. Morning parades. P.M. Baseball Championship decided in favour of the Communication Sections. 15th R proceeded on leave to Blighty.</p>	<p>Clear</p> <p>Cold</p> <p>Bright</p> <p>Cold</p> <p>3-L-S</p> <p>Very Cold</p> <p>3-L-S</p> <p>Very fine</p> <p>3-L-S.</p> <p>Fine</p> <p>3-L-S.</p> <p>unsettled weather</p> <p>3-L-S.</p>

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
St. HILLAIRE	Dec. 9		Church Parade 9.30 am. Rain prevented sports	
	Dec 9	AM	Syllabus of Training followed. Concert at 6 pm by the "DUMBELLS" 3 Div. Cam. Concert Party, post etc. Band proceeded to HILLERS to give concert to patients of No 58 C.C.S. Lts. ARKLESS and G.E. PATTERSON returned from leave.	2 L-S. 3 L-S. 3 L-S.
	" 11 th	AM	Syllabus of training carried out. Sports & games in the afternoon. Colder weather	3 L-S.
	" 12 th		Syllabus of training followed as usual. Lecture on Educational Scheme to be promulgated for benefit of those wishing to carry on studies during Rest Weeks &c until the disbandment of troops held in Y.M.C.A. A second lecture on ^{anti} Gas training in Y.M.C.A. marquee. Reinforcements 28 th R arrived from C.C.R.C.	3 L-S.
	" 13 th		Battalion at Ranges. Lt. NOLAN returned from leave.	3 L-S.
	" 14 th	8.30	Route March. Inoculation of 50 th R. Off. Football match P.P.C.L. Result 1-0 favour P.P.C.L. 5 th R left for Canadian Base Staples as unit.	3 L-S.
	" 15 th		Barbing Parade. Capt Young P.M. proceeded on leave to England. Lt KNIGHT ret ^d from leave	3 L-S.
	" 16 th	9.30	Church Parade. Major WINSER returned from leave. 14 th R proceeded on leave. Wfo & Co received for move of Battalion by Rail to Camblain l'Abbe. 10.15 pm Order cancelled. Snowing	3 L-S.
	" 17 th		Syllabus so far as possible carried on in billets owing to weather conditions	
	" 18 th		Syllabus carried out. C.S.M. M ^{rs} Canby W. and Sergt Anderson, J. proceeded to England	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
St. Hillarie	Dec 18 th		to qualify for Commissioned Rates. A Relief Fund started throughout the Battalion for the sufferers of the HALIFAX disaster. Advance party of 2 proceeded to new area. Enemy active bombing adjoining villages lasting about 2 hours. Signal Section V. Officers played indoor baseball result 18 to 8 in favour of Signals. Weather dry and cold.	3/5
	"19 th		Syllabus of training. Pay Parades for all units & Companies. Lt. Lyall & others returned from leave. L. KNIGHT proceeded to HOUDAIN for lecture on Staff duties. Cheque for £100.00 received from the 9th Reserve Bn. (Contempt prof. ap) as Christmas Present to Battalion.	Cold fine 3/5
	"20 th	5.30-12.30	Syllabus of training. Manning order received for movement of Battalion to forward area. W. K. proceeded on leave to England. I. K. to Paris. Baseball game Signals & Officers 3-2 in favour of Signals. Major STEWART, P.P.C.L.T. acted umpire.	Cold fine
	"21 st		Bn. moved to billets in Aix NOULETTE. Movement an utter failure. Lorries to move Bn. failed to arrive. About 3 P.M. 17 lorries moved part of Bn. 1 Co. and 2/4 together with other details left behind. Transport moved off complete.	3/5
Aix NOULETTE	22 nd		Complement of Bn. embarked at 8.30 A.M. and proceeded to Aix NOULETTE arriving about 11 A.M. Weather fine & cold. £70.00 from Capt. Pearson for Bn.	3/5
	23 rd		Voluntary Service with Communion held in place of Parades. Bn. moved into	3/5

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Bn. Fosse 10			FRONT LINE. MAP LOCATION to of boundaries N 19.6.9.5 (Right); 14.3.4.7.6 (Left) P.P.C.L.1. on right of Battalion; on left 43 rd Bn. for 4 nights, relieved by 52 nd Bn. 3 15 pm Battalion moved by light Railway from Au Noulette to Australian siding. 129. d. central. Guide from 15 th Can. Bn. met at rendezvous. Relief completed at 7.30 pm. 8.30 pm. Casualties in 13 th Coy 1 st killed, 4 th wounded by whizzbang which fell on advanced post. Night very quiet. I. T. Machine reports enemy are preparing to discharge gas. 2 P.M. Major WEAVER reports in from going around line. all ok. 9.30 am G.O.C. called at B.H.Q. 10.45 AM LT. EWART 7 th C.I.B. called at Bn.H.Q. programme of work "C" Coy to work on improvement and maintenance of resistance line. 3.30 pm Conference of Co. Commanders & Bde Major at Bn.H.Q. LT ROLLIT proceeded on leave. Weather milder & snow disappearing. 7.45 PM Rations 2 hours late coming up on light Railway.	June weather J.L.S.
FRONT LINE	Dec ^r 24 th			J.L.S.
	25 th	12 pm	Night quiet. Some shrapnel in direction of Hill 70. our front quiet. 9.30 am. Frost more lively than usual. One ok wounded A Coy. Shelling of Cow & A DROIT Drives. Many messages received with Compliments of Season. Will weather colder. Some snow. LT EWART called at Bn.H.Q. work being sent up to front line Coy. tonight by 42 nd Carrying parties. A considerable of wiring done each night. LT OTTEWELL returned from course.	J.L.S.

FRONT
LINE

DEPT.
25

Snowing heavily, & weather much colder. Enemy has registered on our trenches during the day. I.T. Machine has picked up a German message which would indicate a gas attack by projectors is intended whenever wind is favorable. J.S

"26

12 PM. Very quiet and cold. No 12 platoon C Coy left for Serfay. 9.30 AM work parties tonight as usual. Parties from 42nd Bn wire carrying to front line Companies. 12 noon G.O.C. Div. & G.O.C. Bde called at Bn. H.Q. and went around line. Decided that ^{gully} ~~cut~~ on our left did not make a good boundary & would be wise to extend our front to the left. 7 PM Rations & water carried to front line Comp. Parties supplied by 42nd Bn. D Co. continued to make living accommodation in Cow trench & C Co. to make accommodation & fighting positions in Amulet trench. 16th R proceeded on leave to Paris; 6th R to England. L.M.E.A.D returned from leave. J.S

"27

Weather cold. Work parties tonight as usual. 42nd Carrying bee-hive shelters to Cow & Amulet trench. D Co. working in Cow & C in Amulet trench. Snow deep & weather cold. 12 noon. Orders to extend left flank to Rens. Berhune Road and take over this frontage from the 43rd Bn. 4 PM 43rd Major called and arranged details of relief into C.O. Relief to take place at 10 PM. 43rd Bn are sending guides for our relieving platoon. Operation Orders issued. Snowing. J.S

"28th

1 AM. Relief completed. 2 Sections and a Lewis Gun of B Co have side-slipped as far as the Lens-Berhune Rd. One platoon of C Coy. has moved across cutting into close support to B Co. & are in Minnie House. One platoon of D Co. has moved into St-Martin into position occupied by C Coy platoon. 10.30 Colonel warned to attend conference with G.O.C. at P.P.C.L.I. H.Q. 12 noon. Cold. Situation normal. 3 PM. Orders from Bde. to move all platoons of Reserve Coy (D) into support line (BLUE LINE). P.P.C.L.I. are taking over our two night posts from A Co. tonight. 3.30 PM. Advanced parties & 4th R for each Co have gone to war to work over area vacated by 42nd Bn. 6 pm. Operation Orders issued for moves tonight. 10.45 pm. Moves completed. Major, Major P.C. 7th M.G. Co. called at Bn. H.Q.

Front Line

Dec. 28

"D" Co. two Platoons in S. Trench, one in Coy Trench and one in Amulet and Ague Trenches. G.P.C. L.D. have taken over A Co's two night posts and A has taken over "B's two night posts. Major CHATTELL returned from leave. Lt. J. C. AULD proceeded on leave. 3.2

"29

1 AM. Disposition maps sent to 42nd Bn. a to Bde. Operation Orders issued for relief ~~155~~. 6 AM. Some shelling on our front hills being made in Crow & Crocodile Trenches. 8.30-10 AM. A severe T.M. bombardment on the front of our left front Coy. Retaliation asked for and 40. 50th all Calibres working. Our H.T.M. also working. Then gave us more than we gave him & bombardment was quite severe. Bombardment slackened about 9 AM & situation became normal about 10 AM. Our Artillery was not able to silence him & we seem to have very little Artillery support. 10.30 AM. All Coys report situation normal. Relief complete 9.30 PM. Lt. CAMPBELL proceeded on course. Lt. WYNDHAM proceeded on leave, also 16th K to England & 6th K to Paris. Fine weather. 3.5

LIEVIN

"30

Battalion in Support in Lievin. Very comfortable billets in Cellars. Plenty of Coal. Water & situation very quiet. Disposition of Coys as follows. LENS Ed. 10 A

- Bn HQ Coy M 23. c. 30. 35
- "A" Co. M. 22 d.
- "B" Co. } 2 Platoons Crow & Ormy. Redoubt
- "C" Co. } M. 22 d.
- "D" Co. M. 22 d.

Work parties detailed each night as follows: "A" Co = 100 men; permanent working party, attached to Canadian Engineers; "B" Co 2 Platoons reporting to Crow Dump each night to Army, shelters to Bns. in front line

- "C" Coy 75% engaged in working Ague Trench reporting at Crow Dump 5 PM.
- "D" Coy 75% engaged in working Ague Trench reporting at Crow Dump 5.15 pm.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LIEVIN	Dec 30.	7.30 pm	<p>Bad spruce on our left last night lasting about 1 hour. Otherwise situation very quiet and little or no shelling on our area. 42nd have had no casualties to date.</p> <p>Voluntary Cr-Parade. Weather mild. Lt HARDISTY proceeded on Gas Course. Maj. CHATTEAU Capt MCQUEEN & Lt MARTIN returned to Transport lines.</p> <p>31. Capt MCQUEEN proceeded to Boulogne for M.G. Demonstration. Weather mild. Enemy Plans bombing towns in rear. 49th proceeded on leave to England</p> <p>* Further Honours list</p> <p>Major G.W. M'LEOD Bar to D.S.O. Capt H.G. Young D.S.O. Capt J.W. Tipton M.C. Lieut O.P. PARKLESS " " A. MCKAY " " L.D. CAMPBELL " C.Q.M.S. SMITH D.C.M. a/sergt J.D. HARRISON " Sergt. I.W. ANDERSON " " D.W. MCCORMICK M.M.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">J.H.S.</p>	<p>J.H.S.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">R.H. Palmer Lt Col</p>

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

-----000-----

--- OF ---

49th CANADIAN BATTALION 3rd CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st January TO 31st January 1918

-----000-----

VOLUME 8
28

WAR DIARY

49th Canadian Bn. 3rd Canadian Division,
from 1st to 31st January, 1918.

Volume 28.

Diary Text

8 Pages.

O R I G I N A L

C O N F I D E N T I A L .

W A R D I A R Y

J A N U A R Y 1918

49th CANADIAN INF. BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place 1918	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
LIEVIN Map 36 LEN S.W.	JAN. 1 st	A.M.	Battalion in Brigade Support in Cellars in Lievin. All Companies engaged on working parties carrying wire and wiring Blue Line. LT. L. D. CAMPBELL proceeded on course to 15 th Army School at Hardiloh. Voluntary Service held in LIEVIN. MAJ. KILPATRICK addressed Congreg	Cold + snow. 3 1/2 S
	" 2 nd		Bn. in Bde. Support Lievin. work parties carrying on as before, leaving at 4.30 pm returning at 9.30 pm. LT COLLINS left Battalion Sick and LT FLINT proceeded to Line from Transport	3 1/2 S
	" 3 rd		In Bde. Support. work parties as above. Clean clothing & socks issued to all Companies and Units. Conference with Company Commanders re disposal of troops in the line at forthcoming Relief. LT ARKLESS proceeded on course to Can. Corps. School, Perne.	3 1/2 S
	" 4 th		^{8.00 on leave to England} Battalion relieved 42 nd Battalion R.H.C. in Left Sector Front Line. The following is the disposition in Line: - D. Co. Right Front; C. Co. Left Front; A. Co. Right Support; B. Co. Left Support. The Relief was completed 8.35 pm without casualties. Band Details '16 LT NOLAN, LIEVIN as carrying parties for Front Line Companies. MAJ. F. S. WIKSER reported to 10 th Brigade to take up duties as Staff Learner. Capt. YOUNG R.M. returned fr. leave. LT GE. PATTERSON went up line.	3 1/2 S 3 1/2 S
	" 5 th		Battalion in Front Line. Companies engaged wiring their fronts, working on dug outs and strong points. weather very cold and frosty. 1% wounded at Cross Dump. 2% slightly wounded - ed shell fire. LT KNIGHT left for HOUDAIN for lecture.	3 1/2 S 3 1/2 S
	" 6 th		Battalion in Line. Company parties engaged as above. Companies actively engaged patrolling their respective fronts with view to locating enemy posts. LT NOLAN and Capt HALE proceeded to Transport Lines in arrange Christmas dinner for Battalion when out in Divisional Reserve. Rapid thaw, some rain. LT EDWARDS and Sergt. BELCHER proceeded on Special Physical & Assault Course.	3 1/2 S
	" 7 th		work parties and parties as before. Situation very quiet in the Line. LT HARDISTY reported back from Gas School remaining at Transport Lines Sick. LT C. A. WALKER proceeded to Boulogne to 5 day Course of instruction in G.D.T.'s work.	3 1/2 S Met 3 1/2 S.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line Map 360. LENS. S.	JAN. 8 th		Active Patrols and work parties as before. G. R. reported to rear for attachment to ^{3rd} Tunneling Co. L. K. G. HOUGHTON reported for duty to T. M. BATT. Snowing hard.	3-L-S.
	" 9 th		Work Parties as before. Situation normal and quiet. Lt Col. R. H. PALMER, D.S.O. proceeded to rear preparatory to going on leave. Maj. WEAVER assuming Command of Battalion on that date.	Cold + wet 3-L-S.
	" 10 th		Battalion relieved in front line by 42 nd Bn. R. H. C. and moved to Divisional Reserve at Souchez Huls Map location 36 th S. E. Relief completed 9.45 pm. without Casualty. Total Casualties during tour 3%R. The following New Year Honours have been awarded to Battalion N.C. Hon. Capt + Q.M. O. TRAVERS (deceased). D.C.M. Sergt. ALAN McCAULAY (late A. Co.) D.C.M. Sergt. G. M. YOUNG Transport. Mentioned in despatches. D.C.M. L/C. F. McISAACS H. Q. D.C.M. C. Q.M.S. R. A. WHITE C. Co.	Mild 3-L-S
SOUCHEZ 36 th S. E.	" 11 th		Battalion in Huls in Divisional Rest. Souchez. Bath and pay parades. A + B. Companies bathing A.M. at Carency. Lt R. V. PATTERSON to 7 C. I. B. to take over duties of Brigade Bombing Officer. Weather mild. Lt Col. R. H. PALMER left at 7 A.M. by Car for Doulogne.	3-L-S
	" 12 th		In Huls. Souchez. Companies engaged in inspection of equipment. Reflex box respirators. H. Q. and C. Co. to baths at Carency. Work Parties C. Co. left at 4.30 pm for work on Red Line, returning 9.45 pm. A and B Cos. Christmas Dinner in Margue Souchez Camp. about 100 sitting down. Sergt. Berway, Robert + Denford proceeded to Eng. Cadet Company.	Fine 3-L-S
	" 13 th	9.30.	Voluntary Service work party as before A Co. ; C + D. Cos held Christmas dinner. Lts, HENDERSON and WALKER went on leave. 14%R to Paris	3-L-S
	" 14 th		H. Q. Christmas dinner in Margue Souchez. Officers Dinner in Nipson Hut. work party as before B. Co. leaving at 4.30 pm returned 9.30 pm. Snow but mild.	3-L-S.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																												
Souchez Huts	Jan 14		<p>List of Officers present at dinner</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>1. Maj. C. Y. WEAVER</td> <td>8. Capt. J. M. H. EMSLEY M.C.</td> <td>15. Capt. R. W. HALE</td> <td>22. Lt. K. G. HOUGHTON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. " F. S. WINSER M.C.</td> <td>9. Lieut. A. E. MCKAY M.C.</td> <td>16. Lieut. E. H. SIMPSON</td> <td>23. " R. W. SPEERS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. " A. P. CHATTELL</td> <td>10. " H. G. NOLAN.</td> <td>17. " E. R. KWIGHT</td> <td>24. " W. L. JARVIS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. Capt. S. J. DAVIES M.C.</td> <td>11. " J. MOONEY</td> <td>18. " L. T. LEE</td> <td>25. " T. R. TIPTON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5. " C. G. MEAD M.C.</td> <td>12. " C. A. MARTIN</td> <td>19. " C. K. FLINT</td> <td>26. " D. W. MCKAY</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6. Lieut. D. F. J. TOOLE M.C.</td> <td>13. " R. V. PATTERSON</td> <td>20. " C. F. LYALL</td> <td>27. " T. N. RAMSAY</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7. Capt. J. MCKEEN</td> <td>14. " J. ANDERSON</td> <td>21. " R. C. AMES</td> <td>28. " T. W. GREENFIELD</td> </tr> </table> <p>29. Lt. G. E. PATTERSON 30. " A. A. ROLLIT 31. " J. JOHNSON 32-2 32. Capt. F. L. STEPHENSON. C. F. 33. " H. G. YOUNG M. O. 34. " A. H. YOUNG P. M. 35. M. A. D. MAIL (Interpreter)</p>	1. Maj. C. Y. WEAVER	8. Capt. J. M. H. EMSLEY M.C.	15. Capt. R. W. HALE	22. Lt. K. G. HOUGHTON	2. " F. S. WINSER M.C.	9. Lieut. A. E. MCKAY M.C.	16. Lieut. E. H. SIMPSON	23. " R. W. SPEERS	3. " A. P. CHATTELL	10. " H. G. NOLAN.	17. " E. R. KWIGHT	24. " W. L. JARVIS	4. Capt. S. J. DAVIES M.C.	11. " J. MOONEY	18. " L. T. LEE	25. " T. R. TIPTON	5. " C. G. MEAD M.C.	12. " C. A. MARTIN	19. " C. K. FLINT	26. " D. W. MCKAY	6. Lieut. D. F. J. TOOLE M.C.	13. " R. V. PATTERSON	20. " C. F. LYALL	27. " T. N. RAMSAY	7. Capt. J. MCKEEN	14. " J. ANDERSON	21. " R. C. AMES	28. " T. W. GREENFIELD	
1. Maj. C. Y. WEAVER	8. Capt. J. M. H. EMSLEY M.C.	15. Capt. R. W. HALE	22. Lt. K. G. HOUGHTON																													
2. " F. S. WINSER M.C.	9. Lieut. A. E. MCKAY M.C.	16. Lieut. E. H. SIMPSON	23. " R. W. SPEERS																													
3. " A. P. CHATTELL	10. " H. G. NOLAN.	17. " E. R. KWIGHT	24. " W. L. JARVIS																													
4. Capt. S. J. DAVIES M.C.	11. " J. MOONEY	18. " L. T. LEE	25. " T. R. TIPTON																													
5. " C. G. MEAD M.C.	12. " C. A. MARTIN	19. " C. K. FLINT	26. " D. W. MCKAY																													
6. Lieut. D. F. J. TOOLE M.C.	13. " R. V. PATTERSON	20. " C. F. LYALL	27. " T. N. RAMSAY																													
7. Capt. J. MCKEEN	14. " J. ANDERSON	21. " R. C. AMES	28. " T. W. GREENFIELD																													
FRONT LINE	" 15 " 16		<p>Movement orders for Battalion to relieve in ^{Left} Sector Front line, the following being the disposition</p> <p>Relief completed by 9.20 pm. without casualties. Band details in LEVIN as carrying parties</p> <p>1/0 Lt. K. G. HOUGHTON. Bu. moved from Souchez Huts at 11.15 pm. & entrained on right Railway at LEKE Junction, detraining at Red Hill Siding and moved to trenches in following order A. B. D. C and H. Q. Night warm and clear. Enemy extremely quiet. Trenches in very bad condition and "Cow" impassable. Alarm and front line trenches very bad but outposts on Right Front Companies quite good.</p>	3-2-5																												
	" 17	6 AM 2:30 pm	<p>Raining heavily, & trenches still falling in. 90 pairs of gum boots brought up from Brigade by 42nd Carrying parties. These are badly needed by both Front line Companies.</p> <p>Our Artillery active for short while. Still raining and visibility very low all day.</p>	3-2-5																												

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE	Jan. 17 th	2.30pm	Band details carried 70 pairs gum-boots to "C" Coy and H.Q.	
		4.30p	Major STEWART 74 F.C. called at Bn. H.Q.; Major NORSEWORTHY also at Bn. H.Q. He wants special attention paid to wiring FRONT LINE and making accommodation. [I.R. WINDHAM reported back from leave. Major WEAVER O.C. and Major CHATFIELD returned from trip around front line and report trenches in a shocking condition. Casualties to date Nil. Padre sent up coffee, cream & milk to front line Companies.	
	" 18.		L. ROLLIT reported to Bn. H.Q. to take over war details in LEVIN. G.O.C. Brigade called at Bn. H.Q. about 10.30 am. Four patrols out last night, two on frontage Right Coy, two on frontage Left Coy. No enemy seen but much movement and work heard behind enemy lines. Some enemy shelling on rear areas but quiet in vicinity of front line trenches. Work is being carried out as follows by Companies:- "A" Coy. Maintenance and improvement of trenches in Company Area. "B" Coy. Building dugouts in "ALOO" & "CHICORY", & maintenance of trenches and posts. "C" Coy. Building dugout in "Amulet". Trench warden party. "D" Coy. Building dugouts in "ALARM" and "AGUS" trenches.	3/2 S
		12 am	11 Bandmen and 5% "C" Coy report to rear 10 [I HOUGHTON to go on leave. These men are replaced in Levin by 6% from "C" and 6% from "D" Companies. Ration parties last night had a very heavy trip up owing to the bad condition of trenches and darkness. Casualties to date Nil.	
		6pm	Capt Osborne and Major Norseworthy called at B. H.Q. wire and gloves sent to front line Coy.	
		5.30	for tonight's wiring parties	
	" 19.	12.30 am	wire came in CAPT. E. C. MEAD killed 1/2. [I WINDHAM reported to A Co for duty	2/2 S
		2.30 am	Runner reaches B.H.Q. with report of Capt Mead's death. Runner wounded in right hand. Night very quiet but enemy active on rear areas shelling Battery positions in LEVIN. Several direct hits on Brigade H.Q.s. Casualties Capt Mead killed. P. O. Welch wounded in hand.	
		8 AM	Our Artillery carried out destructive shoot on enemy trenches on Hill 70 Sector	
		9.30 am	Capt Mead's body conveyed to Rear for burial on E.S. wagon.	3/2 S

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices	
FRONTLINE	Jun 19	12 Noon	Canadian Tunneling Officer reported at Bn H.Q. to investigate sounds of tunnelling heard by "A" Co under LEVIN Road. Work parties supplied by 42 nd Bn. have not succeeded in making any appreciable improvement on condition of trenches.	Cloudy, Showery warm. K-S	
		6:30 pm	First Advance parties 87 th Bn. reach line.		
		12:45 AM	Considerable shelling in Levin and vicinity of Bde H.Q. All ration & water parties reported safely.		
		8:00 AM	Major Ralston and Capt Edmiston of 87 th Can Bn. reported to Bn H.Q. to arrange details of relief.		
		1:00 AM	Operation orders issued to our left front Coy. that portion of our line between LEVIN-BETHUNE Road and Railway Cutting will be taken over by 43 rd Can Bn. not later than 6 pm. tonight. Details to be arranged by Co. Commanders concerned.		
		4:30 AM	Advance parties of 87 th have reported to their various Companies.		
		11:00 AM	Considerable Shelling during the morning in the vicinity of Levin. Unable to get trains for more tonight.		
		2:30 PM	Buzzing shelling Fosse G and Great St Peter Street with 4.1. A direct hit on R.A.B.		
		5:45 PM	Relief of left subsector of our left Co. front by 43 rd Can Bn. reported by O.C. "B" Co.		
		5:30 PM	Guides under Lt A E McKay reported Support Bn. H.Q. All Lewis Gun drums & officers' baggage is being piled at Napoo Corner under Party 1/2 R. S. M. Whitehaw to be loaded on lumber when they arrive at 9:20 PM.		Mild
		7:00 PM	Major Ralston, Major Kuffalietz & H.Q. Officers & men of 87 th Can. Bn. arrive at Bn H.Q. & report that their Coys have all moved off. Relief completed.		
		8:00 PM	Two trucks supplied by Bde. are being used to bring out Sick & Casual men from the Coys.		
		9:00 PM	Two ambulances supplied by 10 th F.A. are patrolling Roads between LEVIN and AIX NOULETTE picking up stragglers who were unable to keep up with their platoons.		
		9:20	Trucks arrive at Aix Noulette with Coy. Sick men, 1 Platoon "A" Co & 1 Platoon "B" Coy.		
11:00 PM	Companies report all men in and fed. Blankets & Kits have been distributed. Men very tired but in good spirit. All are comfortable for the night.	9-K-S			
12:00 AM					

Billets in
Aix Noulette

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices	
Aix Noulette	Jan. 21	2 M			
		8.30	Baths for Coy at Noulette Baths (3 rd Dn) 600 suits of clean underclothing provided. Order of Battle D.C.B.A + H.Q.		
		1 PM			
		2.30	Funeral of Capt C. GMEAD M.C is held at FOSSEX. R2 D. 4. 4. Block C. Row 3. Grave 4. with full military honours. Dying party from "A" Co, 3 men from each Platoon. The Bearers were Maj. C. Y. WEAVER. O.C.; Maj CHATTELL; Capt. M ^o Q ^u ASH; Lt. TOULG, Capt. DAVIES and Capt. ENSLEY. Capt STEPHANSON conducted the service.	Mild	
		4 PM.	Operation orders issued for movement of Battalion tomorrow to all Companies.	3 1/2 S	
		22	9 AM	Advance parties under Lt R. C. Ames proceeded to Coupigny Huts. Party consisted of R. S. M. Whiteley 1 K.C.O from each Coy. + 2 Q/R from each platoon + 2 Q/R from H.Q. + 2 Pioneers.	
		10 AM	Staff Captain called Bn H.Q. to make arrangements about starting point + route of march.		
		12.00	Capt GRIFFITH A.D.C. GENERAL LIPSETT called Bn H.Q. warned us that Dir. Commander would be on road between AIX NOULETTE and BOYEFFLES.		
		1 PM	3.30	Bn. moved off from Cross Roads in AIX NOULETTE (36 ^A) in the following order.	Very Mild
		1 PM	3.50	H.Q. 'A' + 'B' - BAND - 'C' + 'D'	
COUPIGNY	- 23		The Divisional Commander inspected the Battalion as the marched to Boyeffles + was very pleased complimenting Bn on turnout and uniformity of Battalion.		
		5.30	LT COL. R. H. PALMER'S (O.S.O) leave extended by G.Q.C. of Division. Wire sent Col. Palmer to that effect.	3 1/2 S	
		9.30	Battalion arrives at Coupigny Huts. One Hut for each Coy + one for H.Q. details. Pay for all Coy. in following order. "D" "C" "B" "A" + H.Q. Rest of day to be spent by Coy in inspection of arms + Lewis guns, equipment, ammunition, feet, from rations B: + Respirators clothing. All shortages to be indicated for through Q.M. Capt YOUNG M.O. proceeded on leave to England.	Bring like 3 1/2 S	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
COUPIGNY	Jan 24	A.M.	Syllabus of training from 9 AM to 12 noon. 6 %R proceeded on leave to England. Sports & games in afternoon	<u>2-5</u>
	" 25		Syllabus of training as above. Sports & games plus. Enemy active shelling observation balloon. In evening he shelled Hersin-Coupiigny heavily. 1 Casualty (slight). 2 Civilians killed.	<u>2-5</u>
	" 26		2 Officers and 100 %R on work party wiring Army Reserve Line. Remainder syllabus of training. Sports in afternoon.	<u>2-5</u>
	" 27		Church Parade. Brigadier & Staff attended. Sports - Indoor Baseball Pt. 10 v 6 Result 35-7 Favour No. 10 Platoon Communications v Transport 23-9 " Signals Pt. 11 v 12 10-8 " No. 11 Platoon Football "A" Co v "D" Co Draw game	<u>2-5</u>
	" 28		Lieut. A. E. EDWARDS & R. P. OTTEWELL & 20 %R proceeded on leave Syllabus of training. Recreation Hut opened. Sports in afternoon. Indoor Baseball PLATOONS 2 v 4 Result 16-8 in favour of No. 4 " 1 v 8 " 14-4 " " 8 Football " 14 v 15 " 16-8 " " 14	<u>2-5</u>
	" 29		Battalion proceeded to gas school Major WEAVER, Capt McQUEEN, Lts TOOLE, FLINT, MOONEY and KNIGHT went to demonstration of methods in use at Jersey Football "A" Co v "D" Co in favour of "D" Co - 1-0	<u>2-5</u>

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
COUPIGNY	July 30	9AM.	<p>Syllabus of Training - Sports & games in afternoon</p> <p><u>Indoor Baseball</u></p> <p>Officers v 5th Platoon 5th Platoon won 21-20</p> <p>Platoon 14 v 3 14 " " 32-5</p> <p>" 4 v 10 10 " " 20-6</p> <p>" 9 v 16 9 " " 3-6.</p> <p>Major CHATTELL & Lt. TOOLE proceeded to Camiers to N.G. Demonstration.</p> <p>Letter received from 87th Cav-Bn. Expressing appreciation of the sound information & valuable assistance given by 49th Bn - on relieving in the line June 20-21st July.</p> <p>Work Party cancelled. Syllabus of training 9 AM - 12-30 won.</p> <p>Sports in afternoon. <u>Indoor Baseball</u></p> <p>Platoons 9 v 8 9 Platoon won 30-5</p> <p>Football H.Q. v "D" Coy. H.Q. " " 4-1</p> <p style="text-align: right;">C. Y. Meave / Major O.C. 49th Battalion Edmonton Regiment</p>	<p>Fine + Mild</p> <p>3/5</p> <p>Mild</p> <p>3 1/2 - 5</p>

.. 31st

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

-----oo-----

-- OF --

49th CANADIAN BATTALION - 3rd CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st February TO 28th February 1918

-----oo-----

29
VOLUME 30

WAR DIARY

49th Cdn. Battalion 3rd Canadian Division,

from 1st to 28th February, 1918.

Volume 29.

Diary Text

4 Pages.

ORIGINAL.

CONFIDENTIAL.

30

W A R D I A R Y

for

F E B R U A R Y . 1918.

49th CANADIAN BATTALION.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
COUPICHT	Feb 12 th		2 Officers and 100 Q/R on work party wiring Reserve Line. Remainder of troops training and on Bathing Parade to Baths at Aix NOULETTE. Sports & games in afternoon. French Class organised by Paymaster & Chaplain under tutelage of M. MAIL Interpreter. Lectures given in VIMY Ridge University on Agriculture by Pt 6 Tra Ser 494 Bn.	Lonely & Chilly 3-2-5
	" 2 nd	8:30	Brigadier Gen. DYER I.S.O inspected Battalion 8:30-10:30 a.m. Companies inspected independently for general turn-out and cleanliness. 11 am Battalion in mass on Bn. Parade Ground and general Salute given. Companies then carried on independently with Company drill, and platoon Commanders & Sergeants took their platoons in close order drill. Brigadier lunched at H.Q. Mess.	
	" "	2 P.M.	Battalion fell in on Bn. Parade ground & were taken in Bn. drill by Officer Commanding Companies then carried out tactical schemes independently. G.O.C. inspected Q. M. Stores orderly, Room, Recreation Hut, Sergeants mess & Guard. Transport inspected. Letter from G.O.C. complimenting Bn. on its turn-out & general efficiency. Letter attached	3-2-5
	" 3 rd	3:20 p.m. 4 p.m.	Church Parade & Celebration of H.C.; Capt J.H.M. ELSLEY T.F.C. and 2 Q/R. went on course 11 Q/R. went on course. 11 Q/R went on leave to England. Major CHATTELL & Lieut TOOLE returned from Camiers. Games P.M. Baseball Indoor 13 Platoon & 7 Platoon. 13 Platoon won 24-10	Uniquely Day 3-2-5
	" 4		Special Platoon gave demonstration. 4 Officers reconnoitered Red Line. Spectator of Training in the morning. P.M. Baseball Indoor Communication Section v. 13 Platoon. Commis: won 20-0. Lt. L.D. CAMPBELL and 2 other ranks returned from course. Vimy R. Lecture Business by Pt 6 Bately R	mild 3-2-5
	" 5 th		2 Officers, 100 Q/R on working party on Army Reserve Line. A Co at Ranges. Remainder of troops Bathing parade and fatigue party. 4 Officers reconnoitered Red Line. G.O.C. inspected Lines and Cook Houses. P.M. Officers of 49 th played P.P.C.L.S. Officers Indoor Baseball. P.P. won 14-7.	3-2-5
	" 6 th		Concert at Y.M.C.A "Private Secretary". V.R. Lecture "Civic Pt 6 Weir P.P.C.L.S. Syllabus of Training 8:30-12:30; 1 Q/R went on leave. Football H.Q.V.B Co. for ladies Comp. finals. B Co. won 5-2. Vimy R. Lecture "Agriculture" Pt 6 Tra Ser 494 Bn.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendixes
COUPIGNY	July 7 th		Capt HALB, Lt. C. A. MARTIN and 3 rd Co. went on leave. Syllabus of training cancelled on acc. of wet weather. Lecture in Recreation ^{Hut} on Platoon Formation and R.F.C. Battalion paid pin.	Wet 3-2-S
"	8 th		Lecture on C.V.I.C. by P.C. L. I in V. Ridge Room. A. Co. furnished working party for wiring Army Reserve Line 1 officer & 53 rd Co. No parades owing to weather conditions. Lecture on Chain of Supply in Recreation Hut by Staff Capt. A.T.G. 7 th C.I.B	
"	9 th		Companies lectured in huts. Lt. ARKLESS and 6 th Co. returned from course. Medical Board held in morning at 9 AM. Lecture V. Ridge U. by Pte Fraser 49 th Bn on Agriculture	3-2-S
"	10 th	9-30	Syllabus of training 8-30 am - 12-30 pm. Indoor Baseball Communication V. G th Platoon 9 th Platoon won 8-5. Concert at Y.M.C.A. by "Crumblers". Lt. GREENFIELD & 1 st Co. on course.	3-1-S 3-1-S
"	11 th	9-30	Church Parade & Celebration Holy Communion. Lecture for all Officers	
"	12 th	9-30	9 th Co. on leave. 5 th Co. on course. Syllabus of training as usual. A & B Companies. B & C Companies on work parties on Army Reserve Line wiring. Lt. J. CAMBELL proceeded on course to Le Touquet. #432914	3-2-S
"	13 th	9-30	Sergeant Bewsher awarded the CROIX de GUERRE BELGIQUE. Weather fair & breezy. Syllabus of training B & C Companies. A & D Companies to Rifle Range. P.M. Football match P. P. C. L. I and 49 th Battalion. Match in favour of 49 th Battalion 2 goals to 1.	3-2-S
"	14 th	8-30	Parade of Battalion to Theatre Hut of Y.M.C.A. at Coupiigny yards for Dumbell Show. Lt. Col. R. H. PALMER, D.S.O. returned off leave and resumed Command of Battalion	3-2-S
"	15 th		Syllabus of Training A & D Companies. H & Q Coys. and B & C Coys on Rifle Range. Demonstration of S.O.S. work to all Officers and N.C.O.s.	3-2-S
"			Battalion engaged on Syllabus of training. 4 Officers and 10 th Co. reconstituted Red and Brown Line of defence in the Avion Sector. Lt. J. C. AULD and 7 th N.C.O.s proceeded on Anti-aircraft Course at Bray. Major C. Y. WEAVER on leave to England.	3-2-S
"			Syllabus of training followed out as usual from 8-30 am to 12-30 pm. Weather fine and clear	3-2-S

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
COUPIGNY	Feb 16 th		Syllabus of Training "D" Co. proceeded to Rifle Range. Lecture in Y.M.C.A 11-12 noon on Economy. Pic. Baseball & games. Platoon 9 v. 10. Won in favour of 9 th Platoon 9 to 7.	Cold 3/2-S
	" 17 th	9.30	Church Parade. Service shortened - Holy Communion Cancelled on account of shelling in vicinity. 9 th Co. proceeded on leave to England. Party of 15 th Co. including 1 Sergeant proceeded to Tunnelling Co. for duty for one month. Enemy bombing by air-craft in neighbourhood.	Cold & dry. 3/2-S
	" 18 th	8.30	Syllabus of training "A" Co. on P.P.C.L.I Rifle Range. Enemy very active shelling COUPIGNY. Games & sports P.M.	3/2-S
	" 19 th		Tactical Exercise carried out by Battalion. Stand to for all Officers & 7 th Co. at 9.00 am. Battalion moved off at 9.30 am. All details including Orderly Room, Q.M. & Transport were inspected prior to moving off. Everything in satisfactory order. P.M. Returned 4 pm.	3/2-S
	" 20 th	8.30	Syllabus of training. 10.30 am. Inspection by O.C. H.Q. details, 11.30 am of all Companies. Operation orders issued for move to NEUVILLE ST. VAAST.	3/2-S
	" 21 st		LT. HARDISTY proceeded on leave to England. Battalion moved from COUPIGNY HUTS to HILLS CAMP NEUVILLE-ST. VAAST. Battalion moved off from COUPIGNY HUTS at 10.00 am arriving at HILLS CAMP Sheet 57 th NY. 22 d. 9.5	Cloudy but fine 3/2-S
HILLS CAMP Sheet 57 th NY 22. d. 9.5	" 22 nd		3.30 pm. Camp and Transport lines found in splendid condition. 3 rd Co. proceeded to England on leave. Sgt. Primrose J. proceeded to H.M.C. England, on 5 weeks course. Fine but windy. "B" Co. proceeded to Forlay Concert (Cinema) Y.M.C.A. for 493 Bn. Band in attendance. Weather fine. High 5 v. 5.00. Hut allotted for Recreation.	3/2-S
	" 23 rd		Pay parade for all Coy & Details. "A" Co. & 2 Platoons from "C" Co. proceeded at 5 pm as work party reporting to O.C. 123 rd Pioneer Bn. "A" Co. to entrain at Winchester Dump at 3.0.9.6. Returning by train from CYRIL Dump at 11 pm. 5.11. a. 2.0.0. "C" Co. 2 Platoons to report at Barrich LEAS-ARRAS Rd at 5.6.31.	3/2-S
	" 24 th		Voluntary Ch. parade R.C. at 9.30. Coy at 9.30 Y.M.C.A. LT. RAMSAY and 9 th Co. proceeded on leave to England. LT. C.A. MARTIN returned from leave. "B" Co. entrained at Winchester Dump at 3.0.9.6 at 5 pm. Entrain at CYRIL Dump. Work on cleaning trench under 123 rd Pioneer. Returning from CYRIL Dump 5.11. a. 4.0 at 11 pm. Weather fine.	3/2-S
	" 25 th		LT. HENDERSON and 5 th Co. proceeded to Pernes for Course at Canadian Corps School. "A" Co. supplied work party to 123 rd Pioneer Entraining at Winchester Dump at 3.0.9.6 at 5 pm. Returning from Brewery Dump La SCELLETTE 11 pm. "C" Co. Supplying 2 Platoons under covering at Barrich LEAS ARRAS Rd 6 pm. a. 5.6.31.	3/2-S

Battalion
Copy

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118-

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
HILL CAMP	Feb 25 th		Manning order received to effect that Battalion will move from Hill Camp to VILLERS-au-Bois Camp with R.C.R. Capt. HALE reported back from leave. Weather unsettled.	
	" 26 th		Lt Col. PALMER, Major A.P. CHATTELL, Lt NOLAN, Capt. DAVIES, Capt. McQUEEN & FLINT attended lecture by GENERAL BYNG at CAMBLAIN L'ABBE on the CAMBRAI. Capt J.H.M. ELMISLEY returned from Course. Cinema Show in Y.M.C.A for Bx. Band in attendance. 2 Platoons "C" Co. 2 platoons "D" Co. work on cleaning trench under 123 Pioneers. This party will be 1/2 of either 0.6. or 2 1/2. "C" Co will entrain at Winchester Dump A 3 C.G. 6 at 5 p.m. returning from Brewery Dump LA COULOTTE T. 1. a. 2. g. 11 p.m.	3/2-S
	" 27 th		2 platoons "A" Co. at work trench cleaning under 123 Pioneers. Rendezvous Barrier a 5. b. 3. 1 at 6 p.m. G.O. proceeded to FERDAY to witness demonstration of special platoon. 2/2 proceeded on leave to England. Draft of 55 Signallers arrived from England. "A" Co. 4 platoons at work trench cleaning 5 p.m. returning from Brewery Dump LA COULOTTE T. 1. a. 2. g. at 5 p.m. 2 platoons "C" Co. trench cleaning under 123 Pioneers rendezvous Barrier Lens-Arms R. a 5. b. 2. 1. at 6 p.m.	3/2-S 3/2-S
	" 28 th		4 Platoons "C" Coy trench cleaning under 123 Pioneers. This party in charge of either 0.6. or 2 1/2. "C" Co. entraining at Winchester Dump A 3. C. G. 6. 5 p.m. returning from Brewery Dump T. 1. a. 2. g. at 11 p.m. 2 platoons "A" Coy. trench cleaning under 123 Pioneers. Rendezvous Barrier a 5. b. 3. 1. 5 p.m. L. W. L. JARVIS and 2/2 R. proceeded on leave to England. 3/2 R. to CANNES. 3/2-S	Not a Signally 3/2-S
			Signed	
			R.H. Palmer Lt Col	
			O.C. 49 th Battalion Canadians Edmonton Regiment	

CONFIDENTIAL

W A R D I A R Y.

-----000-----

-- OF --

49th CANADIAN BATTALION - 3rd CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st March TO 31st March 1918.

-----000-----

VOLUME 3⁰X

WAR DIARY

49th Canadian Bn. 3rd Canadian Division,

from 1st to 31st March, 1918.

Volume 30.

Diary Text

15 Pages.

ORIGINAL.

CONFIDENTIAL.

31

W A R D I A R Y

for

M A R C H . 1 9 1 8 .

49TH. CANADIAN BATTALION.

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
1918				
March 1 st Hill Camp	1 st		Battalion less "B" Coy. and 2 Platoons "D" Coy moved from Hill Camp to Respite Camp Villers au-Bois being replaced by 42 nd Bn. R.H.C. afternoon spent in arranging new quarters.	3me but windy 3-K-S
Respite Camp Villers au-Bois	2 nd	8-30 12-30	Syllabus of training followed. Also special training for Special Sections. Lt. Col. PALMER assumed Command of 7 th Brigade during absence on leave of Brigadier Gen DYER-HM. Major A.P. CHATTELL took Command of 49 th Bn. during absence of Lt. Col. PALMER D.S.O. at Brigade.	Good Windy 3-K-S
	3 rd	9-30	Church Parade for all Coy. and details. Lt. Lumsden and 4 th K. proceeded on leave to England. Lt. (Capt) H.G. KOLAN attended Conference at Brigade H.Q. D.F.M. Bradbury proceeded on Gas Course Coupigny.	3-K-S
	4 th	9-AM	Battalion fell in on parade ground and moved to Berthouval Farm to carry out practice attack with Tanks; "C" Coy following immediately behind Tanks "A" & "D" Coys in support.	
	5 th		Warning order received to move right 6 th /7 th . Major C.V. WEAVER returned from leave. Syllabus of training 9-30am 12-30pm. Major WEAVER proceeded to FERPAY to take over Command 3 rd Can. Div. Wing C.C.R.C. for 3 months. "B" Coy. returned from M. Course, 3erfauy. Course being 14 days. Draft of 20 th K arrived from C.C.R.C. Jersey. 3me.	3-K-S
	6 th		Baths at Villers-au-Bois for all Coy & details & clean clothing prior to going into line. Advance party consisting of 1 Officer and 4 th K from each Co. proceeded from Respite Camp to Support Line at 10 ^{am} . Details left at Rear. Transport Line La Targette. Bn. moved at 2 ^{pm} . Truck strength 602 th K and 25 officers going into the line. Entrenching point Battalion in support Avion front. H.Q. in dugout in Ankois Trench 31. C. 4 Lens (approx)	
	X		X. 136. 5.4 in following Order "D" C. "B" H. Q. "A"	
	4-15		Moved by train to SOUCHEZ and detrained at LENS JUNCTION X.M.d 8.2. at 4.40 pm	
	5-15		Bn. marched to top of Vimy Ridge and rested till dark enough to proceed forward.	
	6 pm		Bn. moves over Ridge under Command of Major Chattell. Major M ^o Leod had proceeded forward to look over the line. 6.45. met Guides of 58 th Battalion reinforced by Guides from 49 th Bn at CYRIL DUMP who guided Companies to their respective areas. Night very quiet. No shelling in Avion Sector. Some activity in vicinity of Vimy. Relief completed by 8 th K. Disposition as follows:-	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AVION SECTOR	Mar 6 th		Bn. HQRS. S. b Central; "A" Co. Red Line Mass'd + S56; "C" Co. La Coulotte N31. c 5-2; "B" Co. Anxious French S b. G. r. c; "D" Co. La Coulotte N31. c 5-2. Quarters good & weather very fine & warm.	
	" 7 th		R. S. M. & 19 th proceeded to CANNES on leave. Situation v. g. "A" Co. in RED LINE is to be under the personal direction of Major Pease 42 Cav Bn. who is superintending the work of making the Bois de l'Herondelle a fortified locality. This Co. is not to be used as Bde. working party.	3 L-S
		12 AM	"B" & "D" Cos are all to be used as Bde. working parties under the direction of the 9 th Field Co. C.E. work party Table calls for 285 men from these three Companies. There are two permanent Trench working parties consisting of 3 K.C.O. & 29 men. These parties are on duty in Columbia Trench & AVION Trench. Bn. also asked to furnish Gas Guard at Bde H.Q. & 1 K.C.O. and 10 Men on Water Guard in Blunose Trench. Rations last night were brought up by Light but tonight will be transported by Light Railway. Men and officers of all Cos reconnoitering Battle positions wh. will have to be taken up by Support Coys in case of attack. Rations arrive safely on Corps Light Ry. Casualties nil.	3 L-S
		2 pm	Enemy is unusually quiet. No shelling in Avion Sector although some slight T.M. activity in front of Rt. Bn. of our Brigade. Enemy throwing gas shells in vicinity of Bois de l'Herondelle Lt Col Palmer D.F.O. acting Brigadier called at Bn. Hqs. weather very fine. Work parties remained same as before. Rations brought up by Light Ry. Officers and men continue to reconnoiter the battle positions and front line tentative dispositions when we take over line have been issued as follows. 3 Coys in line "A" Support. "D" Right "C" Centre "B" left. Warned that all Companies must practice of manning trenches before daybreak. Man in "D" Co wounded in back by M.G. bullet first casualty of war. Warned to be on alert for gas projectors. Sounds of hammering on iron heard on front of left Bn. of C.M.R. Brigade	3 L-S
		8 AM	Fine. Enemy extremely quiet (I.A.M.) "B" Co returned from Stand to (Lt 30 AM) A.C. & B Cos. have	3 L-S
		10:30 AM	practise manning trenches. Positions were taken up wh. wh. to be occupied in case of attack.	3 L-S
		2 pm	Beautiful day. No shelling. Slight T.M. activity on Right Bn of our Brigade. Lumber for Sal- vage & socks coming up tonight.	3 L-S
		4:30 pm	A Co continues under supervision of Major Pease for work in Bois de l'Herondelle. 2 pm work parties for tonight will be one hour later. 2 pm Conference of Bn. Commanders at Bde Hqs.	3 L-S
	" 8 th			
		7 pm		
		8 AM		
		10:30 AM		
		2 pm		
		4:30 pm		
		8:30 pm		
	" 9 th			
		12 AM		
		1 AM		
		10 AM		
		12 Noon		

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
MION SECTOR	May 8	3:30pm	Conference of Battalion Athletic Representatives at Base H.Q. 4:30pm Lt C.K. FLINT proceeds on leave to England. 7pm Rations up as usual. 11pm Summer Time comes into force & all clocks put ahead 1 hour.	
	" 9 th	10:30am	Work parties as usual. New Defence Scheme received from Brigade. In event of stand to D Co in ADEPT Trench between Balsam & Columbia; C Coy in ADEPT from Balsam to junction of Actress & Betty. Officers & 9K from there 2 Coys occupy new positions 3pm Heavy ground mist & visibility very poor. Weather fine. Cold night & warm days. Rations & Salvage lumber report at Bn Hqs. as usual 7pm Report received at 10:30pm that left front Bn. of our Brigade is being shelled with T.M. 11:20pm. 1 Casualty in B Co men cut with barbed wire on duty. Lt S. R. KNIGHT returned from instructional visit to Base.	J.F.S.
	" 11 th	1 AM	Operation Order for Relief received from Brigade (2 Am) Transfer Lt MCKAY to M.G. Corps approved. He proceeds to Rear Lines today. 9 AM Heavy ground mist & poor visibility. (2pm) Operation orders for move issued. Work parties for tonight same as usual with exception of N party wh. has been engaged on trench cleaning. 7pm 42 Bn will raid enemy post at Galle tomorrow. Disposition of 42 nd , rations & water arrangements obtained from 42 nd Bn preparatory to relay by Major Chattell. 9pm. OPERATION ORDER No 148 issued. A Co relieves B Co 42 nd Bn Support. B Co. relieves A Co. 42 nd Bn Rt. Front, C Co. relieves E Co 42 nd Bn. Centre D Co. relieves D Co 42 nd Bn left front. Weather very fine. Lt Flint 5K to England. Day working parties as usual. All night parties cancelled owing to relief. Night quiet. Barrage opened on 42 Bn Raid lasts for about 20 minutes. Enemy reply weak & scattered. Bde reports that post was found unoccupied. We suffered no casualties. 11 AM Col Palmer acting G.O.C. reports to Bn Hqs. 2 platoon advance parties proceed to take over for respective Coys. weather fine & visibility good. 7pm Companies moving off. Considerable T.M. activity for last 1/2 hour on our front & Rt. Bn. Front probably in retaliation for raid this morning. Enemy artillery & T.M. activity increased & it looks as if Relief was spotted. 8 PM. Enemy began gas shelling & continued intermittently for about 2 hours. Front line trench as fairly free but support areas & vicinity of La Combette caught it badly. 2 A Co men on ration party passed & were evacuated. Gas shelling has stopped. There was a good proportion	J.F.S.
" 12 th	1 AM 9 AM 9:45 7:15 pm 10 pm			J.F.S.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AVION SECTOR	Mar 13	10pm	of 4-1 shells mixed with the gas & La Coulotte & Front Line trenches were shelled. No casualties.	<u>JKS</u>
		1030	No casualties. Relief complete.	
		11am	Major Chattell goes round line and visits all posts.	
	13	10am	Night very quiet. no shelling nor gas. 9am work parties for boys drawn up.	<u>JKS</u>
		6pm	Lt Bradbury reported for duty. 7pm. Rations up as usual. 8PM all Coy using available men on work parties weather fine. 29k as re-inforcements	
"	14	2am	Night quiet and very dark.	E.R.K.
		9am	Enemy shelling with gas heavily in vicinity of M.30d. A very little blowing in our direction.	
		10am	Enemy have made two direct hits on CLUCAS trench with 4.5's. Weather continues fine + visibility is still poor. Some movement is to be seen behind enemy lines.	
		12noon	Working parties for tonight are the same as last night with the exception that "A" company has two platoons in AVION support trench instead of one. All available men are working. Rations for tonight same as usual.	
		4pm	wire and stakes sent to both "C" and "D" companies. afternoon fairly quiet	
		9pm	Enemy shelling our right front company with French mortars (pineapples) 4.5's Howitzer turned on by the liaison officer	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118. ○

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AVION SECTOR	MARCH 14th	10.15pm	Advised by Brigade major that strictest gas alert is necessary. All companies warned.	E.K.K.
do.	15th	10.30pm	Zero hour for C.M.R. Raid received 5.30am.	
		2am	Night quiet and dark and all companies have been warned of L.M.V. raid.	
		5.30am	Barrage opens up + is followed by six minutes later by hostile barrage. Our lines were shelled and barrage came down between ELEU trench and ELEU support and 50 yards to rear of AUGUST.	
		6.30am	Activity of artillery is again normal. Our casualties three (3) other ranks slightly wounded.	
		6.55am	"DOLLY" (Battalion "O.P.") reports by 'phone enemy working party of 50 in N. 25. c. are brought under direct observation by our artillery and dispersed.	
		7.30am	Our patrols of preceding night covered entire front but nothing unusual to report.	
		12noon	Work policy for tonight as usual. Rations will be up at 7.30pm. Light Railway.	
		10. pm	Enemy throwing gas shells in vicinity of LACOLLETTE. French mortars also active on our front. Retaliation has been called for by Ob. "6" company. 4.5 How's. turned on.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AVION SECTOR	1918			
	16/3	3am	Enemy trench mortars again active and retaliation from 4.5 howitzers called for. Enemy has been throwing gas shells at intervals during the night.	
		6:30am	Four patrols were out last night and saw no sign of the enemy. Patrols were fired at with gas grenades and forced to retire. Enemy machine gun fire also impeded the work of our wiring and working parties.	
		11am	Certificate sent to Brigade that all companies have stood to 4 manned battle positions.	
		1:30pm	A conference of Intelligence Officers was held at Brigade Headquarters.	
		2pm	An enemy balloon was seen to come down in flames. Bearing on an enemy 5.9 battery was taken and heavy counter Battery officers notified. We are to be relieved in the line on the night 18/19th March.	
		4:30pm	One of our planes crashed in "No mans Land" on the right Battalion front.	
		5pm	Work for tonight as usual & all material required has been obtained.	
		7:30pm	Rations are up as usual. 10:30 pm., Enemy again shelling LA COULLETTE & LENS-ARRAS Road with gas shells. M.T.M. are active on centre and right company fronts. Lt. W.L. JARVIS returned from leave.	Fine. E.K.K.
	LATTA CAMP.	17/3	Church parade for all rear details with Band in attendance. Short Band concert at conclusion of service. 5 ORs proceeded to England on leave.	
AVION SECTOR	"	24:5am	Enemy trench mortars active on centre company front. Retaliation called for and Liaison Officer has turned on 4.5's.	
		3:30am	T.M. activity has stopped and retaliation was effective.	E.K.K.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to WEATHER
AVION SECTOR.	17/3	10am	Visibility is improving. Day is very fine and clear. Four tanks were out last night, nothing unusual to report. - 2pm. Lt. Col. R. H. PALMER returned to Battalion from 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade and reassumed command.	
		3:30pm	Enemy 5.9 Battery extremely active on our centre & right company fronts. About 80 rounds have been fired. It is supposed in retaliation for our 6" Stokes. - Operation order for relief received from Brigade and our own issued. "B" company will be relieved by "B" company #2nd Battalion "C" company by "D" company #3rd Battalion, "D" company by "C" company #3rd Battalion "A" company by "A" company #2nd Battalion. - Work policy tonight as usual, material has been obtained from 9th Field Coy, C.E.	
		4pm		
		6pm		
		7:30pm	Rations up as usual. Lieut. W. L. JARVIS reported from rear from leave.	
		10:30pm	Enemy throwing a few gas shells. Severe strife has opened up on the right and it looks as if we are putting on a raid. Is in vicinity of FRESNOY.	
		11:30pm	P.P.C.L.I. on right are putting on a stealth raid between 12.01am. and 5.00am, to-morrow morning.	
do.	18th	2am	Night very quiet. No gas shells & very little Artillery or French Mortar Activity.	
		4am	There has been considerable aerial activity during the night.	
		6:30am	A fine warm day with good visibility.	
		10:30am	Reported that Battalion on night of the Corps took 5 prisoners last night	

Remarks and references to WEATHER

VERY FINE.
ERK

ERK

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AVION SECTOR	1918 18/3	1pm	with slight casualties to themselves. - 100pm All permanent Guards and Siquets relieved by our companies.	
		9pm	Three patrols covered our Battalion frontage during the night, but have nothing unusual to report, during the ten patrols have been sent from each company every night and every effort made to locate the enemy. Owing to the debris & natural obstacles of the ground we have been unsuccessful. The water on the left company front makes patrolling there impassible. - Draft of 6 O.R.s, arrived from B.B.B.B.	VERY FINE OK
do. (SUPPORT LINE)	19th	7pm	Work parties for the night were as follows:- 2 Platoons improving "Adept" trench, south of "Columbia" trench & putting in bivuacs. 1/2 Platoon pushing material. 1/2 Platoon carrying wire. 1 Platoon improving "Saskatoon" trench. 1 1/2 Platoons wiring "Adept". 2 Platoons improving "Adept" between "Byal" and "Balsam" and constructing bivuacs.	
		9am	Work parties for the night ^{day} were as follows:- 1/2 Platoon revetting "Saskatoon" trench. 32 men in shifts of 8 hours on dugouts in AVION Support trench. The Regimental Barber (Pte. TURNER) reported to work, cutting hair whilst the Battalion was in Support area.	CLOUDY + DULL OK
BRIGADE SUPPORT.	20th		Work parties same as 19th instant. Party of 50 other ranks left line and proceeded to CARENCEY for baths reporting back same morning. 7 other ranks reinforcements reported for duty.	

OK

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AVION SECTOR	20/3	4 pm	Private McLEOD, sheemaker, reported with material to work whilst the Battalion was in support.	
LATTA CAMP (REAR HQ)	"		Captains R.W. HALE and O.P. ARKLESS together with Lieutenants K.G. HOUGHTON, + W. WYNDHAM reported from support line for course. Lieut. J.F. LUMSDEN reported back from leave.	FINE + WARM. E.R.H.
AVION SECTOR	21st		Work parties as usual. - Pymaster reported to line from rear headquarters + paid the men, visiting the respective company headquarters.	
(REAR H.Q.)		11 pm	Gas projected on LENS front, - wind very favourable. Enemy retaliated with artillery + shot many flares. - little enemy artillery on our front - all quiet by midnight - No casualties.	
"			H/captain + Chaplain F.L. STEPHENSON preceded to C.B.R.L. FERFAY as Chaplain.	FINE + WARM. E.R.H.
"	22nd		Captain R.W. HALE preceded on course.	
SUPPORT LINE	"		Brigade extended front to the right making the Southern Brigade Boundary from BILLY BURKE benches at T.9. b. 8.5 - T.9. central - T.13. central S.17. b. S.O., then as previous. The boundary between the Right + Left sub-sectors was altered to the VIMY-AVION Railway inclusive to the right sub-sector. To comply with this order "B" company moved to the BOIS-DE-LA-CHAUDIERE locality as garrison, 3 platoons in	E.R.H.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
AVION SECTOR	1918 22/3		BLUENOSE trench and 1 Platoon and company headquarters in BOIS-DE-LA-CHAUDIERE. Lieut. J.F. LUMSDEN appointed commandant BOIS-DE-LA-CHAUDIERE area. Work parties schedule amended. "B" company working on new trench from Railway embankment to HAYTER trench and party wiring ADEPT and carrying wire cancelled.	
(REAR H.Q.) AVION SECTOR	23rd	10am	Lieut. K.B. HOUGHTON preceded on course. Work parties same as last night. Party of 50 other ranks preceded from the line to CARENCY for baths, returning to line same morning. Battalion carried out a practice "stand to" in battle positions. Heavy artillery fire on front of right + left Brigades during night followed by German raids - no identification secured. Orders received to take extra precautions in consequence of news from south. German raids to secure identification anticipated.	FINE GRH
"	24th	5-3pm	Heavy enemy artillery and trench mortar fire on HILL 70 front and on right. Brigade S.O.S. put up on right. - Battalion "stood to" in battle positions. - Fire slackened 6.00am. - Battalion "stood down" 6.30am. German raids in vicinity of HILL 70. and south of MERICOURT repulsed. Remainder of day quiet. Battalion relieved 42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.) in front line, left sub-sector, night 24/25th, relief completed 9.55pm. - No casualties. - "A" company left front line. "C" company centre front line. "D" company right front line. "B" Coy. support. Trench strength 24 Officers + 594 O-Ranks. Capt. R.W. HALE preceded from rear on course.	FINE GRH FINE + COOL. GRH

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE.	19 18 25/3		Day passed quietly, little activity of any description on our front, rather heavy bombardment direction of HILL 70. Companies engaged in improving accommodation and trench maintenance. - Prisoner captured near AOMEVILLE reports intended enemy attacks with limited objective from River Sensee to OPPY, orders given to be on alert.	
(REAR H.Q.) LATTA CAMP	"		Lieut. W. W. HENDERSON returned from course also 4 N.C.O.'s. - Draft of 14 Other Ranks from C.C.R.C. FERFAY. - Captain E. B. TITUS reported from England as reinforcement.	FINE WITH HERYGALE. E.K.K.
FRONT LINE	26th	12.45pm	Order received from Brigade to "Stand to" ready to move at one hours notice from 5.30am. Battalion "stood to" - 8.05 a.m. "Stand down" received from Brigade - all quiet during early morning. "Stand to" ordered in consequence of information received from German prisoners taken near MERICOURT who stated enemy prepared offensive with right flank reaching as far as OPPY. Enemy artillery more active during afternoon, considerable scattered shelling near LENS-ARRAS Road, LA-COULETTE and CLUCAS Trench.	
(REAR H.Q.)	"	1am.	"Stand to" order issued to all rear details. "Stand down" received from Brigade at 10.30am. Lieut: C. K. FLINT returned from leave.	FINE & WARM. E.K.K.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE.	1918 27/3		Situation unsettled, enemy artillery active, our artillery placed barrage on enemy front line at dawn. Heavy gun fire to the south. Captain E. B. TITUS reported from rear for duty & posted to B company. Lieut. C. K. FLINT reported from rear from leave. Lieut. J. MOONEY proceeded to rear "SICK". — Commanding officer attended	
LATTACAMP (REAR H.Q.)	"	3pm	conference at Brigade re defensive measures. our artillery very active. Harassing fire during night; enemy fire above normal & much aerial activity at night.	
(REAR H.Q.)	28th	9am	Order received from Brigade to form a platoon out of Band and rear details in case of emergency - Capt. T. B. MALONE (attached 7th B.I. Brigade) in command details company.	
			Capt. B. H. TAYLOR reported for duty. Capt. E. B. TITUS proceeded up line. During night 27/28th enemy very active shelling & bombing back area, NEVILLE-ST-VAAST - MONT-ST-ELOI and ECOIVRES.	CLOUDY + COOL. E.K.K.
		7:40am	Capt. B. H. TAYLOR assumes command details platoon vice Capt. T. B. MALONE. "Stand to" ordered, everyone parading Brigade HQ's in battle order, with	
		10am	exception Q.M. details & Transport. Stand down ordered at 10:00 pm.	
		4pm	About 4:00 pm, enemy bombing plane dropped out of clouds to a very low altitude & was engaged by rifle & machine-gun fire from the ground but passed over to VILLERS-AU-BOIS, there dropping bombs & afterwards reported to have been brought down in flames.	DULL AND WINDY. E.K.K.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Summary of Events and Information

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONTLINE	1918 28/3	2am	Gas was discharged into LENS from vicinity of HILL 70, no enemy	
		3:20am	retaliation. Alarm received that enemy had projected gas on our right.	
		3:30am	Very heavy bombardment opened from FRESHOY to MONCHY accompanied by enemy infantry attacks. Considerable shelling of our right Brigade front, quiet on our front.	
		6:25am	"Stand to" message received from Brigade. 9:00am Bombardment slackened but heavy intermittent fire continued.	
		5pm	Intense bombardment resumed with further enemy infantry attacks; some scattered shelling on our frontage. Our aeroplanes very active all day patrolling enemy lines, one enemy 'plane brought down by our rifle & machine gun fire at 6-10 pm fell in P.P.C.I.I. lines near ADEPT trench. All companies and Headquarters claimed the honour of bringing this 'plane down. One officer, the observer, slightly wounded & the pilot and an N.C.O. captured. Rations arrived without experiencing any trouble.	
		9:25pm	"Stand down" received from Brigade 9:25 pm. Lieut F.M. BRADBURY was detailed to relieve Lieut. J. CAMPBELL as Commandant BOIS-DE-LA-CHAUDIERE locality & took over duties.	
		10pm	Order received from Brigade that in order to conform with adjustment of line on the right our present front line would be	

ERK

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE	25/3	10 pm	held by posts only & the new front line would run as follows: - from T. 15. a. 9. 7 (Junction TEDDY GERRARD and VESTATILLEY) to T.S.d. 6. 6. (Junction KEANE + TEDDY GERRARD) thence by KEANE and ACTRESS trenches to T. 3. c. 6. 8 (Junction SOURIS trench & ACTRESS trench) thence by SOURIS trench and AVION and SASKATOON trenches to Brigade northern boundary. Necessary adjustments were made and posts established. in the old front line system, frequent patrols by night and day to be undertaken with a view to leading the enemy to believe line still held. All necessary moves were completed by 11-00 pm. and reported to Brigade. - night on the whole passed quietly, considerable intermittent shelling in rear areas.	UNSETTLED ERA
FRONT LINE	29th		Enemy artillery more active on our front during day. Short periods of rather intense fire on battery positions near CITE GAUMONT and searching fire in BOIS-DE-HIRONDELLE locality also what appeared to be registration of trenches and approaches. Our artillery laid counter barrage on enemy forward system on battle front to our right at 4.30 am. Little aerial activity.	
(REAR.H.Q.)	29th	9 am	Enemy shelling activity in back area ceased. Lieut. K. HOUGHTON reported from line & took charge machine Gun sections rear details.	
		7.30 pm	Enemy again very active bombing & shelling back area & during night considerable bombing in & around MONT-ST-ELOI. 9 other ranks reported from C.C. R.B., Ferfay as reinforcements	CLOUDY & RAIN ERA

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONTLINE	1915 30/3		<p>Situation quieter. Aerial activity above normal. Rains towards evening. Battalion relieved in front line & moved into Brigade Support.</p> <p>"A" company ADEPT trench. "B" company BOIS-DE-LA-CHAUDIERE "C" company Battle position ADEPT trench, having 2 Platoons ADEPT and 2 Platoons Brickfield LA COULOTTE. "D" company battle position ADEPT trench, living "BREWERY" LA COULOTTE. Battalion Headquarters ANNO Dugout ANXIOUS trench. Relief completed 10.00 pm, moves 11.15 p.m.</p> <p>Parade & inspection of 7th Bn, Infantry Brigade Details company. Nothing of importance to report. Enemy still continues to shell back area. Easter Sunday. Padre held Holy Communion in Dressing Station RED TRENCH at 4.30 pm. Very fine, splendid visibility in late afternoon. Following work parties supplied. 75 CRs carrying ammunition heavy trench mortars. One platoon improving BEAVER trench. One platoon improving BALSAM trench. Two platoons bathmatting & firestepping southern extension ADEPT trench. One platoon salvaging wire. One platoon bathmatting SASKATOON TRENCH. Two platoons constructing dugouts in AVION and ADEPT trenches. "B" company working on defences BOIS-DE-LA-CHAUDIERE locality under 9th Field Company.</p> <p>All companies "stood to" in battle positions & "stood down" at 5.30 am.</p>	<p>UNSETTLED. E.R.H.</p> <p>UNSETTLED. E.R.H.</p>
(REAR H.Q.) do. SUPPORT LINE.	30th 31st 31st	7pm 4.30am		

R.N. Palmer

Lieut. Colonel.

Comdg., 49th Canadian Battalion.
(Edmonton Regiment).

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY.

-----000-----

--- OF ---

49th CANADIAN BATTALION - 3rd - CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st April, 1918 TO 30th April, 1918

-----000-----

VOLUME 3¹ 2.

with appendices.

A-D.

WAR DIARY

49th Canadian Bn. 3rd Canadian Division,
from 1st to 30th April, 1918.

Volume 31.

Diary Text

16 Pages.

Appendix A.

Report on raid night April 25th.

" B.

49th Bn. O.O. No. 159 instructions re raid
by 49th Bn. on enemy posts on the night April
25th.

" C.

Minimal roll of raiding party night 25th April.

" D.

Minimal Roll of Patrol under Lieut. E. Campbell
night April 21st/22nd, 1918.

Original

a-2

312
Confidential

War Diary

April 1918

49th Canadian Battalion

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
REAR H.Q. O'DILLON CAMP BRIGADE SUPPORT.	1918 Apr 29	4pm	<p>warning order received for move. 5pm order received postponing move for 1 day. Situation quiet. Work parties as for 28th. Baths Angres 100 men. Warning order received that corps would be relieved by the 17th and 18th (Imperial) corps; relief to commence night may 1/2nd - casualties NIL.</p>	<p>Dull + miserable. -EAT</p>
"	30th		<p>Situation quiet - work parties as for 28th. Baths Angres 100 men, La bellette 60 men. 2 platoons "B" company moved from adept trench to baruck trench immediately left of blucas. One platoon "C" company moved from "Porewehy" Labellette to Red trench just left of blucas trench. - casualties NIL.</p>	<p>Dull. -EAT</p>
			— 000 —	
			<p>C. Y. Weaver Major 1st Lt Comdg, 49th Canadian Battalion - Edmonton Regiment -</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SUPPORT LINE.	1918 Apr. 1		Heavy shelling during early morning of forward area. LA COULETTE and LA COULETTE Road. Six casualties, all wounded. Our artillery active all day in harassing fire on enemy rear areas. Major A.P. CHATTELL reported to rear to proceed to FERFAY to take charge 3rd Div. Wing. C.B.R. - Work parties as for March 31st 1918.	
LATTACAMP (REAR HQ)		9pm	Our artillery very active after 9.00 pm. in harassing fire. Major A.P. CHATTELL reported from line in order to proceed to FERFAY.	
		5.30pm	About 2.00 pm an enemy aeroplane crossed our lines + shot one of our observation balloons down in flames. An enemy aeroplane crossed our lines and although engaged by very heavy machine-gun and rifle fire from the ground, again succeeded in sending four of our observation balloons down in flames.	
SUPPORT LINE	2nd	3am	Gas projected on Hill 70 front, very little enemy retaliation.	
		5.25am	Our field artillery placed barrage ten minutes duration on enemy line from AVION exclusive south to Divisional Boundary.	
		7.30am	Heavy artillery fire in vicinity of Hill 70 sector. Enemy artillery active throughout the day. LA COULETTE and BREWERY heavily shelled at intervals. Casualties - Lieut. R. WYNDHAM wounded. Lieut. T.M. RAMSAY and W.D.P. HARDISTY wounded but remained at duty. Two OR's wounded. Night fairly quiet.	FINE & WARM E.R.H.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SUPPORT LINE.	2/4		Work parties as previously, plus party consisting of 1 officer and 40 other ranks from 'D' company carrying from LACOULETTE Dump for special company B.C. Major C.Y. WEAVER reported from rear.	
LATTACAMP (REAR H.Q.)	2nd		Major A.P. Chantell preceded to FERFAY to take over command 3rd Div. Div. Wing B.C.R.B. & relieved Major C.Y. WEAVER, who reported to rear & proceeded up line.	CLOUDY + COOL E.R.K.
SUPPORTLINE	3rd	5-25am	Our artillery placed barrage on enemy line from AVION south at 5-25am. Enemy retaliation slight. Situation normal, enemy artillery shelled LENS-ARRAS Road, LACOULETTE, LACOULETTE Road and ADEPT trench intermittently. Casualties: 1 other rank killed, 3 other ranks wounded & 1 other rank wounded at duty. Work parties as for previous day. Enemy artillery more active in harassing fire during night.	
REAR H.Q.			Draft of 78 other ranks arrived & were billeted in MONT-ST-ELOI for night 3/4th.	CLOUDY + DULL E.R.K.
REAR H.Q.	4th	10am	Draft arrived & were posted to companies prior to proceeding up the line i/c Lieut. K.G. HOUGHTON. Nothing of importance to report.	
SUPPORT LINE.	4th		Work parties as usual. 11-00am Brigadier called. Lieut. HOUGHTON reported for duty with draft of 78 other ranks. Situation normal, enemy artillery fairly active throughout the day, some gas shells during night. Casualties 1 other rank wounded.	CLOUDY WITH SHOWERS. NIGHT WET. E.R.K.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2115.

(Brass heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
SUPPORT LINE	1918	Apr 5.	<p>Situation normal. Enemy artillery quite active on LENS-ARRAS Road, ADEPT trench intermittently shelled. Some gas shells thrown at night. Heavy artillery fire to the south. Casualties & other ranks wounded.</p>	
FRONT LINE		9pm	<p>Battalion relieved 42nd Bde, Div., in front line left sub-sector. Relief completed 10.05 p.m. "A" company left front line. "B" company left centre company. "D" company right centre "B" company right. Draft of 78 OR's held at Battalion Headquarters as ration carrying party. Relief carried out without a casualty. Patrol of Lieut. LD. CAMPBELL and 3 OR's, from "B" company left our lines at 11.32. b. 95.90 at dusk was fired on by enemy machine guns from 11.33. a. 50.95 and from 11.27. c. 20.20, bombs also being thrown by enemy patrol in vicinity; our patrol withdrew without casualties and a strong battle patrol covered by Lewis Gun fire & Stokes' Mortars left our line at 12.30 am to try and locate German patrol. Lieut. JARVIS in charge. This patrol remained out till 4.00 am but did not get in touch with enemy. Battle patrols covered the rest of our front. Lay traps for all details at rear. Nothing further of importance, although slight shelling of back area by enemy.</p>	
REAR H.Q.		10.30 am		<p>Bull & WET. ERK.</p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 211b.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE	Apr. 6.		Situation normal. Enemy artillery some intermittent shelling in AVION trench and harassing fire in neighbourhood of LA COULETTE and LENS-ARRAS Road, a few gas shells mixed with high explosive. Casualties 1 other rank wounded.	bull + shewery. E.R.H.
-do-	7th		Situation normal. - Enemy shelled RESERVOIR HILL intermittently during the day. Considerable wiring done in front of outpost line during the night. Strong patrols covered Battalion frontage but no enemy encountered. Two hundred drums of gas were projected from rear of SASKATOON trench into CITE DU NORD at 12.00 midnight. No enemy retaliation. Our aeroplanes fairly active. Slight shelling of back area. Voluntary church parade, officiated by R.C.R. Chaplain in Y.M.C.A tent	cloudy & cool. E.R.H.
LATTACAMP REAR H.Q.			Enemy artillery more active, considerable shelling BOIS DE RIAUMONT, LA COULOTTE and FOSSE 3, a considerable number of gas shells being used. Strong patrols covered Battalion frontage but nothing to report. G.O.C. Division visited the C.O. during the morning. Casualties NIL.	unsettled. E.R.H.
FRONT LINE	8th		Considerable wiring of outpost line completed during night. Enemy very active shelling back area. MONT-ST-ELOI Station heavily bombarded. Enemy artillery active in conjunction with heavy fire to NORTH. During day LENS-ARRAS Road LA COULOTTE and RESERVOIR HILL	
REAR H.Q. FRONT LINE.	9th			

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 211

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE	1918 4/29		shelled intermittently & much gas used in early morning in conjunction with general artillery activity to the NORTH. Very heavy bombardment preceded attack in vicinity LABASSEE. Owing to fog much patrolling was done, daylight patrols working through enemy's wire. Patrol of 7 other ranks under Captain E.B. TITUS passed through German wire and surprised Germans in SALINE trench. Captain TITUS shot two Germans but patrol was unable to obtain any identifications owing to arrival of enemy reinforcements. A patrol returned in early morning to scene of encounter but obtained no identification, blood stains, however, were noticed on parapets where men had fallen. Our casualties. NIL.	
LATTACAMP. REAR. H.Q.	10h	2pm	Inspection parade of all rear details emergency platoons. Enemy still very active shelling back area. MONT-ST-ELOI T vicinity. Situation normal. Enemy artillery less active than preceding two days. Intermittent shelling LEHS-ARRAS Road and RESERVOIR HILL. Little aerial activity owing to bad weather conditions. Considerable patrolling done but no enemy encountered. A daylight patrol under Lieut. RAMSEY preceded under cover of fog to railway embankment at N. 33. a. 45. 25, no enemy observed though tracks were seen. A book which was apparently British propaganda was picked up. Order received that Brigade would be relieved by the 9th Canadian	S.R.H.
FRONT LINE				

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 211

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE	Apr 10		Infantry Brigade and would be in Divisional Reserve in NEUVILLE-ST-VAAST. The 49th Canadian Battalion to be relieved by the 58th Canadian Battalion. - Casualties NIL.	
REAR HQ.	11th		Relief of Battalion cancelled. - Lieut. L. M. LEE reported from line (SICK). Lieut. J. CAMPBELL and 9 other ranks reported as advance party, only to have to report back again next day. Lieut. W. T. MCCRUM reported as reinforcement from FERFAY, for duty.	Dull & misty. E.R.H.
FRONT LINE.	11th	3.45 pm	37th day of tour in line. - Advice received from Brigade that relief was cancelled & that the Division would relieve the 4th Division (Imperial) from SOUCHEZ RIVER to H. 25. d. 3. 8 (HILL 70 Sector) & at the same time retain its present frontage south of SOUCHEZ River to T. 3. b. 4. 0. The 4th Ldn. Divn. would take over that portion of ACHEVILLE sector held by the 3rd Ldn. Divn. to T. 3. b. 4. 0 and the 8th & 9th and two Battalions of 7th Ldn. Inf. Bde. would move north of the Souchez River in order stated from left. In order to comply with this order this Battalion took over frontage of left company P.P.C. L. I. on night 11/12th; relief completed by 9.15 p.m. This was accomplished by "D" and "B" companies extending their front roughly 200 yards to the right. Enemy artillery was more active than usual throughout the day and extremely active with harassing fire during night. - One of our aeroplanes was struck by	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE.	1918 Apr. 11.		curtain anti-aircraft fire and fell near ANXIOUS trench. Strong patrols covered Battalion frontage during night but no enemy encountered. Casualties. NIL.	Dull. S.R.K.
REAR HQ.		12H	Good observations. Enemy aeroplanes very active & slight shelling of back area. Our planes extremely active, several bombing planes seen to pass over towards South.	
FRONT LINE.		12H	38th day of tear in line. — Enemy artillery active during early morning and about noon. CLUCAS trench LENS-ARRAS Road RESERVOIR HILL and LA COULOTTE receiving most attention. Considerable harassing fire during night. Our artillery very active harassing fire during night. Our aeroplanes very active throughout the day patrolling enemy line. Strong patrols covered battalion front during hours of darkness no enemy observed. Our observers reported considerable enemy movement & Snipers claim two hits. Lieut. W.T. MCRUM reported for duty & posted to "H.Q." company. P.P.C. L.I. moved into support, 42nd Battalion moving to LIEVIN front.	FINE S.R.K.
FRONTLINE.		13H	Enemy artillery active, considerable shelling of forward areas throughout the day and harassing fire at night. Strong patrols covered Battalion frontage throughout the night but no contact with enemy. Enemy trench mortars recommenced activity, Cemetery Group again active in vicinity of front & outpost line. Casualties. NIL.	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE	1918		Considerable enemy wiring done in front of ANION trenches.	
REAR H.Q.	"	10am	Transport & Reel Details moved from LATTA CAMP, LA TARGETTE to O'DILLON CAMP, CARENCY (Sheet 36b) X.17.C, arriving O'DILLON camp 11.45am.	Duel + lool. BRK
FRONT LINE	14th		Enemy artillery quiet at times, although considerable shelling in neighbour hood of LENS-ARRAS Road and RESERVOIR HILL. Considerable movements observed in enemy lines. Patrols covered the Battalion frontage throughout the night & early morning - no enemy encountered. In early morning gas was projected on 42nd Battalion in right of Brigade front. Report of discharge plainly heard at our own Battalion Headquarters & Brigade notified. - The C.O. received communication from Brigadier expressing appreciation of work done and fighting spirit shewn by men during so long a tour in the line. - Enemy trench mortars active in vicinity of outpost line and ANION trench during afternoon and night. Casualties: 1 other rank killed & 1 other rank wounded.	
REAR H.Q. O'DILLON Camp X.17.C.		12.20 am	"Stand to" received for Emergency Platoon who moved off from camp at 1.30am for RED LINE, VINY. Capt. B.H. TAYLER i/c Brigade details. Capt. O.P. ARKLESS, MC. & 50 other ranks reported from line to form part of 3rd Ldn. Div. M. Gun Battalion.	DRY BRK
— do. —		15th	Major ARCHATELL returned from 3rd Ldn. Div. Wing C.B.R.B., FERFAY. about 50 O.R.s, the day reporting at rear for baths & pay.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Brass heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE	1918 Apr 15		<p>Situation normal. Strong patrols covered front of Battalion but no contact with enemy obtained. Some scattered shelling of front line & vicinity of LACOLLOTTE. Battalion relieved by P.F.C.L.I in front line and moved to Brigade support; "A" company (Hqrs) La belle 2 1/2 Platoons Brewery & 1 1/2 Platoons ADEPT trench. "B" company (Hqrs) Brickfields LACOLLOTTE, 2 Platoons Brickfields, 2 Platoons Adept trench. "C" company 4 Platoons & Hqrs, RED trench between LENS-ARRAS Road & CLUCAS trench. "D" company (Hqrs) & 4 Platoons in ADEPT trench. Relief completed 10.45 pm move completed 11.30 pm. - Battalion Headquarters ANXIOUS trench. Casualties 2 ORs wounded.</p>	
BRIGADE SUPPORT.	16th		<p>Major A.P. CHATTELL reported back for duty. Major G.W. McLEOD reports to head. Capt. B.H. TAYLER reported to Hqrs., advising disposition of Special Platoon in RED line. Work parties as follows: - "A" Coy, 2 platoons improving ADEPT trench, 1 platoon pushing material forward from Brewery Dump. "B" Coy, 1 platoon carrying heavy T.M. ammunition, 2 platoons repairing BEAVER, BOLSAM & CLUCAS trenches. "C" Coy, 1 platoon salvaging wire; 1 platoon constructing wire blocks & wiring ADEPT trench. "D" Coy, 2 platoons working on dugouts ADEPT trench, 1 platoon firestepping ADEPT extension. - Casualties NIL - Parties of 2 mounted officers & 25 men per company sent to CARENCY for baths & spray.</p>	<p>VERY WINDY BRK.</p> <p>FINE BRK.</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRIGADE SUPPORT.	1918 Apr. 17.		Battalion Headquarters moved to former Brigade Headquarters RED trench on Brigade moving to SOUCHEL. Work parties as for previous day. Paths as for 16th inst. Situation very quiet on our front. Emergency platoon	FINE E.R.K.
REAR H.Q. BRIGADE SUPPORT	"	8pm 18th	returned from RED line - no casualties. Situation quiet. Work parties same as previous day with an additional small party collecting & establishing dumps for picks & shovels. - Bathing arrangements as for previous day also 25 men "A" company bathed at BREWERY, LA COLLOTTE. Some shelling in vicinity of front line & in vicinity of LA COLLOTTE. Capt. O.P. ARKLESS reported back for duty from machine Gun company. Lieut. F.M. BRADBURY proceeded to rear to report as substitute for Capt. ARKLESS. (MC)	unsettled
"	"	19th	Situation normal. Heavy shelling during night on left brigade front. Work parties as usual with exception that party salvaging wire was cancelled & in place of which party worked on wiring ADEPT trenches. Bathing arrangements as usual. - Casualties NIL. -	Fine. E.R.K.
REAR H.Q. BRIGADE SUPPORT.	"	20th 9am 2am	Rif parade for all details at rear. - Situation normal - Enemy artillery active on left brigade front. Gas discharged on HILL 70 front little enemy retaliation. Bathing arrangements as previous day.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Apr. 20		Works parties as usual. Major G. A. Macleod appointed Commandant BROWN LINE. Brigadier called 11:00am - casualties NIL -	FINE SRK
Rear HQ. BRIGADE SUPPORT.	21st	2pm	Inspection parade of Emergency Details company. Situation normal. Battalion relieved K.P.B.L.D. in front line; relief completed 10:50pm. "A" Coy. right front; "D" Coy. right centre; "C" Coy. left centre + "B" Coy. left front with Battalion Headquarters in "Kiano" dugout (S.B. central). Strong Patrols covered front during night. - Relief quiet -	FINE SRK
Rear HQ. FRONT LINE.	22nd		nothing to report. Enemy artillery shelled Reservoir Hill La Bellette, + junction Lens - Arras Road + Blucas trenches intermittently during day. Hostile trench mortars inactive, a few rounds in vicinity of Saskatoon Road. Strong battle patrols covered Battalion frontage during night and early morning. Patrol i/c Lt. J. Campbell + 15 O.R.s* left lines at N. 33. C. 27.70 at 3:30am + preceded to enemy post in SALINE trench at N. 33. a. 60.20 in three patrols. Post was alarmed on advance of patrol + sentry threw a bomb + ran down trench to slag heap, party preceded along trench but was held up by machine gun fire + after an exchange of rifle grenades, party withdrew to our lines. - No casualties - conference of company commanders at 2:00pm. He proposed raid. Major Grey of Division called on C.O. - casualties for the day 1 O.R., wounded.	* appendix "D" Fine + clear. SRK

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1916	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Near H.Q. FRONT LINE	Apr. 23		<p>Our aeroplanes very active; otherwise nothing to report. Situation normal. Considerable enemy artillery activity chiefly at night on roads and approaches. Our artillery & trench mortars very active all day in direction CITE DUMORD and Green Grassier. Considerable wiring done during morning in strengthening wire in front of ANION trench.</p> <p>11am Colonel attended conference at Brigade - 3.00pm Brigade Headquarters moved from Sauchy to CITE GAUMONT. - Strong patrols covered Battalion front. Battle patrol consisting of Lieut's J. Mooney & M. Jarvis & 20 OR's, with Lewis gun left August trench at 9.15pm with intention of entering SALINE trench. Party encountered heavy wire & while engaged in cutting it when noticed by the enemy who threw bombs & opened fire our patrol replied & enemy retired along Saline trench until reinforced & then returned to attack patrol. Our patrol returned fire & remained in position for twenty minutes till situation quieted. Enemy shelled our front line lightly during patrol encounter. At 2.00am & 4.00am enemy placed heavy barrage on our right company front & support lines & on front of right Battalion barrage in each case lasted 10 minutes. - Casualties 2 OR's wounded.</p> <p>Situation normal. Some enemy shelling vicinity of RESERVOIR HILL LACOLLOTTE and ADEPT and BEAVER trenches. Considerable amount</p>	<p>Fine. GRK</p>
FRONT LINE	24th			

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE.	1918 April 24th		of work done during night in strengthening wire. Strong patrols covered battalion frontage but no contact with enemy obtained. - casualties NIL -	
"	25th		Situation normal. Slight shelling in vicinity La bellette Road. For full details of raid by Battalion on night 25/26th see appendices "A", "B" and "C".	Dull + misty B.R.K.
"	26th		Situation quiet. Enemy artillery normal, some shelling forward trench junctions and LA COLLOTTE. Considerable wiring done during night in front of Avion trench. Strong battle patrols covered Battalion front but did not gain contact with enemy.	mild to R.K.
		6:30 am.	Patrol of bpl. Skitch and two men from "C" Coy, left August trench at 6:30 am, under cover of mist and proceeded to SALINE trench where German had been killed in raid in order to obtain further identification, if possible. Body had been removed but water bottle, gas mask and purse with some coins were found in addition to several new stick bombs being noticed. Trench was reconnoitred & it was established that Saline trench was not occupied by enemy during the day. Patrol returned at 7:30 am.	
		11 am	Brigadier & Major Stewart P.P.C.L.D. called at 11:00 am. - Brigade operation order received with notification of relief.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONTLINE	April 26th		Lieut. Col. R.H. Palmer D.S.O., left line to proceed on Senior Officers course at Chateau de la Haie. Lieut. H.G. NOLAN granted special leave to England + proceeded to Transport Lines. Major C.Y. WEAVER assumed command of Battalion, Major A.P. CHATTELL, second-in-command, + Lieut. W.T. McCRUM Adjutant. Lieut. FARVIS reported from "b" company to act as intelligence officer during absence of Lieut. H.G. NOLAN. - casualties NIL.	
Rear H.Q.	27th	11am 2.30pm	Lieut. H.G. Nolan proceeded on special leave to England for 14 days. Warning order received for 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Emergency company i/c Capt. B.H. TAYLER to proceed to LENS Junction to be conveyed by train to the line for a working party burying cable. - 6.50pm. Order cancelled. -	VERY DULL GRK.
FRONT LINE	"		Situation quiet. - 12.45 am, 500 drums of gas projected from Saskatoon Road into bite du Nord and Green Brassier. Little enemy retaliation. In afternoon some little shelling of Bluecas and Beaver trenches. Battalion relieved in front line by A.P.C. L.I. + moved into Brigade support. Relief completed by 10.30 pm. Move completed by 11.00 pm. Battalion Headquarters Red Trench. "A" Coy, 3 Platoons Adept + Balsam trenches to Southern Brigade Boundary + 1 Platoon vicinity Sunken	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
FRONT LINE	April 29th		<p>Read (T. 2. 6. 20. 90) with Headquarters in ADEPT Trench. "A" Coy, 3 Platoons Adept trench from Seuchey River to Balsam trench. 1 Platoon Brickfields La Bellotte. Coy, Hqs, Brickfields. "C" Coy, 2 Platoons + company headquarters in the Brewery, Labellette. 2 Platoons anxious trench between blucas + Labellette Road. "D" Company, 1 Platoon Red Trench, East of Byril trench, 2 Platoons Red Trench between Byril + blucas trenches. 1 Platoon Red Trench, support West of blucas., Headquarters Red Trench south of Byril Trench. - Casualties 1 O.R., wounded.</p>	
Rear H.Q.	28th	3pm	<p>Our heavy guns very active. - Enemy aeroplane came over our lines at a very low altitude + was engaged by machine gun and rifle fire, eventually rising to a great height + proceeding back to his own lines.</p>	Fine + bad. E.P.H.
BRIGADE SUPPORT			<p>Situation quiet. Rather heavy bombardment on right. Raid made by 1st Division in Gavelle Sector. Work parties as follows:- "A" Coy. 85 men working on Avion support dugouts. "B" Coy. 83 men trench clearing. "C" Coy. 84 men trench warden parties Byril, blucas, Columbia + Adept trenches. "D" Coy. 1 Platoon covering Adept trench left of Columbia trench + 1 platoon working on Red trench. Baths Angres 100 men, Labellette 60 men.</p>	Dull + cloudy. E.P.H.
			<p>Casualties - 1 O.R., wounded.</p>	

49th Canadian Battalion .
-Edmonton Regiment-

APPENDIX. "A".

April 26th 1918.

REPORT ON RAID NIGHT APRIL 25th .

A raiding party of the 49th Canadian Battalion consisting of Lieut. C.H.HILL and 20 other ranks left our lines at 10-30p.m., and proceeded to AUGUST trench at approx. N.26.d.75.15. At this point raiding party was organized into battle formation and proceeded through Orchard to a point N. 27.c.55.30 , at this point they were met by Lieut. JARVIS and 10 O.Rs., with Lewis Gun who preceeded them in order to see that wire was cut and to provide guides into SALINE Trench. Raiding party entered SALINE Trench at approx. N.27.a.55.20 where Lieut. HILL divided his command taking charge of one party himself and placing the other party under the charge of Sgt. MCGREGOR the latter party under Sgt. MCGREGOR was to proceed along SALINE Trench in a South Westerly direction and the party under Lieut. HILL was to leave SALINE Trench and proceed 20 yards east of trench and then proceed in a South Westerly direction keeping Sgt. MCGREGOR'S party in view.

On entering trench party was bombed and fired on by a post at approx. N.27.c.66.25, raiding party turned in the direction of the fire and two of the enemy were seen running in a North Easterly direction , raiding party opened fire and one man was seen to fall, Raiding party then proceeded according to original intention and moved in a South Westerly direction until they were fired on by a post in SALINE Trench at approx. N.33.a.3.5.70, raiding party immediately bombed and rushed post killing one of the enemy , the post consisted of two men, the one who escaped was seen running in an Easterly direction and disappeared in Railway embankment, the dead man had nothing on his body to indentify him except his shoulder strap which was marked with the numeral "6" which was taken by raiding party.

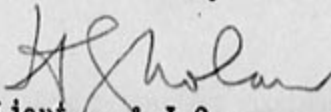
The moment raiding party opened fire many flares were put up by enemy from different points in Railway Embankment and a very heavy machine gun barrage was put down on raiding party from points in Railway Embankment South East of Raiding party.

Raiding party bombed remainder of trench and 25 yards east of trench to a point approx. N.33.a.45.55 where they left SALINE Trench and were met by a covering party consisting of Lieut. RAMSEY and 17 O.R's with Lewis Gun. Raiding party entered AUGUST Trench at approx. N.33.a.10.05. Raiding party entered SALINE Trench at 11-00p.m., and left at 11-20p.m., Our casualties were one man very slightly wounded in left hand from stick bomb.

SALINE Trench is in bad condition and is little more than a ditch , has been badly shelled and is about 3 feet deep and 3½ feet wide, the wire at N.27.c.55.20 is low wire entanglement, it has been badly shelled and Lieut. JARVIS experienced very little difficulty in finding a path through it to SALINE Trench at N.33.a.45.55 there is practically no wire as it has been broken by shell fire.

The party under Lieut. JARVIS which preceeded the Raiding Party and found a way into SALINE trench acted as covering party for the Left Flank of Raiding Party until they returned to our lines.

The shoulder strap taken from the body of the dead German killed accompanies this report, it was found impossible to carry out the dead body on account of heavy machine gun fire.


Lieut. & I.O.
49th Canadian Battalion.

Reference Map
Sheet 36 C S.W.

1. INTENTION On the night April 25th. between the hours of 10 P.M. and midnight the 49th. Canadian Battalion-Edmonton Regiment- will raid the enemy posts and trenches in N.33.a. between a.52.95 and a.48.47 with a view to obtaining identifications and prisoners.
2. RAIDING PARTY Raiding party will consist of 1 Officer and 20 O.Rs. of "C" Company.
3. COVERING PARTY Covering party will consist of 1 Officer and 12 O.Rs. of "D" Company.
4. PLAN Raiding party will enter enemy trench (SALINE) at approx. N.27.c.55.25.-working down trench in a southerly direction, cutting off enemy posts and garrison and returning over trench and across NO Man's Land to AUGUST Trench.
At a given signal to be mutually agreed upon by the Officers commanding Companies concerned covering party will barrage with rifle grenades, rifle and machine gun fire the enemy trench and embankment from approx. N.33.a.47.45. to N.33.a.60.30. to prevent all enemy movement from and to embankment north and south in SALINE Trench.
5. TRENCH MORTARS 5th. Canadian Divisional Trench Mortars will have 2 two 6 in. mortars "Stand to" ready to barrage on a given signal the enemy machine gun emplacements at approx. N.33.a.47.45 and N.33.a.50.55.
6. S.O.S.LINE The S.O.S. Line will be shifted to conform with the Railway Embankment in N.27.c. and N.33.a. from 10.00 P.M. until receipt of order from Battalion Headquarters.
7. MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS An advanced R.A.F. will be established at 10.00 P.M. in "D" Company Hdqrs. AVION Trench N.32.d.35.50.

Copies to,	
7th. C.I.B.	Coys.
11th. C.I.B.	M.O.
54th.Cdn.Bn.	War Diary.
R.C.R.	File.
P.P.C.L.I.	
5th.Cdn.Divl.T.Ms.	
7th.Cdn.T.M.Bty.AVION Sect.	
No.2. Coy.Divl.M.G.Coy.	
7th.Field Coy. C.E.	

as attached
Major and Adjutant,
49th. Canadian Battalion,
-EDMONTON REGIMENT-

Issued by runner 5 P.M. April 25th. 1918.

Appendix "b."

NOMINAL ROLL OF RAIDING PARTY NIGHT April 25th 1918

RAIDING PARTY "C" COMPANY

Lieut.	C.H.HILL	
898261	Sgt. McGregor	W.L.
432632	Cpl. Cantin	A.H.
231478	Pte. Claxridge	C.G.
883324	Pte. Lane	C.D.
904567	Pte. Hasler	A
904323	Pte. Grey	W.N.
231210	Pte. Kleinsroth	W
435510	Pte. Matlin	J
432724	Pte. Osborne	J.D.
436888	Pte. Hamilton	D
2283313	Pte. Watson	R
IQQIQR		
811810	Pte. Christie	N
811664	Pte. Shopland	J
100951	Cpl. Waithe	G.E.
2283327	Pte. Twitchell	W.G.
2283302	Pte. Hayman	D
811466	Pte. - arkins	W
898352	Pte. Dewart	A
252168	Pte. McCann	M.R.

COVERING PARTY "C" COMPANY

Lieut.	JARVIS	
401907	Sgt. Keen	C
432543	Cpl. McWilliams	A
100927	L/Cpl. Lee	F.G.
432188	L/Cpl. Purvis	D.L.
433113	Pte. Watson	W
904464	Pte. Buchanan	G
811976	Pte. Bryant	S.G.
447165	Pte. Thomas	G.E.
174779	Pte. Mino	L
895460	Pte. Slocombe	F
253051	Pte. Wilbur	C.B.
809333	Pte. Hunt	A.G.

COVERING PARTY "D" COMPANY

Lieut.	T.N.RAMSAY			
101719	Sgt. Calvert	J.S.	432781 L/Cpl. Ramshaw	W.H.
904244	Cpl. Williams	A.H.W.	853506 Pte. Dancy	L.W.
898305	Pte. Gladstone	J.J.	844115 Pte. Bishop	C.W.
174488	Pte. Weight	S.K.	844062 Pte. Boody	W.J.
435455	Pte. Bilton	A.J.	2109968 Pte. Irwin	W.F.
436554	Pte. Laffrenere	A	808346 Pte. Logan	A
294368	Pte. Michelson	F	435210 Pte. Mackay	A.S.
436552	Pte. Norria	A	905115 Pte. Palmer	M.F.
523341	Pte. Tanner	H.E.	432744 Pte. Aubee	P.

Appendix "D"

NOMINAL ROLL OF PATROL UNDER LIEUT. J. CAMPBELL

NIGHT APRIL 21/22nd 1918.

100498	Sgt. Greenly	R. B.
905174	Pte. Brennen	J. K.
2114930	Pte. Bremner	A
928278	Pte. Calvert	A
652242	Pte. Christie	O
811137	Pte. Davis	P
651011	Pte. Ellinghauser	W. D.
231629	Pte. Dominy	C. G.
402519	Pte. Haggett	G. G. W. D.
2278313	Pte. Hayfield	J. B.
432199	Pte. MADDAMS	E. J.
811096	Pte. Martin	J
812081	Pte. Matheson	A
808557	Pte. Peach	C. A.
781691	Pte. Strome	V. A.
832115	Pte. Strong	H. P.

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY.

-----000-----

---OF---

44th CANADIAN BATTALION *3rd* CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM *1st of May* TO *31st of May 1918*

-----000-----

2

VOLUME 33

*with appendices
A-E*

WAR DIARY

49th Cdn. Battalion 3rd Canadian Division,

from 1st to 31st May, 1918.

Volume 32.

Diary Text

9 Pages.

Appendix A.

Operation Order No. 161, 3rd Division to be relieved by 18th Corps comprising of the 20th and 24th Division, 7th C.I.B. to be relieved by 61st Brigade in LENS Section on night 1st and 2nd May and by the 60th Brigade in the AVION section on the 2nd and 3rd.

- " B. Operation Order No. 162, Instructions for march of 49th Bn. to FAUCHEURHEM on the 7th.
- " C. 49th Battalion Training Order dated the 13th May, Instructions regarding attack on the 13th May.
- " D. 49th Bn. Training Order No. 5 dated the 13th May, Instructions reference attack by 7th C.I.B. on the 14th May.
- " E. 49th Bn. Training Order No. 6, Information regarding attack on the 19th May.
- " F. 49th Bn. Training Order No. 7 dated the 23rd May, Instructions to 7th C.I.B. regarding scheme outlined on the 24th May.

a-3

ORIGINAL

CONFIDENTIAL

W A R D I A R Y

FOR

M A Y 1 9 1 8

49th C A N A D I A N B A T T A L I O N

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Brigade Support.	1915 May 1.		Situation normal. - Intermittent shelling Lens - Arras Road vicinity. Work parties as for previous day. 3pm Brig. General called and interviewed the CO., otherwise nothing of importance.	Dull. SRK
Rear H.Q. O'Dillon Camp. Barrage	2nd		Rear details, including transport preceded from O'Dillon Camp, barrage to FREVILLERS (approx: 16 miles) - 10.00am Details moved off - Dgt. W.H. Belcher in charge - arriving Frevillers 5.00pm. - 10.15am Advance Party, comprising 17 M.C., + 1 O.R., from each company + 1 O.R., from headquarters proceeded by lorry to arrange billets etc., - Move of Battalion from line night 2/3rd May. (See appendix)	Fine + hot. SRK
Billets. FREVILLERS (SHEET 366) V.I.	3rd		Battalion resting after a 58 day tour in the trenches.	"A".
do.	4th		Day parade for Battalion. Inspection by companies to ascertain shortages of equipment etc.,	Fine + hot. SRK
do.	5th		Voluntary Church Parade in Village School; Rts. in Village Church.	Fine + hot. SRK
do.	6th	4pm	Indoor Baseball between Officers of the P.P.B.L.I. and 49th Battalion, after a very exciting game, in spite of mud + rain a decision was made in favour of the 49th Battalion 10 to 8.	Wet + miserable. SRK
do.	7th	5.30am	Warning order for move issued at 5pm. Battalion will move at 5.45 am, night 6/7th to FAUCQUENHEM (approx: 20 miles) (See appendix) Battalion on move. Left Billets. FREVILLERS (V.I.) and preceded to FAUCQUENHEM, St Nilaire area (Sheet 36a) (T. 24). Route: - HERMIN, HOUDAIN, FERFAY, AMES and FAUCQUENHEM. Arriving at destination at 1.00pm. During march Battalion was inspected by Major-General LIPSETT	"B" Dull + mild. SRK

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Billets. Faucquemhem (SHEET 36A) T. 24.	May 8.		(G.O.C., 3rd Bdn., Division) Syllabus of Training from 8.30 am, to 12.30 pm., including specialists training for Scouts and Signallers. Bathing parade for "B" and "D" Companies. 11.00 am, Brig: General Dyer called to see G.O., 11.30 am, Brigade Major (Major Meredith) called regarding training.	Very wet & miserable. SRR
do.	9th	3pm.	Baseball game. Officers vs Signallers, 49th Battalion. Won in favour of Signalling Section 14 to 2. - Most exciting game. Syllabus of Training from 8.30 am, to 12.30 pm., with specialists training. Col: R.H. Palmer, Major Macleod, D.O., Capt: McQueen, Capt. D. F. J. Toole, M.B., and Lieut: L.D. Campbell, M.B. preceded to reconnoitre forward routes to concentration area BUSNETTES (Sheet 36a) (V: 14: a: 4 c:), also HOUGHIN-LILLERS line allotted this Battalion (7th Bdn., Inf. Pde. BMR 66/81 dated 9-5-1918) from Road exclusive at V: 14: c: 8: 2 to V: 8: b: 8: 2 (Sheet 36a). In the event of a move forward into this area, 49th Battalion will move by Route "A" as follows: - FACQUEMHEM - HURIONVILLE - MENSECQ - BAS RIEUX. (U. 24. b.)	Fine & hot. SRR
do.	10th	7pm.	Concert in Y.M.C.A. hut for Battalion by P.P.C.L.I. concert party with the R.B.R. regimental band in attendance. The concert was much appreciated by all ranks. Syllabus of Training as for yesterday with exception "B" company at range at FERRY (Sheet 36b) (B.G. d.) from 8.30 am to 5.00 pm.	Fine and warm. SRR

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Pillets, Fauquenhem (Sheet 36a) T. 24	May 10th		Major C. Y. WEAVER and Major ARCHATELL proceeded to concentration area, BUSNETTES (Sheet 36a) (V:14: a: 4: c) to reconnoitre ground, to be held in the event of an attack by the "Hun." - The regimental Band reported for duty from 3rd Ebn., Divnl; Wing. L. L. P. C. Inter-Platoon football and baseball games, from 2.00 pm to 5.00 pm.	Dull E.R.K.
do.	11th	Sam.	Syllabus of training 8.30 am to 12.15 pm. - Company schemes - (a) Company in attack (b) Reorganization + consolidation of positions (c) Withdrawal. - Battalion Headquarters personnel proceeded to Rifle Range (Sheet 36a) (T. 28. b.) to fire the following practices - 10 rounds application 200 yards and 100 yards respectively and 5 rounds application: 100 yards with gas masks adjusted. - Afternoon 2.00 pm to 5.00 pm, organized sports, including Inter-Platoon Baseball and Football.	Fine. E.R.K.
do.	12th		Battalion Parade 9.00 am to 9.15 am on Parade Ground (Sheet 36a) T:24:C:7:2 - Battalion reconnoitred area RUCHEL-LOZINGHEM-RAIMBERT- rendezvous BURBURE. (Sheet 36b) (L. 3. a.) in connection with tactical scheme to be carried out by 9th Ebn., Inf, Brigade in conjunction with 1 Battalion of the 7th Ebn., Inf, Brigade (49th Ebn., Battalion) representing the enemy, to-morrow, 13th instant. The 5th Ebn., Railway Troops Battalion stationed at ALLOUAGNE	

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Original

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Filelets Faucquenhem (at 24: 30a) T. 24	12th		challenged this Battalion to a game of Football and Baseball; the challenge in both cases was accepted & the games played this afternoon, resulting in each case, a victory to this unit, Football 1-0; our favour and Baseball 10-6; our favour. Both games caused a great deal of excitement; the regimental band was also in attendance.	Dull BRK.
do.	13th		The 49th Canadian Battalion represented the enemy in tactical scheme carried out today in conjunction with 9th Bdn, Inf. Brigade. Each man of the enemy counting as two men, giving a total enemy force of two Battalions & for the purpose of the scheme "B" and "C" companies will be known as "X" Battalion and "A" and "D" companies "Y" Battalion. Copy of Training Order attached. - Starting Point Cross Roads, FAUCQUENHEM at T. 24: 6: 5: 3., moving off at 7:30am, & returning 4:30pm.	appendix. "C" BRK
		7pm.	concert in Y.M.C.A. by P.P.C.L.I. concert party with 49th Bdn, Bn. band in attendance.	Dull + Diet. BRK
	14th		Tactical scheme carried out similar to that of yesterday. Battalion moved off at 7:30am - Starting point; - Cross Roads, FAUCQUENHEM at (T. 24: 8: 5: 3). Training Order No. 5. attached.	appendix. "D".
		5-00pm	concert given by the 3rd Bdn, Divn. concert party (The "Dumbells") with the 49th Band in attendance - Splendid show & well appreciated.	Fine & warm. BRK.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Bellets. Faucquier Army. (Sheet 36A) T. 24.	1918 May	15th	Syllabus of training 8-30am to 12-30 pm., including specialists training for Scouts and Signallers with "A" Company on Range at FERFAY. Organized sports from 2-00 pm. to 5-00 pm., Inter-Platoon Baseball & Football.	Finis & Hot. EKK
do.	16th	20m	Syllabus of training as for yesterday, with "B" Company on Rifle Range FERFAY. Specialists training for Scouts and Signallers. Sports: - 49th Canadian Battalion vs. P.P.C.L.I. Officers - Result 49th Bn, 7 P.P.C.L.I. 5. in addition to this game, Inter-Platoon games were carried on.	Finis & Hot. EKK
do.	17th		Syllabus of training carried out from 8-30 am. to 12-30 pm. "C" Company on ranges at (T. 28. C.) Sports during the afternoon. Conference of C.O's, at 11-00 am at 7th C.I. Brigade Headquarters ST. HILAIRE.	Finis & Hot. EKK
do.	18th		Syllabus of training as usual - "D" Company on Range at FERFAY. Practices fired carried out under company arrangements.	Finis & Hot.
do.	19th		Church Parade at 9-15 am on Parade Ground (Sheet 36A - T. 24. C. 70. 20)	EKK

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Billetts. FAUCQUENHEM (SHEET 36A) T. 24.	1918 May 19th	12.30 P.M.	The 5th Bn, Railway Troops Battalion (C. 10. a. 80. 50) sent five lorries to convey members of this Battalion to ALLOUAGNE to witness games between the two units, as follows:- Football; 5th B.R.T. Bn. team vs 49th Bn. team - result - 2-0 in our favour. Outdoor baseball; 5th B.R.T. Bn. team vs 49th Bn. team result 11-7 in our favour, + the most exciting game was between the officers of the 5th B.R.T. Bn. + the officers of this Bn. resulting after a fast game, 32-11 in favour of the 5th B.R.T. Battalion - The 49th Band was in attendance + supplied a good programme of music.	Fine + Hot. -BRT
do.	20th	7.00 am.	Divisional manoeuvres. - To march the Battalion from Cross Roads FAUCQUENHEM at T. 24. C. 5. 3 (Sheet 36A) to manoeuvre area, the 49th Bn. being in supports + one company in Reserve at about (C. 10. central) with Battalion Headquarters (C. 10. a. 80. 50) copy of Training order attached as appendix. - Lieut's H. L. Helloway, C. J. Baker and R. A. Walter reported from C.B.R.B. + attached while unit is out of the line for duty.	Fine + Hot "E" appendix -BRT

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
Billets FAUCQUENHEM (Sheet 36A) T. 24.	May 21st		<p>Day Parades for all Companies + Details. - 10-00am to 12-30pm.</p> <p>Demonstration by "Special Platoon" from 3rd Bn., Div: Wing. C.R.R.</p> <p>AUBIN-ST-VAAST. - All Gas masks were inspected by 7th Bn., Inf. Brigade Gas Officer (Lieut. ANDERSON-49th Bn.) - Baseball games between Battalion Team R.B.R. + Battalion Team 49th Bn. were in favour 49th Bn. R.B.R., 9-8 - R.B.R. Officers vs 49th Officers were in favour 49th Bn. 14-5</p>	Fine + Acc. ERR.
do.	22nd		<p>Syllabus of training from 8-30am to 12-30pm. - Special training for Signallers, Scouts + Stretcher-bearers. Afternoon:- Indoor Baseball between P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion teams. Result 11-10 in favour 49th Bn., also Officers P.P.C.L.I. vs Officers 49th Bn., resulting in a win for 49th Bn., 8-5.</p>	Fine + Acc. ERR.
do.	23rd		<p>Syllabus of training from 8-30am to 12-30pm., Bathing parade for Battalion.</p>	Fine + Acc. ERR.
do.	24th		<p>Divisional manoeuvres to practice embussing + debussing - Bn., left Fauquenhem at 7-30am., + returned to Billets at 10-00am.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 21

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
Billets Faucquenhem (Sheet 36a) (T. 24) -do-	May 24th		owing to cancellation of manoeuvres on account of rain. copy of Training Order No 7; after Order + Trace attached.	Appendix "F" VERY WET. -S.R.K.
-do-	25th		Syllabus of training from 8.30am to 12.30pm as usual. - Brig: General CRUICKSHANK (ex Gob. Military District No. 13 - Calgary) called to see the C.O., during tour in France.	Fine Chd. M. -S.R.K.
do.	26th	9am	Church Parade in Y.M.C.A. Hut. - 2.00pm Brigade Sports held at ST. HILAIRE - Several members of this Battalion having entered for various entries - Sgt. S.A. Messum trained & took a party of French children to represent the Battalion - Several events including boxing were won by the children. The Brigade Bands were massed & gave a short musical programme at the conclusion of the sports.	Fine + Hot. -S.R.K.
do.	27th		manoeuvres as for 24th carried out - Battalion left Billets, FAUCQUENHEM at 7.15am, proceeding by busses to "BOMY" manoeuvred arriving back at 9.15pm. - (See appendix "F".)	Fine + Hot. -S.R.K.
do.	28th		Syllabus of training as usual - "B" company on range at FERREY.	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 211c.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Billetts FAUCQUENHEM (Sheet 36A) (T. 24) do.	27th 28th 29th	2pm	Outdoor Baseball between R.B.R., Battalion Team & the 49th Battalion Team - Game won by R.B.R's, 16-11.	Fine & Acc. E.H.K.
do.	30th		Syllabus of training carried out, chiefly Companies and Platoons in attacks - Headquarter details on the ranges at T. 28. b (Sheet 36A). 9.30am, C.O., attended conference at Brigade Headquarters, ST HILAIRE re training.	Fine & Acc. E.H.K.
do.	31st		Syllabus of training carried out from 8.30am to 12.30pm, "A" company on ranges at FERTAY (Sheet 36B-B.6 a. 90.30) and "D" company on ranges at LIERES (Sheet 36A - T. 28. b). Sports in the afternoon - Enemy planes very active bombing rear areas.	Fine & Acc. E.H.K.
do.	31st		Syllabus of training from 9.00am to 12.30pm - Special shooting at ranges (T. 28. b) to select best four shots in the Battalion for the "Dumbell" competition to be held tomorrow at AUCHY-AU-BOIS under Brigade arrangements.	Fine & Acc. E.H.K.

A. J. HALLAM
Major & Adjt.,
49th Canadian Battalion,
Edmonton Regiment.

49th Canadian Battalion. -Edmonton Regiment-

"A"

OPERATION ORDER NO. 161

SECRET
Copy No.Reference Map.
36 C. SW. 1/10,000

1. INFORMATION

The 3rd Canadian Division will be relieved by the 18th Corps comprising the 20th and 24th Divisions.

The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be relieved,

(a) In LENS Section by 61st Brigade on night 1/2nd May.
(b) In AVION Section by 60th Brigade on night 2/3rd May.

The 60th Brigade will relieve on basis of two Battalions in line distributed in depth and one Battalion in Support (in RED Trench and BOIS DE L'HIRONDELLE).

2. RELIEF.

Relief to be complete by 5-00a.m., May 3rd.

"A" Coy. 49th will be relieved by "C" Coy. 12th Rifle Bde.

"B" Coy. do. "A" Coy. 12th K.R.R.

"C" Coy. do. "D" Coy. 12th Rifle Bde.

"D" Coy. do. "D" Coy. 6th K.S.L.I.

Hdqrs. do. Hdqrs. K.R.R.

Note;

"B" Coy. 12th K.R.R. will occupy dugouts at LA-COULOTTE with hdqrs in gun pit adjoining.

"B" Coy. K.S.L.I. will move into dugout in RED Line left vacant for Bde. Details Coy.

Os.C., "C" and "D" Coys. will arrange for handing over the accommodation above noted, respectively.

3. MOVES.

On completion of relief Coys. will move by train and bus to CAUCOURT Area, details for entraining and embussing will be issued in after order.

4. GUIDES.

Captain R.W.HALE with one runner from each of "D" and Hdqrs., Companies will remain with Hdqrs., K.R.R. and act as guides as long as required.

1 Guide for Coy. Hdqrs. and 1 guide per platoon from each of "A" and "B" Companies.

2 for Coy. Hdqrs., and 2 per Platoon from "C" Coy.
2 from Battalion Headquarters.

will rendezvous at Railway Bridge S.4.a.20.70. at 7-00p.m., 2nd inst., to guide incoming platoons and Hdqrs., of relieving Battalions.

Lt. JARVIS will be in charge of these guides.

2 for Coy. Hdqrs., and 2 per platoon from "D" Coy., together with a similar number from the 123rd Pioneers Battn., will rendezvous at Battn. Hdqrs., RED Trench 7am., 2nd inst., and proceed to ALBERTA CAMP SOUCHEZ, reporting to Adjutant 6th K.S.L.I. to guide in Support Battn., These guides will be in charge of N.C.O., to be detailed by "D" Coy.

2 guides will be detailed by "D" Coy., and 1 by Hdqrs., to report at same time and proceed with this party and will guide in details from 6th K.S.L.I. to relieve Water Guards Traffic Control Posts, etc., at present supplied by "B" Coy., and Hdqrs.,

Note.

This party will proceed to and return from ALBERTA CAMP by way of ANGRES ROAD and the road north of FOSSE 6 to SOUCHEZ.

5. ADVANCE PARTIES. An Advance Party of 1 Officer per Company and 1 O.R. per platoon and 2 O.R.'s., from Hdqrs., will be detailed from Officers and O.R.'s at present with Rear Details to proceed to CAUCOURT Area to take over billets all details will be arranged by Asst. Adjutant with Staff Captain "A" and "Q".
6. TRENCH STORES. All maps of area except those noted in our C.394 of 1st inst., will be handed over to incoming Unit together with Defence Schemes, Aeroplane Photos, and Trench Stores. Receipts will be handed in to Battalion Headquarters by noon following day to that on which move is completed.
7. TRANSPORT. All arrangements for movement of First Line Transport except as detailed below will be arranged direct by Transport Officer with Staff Captain "A" and "Q".

Lts., MOONEY and HENDERSON will act as entraining and detraining Officers respectively in event of trains being used to LENS JUNCTION.

Captain B.H.TAYLER and Lt. E.R.KNIGHT will similarly act as embussing and debussing Officers.

Detraining and Debussing Officers will proceed on first train or bus of those upon which their unit is proceeding.

Entraining and embussing Officers will proceed upon last train or bus.

1 limber per Coy., and 1 for Hdqrs., will report at junction LA COULOTTE Road and RED Trench 9-30p.m., 2nd inst., Coys., will arrange to establish dumps at this point during the day, of the following under a guard to be left by each Coy., -- 20 water tins per Coy., reserve lewis gun magazines, Coy., Stores, and salvage.

8. MOVEMENT. All movement during day of relief will be strictly confined to trenches except as detailed in para. 4.
9. REPORTS Completion of relief will be reported by Code Phrase "DARK ..."
Completion of move in clear.

ACKNOWLEDGE. "Your A.P.C. 11 recd "

Copies
7th C.I.B.
P.P.C.LI.
12th Rifle Bde.
6th K.S.L.I.
Q.M.
R.S.M.
File.

60th Bde.
K.R.R.
Coys.
T.O.
War Diary. (3)

W. J. H. H.
Major & Adjutant,
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

Reference Maps,
France, 36 A. 1-40,000.
36 B. 1-40,000.

1. **INFORMATION.** The 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will march to the ST. HILAIRE-BURBERE area on the 7th. inst.
2. **INTENTION.** To march to FAUCQUENHEM on the 7th. inst.
3. **STARTING POINT.** Starting point will be the Cross Roads V.1.a.
4.3. Head of the column will pass the starting point at 5.45 A.M.
4. **ORDER OF MARCH.** Headquarters
"A" Company
"B" Company.
"C" Company
"D" Company
5. **MARCH DISCIPLINE.** Strict march discipline will be maintained and a distance of 100 yards kept between Companies.
The following halts to be observed :-
From 25 to 30 minutes after the hour,
From 50 to 60 minutes after the hour
and in addition :-
From 9.30 A.M. to 10.00 A.M.
11.30 A.M. to 1.00 P.M.
3.00 P.M. to 3.30 P.M.
6. **ADVANCE PARTY.** Lieut. S.R. Knight and 1 O.R. to be detailed by each Company and 2 O.Rs. from Headquarters, will rendezvous at Battalion Headquarters at 6.00 A.M. on the 7th. inst. and report to Brigade Headquarters by 7.00 A.M., to proceed as advance billeting party.
This party will meet the Battalion on it's arrival at Fauquenhem.
7. **ROUTE.** HERMIN, REBREVUE, HOUDAIN, DIVION, FERFAY, AMES.
8. **TRANSPORT.** First line transport will accompany the column, maintaining a distance of 100 yards from the rear Company.
Usual transport will be provided for Machine Guns, Company Stores and Baggage, Headquarter and M.O. Supplies, Orderly Room Stores, etc.
All BAGGAGE to be ready for loading at 4.45 A.M.
Blankets will be folded and strapped under flap of Pack and Packs piled at a convenient point in each Company area by 5.15 A.M., each Company detailing a Loading Party and Guard of 3 other ranks. These O.Rs. will be detailed from men unfit to make the march and will accompany the lorries.

OPERATION ORDER No. 162
Continued.

9. REPORTS. Arrival in Billets to be reported immediately to
Battalion Headquarters by Runner.

Copies to :
7th. CIBde.
Coys.
M.C.
Q.M.
T.O.
Signals.
R.S.M.
War Diary.
File.
Area Commandant.

A. J. CHAMBERLAIN

Major and Adjutant,
49th. Canadian Battalion,
-Edmonton Regiment-

Issued by runnerP.M.
May 6th. 1918.

49th Canadian Battalion
-Edmonton Regiment-
May 6th 1918

To Companies and Units,

It is desired that special attention be paid to uniformity of dress for march tomorrow.

Dress will be light marching order--mess tins to be placed under steel helmets and attached to back of haversack by passing haversack straps through chin strap of helmet and handle of mess tin, water proof sheets to be rolled and placed under flap of haversack.

Haversack rations will be carried, water bottles filled. Water Carts will call at each Company today between the hours of 4 and 5 pm to allow all water bottles to be filled.

Hot tea will be served at noon on march.

Sick Parade will be held at 6 pm today.

In order to economise space in transport Companies and Units are requested to see that men when packing their packs are careful to see that the blanket is neatly ~~rolled~~ folded and placed under straps.

The C.O. requests that Platoon Commanders be instructed to take special steps to see that the above orders are carried out and that dress is strictly uniform throughout all Platoons.

E. R. Wright
Lt. Asst. Adjutant
for Major and Adjutant
49th Canadian Battalion
-Edmonton Regiment-

May 13th 1918.

TRAINING ORDER.

Ref. Maps.

Sheet 36 A. S.W. 1/20,000

Sheet 36 B. N.W. 1/20,000

1. INFORMATION. The British and German Front Lines which have been established for about a week, run approx: as shown in dotted RED and BLUE Lines on attached map. It is thought that one German Division is holding the line AUCHEL (inclusive) -- D.14.a.0.5. with its reserve Battalions in Billets in BURBURE, HURIONVILLE and FOSSE 3 de FERFAY.
2. SPECIAL IDEA.
- (a) On 13th May at a Zero Hour to be notified, the 9th C.I.Bde., in conjunction with similar attacks on the flanks will deliver an attack between the Boundaries shown in YELLOW.
- (b) The objective is shown by GREEN LINE running through C.3.a.b.and c.
- (c) Troops allotted to G.O.C., 9th C.I.Bde., for the attack,
9th Cdn., Inf., Brigade.
1. Machine Gun Company.
1. 18 Pr. Btty., C.F.A.
- (d) Artillery Support on 9th C.I.Bde., front,
2 Bdes., C.F.A. (less 18 Pr. Btty., see Para "C" above).
- Note:-
The Artillery Barrage will be represented by men with white flags, under arrangements to be made by C.F.A. It will be assumed that there will be no barrage available after the troops have advanced approx: 2,000 yards (up to line of road running through C.17.a.and b.)
- (e) Troops will not go through gardens of houses in LOZINGHEM or over ground not in the RAIMBERT manoeuvre area.
3. INTENTION. The 49th Canadian Battalion -Edmonton Regiment- will represent the enemy. Each man of the enemy will count as two men, giving a total enemy force of two Battalions and for the purpose of the scheme "B" and "C" Companies will be known as "X" Battalion and "A" and "D" Companies "Y" Battalion.

4. DISPOSITION.

"X" Battalion. "B" Company
Capt. S.J.DAVIES. 49th Bn., will hold the outpost and front line, S.E., of the road running through C.17.a. and b., between the boundaries indicated by YELLOW Line.

"C" Company
49th Bn., will hold the support line running approx: through C.16.b., C.10.d. and C.11.c., between the boundaries indicated by YELLOW Line.

These Companies will be in their positions one hour before zero.

"Y" Battalion.

Major A.P.Chattell. "A" Company
49th Bn., will be held in support in HURIONVILLE & "D" & BURBURE respectively, but will move Company. at zero hour to Rendezvous on road N.E. of Cemetery in C.3.a. and U.26.d., and await orders.

5. UMPIRES.

Umpires have been detailed and troops out of action will be so informed and moved to a flank.

6. LEWIS GUNS.

Enemy Lewis Guns will be represented by RED or BLUE flags and these flags will be waved when the gun is in action.
Blank ammunition will be issued if available.

7. STARTING POINT.

The starting point will be the cross roads, FAUCONNIER at T.24.b.5.3. Head of the column will pass the starting point at 7-45a.m., on the 18th May.

8. ORDER OF MARCH.

"B" Company.
"C" Company.
"A" Company.
"D" Company.
Headquarters.

Intervals of 50 yards will be maintained between Companies.

9. COMMUNICATION.

Four signallers carrying Visual apparatus will be attached to each company and four signallers and four runners to each of "X" and "Y" Battalion Headquarters.

Scouts, balance of signallers and runners will report to the C.O., 49th Canadian Battalion, commanding the enemy forces.

10. DRESS.

Light Marching Order.

11. RATIONS.

Haversack rations will be carried and water bottles filled.

12. REPORTS.

To rear of column on march and to C.O., 49th Canadian Battalion (commanding enemy forces) at Headquarters to be notified on arrival at manouvre area.

as attached

Copies to:-
3rd Cdn. Divn.,
7th C.I.Bde.,
Companies.
O.C."X" Battalion.
O.C."Y" Battalion.
T.O.
Q.M.
R.S.M.
War Diary.
File.

Major & Adjutant,
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

Issued by _____ at

49TH CANADIAN BATTALION.
-EDMONTON REGIMENT-

"D"

SECRET.
Copy No.

May 13th 1918.

TRAINING ORDER NO. 5.

Ref. Maps.

Sheet 36c.SW. 1/20,000

Sheet 36b.NW. 1/20,000

1. INFORMATION.

The British and German Front Lines which have been established for about a week, run approx. as shown in dotted RED and BLUE Lines on attached map. It is thought that one German Division is holding the Line AUHEL (inclusive) D.14.a.0.5. - with its reserve Battalions in Billets in BUREURE, HURIONVILLE and FOSSE 3 de FERFAY.

2. SPECIAL IDEA.

(a)

The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade in conjunction with similar attacks on flanks will attack the enemy's positions in the LOZINGHEM Sector on the 14th May.

(b)

Boundaries.

The Boundaries of the Brigade attack are as follows
On the Right.-

From the enemy Front Line at C.18.d.6.0. along the LOZINGHEM - BUREURE Road inclusive - C. 11.d.2.7 - C.11.c.7.6. - thence in a straight line to C.3.a.9.4.

On the Left.-

From C.23.d.9.9. in a straight line to C.9.a.1.7.

Boundary between Battalions-

(c)

A straight line from C.24.d.8.7. to C.3.c.10.65.
Objectives.-

Intermediate Objective - (The BLUE Line)

The North Western side of the Road running from C.11.d.7.1. to C.16.d.70.75.

Final Objective. (The GREEN Line)

The Western side of BUREURE-RAIMBERT Road from C.3.a.9.4. to C.9.a.1.7.

(d)

Formation for attack.-

The R.C.R. on the right and 42nd Cdn., Bn., on left will assault, capture, and consolidate the enemy's positions up to and including the BLUE Line.

The P.P.C.L.I. on the right and 49th Bn., on the left will pass through the troops engaged in the first phase when INTERMEDIATE Objective (BLUE Line) is captured and assault, capture, and consolidate the enemy's positions up to and including the GREEN Line.

Battalions will each attack on a two Company frontage with one Coy., in Support and 1 Coy., in Reserve.

Troops engaged in the capture of the Green Line will follow 800 yards in rear of those detailed for capture of INTERMEDIATE Objective (BLUE Line) until same is taken, when they will pass through to the assault and capture of the FINAL Objective (GREEN Line)

When the FINAL Objective has been reached it will be held by the troops capturing it disposed in depth.

The R.C.R. will move into support along the line of the road C.10.a.8.9. to C.16.a.55.65.

The 42nd Bn. will remain in reserve along the line of INTERMEDIATE Objective.

- 3 INTENTION. The 49th Cdn., Bn., will attack on the left as set out in para. 2 SPECIAL IDEA.
- 4 DISPOSITION. "C" Company. will be on the right.
"D" Company will be on the left.
"B" Company will be in support.
"A" Company will be in reserve.
- 5 ARTILLERY. As per barrage map attached.
- 6 MACHINE GUNS. "D" Btty., will report to 49th Cdn., Bn., at ZERO hour and advance under direction of the C.O.
When the BLUE Line is captured and troops for FINAL Objective have passed through "H" and "L" Bttys., will take up the following positions:-
"H" Btty., in C.11.c.
"L" " " in C.16.b.
From these positions barrage will be put down covering FINAL Objective along the following general lines:-
"M" Btty., from C.3.a.30.90 to C.2.b.10.70.
"L" " " " C.2.b.10.70 to C.2.d.40.25
- 7 7th T.M. BTY. 2 Guns 7th Trench Mortar Btty., will crews will report to 49th Bn., one hour before Zero.
7th Trench Mortar Battery less 4 guns will move to C.17 Central after BLUE Line is captured and remain in Brigade Reserve.
8. CONTACT PATROL. Will fly at Zero ~~xxx~~ plus two hours and Zero plus two and a half hours ground flares will be shown on call from aeroplane.
- 9 LIGHT SIGNALS. White very lights INTERMEDIATE Objective gained.
Green very lights FINAL Objective gained.
Red very lights ARTILLERY Support required.
- 10 COMMUNICATION. Four signallers carrying visual apparatus will be attached to each Company.
Two Battalion Scouts will be attached to each of "C" and "D" Companies.
11. ASSEMBLY AREA. Instructions concerning assembly area and move will be issued separately.
12. REPORTS. To Battalion Headquarters to be notified on arrival at manoeuvre area.

1 ACKNOWLEDGE.

Copies to:-
3rd Cdn., Div., 7th T.M. Btty.
7th C.I.B. Companies.
R.C.R. War Diary.
P.P.C.L.I. File.
42nd Bn. T.O.
S.O. I.O.

APK
Major & Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

49th CANADIAN BATTALION.
-EDMONTON REGIMENT-

May 13th 1918.

AFTER ORDER TO TRAINING ORDER NO. 5

ASSEMBLY. The Battalion will assemble for to-morrow's operations in C.24.c. and d.

STARTING POINT. Will be cross roads FAUCQUENHEM at T.24.b.5.3.
Head of Column will pass starting point 7-30A.M.

ORDER OF MARCH. "D" Company.
"C" Company.
"B" Company.
"A" Company.
Headquarters.

DRESS. Skeleton order as for to-day's operations. Haversack slung over right shoulder, water bottles and respirator slung over left shoulder. Caps will be worn.
Enemy will be represented by one Battalion of the 9th C.I.B. who will wear steel helmets.

RATIONS. Haversack lunch will be carried, water bottles filled

EQUIPMENT. No ammunition of any description will be carried. 4 doz., smoke bombs will be issued per Coy., also 1 doz., of each of white, red, and green very lights, also a supply of ground flares.

TRANSPORT. 1 pack mule carrying ammunition will report to each Coy., This is for transport practice only and will not be interfered with in any manner.

Copies to all recipients
of Training Order No. 5.

A. Chakem

Major & Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

TRAINING ORDER No. 6.

Ref. Map
Sheet 36 B. N.W. 1-20,000.

1. INFORMATION. On the 19th. May the front lines of RED and BLUE forces ran as shown by continuous RED LINE on map. On the morning of that day the RED Force attacked and after heavy fighting reached the line shown DOTTED RED. RED Force has heavy casualties; the BLUE Force lost nearly all it's guns. There are few trenches in the area.

Note-

The two large Slag Heaps at AUCHEL will be considered not to exist.

2. SPECIAL IDEA. On the morning May 20th. the new front is being held by three Brigades "X", "Y" and "Z" as shown on map.

Disposition.

- (a) The 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will represent the "1" Brigade and will have two Battalions, the F.P.C.I.I. and 49th. Battalion in the area EAST of the RAIMBERT-BURBURE Road between the Brigade Boundaries shown in YELLOW - One Battalion (42nd. Battalion) in the B.S. PIERRE (C.14.a. and b.) and one Battalion, (R.C.R.) in Billets on the FERFAY RANGES (B.6.d.)
- (b) The 42nd. Battalion and the R.C.R. are in Divisional Reserve and may only be moved forward in case of Counter-attack by the enemy.
- (c) The exact location of the enemy (BLUE) - outposts and general line of defence, are very uncertain, but are believed to be roughly as shown on map (DOTTED RED LINE) - they have a Division in Reserve and a counter-attack may be expected at any time.
- (d) Outpost System.
The Disposition of the 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade on the morning 20th. May is as follows:-
F.P.C.I.I. with three Companies - each furnishing
Battn., its own Supports and one Company
Hqrs., in RESERVE - are holding the Observation Line along the general line
C.17.a.90.30. of the AUCHEL-LOZINGHEM Road with
line of Support in the area about
C.17.Central.
- 49th. Bn. with three Companies in the line, each
Bn. Hqrs. furnishing its own Supports and
C.10.a.80.50. one in Reserve at about C.10. Central
are holding the Outpost Line of Resistance along the General Line from
100 yards to 200 yards NORTH-WEST
of the road running from C.21.b.50.
30. to C.11.d.70.10.

2. SPECIAL IDEA.

(continued)

- (d) 42nd. Battalion is in Divisional Reserve in B.S.
PIERRE. Bn, Hdqrs. C.8.d.60.00.
R.C.R. is in Divisional Reserve in B.6.d.
Bn. Hqs.
B.6.d.90.30.

The main Battle Position is as follows:-

- (a) Front Line along the general line of the MILL Road from C.22.a.75.00. - C.16.c.40.70. - C.10.a.80.90.
(b) Reserve Line, 100 yards to the WEST of the RAIMBERT-BURBORG Road.
S.O.S. line is 200 yards EAST of AUCHEL-LOZINGHEM Road.
"X" Brigade is on the RIGHT and "Z" Brigade on LEFT.
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters are at C.15.a.40.20.

- (e) Action in case of Attack.

The Troops holding the line of Observation and their Supports will delay the enemy's advance as long as possible and will then fight their way back to the outmost line of resistance. No withdrawal will be made from this line without orders and the position must be held at all costs to ensure the success of any counter operations that may be ordered.

- (f) ARTILLERY.

The Brigade is being covered by one Brigade C.F.A. of which one Battery is forward of BOIS de RAIMBERT.

- (g) Machine Guns.

The Brigade Section is covered by the "Y" Company 3rd. Cdn. M.G. Battalion, distributed approx: as under:-
2 Guns - C.21.b.90.90.
2 " - C.16.d.40.30.
2 " - C.17. Central.
2 " - C.17.a.80.80.
8 " - distributed in depth between outpost line of resistance and front line main battle position.
16 " - In Brigade Reserve at C.15.a.40.20. with 4 Guns mounted on the Slag Heap at C.15. Central.

- (h) Stokes Mortars.

Four Guns allotted to the O.C., P.F.C.I.I.
Three Guns allotted to the O.C., 49th. Battalion.
Two Guns in Brigade Reserve at C.15.a.40.20.
Stokes Guns will be marked by WHITE FLAG which will be waved when the Gun is in action.

- (i) Instructions.

BLUE FORCE (9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade) will wear steel helmets.
RED Force (7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade) will wear caps.
Bayonets will not be fixed. Blank S.A.A. will be issued if obtainable. Every Unit down to Companies will have a Bugler and any orders to "STAND FAST", "ADVANCE", etc., will be repeated. All Troops will be in position by 11.30 A.M. at which time hostilities will commence.

3. INTENTION. To march the Battalion to manoeuvre area on May 20th. and hold the general outpost line of resistance as set forth in SPECIAL IDEA (para.d).
4. DISPOSITION and BOUNDARIES. "A" Company will be on the right from the right boundary C.21.b.6.3. to C.16.d.0.3. approx.
"B" Company will be in the centre from C.16.d.0.3. to C.17.a.7.4.
"C" Company will be on the left from C.17.a.7.4. to LEFT Boundary.
"D" will be in Reserve C.10. Central approx.
Battalion Headquarters will be at 5th. Canadian Railway Troops Tent Camp in C.10.A.80.50.
5. STARTING POINT. Will be the Cross Roads FAUCQUENHEM at T.24.b.5.3. Head of column will pass starting point at 8.30 A.M.
6. ORDER OF MARCH "A" Company.
"B" "
"C" "
"D" "
Headquarters.
7. DRESS AND RATIONS. Skeleton Order with Haversack, water bottle and respirator. Haversack lunch to be carried and water bottles to be filled.
8. COMMUNICATION. 1 N.C.O. and 6 Signallers with visual and wire apparatus will report to each Company and establish communication with Batt'n. Headquarters and from Batt'n to Brigade Headquarters by 11.30 A.M. on 20th. inst.
9. AMMUNITION SUPPLY. Brigade Reserve of Ammunition will be at C.15.a.5.3. Battalion Reserve of Ammunition will be at Battalion Headquarters in C.10.a.
10. LEWIS GUNS. Will not be carried, but will be represented by BLUE FLAGS. These flags will be waved when the gun is in action. Each crew will also carry a tin can or gas rattle which will be operated when the gun is in action.
11. TRANSPORT. Five pack animals will report to Battalion Headquarters, FAUCQUENHEM at 7.00 A.M. on the 20th. May and loaded with Ammunition, will accompany the Battalion on march. One S.A.A. Limber will report to Brigade Reserve Dump at C.15.a.5.2. at 10.30 A.M. on the 20th. inst. Company Cooks and water cart will accompany the Battalion on march and serve hot tea on arrival at manoeuvre area.

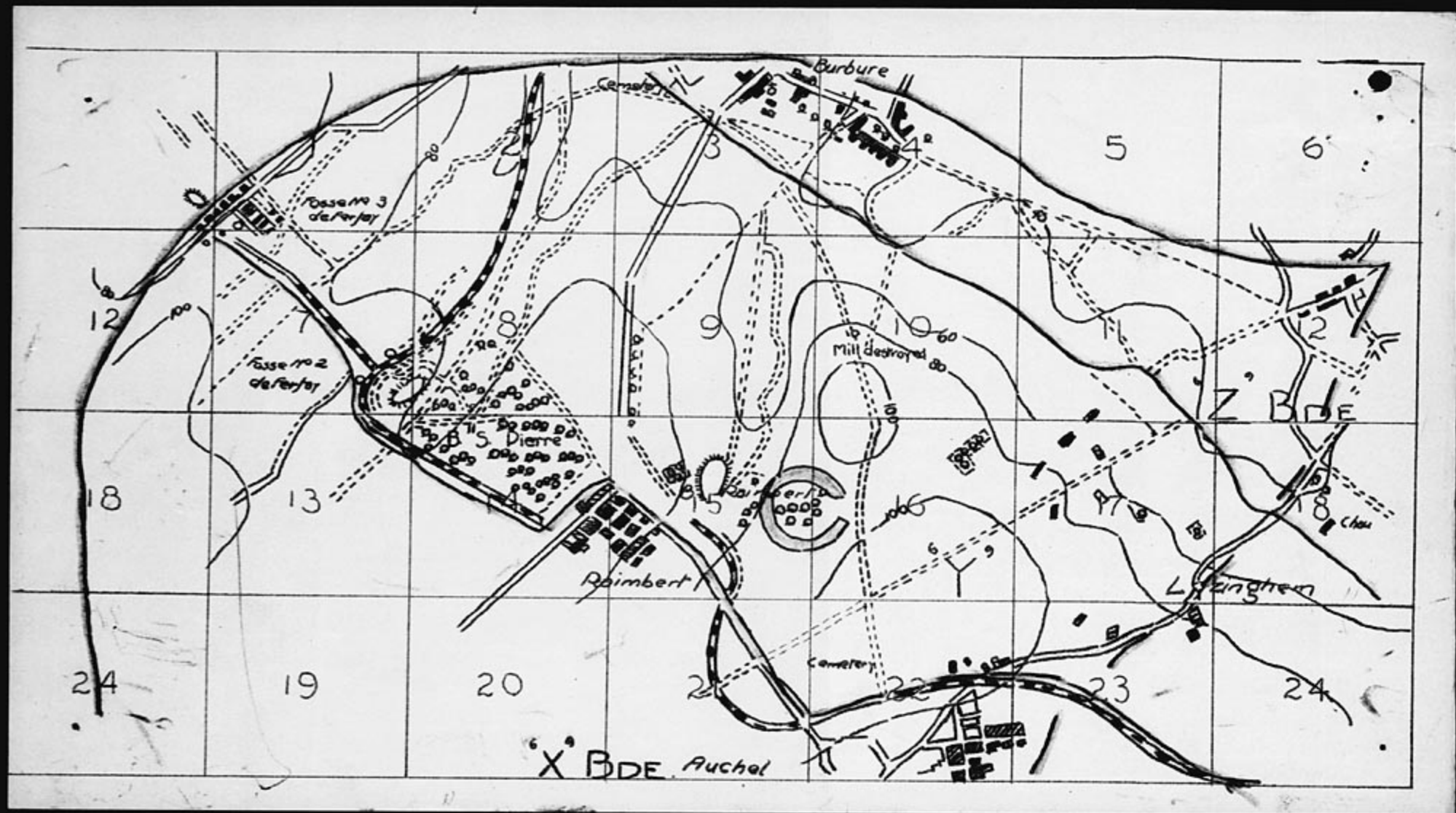
12. R. A. P. Will be establish adjoining Battalion Headquarters in C.I.C.a.
13. REPORTS. To rear of column on march and to Battalion Headquarters in C.I.C.a. on arrival at area.

Copies to:-

7th. C.I. Bde.
R.F.C.A.I.
R.C.R.
42nd. Battalion.
7th. T.M. Battery.
Adjutant.
Companies.
I.O.
S.O.
T.O.
File.
War Diary.

W. S. Thomson
Major and Adjutant,
49th. Canadian Battalion,
-Edmonton Regiment-

Issued through Signals at ----- P.M.
19.5.18.



MARH.

49th CANADIAN BATTALION.
-EDMONTON REGIMENT-

SECRET.
Copy No.

"F"

May 23rd 1918.

TRAINING ORDER NO. 7.

Ref. Maps.

HAZEBROUCK. 5a. 1/100,000

BOMY Manoeuvre Map. 1/20,000

Sheet 36a. France.

1. INFORMATION.

A RED Army which lately held ST OMER-WIZERNES - PINEM - AVROULT - FAUCQUEMBERGUES - VERCHOCQ. has been ordered to withdraw to the line of the LYS RIVER (ROBECQ-THEROUANNE-DELETTE-COYECQUE-RECLINGHEM-RADINGHEM) and to defend the high ground to the EAST of this line.

The Enemy (BLUE FORCE) is pressing vigorously.

2. SPECIAL IDEA.

(a) On the 23rd May the whole of the RED Force has withdrawn to the new line which ran as follows:-
Outpost Line. Along River LYS as shown in para. 1.
Main Line of resistance. The line of the high ground BASSEE BOULOGNE - ENQUINEGATTE - HILL 140. P. of PETIGNY H. of RECLINGHEM, M. of RADINGHEM.
The line is very thinly held.

(b) On the 24th May the 3rd Cdn., Divn., receives orders to move up by bus and train and to take over the line from ENQUINEGATTE (exclusive) to the wood at the M. of RECLINGHEM.

(c) At 11-00 P. M., on the 23rd May, 3rd Cdn., Divn., received information that during the afternoon the enemy, BLUE FORCE, drove in the outpost line along the LYS River and attacked the main line of resistance on the high ground. At 9-00p.m., on that evening it is reported that enemy troops have gained a footing on HILL 140 (2 miles W. of ENQUINEGATTE) and on the high ground $\frac{1}{2}$ mile W.N.W., of PETIGNY. - Enemy mounted patrols have also penetrated to PETIGNY Village. - Attacks at other points appear to have been repulsed.

(d) The 3rd Cdn., Divn., is ordered, therefore, to hurry forward the nearest Infantry Brigade and to retake the lost ground N.W., of PETIGNY. - Orders re moves and subsequent operations will be issued by wire.

3. INTENTION & INSTRUCTIONS.

(a) The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will carry out the scheme outlined on the 24th May; the following troops being at the disposal of G.O.C., Brigade.

3 Btys., Artillery.
1 Machine Gun Coy.,
1 Field Ambulance.

The Enemy, BLUE FORCE, will be represented by one Battalion, 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

(b) The 49th Battalion will move to manoeuvre area by bus on morning of May 24th, returning in evening of

3. INTENTION & INSTRUCTIONS.

(b) day of exercise. -- No previous reconnaissance of ground is allowed.

(c) Hostilities will be considered as existing from the time that busses halt for debussing.

(d) No movement of troops will be allowed off the roads except on the manoeuvre area.

(e) Blank S.A.A., will be used if obtainable.

(f) Bayonets will not be fixed.

(g) Each unit down to Companies will have a Bugler and all calls will be repeated.

4. EMBUSSING & DEBUSSING POINTS.

Embussing Parked Roads, 200 yards S.W., of Church in ST. HILAIRE. -- Debussing Forked Roads just W. of B. in BONCOURT.

Lieut. W.W. HENDERSON will act as Embussing Officer.
Lieut. H. G. NOLAN will act as Debussing Officer,
and travel on 1st bus.

Starting Point.

Cross Roads - LIBRES. T.24.a.4.8. approx: Head of column will pass starting point at 6-45 A.M., May 24th.

Order of March.

Headquarters.
"A" Company.
"B" Company.
"C" Company.
"D" Company.

5. DRESS, EQUIPMENT AND RATIONS.

Light Marching Order with caps only. (Steel helmets and Bos Respirators will not be carried) Haversack, with mess tin inside, on back.

No live ammunition to be carried - Pouches to be carefully inspected before moving from Billets.

Haversack Rations and Water bottles filled.

Lewis Guns will be carried - loaded magazines to be left in Busses during manoeuvres.

Note:- Cooks with dixies will accompany the Battalion and remain with Busses to enable tea to be served on completion of manoeuvres.

6. COMMUNICATION.

1 N.C.O., and 6 signallers with visual apparatus will report to each Company before embussing.

Detail of special arrangements for communication will be issued by Brigade Signal Officer.

7. TRANSPORT.

The Transport Officer will arrange that Officers horses be sent to the Debussing point by 8-30 A.M., on morning of the 24th May.

Limbers loaded with 20,000 rounds S.A.A., will report to Starting Point and 2 unbroken boxes will be carried on each bus under arrangements to be made by T.O.,

2 Limbers for machine guns and limber for dixies and mess boxes will proceed with Battalion to embussing point. -- All cooks and Officers Mess Caterers will remain with busses. (see para. 5.)

8. REPORTS.

On arrival at Debussing Point, Company Commanders will report to C.O., for further orders.

Copies:to:-

7th Cdn., Inf., Bde.,
C.O.,
2nd i/c.
Adjutant.
Companies.
M.O.
T.O.
C.M.
S.O.
I.O.
File.
War Diary.

G. S. Walker

Major & Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

Issued by runner at _____ p.m., 23-5-18.

MAR.

49th CANADIAN BATTALION.
-EDMONTON REGIMENT-

AFTER ORDER TO TRAINING ORDER NUMBER 7.

May 23rd 1918.

Para. 4 is amended as under:-

23 Lorries will report at the junction four roads T.24.b.5.4.,
FAUCONNIER at 7-15 A.M.

Companies will "FALL IN" in the following order:-

Headquarters.
"D" Company.
"C" Company.
"B" Company.
"A" Company.

Head of ~~the~~ column at road junction T.24.b.5.4. by 7-00 A.M.,
lorries will each carry 30 men and companies will be told off in
sections of 30.

The embussing point in manoeuvre area will be the cross roads
N.W., of "D" in DELETTE on the COYOCQUE-THEROUANNE Road.

Lieut. W. W. HENDERSON will report to Major WILLOUGHY at COYOCQUE
-THEROUANNE Road (½ mile N.W., of "D" in DELETTE) at 2-00 P.M.,
and will act as guide to the embussing point on completion of the
operations.

Reference para. 5.

Each Lewis Gun Crew will carry in addition to their gun a BLUE
FLAG which will be waved when the gun is in action.

Stokes Guns.

Stokes guns will be marked by a WHITE FLAG which will be waved
when the gun is in action.

Copies to :-
Recipients of T/O. No. 7.

A. S. HANSEN
Major & Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

-----000-----

--- OF ---

19th CANADIAN BATTALION *3rd* CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM

June 1st TO *June 30th*

-----000-----

3

VOLUME 3X

With appendices

A - H

+ J

WAR DIARY

49th Canadian Bn. 3rd Canadian Division,

from 1st to 30th June, 1918.

Volume 33.

Diary Text	8 Pages.
Appendix A.	49th Bn. training Order No. 8, Instructions to Bde. regarding 3rd Cdn. Division tactical scheme No. 4.
" B.	49th Bn. programme of events June 4th,
" C.	49th Bn. Training Order No. 9, Instructions for Bn. for operation on June 7th.
" D.	49th Bn. Training Order No. 10, Instructions reference scheme to be carried out on the 10th June. Programme of 7th C.I.B. sports held on June 15th.
" E.	49th Bn. Training Order No. 10, Instructions regarding move of Bn. to BOMY on the 13th June, to take part in exercise with tanks.
" F.	Events and results of Bde. Sports held at St. HILAIRE on the 15th June
" G.	Instructions re training Order No. 12 for scheme to be carried out on the 17th.
" H	Operation Order No. 148, Instructions for relief of 21st Bn. by 49th Bn. on the 27th June.
" J.	49th Bn. O.C. 149, Instructions re relief of 6th C.I.B. by 7th C.I.B. on night 28th/29th June.

a-2+j.

ORIGINAL

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

JUNE 1918

49th CANADIAN BATTALION

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 211

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Billets FAUCQUENHEM (SHEET 36A) T. 24.	June 1918		Syllabus of Training carried out from 8-30am to 12-30pm. Afternoon devoted to Sports during which the 49th Bn. team played 35th Bty, C.F.A. outdoor baseball - result 9-8 in our favour.	Weather Hgt Fine & Hot
do.	" 2		Church Parade under Brigade arrangements at St. Nilair at 10-30am. (Ref. Map FRANCE 36A. 1/40,000) (T. 5 d. 2. 2) - Battalion moved off at 9-30am. Nothing further of importance to report.	Hgt Fine & Hot
do.	" 3		Field day - Battalion moved from billets at 7-00am, by bus to the "BOMY" manoeuvre area, embussing at Fauquenhem Cross Roads (T. 24. a. 3. 8) and debussing at BASSE BOULOGNE. Copy of Training Order No. 8 attached also copy of Training Order No 1 st (issued during manoeuvres) attached.	"A" & "A2" Hgt Fine & Hot
do.	" 4		Bathing & Bay Parades during morning - Battalion Sports Day - Third Anniversary of Battalion leaving Canada; was held at the Chateau grounds TERFAY, commencing at 2-00pm. Battalion moved off at 12-45pm, from billets Fauquenhem. - Copy of Programme of Events attached as appendix. Band in attendance.	"B" Hgt Fine & Hot.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 211

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and reference to Appendices
	1918			
Billets. FAUCQUENHEM. (Sheet 36A) T. 24.	June 5		Training carried on from 8.30 am to 12.30 pm including gas drill & specialists training from 10.30 am for Scouts, Signallers & Lewis Gunners.	Hgr 2nd & 4th
do.	" 6		Training as for yesterday with the following exception; from 10.00 am to 12.30 pm Battalion in deployment from column of route.	Hgr 2nd & 4th
do.	" 7		Syllabus of training from 8.30 am to 12.15 pm. - Night operation from 10.30 pm to 1.00 am night 7/8th June. - copy training order reattached	" 6" Hgr 2nd & 4th
do.	" 8		Battalion at ranges HUCH-au-BOIS from 8.00 am till 2.00 pm, the following practices being fired; 5 rounds application 200 yards, 10 rounds snap shooting 200 yards, & 10 rounds application 300 yards. Battalion entertained 42nd Can., Ptn. (R.H.C) at Baseball and Football. - Draft of 20 other ranks reported at 3.00 pm. -	Hgr 2nd & 4th
do.	" 9		Church Parade under Brigade arrangements at St. Hilare at 11.30 am. (Ref. Map FRANCE 36A. 1/40,000) (T.S.d. 2.2.) - Battalion left Billets at 9.45 am. - At the conclusion of Church Parade the following were presented with medal ribbons by the	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 211

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			WEATHER
Billets FAUCQUENHEM (Sheet 36a) T. 24.	June 9		G.O.C., 3rd Bdn: Divn: - 432940 Sgt. M. Dempsey. I.B.M. - 432914 Sgt. J. S. Benschel. Belgian Croix de Guerre + the following with military medals: - 432231 Cpl. M. F. H. Browse - 208505 Pte. R. M. Milne - 433070 Sgt. D. A. Barbour - 511484 Lfb. Reilly. P.E. - 252744 Pte. C. W. Gill - 181280 Cpl. R. H. Peach - 100498 Sgt. R. B. Greenly - 432632 Sgt. A. H. Lantin - 811376 Lfb. Audley. G. H. - 781607 Pte. R. J. Mathew.	High Fine Hot.
do.	" 10		Field Day - (Ref. Map Hazebrouck 5 ^A) 1/100,000 - The Battalion left billets at 8-30 am, proceeding by bus to manoeuvre area arriving back in billets at 7-45 pm. - Training Order No 10 attached.	High Unsettled "D"
do.	" 11		Syllabus of Training carried out from 8-30 am to 12-15 pm. - "B" Company on Ranges at LIERES (Sheet 36A - T. 28. b) and "D" Company on ranges at FERFAY.	High Fine Hot.
do.	" 12		Attached to Triplicate copy of this diary. 1 photo of funeral of Captain E. G. Mead - Killed in Action 18-1-1918. Musters Parade + general inspection by the Commanding Officer, from 9-00 am to 12-00 noon - Lieut. A. E. W. ROBERTS reported for duty from 6666.	High Fine Hot.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 21

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1915	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Billets FRUQUENHEM (Sheet 36 ^A) T. 24	June 13th		<p><u>4-6-18.</u> The following decorations were awarded in connection with the King's Birthday Honours: - Major A. P. Battell D.S.O. 432940 Sgt. M. Dempsey. D.S.M. & the following were mentioned in despatches Lt. Col. Palmer, R.H. D.S.O. - Lieut. H. G. Nolan + 432361 Sgt. J. J. Corlett. Tank demonstration by 7th Ldn. Tank Battalion in BOMY area. Battalion left Billets 7.15am by bus, returning by bus to St. Hilaire thence by march arriving back at Billets at 1.00pm copy of Training Order No 10 attached as appendix.</p>	<p>WEATHER Hgr Sine + Net "E"</p>
do.	14th		<p>Syllabus from 8.30am to 12.15pm - The Gas Respirators of all ranks in the Battalion were inspected. Battalion Signallers took part in a Field Day arranged by Brigade Signalling Officer.</p>	<p>Hgr Sine + warm</p>
do.	15th		<p>General holiday. - Brigade Sports were held at ST. HILAIRE. copy of events + results attached as appendix.</p>	<p>Hgr Sine + warm "F"</p>
do	16th		<p>Church Parade on Battalion Parade Ground (Sheet 36^A - T. 24. C. 70. 20) at 9.30am. - Afternoon: - Indoor Baseball at St. Hilaire: Officers 49th vs officers P.P.L.I. - result 18-4 favour P.P.L.I. - 49th P.M. team vs R.C.R. vs officers P.P.L.I. - result 19-7 favour 49th P.M.</p>	<p>Hgr Shewery.</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 21

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Billets FAUCQUENHEM (Sheet 36A) T. 24.	1918 June 17th		Field Day. - Battalion moved from Billets at 7-15 pm., proceeding by bus to the "BOMY" manoeuvre area, embussing at FAUCQUENHEM Cross Roads (T. 24. a. 3. 8) - copy of Training Order attached.	Hgr Fine & warm 'g'
do.	18th		Syllabus of training carried out from 8.30am to 12-15 pm. Bathing parades during day for Battalion - afternoon devoted to training of sportsman for divisional sports to be held June 23rd 1918. Semi-final in tug-of-war championships 49th Bn., vs 43rd Bn., 7 minute pull - won in favour 49th Bn., Bn.	Hgr Fine & warm
do.	19th		Syllabus of training as usual with "B" Coy, on ranges at FERFAY and "C" Coy, on ranges at T. 28. b. (sheet 36A). Bay Parades from 2-00 pm. till 5-00 pm.	Hgr unsettled.
do.	20th		Battalion proceeded to RAINBERT area and carried out schemes under company arrangements, leaving billets 8.00am & returning by 3-00pm. - Capt. J. H. M. Emsley, M.B. proceeded en course to 1st Army Infantry School.	Hgr unsettled.
do	21st		Syllabus of training from 8.30 pm till 12.30 pm - Brig-General W.A. Griesbach called & interviewed the CO.	Hgr Dull.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 21

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Billets FAUC QUENHEM (sheet 36 ^a) T. 24.	1918 June 22nd		Battalion proceeded to BOMY manoeuvre area to carry out manoeuvres under the direction of the G.O.C., 3rd Canadian Division. (No orders in writing issued) - Left billets 7-30am and arrived back at 8-30pm.	'Hgr' Fine.
do.	23rd		Divisional sports held at LINCHEM from 9-00am to 9-00pm. Battalion moved from Billets at 7-00am, + were dismissed to return individually.	'Hgr' Fine.
do.	24th		Warning order received for Battalion to move south to relieve 2nd Can. Division in the Boisieux-St. Marc-Neuville Vitasse Sector on the night of the 25th/26th June. (Sheet 51b.) Bn. "stood to" in readiness to move at one hour's notice.	'Hgr' Fine.
do.	25th		First line transport proceeded by road to HABARCO VIA STPOL, where they stayed night 25th/26th June proceeding morning 26th to destination HABARCO (Sheet 51c) K.8.c.95-70. - 2-00 pm. orders received for Battalion (less transport) to proceed as follows:-	
en route		6pm	march to AIRE Station + entrain at 9-30pm. and detrain at	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 21

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
en route	1918 June 26th		Aubigny at 3-45 am 26-6-18, thence by march to Habarcq, Avenes Le bente area, arriving Habarcq 5-30 am 26-6-18 (Sheet 51c K.S.C. 95.70) Balance of day Battalion resting. - Lt. J. Campbell returned from hospital.	v NGR Fine swarm.
en route	27th		Battalion moved from Habarcq to Bretoncourt by way of Wangintin, Simencourt, Beaumetz, Riviere & Bretoncourt, arriving Bretoncourt 1-00 pm & leaving Habarcq 8-00 am. - Copy Operation Order No 148 attached as appendix.	NGR v Fine swarm. "H"
Bretoncourt. (Sheet 51c. 35) R. 27. C.	28th		Battalion relieved 31st Bn. Battalion in support line night 28th/29th June. Copy Operation Order No 149 attached as appendix. Battalion left Bretoncourt 8-00 pm, to relieve 31st Bn. Battalion in left support at NEUVILLE VITASSE. - Battalion Headquarters in M. 15. a. 40. 50 - Relief completed 11-15 pm - no casualties. - French strength 26 Officers and 656 Other Ranks - Details at Rear 9 Officers and 209 Other Ranks. Disposition: - "A", "B", "C" and "D" companies from right to left, in dugouts in TELEGRAPH HILL Switch or support (M. 15. and 16.) Ref: map 51B. S.W	"J" v NGR Fine swarm

49th CANADIAN BATTALION
-EDMONTON REGIMENT-

SECRET
Copy No.

"A"

June 2nd 1918

TRAINING ORDER No. 8

Reference Map
Hazebrouck 5a 1/100,000

1. INFORMATION As contained in General and Special Idea and instructions issued separately under 3rd Cdn. Div'n Tactical Scheme No. 4.
The 7th C.I.B. will represent "A" Brigade - "N" Division BLUE FORCE.
2. INTENTION The Battalion will move by bus to BOMY Manceuvre Area on the 3rd. inst. and take part in the operation of the Brigade.
3. EMBUSSING AND DEBUSSING
Embussing Point Cross Roads T. 24.a. 3. 8.
Lt. W.W. HENDERSON will act as Embussing Officer.
Lt. H.C. Nolan will act as Debussing Officer and proceed on first bus.
Companies will be formed up at starting point by 7-30 a.m. in the following order, -
Headquarters
"A" Company
"B" Company
"C" Company
"D" Company
Column will form up on left side of road facing North
Debussing Point BASSE BOULOGNE.
Lt. W.W. HENDERSON will meet the M.T. Officer in charge of convoy at 2 p.m. on COYECQUE-THEROUANNE Road where lorries will be parked, head of column at a point where the Railroad crosses road one mile west of "D" in DELETTE and make all arrangements for embussing of troops on return journey.
4. DRESS, EQUIPMENT and RATIONS.
Light marching order with caps, steel helmets or box respirators will not be carried.
Haversack rations will be carried, water bottles filled.
Lewis Guns will be carried during the operations, loaded magazines will be left in lorries.
No live ammunition will be carried, pouches will be carefully inspected before moving from billets.
Blank ammunition will be issued.
5. COMMUNICATION. Any special arrangements in regard to communications will be made by Signal Officer.
6. TRANSPORT Transport Officer will arrange that saddle horses are at debussing point by 8-30 a.m. morning of June 3rd. Limbers loaded with S.A.A. will report to starting point and two unbroken boxes will be carried on each bus, this ammunition will be left on busses and returned to stores on completion of operations.
7. REPORTS On arrival at debussing point Company Commanders will report to C.O. for further orders.

Major and Adjutant
49th Canadian Battalion
-Edmonton Regiment-

3rd, CANADIAN DIVISION

TACTICAL SCHEME No. 4

Ref. Map HAZEBROUCK 5A1/100,000.

GENERAL IDEA

1. (a) A RED FORCE (Western) has broken through the front of a BLUE (Eastern) FORCE. The BLUE line was thinly held and after the main BLUE defensive system was broken there was very little opposition to the RED advance.
- (b) The RED FORCE attacking Eastwards on a 30 mile front has advanced for about 20 miles and has now arrived as far as the line HESDIN - BRUGES - line of River LYS - COYECQUE - DOHEM - PIHEM - ST.OMER. The RED FORCE is moving in parallel columns along all the roads from West to East.
- (c) The BLUE FORCE has up to date been numerically inferior and after four or five days of retirement is somewhat disorganized. There are still fresh Divisions available which have not yet reached the battle area.
The BLUE FORCE has a thin line of troops opposing the RED on the general line indicated above. This line is not continuous.

SPECIAL IDEA BLUE NUMBER 1.

The troops taking part in this exercise will act as "A" Brigade.

1. (a) The RED Forces having broken the original front line, succeeded in advancing rapidly as there were no BLUE troops immediately available to stop them.
On X - 1 day the RED FORCE is reported to have reached the line of the River LYS with their more advanced troops in some cases east of that line. RED FORCE are reported to be in MATHINGHEN, RECLINGHEN, FAUCONNIERES, COYECQUE, DOHEM, LUMBRES.
 - (b) The BLUE FORCES who originally held the front line have fallen back and are forming a new line from THEROUANNE - ST. OMER and from BEAUMETZ-les-AIRS - St. POL. There is a gap between THEROUANNE and BEAUMETZ-les-AIRS.
 - (c) The "N" and "O" Divisions of BLUE are being brought up to fill the above gap.
2. (a) On evening of X - 1 day (day before exercise) the situation on the front of BLUE "N" Division is as follows:-
Cavalry and cyclists were brought up during the day to fill the gap temporarily and are holding a thin defensive line manned by a few hastily organized labour battalions, etc., along the line CUREN - ERNY ST. JULIEN - ENGUONEGATTE - THEROUANNE.
 - (b) The "N" Division are coming from MERVILLE and cannot arrive before evening of X day. "A" Inf/ Bde. and 2 M.G. cys are ordered up by bus however and should arrive at BASSE BOULOGNE at 9.00 a.m. on X day.

3. The G.O.C. "A" Bde, while on the move receives the following instructions from H.Q. "N" Division.
- (a) The enemy appear to have established themselves on the line BEAUMETZ-les-AIRE - "M" of RECLINGHEM - CROCQ - COYECQUE - DOHEM. He does not appear at present to be in very great strength and the above is probably only a line of outposts. His cavalry patrols are reported to have been seen in BOMY and PESTIGNY.
 - (b) Our line is as already reported. The "O" Division is moving up by bus to LIGNY-les-AIRE on X day and will move forward on arrival to occupy the line "M" of RECLINGHEM - BEAUMETZ-les-AIRE - LISBOURG.
 - (c) The "N" Division has been ordered on arrival to move forward and retake the high ground from "M" of RECLINGHEM & CROCQ.
 - (d) Your Bde, and 2 M.G. companies will debus at BASSE BOULOGNE. On arrival you will assume command of 2 squadrons of Canadian Light Horse and 2 batteries C.F.A. (The labour units will be withdrawn).
You will advance as soon as possible and secure the wood at the "M" of RECLINGHEM and HILL 179, and hold on to these points until the arrival of the remainder of the Division.

NOTE:-

No movements may take place before 10.00 a.m., at which hour troops may be in position as follows:

Cavalry, Infantry & Other Troops Not to be west of the line
CUHEM - ERNY ST. JULIEN - ENGUINEGATTE - THEROUANNE.

SPECIAL IDEA (BLUE) No. 2.

To be handed to G.O.C. BLUE at 12.30 p.m. on X Day.

1. Message from H.Q., "N" Division to G.O.C. "A" Brigade.

The enemy are advancing in considerable strength through BEAUMETZ-les-AIRE and LAIRES AAA
"O" Division has been delayed and is only now arriving at their debussing point (LIGNY-les-AIRE) AAA They have been ordered therefore to occupy at once a line along the high ground just east of FLECHIN and CUHEM to ENQUIN-les-MINES (exclusive) AAA You will fall back to conform to their movement and hold a line from ENQUIN-les-MINES - along road to ENGUINEGATTE, both villages inclusive AAA "B" Brigade of this Division will arrive shortly and occupy the line from ENGUINEGATTE to THEROUANNE.

3RD CANADIAN DIVISION

TACTICAL SCHEME No. 4

INSTRUCTIONS

1. The Scheme will be carried out by 7th and 8th C.I. Bdes on 3rd, June.
2. All map references will be made on the HAZEBROUCK SA, 1:100,000.
3. 7th C.I. Bde will move to manoeuvre area by bus in morning, returning in evening of day of exercise, arrangements for which will be notified separately. No reconnaissance of ground will be made before the day of operations. G.O.C. Brigade and Batt'n Commanders will go forward by motor car to cross-roads immediately south of first "E" in BASSE BOULOGNE.
4. Hostilities will be considered as existing from 10.00 a/m.
5. No movement of troops will be allowed off the roads except in the manoeuvre area.
6. BLUE Force will wear caps or STETSON hats, RED Force, including RED Force Cavalry, will wear helmets.
7. Blank ammunition will be used; 5,000 rounds will be allotted to each battalion.
8. Bayonets will not be fixed.
9. Each machine gun and Lewis gun will be represented by a blue flag, which will be waved when gun is in action.

Each machine gun and Lewis gun will carry a tin can or some such implement for simulating the noise of a machine gun.

Each Stokes gun will carry a white signal flag to show when in action.
10. Every unit down to companies and batteries will have a bugler. Any orders issued by the Director to Stand Fast, Dismiss, etc., will be sounded on a bugle. Every bugler will repeat.

Calls to be used will be:-

<u>STAND FAST.</u>	All troops to stay where they are until further orders.
<u>ADVANCE.</u>	Carry on with the operation.
<u>DISMISS.</u>	All troops to go home.
<u>OFFICERS' CALL</u>	All officers down to Battalion and Battery Commanders to come to positions where Bugle first sounded.
11. Umpires will be as per instructions being issued separately. All umpires will rendezvous at cross-roads immediately east of the last "E" in ENQUINCATTE at 8.30 a.m.

12. No live S.A.A. will be taken in pouches. Pouches will be carefully inspected before moving off. In order that a supply of live S.A.A. may be available in case of emergency, brigades will arrange that each bus carried 2 unbroken boxes of S.A.A., which will be returned to stores on arrival back at billets.
13. There will be a conference on the ground at the conclusion of the operation; the following will attend:-
- All mounted officers of infantry, umpires, brigade and battery commanders of Artillery, Machine Gun Company Commander, C.C. Field Ambulance.
- Place of conference will be that from which the Officers' call is first sounded.
14. A.P.M. will arrange for control of traffic at debussing and embussing points in BOMY Area.

DISTRIBUTION OF TROOPS (BLUE)

1. O.C. - G.O.C. 7th Canadian Inf. Bde.
- Troops - 7th/ Canadian Inf/ Bde.
2 M.G. companies.
2 batteries C.F.A.
C.L.H. (less 1 squadron).
Detachment Field Ambulance.
2. O's C. above units will meet G.O.C. BLUE FORCE at cross-roads immediately east of last "E" of ENQUINSGATTE at 8.30 a.m.
3. Movement of 7th Canadian Inf/ Bde. to and from area will be notified separately by A. & Q. 7th Canadian Inf. Bde. will debus at BASSE BOULOGNE.
4. Canadian Light Horse, Artillery and M.G. companies will assemble at the cross-roads $\frac{1}{2}$ mile south of first "B" of BASSE BOULOGNE at 9.00 a.m.

MCH.

49th Canadian Battalion.
(Edmonton Regiment)

'A' I

TRAINING ORDER. No. 1A. June 3rd 1918.

Ref. Map.
HAZEBROUCK. 5a. 1/100,000

1. INFORMATION. As communicated verbally to Company Commanders.
2. INTENTION. To seize Hill 140 and protect Right Flank of Brigade.
3. INSTRUCTIONS. "A" Company supported by "D" Company (49th Cdn. Bn.,) on the right will seize Hill 140 and consolidate. "D" Company will protect the right flank of "A" Coy. "C" and "B" Companies with one battery 3rd Machine Gun Company will be in reserve.
4. STARTING POINT. The starting point will be the Cross Roads EAST of the last E in EQUINEGATTE. Head of column will pass the starting point at 11-00 A.M.
5. BATTALION MARS. Cross Roads EAST of the last E in EQUINEGATTE. At starting hour Headquarters will move forward to the Sunken Road NORTH of the U in EQUINEGATTE,

A. P. HANSEN

Major & Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

Issued by runner at 12-30 p.m., 3-6-18.

MARH.

"B"

49TH CANADIAN BATTALION -EDMONTON REGIMENT-

PROGRAMME
of
EVENTS.

June 4th 1918. Starting Time 2-00 P.M.

The Colonel's Championship cup will be won this year by Company
securing greatest number of points.

NO SPIKE SHOES WILL BE ALLOWED.

No. 1 Event. 100 yards dash. 1st & 2nd to qualify for final heat

1st Heat.

Cpl. Hay. "HQ"
Pte. Daves. "A"
Cpl. Milne. "B"
Pte. Temple. "C"
Pte. Thompson. "C"
Pte. Blair. "D"
Pte. Blaxland. "D"

2nd Heat.

Pte. Dancocks. "HQ"
Sgt. Mousty. "A"
Pte. Blair. "A"
Pte. Andrews. "B"
Pte. Downing. "B"
Pte. Aseltine. "C"
Pte. Gunn. "D"

3rd Heat.

Pte. Kennedy. "HQ"
Pte. Robertson. "HQ"
Pte. Molineaux. "A"
Pte. Stroh. "B"
Pte. Mundy. "C"
Pte. Lenning. "D"

No. 2 Event. Tug-of-War.

1st Pull to be drawn for on the field.

No. 1. Event.

100 yards dash. Finals.

No. 2 .Event.

Tug-of-War.

2nd Pull.

No. 3. Event. 220 yards dash. 1st and 2nd qualify.

<u>1st Heat.</u>		<u>2nd Heat.</u>		<u>3rd Heat.</u>	
Pte. Dancocks.	"HQ"	Cpl. Hay.	"HQ"	Pte. Bell.	"HQ"
Pte. Elliott.	" "	Pte. Molineaux.	"A"	Sgt. Mousty.	"A"
Pte. Fowmes.	"A"	Pte. Andrews.	"B"	Pte. Dominy.	"B"
Pte. Hardley.	"A"	Pte. Strohm.	"B"	Pte. Mundy.	"C"
Cpl. Milne.	"B"	Pte. Thompson.	"C"	Pte. Blair.	"L"
Sgt. Cantin.	"C"	Pte. Cool.	"C"	L/C. Blades.	"D"
Pte. Mackay.	"D"	Pte. Gunn.	" "		

No. 4. Event. High Jump.

Pte. Livingstone.	"HQ"	Pte. Dunn.	"B"
Pte. Preisic.	"HQ"	Pte. Davis.	"B"
Pte. Ellis.	"HQ"	Pte. Sinclair.	"B"
Pte. Robbie.	"HQ"	Sgt. Cantin.	"C"
Pte. Sutcliffe.	"A"	Pte. Plenty.	"C"
Pte. Sharpe.	"A"	Cpl. Wales.	"C"
Pte. Blair.	"A"	Pte. White.	"C"
Pte. Stewart.	"A"	L/C. Marrow.	"D"
		Pte. Heaney.	"D"
		Pte. McDavid.	"D"
		Pte. McQueen.	"D"

No. 3. Event. Finals. 220 yards.No. 2. Event. Finals. Rug-of-War.No. 5. Event. $\frac{1}{4}$ mile race.

Pte. Miller.	"HQ"	Pte. Dominy.	"B"
Pte. Patton.	"HQ"	Pte. Noble.	"B"
L/C. Frame.	"HQ"	Sgt. Cantin.	"C"
Pte. Dancocks.	"HQ"	Pte. White.	"C"
Pte. Muller.	"A"	L/C. Skitch.	"C"
Lt. Greenfield.	"A"	Sgt. Barbour.	"C"
Pte. Molineaux.	"A"	L/C. Ross.	"D"
Pte. Blair.	"A"	" Blades.	"D"
Cpl. Milne.	"B"	Pte. Gunn.	"L"
Pte. Andrews.	"B"	Pte. Palmer.	"D"

No. 6. Event. Putting the Shot.

Pte. Cunningham.	"HQ"	Sgt. Nelson.	"B"
Pte. Swanson.	"HQ"	Pte. Oleson.	"B"
Pte. Ellis.	"HQ"	Sgt. McFarquhar.	"C"
Pte. Laubman.	"HQ"	Pte. Duvall.	"C"
Pte. Ledingham.	"A"	Pte. Assalin.	"C"
Pte. Hayer.	"A"	Sgt. Barbour.	"C"
Cpl. Gaetz.	"A"	Cpl. Scouter.	"D"
Pte. Anderson.	"A"	Pte. Pourond.	"L"
Lt. Walter.	"B"	Pte. Heaney.	"D"
Pte. Bremner.	"B"	Pte. Lynch.	"D"

(page 3).

7. Event.

Broad Jump.

Pte. Smith.	"HQ"	Pte. Sinclair.	"B"
Pte. Livingstone.	"HQ"	Lt. Walter.	"B"
Pte. Miller.	"HQ"	Sgt. Cantin.	"C"
Pte. Wells.	"HQ"	Pte. Thompson.	"C"
Pte. Fownes.	"A"	Pte. Mundy.	"C"
Pte. Stewart.	"A"	L/C. Skitch.	"C"
Pte. Molineaux.	"A"	Pte. Glew.	"D"
Pte. Sutcliffe.	"A"	Pte. Heaney.	"D"
Cpl. Nelson.	"B"	Pte. McDaid.	"D"
Pte. Dunn.	"B"	Pte. Clark.	"D"

8. Event.

1 Mile Race.

Pte. Miller.	"HQ"	Pte. Stewart.	"B"
Pte. Patton.	"HQ"	Pte. Bremner.	"B"
Pte. Preisic.	"HQ"	Pte. Plenty.	"C"
Pte. McGirr.	"HQ"	Pte. Watson.	"C"
Pte. Bowles.	"A"	Pte. Hamilton.	"C"
Pte. Anderson.	"A"	Cpl. Wales.	"C"
Lt. Greenfield.	"A"	Pte. McDaid.	"D"
Sgt. Bell.	"A"	Pte. Palmer.	"D"
Pte. Strohm.	"B"	Pte. Measer.	"D"
Pte. Mills.	"B"	Pte. Gunn.	"D"

9. Event.

1/4 Mile Relay Race.-- teams of four, each man running 220 yards

1. Hay.	"HQ"	Pte. Molineaux.	"A"	Lt. Waller.	"B"
2. Gregory.	"HQ"	Pte. McGill.	"A"	Pte. Strohm.	"B"
3. Bell.	"HQ"	Sgt. Bell.	"A"	Pte. Downing.	"B"
4. Dancocks.	"HQ"	Pte. Muller.	"A"	Cpl. Milne.	"B"

Pte. Mundy.	"C"	L/C. Ross.	"D"
Sgt. Cantin.	"C"	Pte. Gunn.	"D"
Pte. Temple.	"C"	Pte. Blaxland.	"D"
Pte. Cool.	"C"	Pte. MacKay.	"D"

10. Event.

Finals Indoor Baseball.

Headquarters vs "A" Company.

PRESENTATION OF PRIZES BY

Lt. Col. R.H. PALMER. DSO.,

Exhibition Baseball Game.

Exhibition LaCrosse.

BAND IN ATTENDANCE.

-----OOO-----

"6"

SECRET
Copy No.

June 7th, 1918.

TRAINING ORDER NO. 9.

Ref. Map.
SHEWT 36 A. 1/40,000

1. INFORMATION. The Battalion will take part in a night operation on the 7th June.
2. INTENTION. To move in column of route and deploy as practiced June 6th on the following whistle blasts:-
- 1 blast Attack from right flank.
2 blasts Attack from from the front.
3 blasts Attack from left flank.
3. STARTING POINT. Y.M.C.A. Hut.
Head of column will pass starting point at 10-30 P.M. June 7th. in a NORTH WESTERLY direction.
4. ORDER OF MARCH. Headquarters.
"B" Company.
"C" Company.
"D" Company.
"A" Company.
5. TRANSPORT. One limber to carry "B" & "C" Companys' Lewis Guns will report to O.C. "B" Company at 10-15 P.M. "
- One limber to carry "D" & "A" Companys' Lewis Guns will report to O.C. "D" Company at 10-15 P.M.
- These limbers will have all Companys' guns loaded at time of reporting.
- Note:-
The No's. 2 and 4 of Lewis Gun crews on the basis of four guns per Company will march with their respective limbers.
6. REPORTS. To head of column on march and Battalion Headquarters after deployment.

Copies to :-
7th. C.I.B.
C.O.
2 I/c.
Adjt.
Coys.
R.S.M.
T.O.
Q.M.
I.O.
S.O.
M.G.O.
File.
War Diary.

W. H. KEM
Major and Adjutant,
49th. Canadian Battalion,
-Edmonton Regiment-

Issued by runner at _____ P.M., 7-6-18.

June 9th 1918.

TRAINING ORDER NO. 10

Reference Map
Hazebrouck Sa 1/100,000

1. INFORMATION A Northern Force has been holding a line South of the Manoeuvre Area. A Southern Force has attacked the Northern Force, broken through and driven it North.
The situation on the morning of the 10th June is as follows:

Southern advanced troops are reported at GREUPPE and CUREM.

Small Detachments of Northern Force are South of the LAQUETTE River and on line PETIGNY - RECLINGHEM, but are of no value as a resistance line.

Northern Forces on either flank are not in a position to take the offensive.

ENQUINEGATTE is an important place in the Northern (front line) system of defence.

2. ~~XXXXXXXXXX~~
SPECIAL IDEA (Southern)

It is of importance to pressen rapidly on ENQUINEGATTE the capture of which will disorganize the Northern Rear Defences.

The Southern advance has been so rapid that the Southern troops on the line GREUPPE - CUREM, etc. are incapable of further offensive.

At 9-30 a.m. on the 10th June, a fresh Brigade and 1 Squadron of Cavalry and 1 Brigade Artillery and Divisional Headquarters are in the area BERQUIGNY-LAIRES-BONCOURT. Another Brigade is expected in the course of an hour or 1½ hours.

The orders to the Division are to press on and capture ENQUINEGATTE. Troops arriving East and West of Manoeuvre Area have orders to do likewise and will neutralize Northern Forces off the Manoeuvre Area.

Aeroplanes report Northern troops, Cavalry and Infantry, estimated at 1 or 2 Battalions, on the road about 5 miles N.E. of ENQUINEGATTE and moving S. West at 6-30 a.m. this morning.

3. INSTRUCTIONS.

The scheme will be carried out on 10th June.
The following will take part:

Div'l Headquarters
All infantry brigades
1 bde. C.F.A. (skeleton)
Canadian Light Horse.
1 Coy 7th Tank Batt'n.
3rd. Cdn. M.C. Bn. (skeleton).

- (a) Distribution of Troops (Southern)

H.Q. 3rd. Canadian Division
7th C.I. Brigade
8th C.I. Brigade
1 Squadron, Canadian Light Horse
3rd Canadian Div'l Arty (skeleton)
3rd Canadian M.C. Batt'n, less 1 Coy (skeleton)
1 aeroplane.

3. INSTRUCTIONS
(cont'd)

- (b) H.Q. 7th C.I.B. will be established at Eastern end of Wood $\frac{1}{2}$ mile W. of CUHAM at 10-00 a.m. Remainder of Bde. will rendezvous along Southern edge of Wood W. of CUHAM.
- (c) Operations will commence at 10.00 a.m.
- (d) All map references will be made on the Hazebrouck 5a 1/100,000.
- (e) No movement of troops will be allowed off the roads except in the manoeuvre area.
- (f) Northern Force will wear caps or Stetson hats. Southern Force will wear helmets, including Southern Force Cavalry.
- (g) Bayonets will not be fixed.
- (h) Each Machine Gun and Lewis Gun will be represented by a blue flag, which will be waved when gun is in action, and each crew will, in addition, carry a tin or some such implement to simulate the noise of a machine gun. Each Stokes Gun will carry a white signal flag to show when in action.
- (i) Each unit down to companies will have a bugler and all calls will be repeated.

4. INTENTION

The 49th Battalion will move to manoeuvre area by bus at 8-30 a.m. on the morning of June 10th and take part in the scheme referred to in Paras. 1, 2 & 3.

5. EMBUSSING AND DEBUSSING

Embussing Point Cross Roads T.24.a.3.8.

Lt. W.F. RENDERSON will act as Embussing Officer.
Lt. H.C. NOLAN will act as Debussing Officer and proceed on first bus.

Companies will be formed up at starting point by 8-30 a.m. in the following order,-

Headquarters
"A" Company
"E" Company
"C" Company
"D" Company

Column will form up on left side of road facing North.

Debussing Point B of BONCOURT.

6. DRESS, EQUIPMENT and RATIONS.

Light marching order with steel helmets - Box respirators will not be carried.

Haversack rations will be carried, water bottles filled.

Lewis Guns will be carried during the operations, loaded magazines will be left in lorries.

No live ammunition will be carried, pouches will be carefully inspected before moving from billets.

Blank ammunition will be issued.

7. COMMUNICATION

Any special arrangements in regard to communications will be made by Signal Officer.

8. TRANSPORT

Transport Officer will arrange that saddle horses are at debussing point at 9-00 a.m. morning of June 10th.

Limbers loaded with S.A.A. will report to starting point and two unbroken boxes will be carried on each bus; this ammunition will be left on busses and returned to stores on completion of operations.

9. REPORTS On arrival at debussing point Company Commanders will report to C.O. for further orders.

7th C.I.B.

C.O.

2 i/c

Adjutant

Companies

M.O.

T.O.

Q.M.

S.O.

I.O.

R.S.M.

File

War Diary



Major and Adjutant
49th Canadian Battalion
-Edmonton Regiment-

Issued by runner

8th June 1918.

MARH.

PROGRAMME OF 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY PRIZES SPORTS.

to be held at

St. HILAIRE.

on

JUNE 15th 1918.

The Boxing and wrestling matches will take place at the
49th Canadian Battalion Field at LIERES.

ALL CASH PRIZES.

All entries to be handed in by Companies and Headquarters to
Battalion Orderly Room by 5-00 P.M., 13th instant.

For rules and conditions see Bulletin Board at Billet No. 5.
LIERES.

The following will be responsible for the training, entries etc.,
for the various events :-

Officers Baseball.	Capt. G.F. YOUNG. DSO.
Lacrosse.	Capt. Whittaker.
Field and Track Events.	Lieut. Walter.
Boxing & Wrestling.	R.S.L. Francis.
Fug-of-war.	Sergt. Crockett.
Baseball (Indoor and Outdoor)	Corpl. White.
Football.	Prvt. Jennings.

OUTDOOR BASEBALL.

A.	Tuesday.	4-00pm.	-----	R.C.R. vs 42nd Bn.
B.	Tuesday.	6-00pm.	-----	49th Bn. vs P.P.C.L.I.
C.	Thursday	6-15pm.	-----	7th C.I.B. HQ. vs "winners of A"
	Saturday		-----	FINAL.

(Page 2.)

BASEBALL (Continued)

- A. Tuesday. 4-6pm. ----- R.C.L.I. vs 7th C.I.B. H.
- B. Tuesday. 3-6pm. ----- 49th Bn., vs 42nd Bn.
- C. Friday. 4-6pm. ----- R.C.L.I. vs inners of "A".
- Sunday. 4-6pm. ----- FINAL.

FIELD BASEBALL (Continued)

- A. Tuesday. 1-4pm. ----- 49th Bn., vs 7th C.I.B. H.
- B. Tuesday. 3-6pm. ----- R.C.L.I. vs F.C.R.
- C. Wednesday. 4-6pm. ----- 49th Bn., vs inners of "A".
- Sunday. 3-6pm. ----- FINAL.

FOOTBALL

- A. Wednesday. 2-6pm. ----- 7th C.I.B. H. vs 42nd Bn.
- B. Wednesday. 2-15pm. ----- F.C.R. vs 49th Battalion.

FOOTBALL

- A. Tuesday. 6-8pm. ----- 42nd Bn., vs R.C.L.I.
- B. Wednesday. 6-8pm. ----- 7th C.I.B. H. vs R.C.L.I.
- C. Friday. 6-8pm. ----- 49th Bn., vs inners of "A".
- Sunday. 6-8pm. ----- FINAL.
- Inst. Sunday. 5-6pm. ----- F.C.R. vs 42nd Battalion.

BOXING AND BURSLEING

- Wednesday. 7-10 pm. ----- 49th Bn., Field. LITERS.

FENCING etc.

- Saturday. 10-11am ----- 1st Heat 100 yards.
- 10-11am ----- 3 Mile Race.
- 10-11am ----- 1st Heat 200 yards.
- 10-11am ----- Putting Shot.
- 10-11am ----- 1/2 mile Race.
- 11-11am ----- 1st Heat 440 yards Race.
- 11-11am ----- Running Broad Jump.
- 11-11am ----- Running High Jump.
- 11-11am ----- 1 Mile Walk.
- 12- Noon. ----- LUNCH.
- 1-3pm ----- 3 Mile cross country Race.
- 1-4pm ----- 1 Mile Race.
- 2-5pm ----- Final, 100 yards.
- 2-10pm ----- Tilting the Bucket.
- 2-15pm ----- Solo, pillow fighting.
- 2-30pm ----- Final, 200 yards.
- 2-35pm ----- Final, Pug of war.
- 2-40pm ----- Final, 440 yards Race.
- 2-45pm ----- Back Race.
- 2-55pm ----- Reddy Race.
- 3-15pm ----- 1 Mile Reddy Relay.
- 3-30pm ----- Obstacle Race.
- 3-45pm ----- 1,000 yards Shuttle Race.
- 4-6pm ----- Final, Baseball.

----- FINIS -----

49th Canadian Battalion
-Edmonton Regiment-

SECRET
Copy No.

June 12th 1918.

TRAINING ORDER NO. 10

Reference Map
Hazebrouck 5a 1/100,000

1. INFORMATION

The Battalion will take part in an exercise with tanks in the BC&Y Area on June 13th.

2. INTENTION

The Battalion will move to Manoeuvre Area by bus at 7-20 a.m.

3. EMBUSSING and DEBUSSING

Embussing Point Cross roads T 24.A.3.8.

Lieut. E.R.KNIGHT will act as Embussing Officer.
Lieut. H.J.NOLAN will act as Debussing Officer and will proceed on the first bus.
Companies will be formed up at the starting point by 7-20 a.m. in the following order:

Headquarters
Two crews 7th. T.M.Battery
"A" Coy.
"B" Coy.
"C" Coy.
"D" Coy.

Debussing Point

The cross roads immediately East of E in ENGUINEGATTE. Lorries conveying the Battalion will remain parked at debussing point during the exercise. On return they will proceed to T 5.C. 9.5.3. to embus P.P.C.L.I.

4. DRESS & EQUIPMENT

Light Marching Order without steel helmets or box respirators;

Lewis guns and loaded magazines will be carried and left in lorries, under guard, during the exercise.

W. H. K. M.
Major and Adjutant
49th Canadian Battalion
Edmonton Regiment -

49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

Events and results. BRIGADE SPORTS held at ST. HILAIRE. June 15th '18

100 yards Dash.

1. Lieut. Walter. 49th
2. Cpl. Hay. 49th
3. Pte. Finch. 42nd

220 yards Dash.

1. Pte. Dancocks. 49th
2. Cpl. Hay. 49th
3. Pte. Bell. 49th

440 yards Run.

1. Pte. Dancocks. 49th
2. " Gunn. 49th
3. Sgt. Cantin. 49th

880 Yards Run.

1. Pte. Weir. F.P.C.L.I.
2. Pte. Molineaux 49th
3. " Cullen. R.C.R.

1 Mile Run.

1. Sgt. Bell. 49th
2. Pte. Weir. PFCLI
3. Pte. Miller. 49th

3 Mile Run.

1. Sgt. Bell. 49th
2. Pte. Miller. 49th
3. Pte. Patton. 49th

Running Broad Jump.

1. Pte. Vio. 7th CIB.
2. Pte. Smith. PFCLI
3. Pte. Kelly. PFCLI

Running High Jump.

1. Pte. Vio. 7th CIB.
2. Pte. Carmichael PFCLI.
3. Pte. McQueen. RCR

Shot Put.

1. Lt. Walter. 49th
2. Pte. Carmichael. PFCLI
3. Lt. RCR.

1 Mile Walk.

1. Pte. Palmer. 49th
2. Pte. Hunt. RCR
3. Pte. MaHoney. 42nd

Tug-of-War. (Championship).49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-3 Mile Cross Country.
Team Race.

P. P. C. L. I.

Outdoor Baseball. (Championship)

Royal Canadian Regiment.

Indoor Baseball. (Officers)
(Championship)

P. P. C. L. I.

Indoor Baseball. (Other Ranks)
(Championship)

49th Canadian Battalion.

Football Championship.

42nd Canadian Battalion.

1000 Yards Shuttle Race.

42nd Canadian Battalion.

Mass Football.

42nd Canadian Battalion.

One Mile Medley Relay Race.

49th Canadian Battalion.

Sack Race.

1. Pte. Molineaux. 49th
2. Pte. Hoyle. PPCLI
3. Pte. Hunt. RCR

Pole Pillow Fighting.

1. Pte. Kirk.
2. Pte. McGill.

Tilting-the-Bucket.

- 1.
2. Ptes. Halley & Thresher.
3. Ptes. Magill & Hardy. 49th.

-----oOo-----

Recommended
 Date of Recommendation
 Colba

Reference Map
HAZEBROUCK 5 A 1-100,000.

I. INFORMATION

A Western Force has broken through an Eastern Force and advanced several miles with little resistance.

The Eastern Force, who has been holding the line thinly, has not, up to date, had time to bring up fresh troops.

The Western Force has reached the line of the LYS River between DELETTE and RECLINGHEM. The Eastern Force is reported to have troops in ENQUINEGATTE and ENQUIN-les-MINES.

2. SPECIAL IDEA (EASTERN)

(a) The Eastern troops originally holding the line lost heavily in the first attack, and are, for the present, of no further value.

(b) On the evening of the 16th/17th. June, aeroplanes reported that no enemy had crossed yet the River LYS. The village of THEROUANNE is still held. EQUINEGATTE and ENQUIN-LES-MINES are being held by a scratch garrison composed of a personnel of the SERNY aerodromes.

(c) During the night of the 16th/17th. June, the 3rd/ Canadian is brought up from the back area. Divisional Headquarters 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade, two machine gun Companies, Canadian Light Horse and one brigade C.F.A., moved up by march and reached the area SERNY-FLECHINELLE between 9.00 and 10.00 A.M. 17th. June. The 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade is expected to arrive as follows: Headquarters and two battalions (from BLESSY and WITTEBESSE) at ENQUINEGATTE, one battalion (from FONTES) at SERNY, one battalion from RELY at the road triangle half a mile north of ESTREE-BLANCHE all at 10.00 A.M.

(d) The 3rd. Canadian Division is ordered to move as soon as possible to occupy the line of the River LYS between DELETTE and RECLINGHEM and drive out any opposition met with.

3. INSTRUCTIONS

The scheme will be carried out on the 17th. June.

The following will take part:-

Divisional Headquarters.
All Infantry Brigades.
One Brigade C.F.A. (skeleton)
Canadian Light Horse.
One Company 7th. Tank Battalion.
3rd. C.M.S. Battalion (Skeleton)
One Battalion Engineer Brigade.
Detachment Field Ambulance.
2 AEROPLANES.

Distribution of troops (Eastern Force)

O.C. G.C. 3rd/ Canadian Division.

Troops-Headquarters 3rd. Canadian Division.

Headquarters 3rd. C.D.A.

One Brigade C.F.A. (Skeleton) less two sections.
Canadian Light Horse.

7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

3rd/ C.M.S. Bn. (Skeleton) less one Company.

Detachment Field Ambulance.

2 AEROPLANES (1 reconnaissance, 1 contact)

How
Date
Place

Approved for release by the National Security Council on 11-11-1964. This document contains information of a confidential nature and its disclosure would be injurious to the national defense.

INTELLIGENCE DIVISION
MVFEDIVEX

C
Y 1017 FORM C 5118

3. INSTRUCTIONS (Con't.)

- (a) Hostilities will be considered as existing from 9.00 A.M.
- (b) All Map references will be made on HAZEBROUCK 5A 1-100,000.
- (c) No movement of troops will be allowed off the roads except in the manoeuvre area.
- (d) Eastern Force will wear caps or Stetson Hat; Western Force will wear Helmets.
- (e) Bayonets will not be fixed.
- (f) Each Unit down to Companies will have a Bugler and all calls will be repeated.
- (g) Machine and Lewis Guns and Stokes Guns will be represented as in previous Operations.
- (h) The usual conference will be held on the ground on the conclusion of Operation.

4. INTENTION

The 49th. Battalion will move to Manoeuvre Area by bus at 7-30 A.M. on the morning of June 17th. and take part in the Wchone referred to in paras. 1, 2 and 3.

5. EMBUSSING AND DEBUSSING.

Embussing Point Cross Roads T.24.A.3.8.
Lieut. E.R. Knight will act as Embussing Officer.
Capt. J.W. Tipton will act as Debussing Officer and proceed on first bus.

Companies will be formed up at starting point by 7-30 A.M. in the following order.

- Headquarters.
- "A" Company.
- "B" Company.
- "C" Company.
- "D" Company.

Column will form up on left side of road facing North.
Debussing Point

SERVIY.

6. DRESS, EQUIPMENT & RATIONS.

Light Marching Order without steel helmets or box respirators. Haversack rations will be carried, water bottles filled. Lewis Guns will be carried during the operations, loaded magazines will be left in the lorries. No live ammunition will be carried, pouches will be carefully inspected before leaving billets. Blank ammunition will be issued.

7. COMMUNICATION Any special arrangements in regard to communication will be made by Signal Officer.

8. TRANSPORT Transport Officer will arrange that saddle horses are at debussing point at 8-10 A.M. morning of June 17th. Limbers loaded with S.A.A. will report to starting point and two unbroken boxes will be carried on each bus. This ammunition will be left on cusses and returned to stores on completion of operations.

9. REPORTS On arrival at debussing point Company Commanders will report to C.O. for further orders.

7th. C.I.B. C.O. 2nd.I/C.
Coye. Aqjt. M.O. T.O.
Q.M. S.O. I.O. R.S.M.
File War Diary.

AS Chalkin
Major and Adjutant,
49th. Canadian Battalion,
-Edmonton Regiment-

Issued by runner 12.00 noon June 16th, 1918.

Form C 3118

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY
WAVB DIVEA

49TH CANADIAN BATTALION-
-EDMONTON REGIMENT-SECRET.
copy No.Operation Order No. ¹¹⁴ 148.Reference Map.
LENS 11. 1/100,000

1. INFORMATION. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade in Reserve on the 27th June 1918. --The 49th Battalion will relieve the 21st Bn.,
2. INTENTION. To march the Battalion from HABARCOQ to BRETONCOURT MONCH IET Area, on the 27th inst.,
3. ROUTE. WAMQUINTIN, SIMENCOURT, BEAUMETZ, RIVIERRE, BRETONCOURT.
4. STARTING POINT. Main Road through village of HABARCOQ opposite Y.M.C.A. Head of column will pass starting point facing East at 8-00 AM.
5. DRESS. Marching Order with Packs.
Packs of Band will be carried in lorry.
6. ORDER OF MARCH. Hdqrs. Band. "A" Coy. "B" Coy. "C" Coy. "D" Coy.
7. TRANSPORT. Transport Officer will arrange usual transport for Lewis Guns, Company Baggage, Mess Supplies, Orderly Room etc., all baggage and guns to be ready for loading at Battalion and Company Headquarters 7-00 A.M.
8. SICK PARADE. Sick Parade will be held 6-00 A.M.
9. SANITATION. All billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition and usual receipts obtained.
10. REPORTS. To head of column on march and to Battalion Headquarters on arrival at BRETONCOURT.

Copies to:-
7th C.I.B.
Coys.,
R.S.M.
T.O.
Q.M.
S.O.
M.O.
War Diary.
File.

A. J. Thomson
Major & Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

Issued by runner at 10-30 P.M., June 26th.

OPERATION ORDER. ¹⁶⁵~~160~~

SECRET.

Copy No. _____

Reference Maps.LEMS. 11. 1/100,000.
Sheet 51b } 1/40,000.
51c }

1. INFORMATION. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the NEUVILLE VITASSE Section on the night 28/29th June 1918.
The R.C.R. will relieve in Front Line on the right.
PPCLI. will relieve in Front Line on the left.
42nd Bn., will relieve in Support on the right.
49th Bn., will relieve in Support on the left.
- A Battalion of the 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be on the right, and a Battalion of the 168th Infantry Brigade will be on the left.
2. INTENTION. To relieve the 31st Canadian Battalion in Support Left Sub-section on night 28/29th June.
3. DISPOSITION. "A" Coy. 49th Battalion will relieve "A" Coy. 31st Bn.
"B" Coy. 49th Battalion will relieve "B" Coy. 31st Bn.
"C" Coy. 49th Battalion will relieve "C" Coy. 31st Bn.
"D" Coy. 49th Battalion will relieve "D" Coy. 31st Bn.
- Details of relief under Company arrangements.
4. GUIDES. 5 guides per company and 2 for Battalion Headquarters from the 31st Cdn. Battn., will rendezvous at Mill M.7.d.6.7., at 9-45 P.M., to guide incoming platoons and Company and Battalion Headquarters.
5. STARTING POINT. Main Road North of Huts opposite North East end of camp
Head of column will pass Starting Point 7-45 P.M.
6. ORDER OF MARCH. "C" Company. Interval of 25 yards will be
"B" Company. maintained between Platoons
"D" Company? on the march.
"A" Company.
7. DRESS. Battle Order with Packs.
8. TRANSPORT. Transport Officer will arrange usual transport for:-
Lewis Guns - usual complement of Lewis Guns with magazines as far as rendezvous at Mill M.7.d.6.7., then limbers will accompany their respective Companies.
Rations and Water - Rations and water tins will be transported by limber to Company and Headquarters Dumps the water tins will be filled and divided equally between Coys., and Hdqrs.,
Approximately 150 tins will be turned over to the Battalion by the 31st Cdn. Battalion on relief.
Dixies and baggage of Coys., and Hdqrs., will be transported by limber to Coy., and Hqr., Dumps.
All limbers will report to present billets at 5-00 P.M., June 28th.

9. TRENCH STORES. Companies will forward to Battalion Headquarters by noon 29th inst., list of all trench stores, maps, etc., taken over.
10. RESERVE S.A.A. Transport Officer will detail and limbered G.S. Wagon, team, and driver (with 20,000 rounds S.A.A.) to report to Rear Brigade Headquarters, GROSVILLE, at 2-00 P.M., 29th inst., to constitute with same detail from the three other Battalions a Brigade Reserve of S.A.A.
These teams will remain with Brigade Headquarter
11. REGIMENTAL AID POST.

Regimental Aid Post will be established at M.15.a. 40.50., adjoining Battalion Headquarters.

12. REPORTS. Completion of relief will be reported to Battalion Headquarters M.15.a.40.50., by code word "SWAN at."

Copies to:-

7th C.I.B.
31st Cdn., Bn.,
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Cdn., Bn.,
Coys.,
T.O.,
Q.M.,
M.O.,
I.O.,
S.C.,
R.S.M.
War Diary.
File.

A. S. Hallen

Major and Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

Issued by runner at 6-30 P.M., June 27th.

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY.

-----000-----

--- OF ---

49th CANADIAN BATTALION 3rd CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st July TO 31st July 1918.

-----000-----

VOLUME 35

with appendices.

A - E

WAR DIARY

49th Canadian Battalion 3rd Canadian Division,

from 1st to 31st July, 1918.

Volume 54.

Diary Text

15 Pages.

Appendix A.

Operation Order No. 165 Instructions for relief of 49th Bn. by 58th Bn. on night 6th/7th July.

" B.

O.O. No. 162 Move of 7th C.I.B. on the 25th.

" C.

Letter reference Sgt. J. Primrose 432100 recommending him for instructional duty.

" D.

Letter reference Sgt. J.B. Crockett 432542 recommending him for instructional duty.

" E.

Operation Order No. 167, Instructions for relief of 4th C.M.R. by 49th Bn. on night 14th and 15th July.

a. 8

35

original

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

FOR

JULY 1948

49th Canadian Battalion

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Support line M. 75. a. 45.25 (Sheet 51 B S. W. 1/10,000)	July 1st.		Battalion supplied working parties as follows:- "A" company 75 other ranks, "B" company 75 other ranks, "C" company 75 other ranks, "D" company 75 other ranks, each company being engaged for eight hours improving bivouacs making dump heels, improving trenches and salvaging wire. - Lt. Col. R.H. Palmer, D.S.O., proceeded to England for 3 months course at Aldershot - Major G.H. Weaver assumes command of the Battalion. Lieut. F.W. Bluff reported back to Lt. Col. Aubin St. Laast. - casualties NIL.	Fine and warm.
do:	2nd.		work parties precisely the same as for July 1st. - casualties NIL. - Capt. R.W. HALE and Lieut. SPEERS proceeded to line from rear.	Fine & hot.
do:	3rd.		Work parties as follows:- "A", "B", "C", and "D" companies each 50 other ranks, constructing and improving bivouacs & salvaging wire and wiring stakes. - Lieut. HAMER reported to be sick.	Mild.
do.	4th		New details including G.M. & Transport paid at Monchiet. Work parties as for July 3rd - casualties NIL. Enemy trench mortars very active during afternoon. - Lt. G.W.A. Dradi proceeded on course.	Fine & hot.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.


WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Support line M. 15. G. 43. 25. (Sheet 516 S.W. 110,000)	July 5th		<p>Lieut. A. E. W. Roberts reported to 7th French Mortar Battery for duty.</p> <p>Work parties as follows: "A" company - changing Dispositiori. Shelters constructed at approximately M. 17. a. 68 - 30 rolls of wire and 100 stakes salvaged and dumped at M. 15. c. 74 and M. 15. d. 79.</p> <p>"B" company 75 other ranks engaged for 5 1/2 hours wiring and digging. Left front line company. "C" company 50 other ranks improving trenches & digging sump holes. Bivvies also constructed at M. 16. b. 80. 55 - M. 16. b. 95. 60 and M. 16. b. 40. 10 - Headquarters constructed back kitchen at M. 15. a. 30. 15. "D" company 17 other ranks 4 hours constructing 3 bivvies M. 15. d. 79. 90, M. 16. c. 10. 70 and M. 16. c. 20. 60 - 17 men engaged 4 hours reconstructing bivvies M. 16. a. 20. 10 and M. 15. d. 90. 90. also digging sump holes M. 15. a. 35. 15 and M. 15. d. 50. 00.</p>	
do.	6th		<p>all companies engaged in constructing shelters, building bivvies, digging sump holes and salvaging wire etc., Anti-aircraft gun posts built at M. 16. c. 20. 50 and M. 16. a. 25. 10. - Rear details less</p>	mild 



WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
en route.	July 6th		Q.M. Staff & transport proceeded to Bretoncourt via Marchet, Baumety and Rivierre, arriving Bretoncourt 7-00 pm. - Battalion moved from support line, being relieved by the 58th Canadian Battalion & on completion of relief moved into Divisional Reserve at Bretoncourt. - Relief complete at 11-20 am 7-7-18.	
Divisional Reserve Bretoncourt.	7th		Copy of Operations Order No. 165 attached as appendix. Battalion bathed & remainder of day spent in resting. Capt. J. McQUEEN and four other ranks proceeded to 3rd Army Rest Camp.	Final shot. "H" 
do.	8th		Work party as follows: - "B" Co and "C" Companies, 125 other ranks and 2 officers per company - Capt. D. J. Kelly (M.B.) i/c party. Party met by a representative of the 9th Battalion, R.E. at 7-00 am at Blament Mill (R. 27 d. 65. 13). - "A" Company bathed. Attached as appendix B copy operations order No. 163 in connection with move June 25th 1918. - Lieut. C. W. A. Trader reported back from camouflage course at Boulogne.	Final shot. 

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Divisional Reserve. Trentoncourt.	July 9th		Works party supplied as for yesterday with the following exception; 95 men per company instead of 125 other ranks per company. - Captain D. J. F. Zoole, M.B. and No. 432632 Sergeant A. H. Martin M.M., proceeded to PARIS to represent the 49th Canadian Battalion in procession to be held on "France's Day" July 14th.	ERK
do.	10th		A cable burying party of working strength of 375 men in addition to which the usual complement of Officers & N.C.O.'s, will be furnished. Party reported Crucifix (R. 23. C. 60. 75) at 7:00 AM. - Party will be in charge of Capt. R. W. HALE. - No casualties - 4:00 pm., order received to despatch two N.C.O. instructions to the Base pending return to Canada for duty with Alberta Regimental Depot, - the C.O., chose & despatched the following: - No. 432110 Sgt. J. Primrose and No. 432742 Sgt. G. B. Crockett; attached as appendix C.O.'s report on these N.C.O.'s "C" and "D"	ERK
do.	11th		Working Party of 250 working men digging cable trench. "A" "B" and "C" companies each detailing 85 men - Capt. B. H. Taylor, M.B., i/c party.	ERK

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Divisional Reserve. Montenecourt	July 11th	7:00pm	49th Battalion concert at Y.M.C.A. Gosville (local talent) Band in attendance. - 2-05 pm., Order received from Brigade for practice "Stand To". Battalion preceded to and held Purple Line in accordance with standing orders for Battalion in Divisional Reserve, Montenecourt.	Chargeable. E.R.K.
do.	12th		Working Party of 250 working men, 85 other ranks from each of "B", "C" and "D" companies to bury cable reporting to a representative of the L. R. G., at Pisseaux Church at 9.00 am. - Major A.P. Chattle. D.S.O. + No. 100498 Sgt. Greenley. R.B. - No. 183295 Sgt. MacFarquhar. R.D. - No. 432914. Sgt. Bewsher. J.S. and No. 811143 Cpl. Dewinton. G.H. preceded for attachment for 1 week to 1st Battalion. Royal Irish Guards.	Chargeable. E.R.K.
do.	13th		Working Party as for yesterday, 85 other ranks from each of "A", "B", and "D" companies - Capt. R.W. Hale i/c Party. -	
do.	14th		Battalion moved from Divisional Reserve, Montenecourt at 9.00 pm and relieved 4th B.M.R., Battalion in front line MERCATEL sector - Relief completed at 1.50 am., 15-7-'18 - Casualties 1 other ranks - No. 904351	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line	July 14th		Private A. A. Taylor; Killed in Action - Two Battle patrols covered Battalion's frontage. - copy of O/O No. 167 attached as appendix.	Very close & shelling rain. "E". BRK
do	15th		Lieuts. G. A. Martin, J. Campbell and J. R. Tipton reported back from leave. - Works partly from "C" company salvaging Bath mats from MERCATEL & dump at Sunken Road between Lancashire Avenue and York trenches, cleaning out Ross trench & building kitchen FIFE Avenue. "D" Coy., building new company headquarters at M. 34. a. 75. 95 & wiring 260 yards of low double apron fence (50 bales of wire) from M. 35. a. 30. 65 to M. 35. a. 75. 80. -	mild. BRK
do	16th		Patrol of Capt. Tipton and Sgt. McCormack reconnoitred CAT GAP for 225 yards from M. 35. c. 35. 00 - The patrol observed fire of two Lewis Guns at crossing CAT GAP & sunken road. Movement of transport at cross roads at N. 32. c. q. 8 & on road T. 1. a. 3. 4. Enemy working in trenches H. 31. a. and d. Patrol returned at 2. 00 am. - Lieut. Speers and 15 other tanks patrolled from cur. trench at S. 6. a. c. 7 at 1. 00 am to road at M. 36. c. q. 3 thence along road to approx: M. 36. a. 6. 0 and	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line	July 1918 16th		returned to trench at 2-15 am. - A patrol of 1 officer & 18 other ranks with Lewis Gun at 11-10 pm left lines at M. 30. c. 3. 1. proceeded along tracks to road to M. 36. d. 10. 35, thence along road re-entering lines at 2-25 am.	Line. ERK.
do.	17th		Patrol of Sgt. McElmacks & 2 other ranks left our trench at 5-45 pm at M. 36. a. 47 followed west side of road to M. 36. a. 5. 5 crossed road to M. 36. a. 63 and crawled along old sap to approx. M. 36. b. 2. 6. at this point there is an enemy block in sap. Patrol crossed over this block & found a dead German. This man had not been touched, revolver still on him. No identification secured except that shoulder straps were marked in red "191". Patrol returned by same route. - Patrol of Capt., J. W. Dipton, Lieut: F. W. Hamet & 14 other ranks left our trench at 11-00 pm & proceeded to road at M. 36. c. 9. 3., searched for enemy posts in this vicinity, but did not encounter any machine guns observed firing from M. 36. a. 6. 1. & could hear transport in a South Easterly direction. - Patrol returned at same	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line	July 17th		<p>place at S. 6. a. 05.65 at 2.30 am. - Capt. Titus & 18 other ranks with Lewis Gun left trench at M. 36. b. 35.05 & preceded N.E. to approx. M. 36. b. 60.25, thence N.W. to track at approx. M. 36. a. 60.70 and along track to road, preceding down road re-entering our front line at M. 36. a. 46.80 at 2.30 am. - No enemy were encountered, occasional burst of enemy machine gun fire at road from M. 36. a. 90.40 - M. 36. b. 60.30 and M. 36. b. 50.60. - 160 men employed during the day building bivvies & dug outs & cleaning trenches</p>	mild. ERK.
do.	18th		<p>A patrol of Lieuts. Steel & Bradet & 14 other ranks left our trench at 11.00 pm, at S. 6. a. 05.65 and preceded along hedge to road at M. 36. c. 95.15 and returned by same route at 2.00 am - 40 copies of propaganda aerial photos of Zeebrugge were found in "No Man's Land". - Patrol of Capt. Titus & 18 other ranks with Lewis Gun left our line at 11 P.M. at M. 30. c. 35.30 & preceded to M. 30. c. 60.30 where it covered a wiring party repairing our wire. Thence it preceded to MYRTLE SAP at M. 30. c. 98.30 along sap for 25 yards, thence south to road at M. 36. b. 10.70 & back to our line M. 30. c. 30.10.</p>	changeable ERK.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 211

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line Newville. Citasse area.	July 18th		The following work was carried out during the day. cleaning out mercatel Switch Support. M. 34. d. 9. 6 and M. 35. d. 05. 75. Laying Bath Mats in YORK Trench + digging dug-outs M. 29. d. 10. 10. Carrying to + laying bath mats in front line. Working on bivvies in trench M. 29. a. 85. 00 + M. 29. b. 1. 3. and building new company headquarters at M. 34. d. 75. 95. Repairing wire in vicinity of M. 30. a. 5. 4 and M. 30. c. 5. 5.	
do.	19th		Daylight Patrol of Capt. Tipton, J. W. + 2 Scouts left our trenches at M. 36. a. 40. 80 at 4.30 pm proceeding along W. side of road to M. 36. a. 60. 30 cross roads and proceeded along E side of road to M. 36. d. 00. 25, at this point patrol entered old enemy post in ditch E side of the road. This post is protected by two rows of wire extending across ditch, one at 20 yards + one at 10 yards in front of post; patrol remained until 10.00 pm, and started to return via same route. After patrol had proceeded 75 yards up east side of road to approx: M. 36. c. 95. 40 when patrol	changeable. BRR

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line newville village area	July 1918		stopped there, machine guns were firing in the vicinity. Noises were heard from S.E., and shortly after two flares were fired from post vacated by patrol. More talking was heard from this point and three L.T.M's, were fired from post. Patrol procured some German documents in dugout in rear of post. Patrol returned to our lines at 10.50 P.M. at M.36.a.48. - Daylight Patrol of 3 Scouts left our trench at S.6.a.10.65 at 4.45 P.M. & proceeded N.E. direction keeping about 30 yards N. of hedge to M.30.c.6a.05, thence south across hedge to old deserted trench running along south side of hedge. Patrol proceeded along trench N.E., post, ruined huts continuing another 50 yards from this point, laughing heard from right front, at 9.45 P.M., machine gun commenced from immediately in front of patrol, several flares were also fired. Patrol re-entered our trench at A.6.a.6.5. at 10.30 P.M. - Lieut. A.E. Edwards & 4 other ranks left our lines at M.30.c.7.8., at 11.00 P.M. & proceeded to MYRTLE SAP which	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front line newville village area.	July 1918		was explored & patrol returned to lines at 3-30 am. - Patrol of Lieut. G. W. A. Dwyer & 14 other ranks patrolled company frontage from 11-00 pm. to 2-45 am. - Several successful shoots were carried out by artillery co-operating with our O.P. - Lieut. F. N. Cluff reported from G.R.R. for duty. - Private Clark (Scout Section) returned from course at School of Sniping & report places him at the head of the course.	Fine
do:	20th		Capt. S. J. Davies (Mk) proceeded on special leave for one month. Work Parties as follows:- Digging sump holes, dugouts, improving bivouacs & trenches in vicinity of M. 35 and M. 36 Repairing wire at M. 36. a. 50. 75. - The 52nd & 58th Battalions of the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade on our immediate right, carried out raids during the night in co-operation with an Artillery shoot which extended over our frontage, preventing our patrols from going out during the night.	ERK Fine ERK
Monchiet Rear H.Q.	21st		Church Parade for all rear details at 9.30 am. - Intermittent shelling of rear area.	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line Newville Vitesse area (Sheet 51.B. S.W.)	July 21st.		a shoot of 250 gas projectiles was carried out by us during the night. - The II Corps Commander (Major General Sir Aylmer Haldane, KCB, DSO.) visited our lines. - Several working parties were carried out, including salvaging & wiring in "No Changeable Man's Land" also double apron fence from M. 29.d. 8.2 to M. 29.d. 55.55.	BRK
do.	22nd		Visibility. Early morning poor but remainder of day good. O.P.s. S. 5.d. 20.12 and M. 35.c. 10.25. - A Patrol of Capt. Tipton, Lieut. Baker and seven other ranks left our trench at S. 6.a. 10.70 at 1.00 am & proceeded to M. 36.c. 90.30, where the patrol stayed and acted as a covering party for Capt. Tipton & 2 Scouts who reconnoitred the immediate vicinity. Flares were fired by the enemy from M. 36.d. 2.0., Nothing further of note was observed. A box respirator & bag of egg bombs were found in shell hole at M. 36.c. 90.30. Patrol returned via the same route, reentering our trench at 2.45 am, at S. 6.a. 10.70. -	Wet and miserable. BRK
do.	23rd.		Nothing of importance to report. - Working parties as follows:-	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices Weather.
Front Line Newville Brisasse area (sheet 51 B. S.W.)	July 23rd		wiring at approx: M.29.d.5.8. (300 yards). - carrying & laying bathmats in Lancashire & Yorks Trench. - Filling gaps in wire on right of left Front Company frontage using 50 bales of wire from M.36.a.45.80 to M.30.c.8.0. and generally improving trenches. Wire fence put across banks of sunken road to obscure observation. S.5.b.60.50 to S.5.b.55.70.	Wet and miserable. E.R.K.
do.	24th		Patrol of Lieut. R. Ames. and 8 other ranks left trench at M.30.c.75.80 & proceeded to M.30.c.9.3. Thence along MYRTLE SAP in N.E. direction to road returning by same route. Patrol left at 11-00 PM, & returned at 1-45 am, during which time nothing unusual was observed.	
			Patrol of Lieut. D. Adair & 4 other ranks left our trench at S.6.a.05.70 at 11-45 pm, proceeded along left of ledge to M.36.c.75.10. Thence north to M.36.c.75.40. Thence along side of road to M.36.c.50.95. Patrol then returned along our own wire re-entering trench at S.6.a.05.70 at 3.00 am. - Officers of the relieving unit.	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line newells village area (sheet 51.B. S.W.)	July 24th		(26th Royal Welsh Fusiliers) spent the day in our lines reconnoitering prior to taking over this frontage.	Fair.
do.	25th		Battalion being relieved night 25th/26th July 1918 by the 176th Infantry Brigade + by two Battalions of the 177th Infantry Brigade in the MERCETEL Sector. At completion of relief the 49th Bn; Bn; will move by train (Light Railway) to Berneville + rear details move by road from Monchiet to Berneville, (Put Camp) Bn.	Fair.
en route to Berneville.	26th		arrived Berneville at 4-45 am. (26-7-18) - No casualties - Balance of day spent in resting and cleaning up. - Paths + Bay Parades.	Fair.
Berneville. (sheet 51C) Q. 12. 6.	27th		Day spent chiefly in cleaning up camp, repairing of clothes + boots + Bathing Parades - Work party of 71 other ranks in charge of Lieut. R.A. Walter, proceeded for work on the Rifle Ranges at Daneville.	Dull FRR
do.	28th		Church Parade at 9-30 am. for all ranks. - Warning Order received for Battalion to move on the 30th inst, Destination unknown. - Nothing unusual to report. - Capt. R.W. Hale proceeded	Very hot. FRR

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Huts.				
Berneville (Sheet 51c) Q. 12. G.	July 27th.		Working Party of 140 other ranks + 2 officers from each company in charge of Capt. J. McQueen left camp at 6-30am & proceeded to 2nd Army Troop Coy's at location (L. 10. C. 2. 0) - Haversack rations were carried & two kitchens proceeded to supply hot tea. - Party returned to camp 4-00 pm.	mild. ERK
do.	30th		Battalion moved from Huts at Berneville to billets at Le Souice VIA BAVINCOURT, SAULTY, CONTURELLE, WARLUZEL, SUS ST. LEGER, INVERGHY, LE SOUICE. Full marching order & packs were carried by the men (distance 26 kils.)	
	30th		Battalion moved off at 8-45am & arrived at Le Souice at 7-00 pm.	mild ERK
en route	31st		Orders received for Battalion to move at 4-15 am, by train to SAULEUX, thence to march to Hebecourt Wood & remain over night in bivvies. Battalion moved from LE SOUICH to entrain at BOCQUE-MAISON at 4-15 am, leaving BOCQUE-MAISON at 5-00 am, & arriving at SAULEUX at 11-30 am, and HEBECOURT WOODS at 1-30 pm. - Balance of day spent in constructing bivvies and shelters.	fine & warm. ERK
			G. T. Chalkin major. 49th Canadian Battalion Edmonton Regiment.	

49th. CANADIAN BATTALION
-EDMONTON REGIMENT-

SECRET

Copy No.

OPERATION ORDER No. ¹⁶⁵~~150~~

•Reference Maps

51c S.E.)
51b S.W.) 1/20,000

1. INFORMATION The 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will be relieved in the NEUVILLE VITASSE Sector by the 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade on the night 6/7th July 1918.
2. INTENTION The 49th. Canadian Battalion will be relieved in the Left Support by the 58th. Canadian Battalion and on completion of relief move into Divisional Reserve at BRETEHCOURT.
3. GUIDES Two guides per platoon and two from Battalion Hdqrs. in charge of Lieut. Jarvis will rendezvous at Battalion Hdqrs. at 10 a.m. and proceed and report to 58th. Canadian Battalion at WAILLY HUTS R 22 d 1 - 6.
All details of relief will be arranged direct between Companies and Hdqrs. units concerned.
No troops to cross FICHEUX AGNY Road before 9.45 p.m.
4. ADVANCE PARTY An Advance Party of one Officer and one other rank per Company and 2 other ranks from Headquarters will proceed on the morning of the 6th. July to take over billets for their respective units.
5. TRENCH STORES Defence schemes, Disposition maps and Trench Stores will be handed over on relief and a copy of receipt obtained forwarded to Battalion H.Q. by 10 a.m. on the day following relief.
6. WATER Companies and Headquarters Company will turn over 30 water tins per company.
7. TRANSPORT The Transport Officer will arrange for the following transport:-
One limber to report at respective Company dumps by 11 p.m. to transport machine guns, water tins and company stores.
One limber and mess cart at Headquarters dump to transport water tins, machine guns and stores.
Transport Officer will arrange for C.O.'s horse and groom to report with H.Q. limber and mess cart at ration dump at 11 p.m.
8. REPORTS The completion of relief will be immediately notified by wire to Battalion H.Q. by the code word "FLASH".
Completion of move will be notified Battalion H.Q. BRETEHCOURT in clear.

Copies to
7th. C.I.B.
58th. Bn.
Companies
T.O.
Q.M.
Rear H.Q.

File

J. W. L. G. G. G.
Major and Adjutant
49th Canadian Battalion
Edmonton Regiment

Issued through signals at 10.30 p.m. 5/7/18

49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

SECRET
Copy No. _____

"B"

OPERATION ORDER NO. 163.

Reference Maps.
LENS. 11.
HAREBROUCK. 5A.

1. INFORMATION. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade (less Brigade Transport) will move by road and rail from present billets to HAREBROUCK, AVESNES-LE-COMTE Area preparatory to relieving the 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
2. INTENTION. To march the Battalion to AIRE and entrain at AIRE station and detrain at AUBIGNY, thence move independently to billets allotted in HAREBROUCK, AVESNES-LE-COMTE Area.
3. STARTING POINT. Forked roads (T.24.a.3.5.)
4. ORDER OF MARCH. Headquarters.
Band.
"D" - "A" - "E" - "C" - Companies.
Head of Column will pass starting point at 8-00 PM.
5. DRESS. Marching Order with Packs. Lewis Gunners will carry their guns and filled drums.
Packs of band and Lewis Gunners will be carried by lorry.
6. ENTRAINING. Battalion will entrain at 9-08 P.M., 25th instant at AIRE Station.
On arrival of Battalion at entraining point a picquet of 1 Officer and 20 other ranks will be detailed by O.C., "D" Company for duty during the journey and until Unit had detrained. -- This picquet will report to entraining Staff Officer - (Lisut., POTTS. P.P.C.L.I.) and will be posted under his instructions to prevent men wandering on or leaving train during journey.
7. TRANSPORT. Will proceed independently by road under instructions already issued. Transport will report to Unit on the 26th inst., in HAREBROUCK, AVESNES-LE-COMTE Area.
8. SANITATION. All billets will be carefully inspected before leaving and left in a clean and sanitary condition.
9. REPORTS. Battalion Headquarters will close in FAUQUEMIEM at 8-00 PM., and open in AVESNES LE COMTE area same hour.

Copies to:-

Companies.
R.S.M.

(Signed) A. P. CHATTELL.
Major & Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

Issued by runner at 1-00PM., 25-6-18.

MA.

Appendix to War Diary for the month of JULY 1918.

"C".

49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

July 9th 1918.

To whom it may concern.

No. 432110 Sergeant J. PRIMROSE.

The above mentioned N.C.O., is an original member of this Battalion and has served in FRANCE continuously since the Unit came to the country in October 1915.

Sergeant PRIMROSE joined the Battalion Bombing Section on it's formation and served with it till promoted Battalion Bombing Sergeant March 1917. He is thoroughly conversant with all forms of grenades and is an excellent Instructor, in addition he is a first class Musketry Instructor and has taken the Southern Command Musketry Course, HYTHE, Kent, qualifying as an Instructor Class 1.

This N.C.O., has an excellent record with the Battalion and has proved himself in every way reliable and efficient, this N.C.O., did not volunteer to return to CANADA for instructional duty but when the Battalion was ordered to submit the name of an instructor for the Home Depot I selected him as most suitable in every way for the duty.

A. Y. Means

Major.
Comdg., 49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

MARH.

Appendix to War Diary for the month of JULY 1918.

"D".

49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

July 9th 1918.

To whom it may concern.

No. 432742 Sergeant G.B. CROCKETT.

The above mentioned N.C.O., is an original member of this Battalion and has served continuously in FRANCE since the Unit came to the country with the exception of a short period in ENGLAND recovering from wounds.

Sergeant CROCKETT is an excellent Instructor and is much above the average as a Lecturer; he is thoroughly conversant with Machine and Lewis Guns and the German Light machine gun. He classified as an Instructor Class 1 at the G.H.Q., Small Arms School, LE TOUQUET, in the Lewis Gun, and was employed as Instructor in the same arm at the 3rd Divisional Wing. C.C.R.C., from 15-9-17 to 29-3-18, during which time he had supervision of the practical instruction of drafts in this weapon.

This N.C.O., has an excellent record with the Battalion and has proved himself in every way; he did not volunteer for instructional duty but when the Battalion was ordered to submit the name of an Instructor for the Home Depot was selected by me as most suitable for the duty.

C. Y. Meany

Majot.
Comdg., 49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

Operation Order No. 167.

Reference Maps.51 c. S.E. }
51 c. S.W. } 1/20,000

1. INFORMATION. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the MERCATEL Sector on the night 14/15th July 1918.
42nd Cdn., Bn., (RHC) Right Front Line.
49th Cdn., Bn., (E.R.) Left Front Line.
The R.C.R. Right Support.
P.P.C.L.I. Left Support.
2. INTENTION. To relieve the 4th C.M.R. Battn., in Front Line Sub-Section.
3. DISPOSITION. "A" Coy 49th Cdn., Bn., will relieve "D" Coy., 4th C.M.R., Bn., in Right Front Line.
"B" Coy. 49th Cdn., Bn., will relieve "A" Coy., 4th C.M.R., Bn., in Left Front Line.
"D" Coy. 49th Cdn., Bn., will relieve "B" Coy., 4th C.M.R., Bn., in Right Support.
"C" Coy. 49th Cdn., Bn., will relieve "C" Coy., 4th C.M.R., Bn., in Left Support.

Details of relief under company arrangements.
4. ADVANCE PARTY. An Advance Party of 1 Officer and 4 NCO's., per Coy. and 1 Officer and 1 NCO., from Headquarters will proceed forward on the 13th inst., to take over.
5. GUIDES. Eight guides per company and two for Battalion Bdrs. will report from 4th C.M.R., Bn., to 49th Battalion at BRETEHCOURT on night of 13th and will guide in relieving troops.
6. ORDER OF MARCH. "B" Company.
"A" Company.
"C" Company.
"D" Company.
Headquarters.

Companies will move off independently in the above order at 9-00 PM. Fifty yards interval will be observed between Platoons and 100 yards between Coys., Lewis Gun limbers will accompany their Coys.,
No troops will ~~have~~ cross BLAIRVILLE Ridge before 9-45PM.

7. DRESS. Battleorder, Great Coats rolled in rubber sheet on banderole around haversack and fastened with entrenching-tool handle.

8. RATIONS AND WATER. Rations and 30 tins of water per company and Headquarters will be delivered by limber each night to following dumps :-

"A" Coy. M.35.a.20.40.
 "B" Coy. M.35.a.15.75.
 "C" Coy. M.28.d.10.05.
 "D" Coy. M.35.a.20.35.
 H'dqrs., M.34.d.95.40.

9. TRANSPORT: Transport Officer will arrange usual transport for :-

- (a) Lewis Guns., Limbers to report to Coy's., and Hdqr's., 7-30 PM., and will accompany column.
 (b) Rations, Water, Coy., Baggage, Mess Supplies, Dixies etc., to be ready for loading 9-00 PM.

for rear:-

- (a) Men's packs Shoemakers, Tailors, Barber's supplies to be ready for loading at a central point 10-00 AM.
 (b) Officers baggage, mess supplies, kitchen supplies and Orderly Room to be ready for loading 7-30 PM.

10. TRENCH STORES. Companies will forward to Battalion Headquarters by 10-00 AM., the 15th inst., statement of trench stores maps etc., taken over together with sketch showing disposition.

11. REGIMENTAL AID POST. Will be established at M.26.a.20.20.

12. REPORTS. Completion of relief will be reported to Battalion Headquarters. M.34.d.80.70. by code word "HORSE".

Copies to:-
 7th C.I.B.
 4th C.M.R.bn.,
 R.C.R.
 P.P.C.L.I.
 42nd Bn., (RHC)
 Coys.,
 Q.M.
 M.O.
 T.O.
 Signals.
 Scout Officer.
 R.S.M.
 File.
 War Diary.

A.G. Holaw
 Lieut. & A/Adjt.,
 49th Canadian Battalion.
 -Edmonton Regiment-

Issued by runner 7-00 PM., July 13th 1918.

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY

-----000-----

-- OF --

49th CANADIAN BATTALION - 3rd CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st August TO 31st August 1918

-----000-----

5
VOLUME 26

with appendices
A-P.

WAR DIARY.

49th Canadian Battalion - 3rd Canadian Division.

From 1st August to 31st August, 1918.

Volume 18 - 8.

Diary Text 32 P ages.

Appendices A & B.

Orders issued by 49th Canadian Battalion
dated 4.8.18. to 6.8.18.

" E.

Map.

" F to J.

Congratulatory messages issued to 49th
Cdn. Bn. from 12.8.18. to 18.8.18.

" K.

Map.

" L to O⁴

Orders issued by 49th Canadian Battalion
from 23.8.18. to 25.8.18.

" P.

Report on operations by 49th Cdn. Bn. from
26.8.18. to 28.8.18.

ORIGINAL

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

AUGUST 1918

49th CANADIAN BATTALION

a-r.

36

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices Weather.
<u>Reference Map. AMIENES. 1/100,000.</u>				
Hebecourt woods.	Aug.		Battalion resting after march. - Privies and shelters constructed.	
	1st		Capt., O.P. Arkless M.B. proceeded to M.H., on leave. - Band concert 4-30pm to 6-00pm.	Wet. EKK
do.	2nd		Day spent in cleaning up camp prior to moving. - 9-30pm. Battalion moved from HEBECOURT area to ST. FUSCHEN area and occupied billets in Sains-en-Amencis, arriving in billets by midnight. - Copy of operation order No. 172 attached as appendix "A".	Stormy. "A" EKK
Billets. Sains-en-Amencis.	3rd	1pm	Billets very dirty; Battalion cleaning and fixing up billets. Gas parade for all ranks with defective box respirators to DURY. Band concert from 3-00pm till 5-00pm.	Fair. EKK
do.	4th		R.B. Church Parade in Parish Church at 9-00am. Lieut. F.W. Hamer in command party. Battalion Church Parade 11-00am in market square. - Our aircraft very active. - Major C.Y. Weaver and Major A.P. Chattell D.S.O. together with the C.O., and second-in-command of all other Battalions in the Brigade proceeded forward to reconnoitre	Fine & warm. EKK
do.	15th			

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Billets sains-en- Amiens.	Aug. 4th		line preparatory to taking over. - Lt. Col. McLennan (Co. 42nd Bn., Prov., R.A.C.) was killed by enemy shell fire and major G. Weaver (49th Bn. Prov. R.A.) was wounded (arm slightly) but remained at duty. (Appendix "B")	Wet. "B" ERK
do.	5th		Syllabus of Training from 9-30 am to 12 noon. - Pay parades for the Battalion - conference of company commanders at 1-30 pm. - "D" company proceeded to Tank Driving Grounds, 300 yards north of cross roads + level crossing BACCUEL station for Tank demonstration "Infantry in attack in co-operation with tanks".	Very wet. ERK
do.	6th		conference of company commanders at 12 noon. - Battalion moved from billets in Sains-en-Amiens to Bois-de-Gentelles Wood preparatory to attack on Y. Z night - strength going forward 25 officers and 620 other ranks - at rear 9 officers and 270 other ranks. (copy of Operation Order No 174 attached.) Appendix	Very Wet. "C" ERK
Gentelles Wood	7th	10 pm.	Reference map DEMUIN 1/20,000 and AMIENS. 17. - Battalion moved from Bois de GENTELLES to First Assembly area in vicinity of Sunken	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and reference to Appendices
Aug: 7th			Road in V. 26. Very little shelling on way in but our Tanks making a lot of noise moving into position. 11-30 pm Some few gas shells thrown in vicinity of Sunken Road. Copy of Operation Order No. 173 attached as appendix "D". 12-30 pm.	Fine warm. "D" BKK
8th			All companies in assembly area. No casualties. Everything very quiet. The Liaison Officer 9th B.F.A. reports - 4-20 am our Barrage opens, very heavy but very little retaliation in Sunken Road. attack appears to be a complete surprise. - Barrage Map attached as appendix. At 5-20 am. all companies are moving towards bridges to cross the river + at 5-47 am Battalion has crossed the River LUCE in good order and with very few casualties. Enemy shelling the marsh with several direct hits on bath mats, 5-55 am Enemy barrage falling just in front of his old front line in B. 9. b. and B. 4. c. 6-30 am Everything going well and "D", "B", and "A" companies and Headquarters at second assembly area. Our casualties have been slight. "C" company was not seen at	Fine + warm. "E" BKK
Sheet Demain 20,000 Amiens. 17				

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Aug. 8th		<p>2nd assembly area in b.s.b. remainder move off to Jumping Off French. 7-15am, Battalion Headquarters (marked by Blue flag) established at MILL in DEMUIN at V. 25. C. 8. 5 + all companies notified. Everything going well + some hostile machine gun fire from the right, evidently from the French front. 7-30 am. Scouts White and Guest report that 9th Brigade are having trouble in clearing HAMON WOOD but have reached their objectives in front of COURCELLES; Our casualties very slight. Major A.P. Chattell DSO hit by spent bullet when crossing the marsh. 8-05 am., B.A.P. established at V. 25. C. 6. 3 in DEMUIN. Major A.P. Chattell. DSO proceeded forward to Reconnoitre. 8-20 am. All companies in position on Jumping Off French (Green Line) and moved forward. 58th Bn., Br., reported river clear to Courcelles at 7-45 am., + that the Tanks were going on well ahead. 14th Bn., Divn., in position behind our Green Line. 38th and 85th Bn. Battalions seen moving through DEMUIN + at 8-55 am Major G. V. Weaver proceeds forward to establish an</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Aug. 8/18		<p>Advanced Battalion Headquarters. 9:00 am, Companies still continue to advance meeting with some enemy opposition in vicinity of CERFS WOOD from machine gun fire but soon overcome & advance of all Companies proceeds without interruption to final objective. 11:00 am, Major G. F. Weaver sends runner with location of new Headquarters near CERFS WOOD and instructions to move forward. 11:05 am. Major A. P. Battell, D.S.O. returns from line & reports that opposition near Cerfs Wood was soon overcome & final objective gained without further trouble. "Supply" Tank asked for to proceed forward. - 12 noon. Battalion Headquarters established near Cerfs Wood at. S. F. C. 6.4 12-50 pm, Major G. F. Weaver returns from tour of outpost line & reports everything in splendid shape. The Cavalry are pouring into German country beyond and are working in co-operation with Tanks. Many prisoners seen coming back. The Hk Co., Divn, have gone through us and are going on well. Our casualties about 60. Capt. E. B. Titus</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Aug 8th		<p>+ Lieut. J. Campbell wounded 1-30 pm. One of our planes crashed near Battalion Headquarters - Royal Horse Artillery + Cavalry continue to go forward. - Operation a complete success. 1-45 pm. Capt. J. W. Tipton M.B. (Scout Officer) reports to Battalion Headquarters + brings German Cavalry Officer + hands him over to our Cavalry. 1-50 pm. A short summary of situation sent to Brigade. All our objectives gained at 10-55 am. Brigade advised. 1-55 pm. Major A.P. Bhattell D.S.O. proceeds forward to find new Battalion Headquarters - Liaison Officer from 9th C.F.A. is not yet in touch with his forward section. 2-00 pm. General Dyer, + orderly Officer (7th Ban; Inf; Bde;) visits P.M., Hqs., + extends congratulations on splendid work of Battalion in the morning. - 4-15 pm, Guide from Major A.P. Bhattell D.S.O., reported to guide to new Headquarters.</p> <p>5-30^{pm} - New Battalion headquarters established at A.S.C. 05.15. Our casualties now about 70. Capt. Titus + Lieut. Campbell only officer casualties. 6-30 pm. Quartermaster + Transport Officer report.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
	Aug		Rations & all transport will move forward tonight. Lieutenants Lumsden & Pennard reported to "B" company for duty.	
	8th			
		7-30pm	Orders received from Brigade to reform the Battalion & bivouac for the night in CLAUDE WOOD in D. S. C., Advance party under Lieut. Henderson proceeds forward. At 8-30pm, Battalion reformed and moving to Claude Wood to bivouac with 42nd Cdr. Bn. (RHC). The Division will continue to advance in the morning.	
		10pm	Companies bivouacked in Claude Wood & all transport and cookers up. Hot tea served to the men. Trophies captured this date during advance as follows:- Prisoners. 200. Machine Guns. 20. Guns. 2-8" Howitzers 4-4.2 Howitzers 4-7.7cm guns. 1- Anti-tank.	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			WEATHER.
	aug 8		casualties:- Killed 10. other ranks. Wounded. 45. other ranks + 2 officers. Wounded (at duty) 4. other ranks.	Fine & hot BRK
Blanch Wood				
A. S. C.	9hr	10:30 am.	Battalion received orders to "stand to" and to be ready to move on 10 minutes notice. Major G. H. Weaver proceeds to attend Brigade conference. - Lieut. W. L. Jarvis reports from Sunken Road. -	
		12:20 pm.	orders received to move Battalion to A. 22. c. to await further orders. - Details at SAINTS-en-AMIENS ordered to move to DEMUIN at once.	
		12:25 pm.	Battalion moved off in following order:- "C", "B", "A" and "D" companies, Headquarters and Trench Mortar Battery section attached, in rear, Capt. J. W. Tipton. M. G., & Scout section leading. Echelon "A" Transport accompanying Battalion. - Major Weaver still at conference at Brigade Headquarters. No further orders received. - The Division will probably advance along AMIENS-ROYE Road. 8th Bn, Inf. Bde, forming advance guard and 7th Bn; Inf; Bde; and 9th Bn; Inf; Bde; main body. 2.00 pm. All kitbags	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and reference to Appendices
	Aug		served hot tea to the men. Weather continues to be very fine & morale is high. G.O.C. congratulated Battalion on good work. - Rear details moved from Sains-en-Amiens to Demuin via Boves (distance 20 miles) arriving at Boves at 3pm & Demuin at 10-30 pm. & bivouaced for the night. Enemy planes very active, bombing & machine gunning - No casualties.	
		3:50 pm.	Warning received from Brigade that Battalion would probably move after dark & attack through 8th Bde Inf; Brigade at dawn. 9-30pm. Battalion moved off with Lewis Gun limbers & water cart to take up position at approx: (Sheet 66e N.E.) K. 10. central - Two companies in front & two in rear extended and dug in. - Enemy aeroplanes very active & much bombing in our rear areas; one bomb dropped near rear of column but no casualties.	Line shot. BKK.
	10th	12-30 am.	Battalion in position & Battalion Headquarters established at Station K. 9. b. 00. 70 (Blue flag still going strong) Brigade advised	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
	Aug. 9 ^{am}		32nd Imperial Division passing through all morning. Smoke observed & explosions heard in rear of enemy lines which would indicate a further retreat. - Transport & Q.M. personnel which has moved under Brigade arrangements is up and camped near Battalion. 11-00am. message sent to Demuin for rear details to join Battalion at once. 11-15am Brigadier called at Battalion Headquarters. 12-35pm. Message received that 3rd Division had passed through Canadians and that Battalion would consolidate and maintain present position in case of heavy counter attack, and that all ranks can now "stand down". - Great coats arrive & very welcome.	
	10 ^{am}			
	3 ^{pm}		All deficiencies in companies equipment & stores have been made up from stores left at Bn. Headquarters by Brigade. Capt. J.H.V. Emsley M.B., & Lieuts. Hamer, Day & Edwards reported from Demuin. 5-00pm. Draft of 7 Signallers reported. Enemy aeroplanes more active. 4 Enemy planes and 1 of	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and reference to Appendices
	Aug. 10th		our own aeroplanes crashed near our positions. One casualty in A.M.V. stores from hostile machine gun fire. 11-00pm. All rear details arrive from Demuin & are accommodated at Transport Lines. - 11-30pm. Enemy aircraft very active bombing and machine gunning our rear areas - No casualties in the Prov.	Five that E.R.K.
	11th.	3am	A draft of 50 other tanks arrive and are sent to companies, "A" 12. "B" 14. "C" 12 and "D" 12; some old members of the Battalion among them. - 9-00am. Reported that 13,000 prisoners and 200 guns have been captured by the Fourth Army. Our troops in Casars camp on outskirts of ROYE. Weather continues to be perfect & there is a steady stream of men and guns going into the forward area.	
	11-30 A.M.V.		Shortages of draft men made up. Authority for 900 socks granted from Brigade. - Much booty has been found in area now occupied by Battalion and Intelligence Section have good stocks of magnetic periscopes, directors etc., etc., 12noon conference of	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Aug. 11th		Battalion commanders at Brigade Headquarters. - 3-00 pm, conference of company commanders. - Capt. J. W. Zipton M.C. & Scouts Section, together with one guide from each company proceeds to find accommodation for Battalion in L. 19. a. and to get in touch with Front Line Battalions. - 3-30 pm, Major C. M. Weaver proceeds forward to visit front line Battalions (32nd Imperial Divn.).	
		8 pm.	conference at #2nd Battalion Headquarters in FOLIES. all C.O's. & adjutants present; instructions issued that Brigade will relieve the 32nd Imperial Division in the line. P.P.C.L.S. right front. #2nd Bn.; left front. R.B.R. right support and #9th Bn.; left support	
		9-15 pm	Battalion moves to north of cross roads L. 29. a. 8. 8 waiting for guides from 32nd Divn: K.O.Y.L.I. at 9-30 pm, guides report but do not know way to the companies or what companies the #9th Bn., Bn., is relieving. Weather still continues to be fine & hot.	Fine shot. E.K.K.
	12th	1:30 am	Battalion in trenches in left support. Part of Battalion (A. B. & C. companies) in L. 14. a. b. & c. and "D" company in L. 13. c. & d.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Aug. 12th	10am	and Battalion Headquarters in Sunken Road at L. 13. c. 8. 7. Some shelling in vicinity of ROUVROY. - Battalion Headquarters established in ROUVROY-en-SANTERRE at L. 14. a. 3. 8. - 11-00am Transport Officer reports for instructions re transport. - 2-30pm, offer of assistance made to 42nd Bn., P.M., who are putting on a minor operation for the capture of FARVILLERS. They reply that nothing can be done and all is going well. - 4pm. Enemy shelling heavily in vicinity of L. 14. a. b. + c. also in the streets of the village of ROUVROY - 6pm. Enemy shelling has abated. Our casualties this afternoon are as follows:- Killed. 5. Other tanks. Wounded. 2. Other tanks. Wounded. (at duty) 1. Other tanks. Major E. J. Weaver proceeds forward to 42nd Bn., P.M.; Hqs., (L. 16. c. 8. 2) - Rations & water up O.S.V. 8-00pm. Instructions from Major Weaver for "A" and "B" Companies to proceed forward to 42nd P.M.; assistance at once + at 9-30pm further instructions received from Major Weaver for "B" + "D"	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
	Aug 12th	10.30 am.	Companies to proceed forward to 42nd Bn., assistance. Capt. Tipton + Scouts + Lieut. Henderson with two signallers + two linesmen + the medical officer proceed forward to 42nd Bn. Battrn., Hqs; (L.16.c.8.2) - 11-30pm. Enemy aeroplanes very active bombing in the vicinity of ROUVROY. Enemy shelling also severe in ROUVROY and he is using 5.9's and 8" in the village streets.	
	13th	11am	Lieut's Hill, Baker, Greenfield and Pope report Bn. Hqs; ROUVROY. One of our 'planes driven down out of control by 6 German planes.	
		3pm	Instructions from Colonel G. H. Weaver for Adjutant + runners to proceed to 42nd Bn., Hqs; - 3-30pm. 49th Bn; Hqs; established with 42nd Bn. at L.16.c.8.2 - 3-50pm, conference of company commanders at Bn; Hqs; A minor operation will take place to-night to bomb down the enemy trenches north of PARVILLERS. The task will be given to "A" and "B" Companies. "A" company will bomb down trench running South West in L.23. b. + c. and "B" company will bomb down trenches in L.23. a. + c. + will establish a post	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and reference to Appendices
	Aug. 13th		at L.23.C.57. ^(K) and "A" company will establish a post at L.29.a.95.50. ^(P) Zero hour will be 7-30 p.m. + a signal "Green over Green over Green" will signify that objectives have been gained. Capt; Toole will be in command of Advanced Battalion Headquarters at L.17.C.1.4. - 6 p.m. Lieut: J.R. Ripton proceeds to rear headquarters at Pillbox (Sheet ROSIÈRES) K.Q.A. 10.40 to take over duties of Town Major LE QUESNEL - 7-30pm Enemy machine gun fire heavy & sound of hand grenades heard. 8-15pm Capt; S.F.J. Toole. Mb, reports hostile machine gun fire from PARVILLERS is particularly severe and the artillery fire on the village is doubled. 8-30pm. One green over green over green flare is observed. 8-35pm. Enemy machine gun fire very heavy also some gas is reported at advanced headquarters. 9-00pm, all going well - 9-50pm. Capt. TOOLE reports that "6" Coy is progressing well + point "K" is captured. No touch with "A" Coy, 8 machine guns have been captured by "6" Coy, + everything is much quieter. - Our casualties about 50.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and reference to Appendices
	Aug:	10 pm	Lieut: H. L. Helloway reports in with band as a stretched party.	Fine shot. EKK
	13th			
	14th	1 am	Orders received to seize and capture the German front line trenches in approx: L. 22. b. c. & d. south of ROUVROY-PARVILLERS Road. This operation is to be carried out in conjunction with the P.P.C.L.I. "B" company detailed to assemble in German front line system north of PARVILLERS-ROUVROY Road to bomb down the German front line & to join up with Patricia's. "B" company will assemble in old German front line north of "D" company & will follow through in support & protect flank by turning left in 3rd German trench.	
		2:30 am	Conference of "B" and "D" companies at P.M. Headquarters. - Hero hour will be 6-30 am. - at 6-30 am. Protective box barrage laid down to cover operation. 7-30 am. Reported that "D" is now in touch with P.P.C.L.I. & all objectives have been gained, the opposition was very weak & it is considered that village could now be taken with very little loss, Brigade advised to this effect but permission to clear the	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and reference to Appendices
	Aug. 14 th		village refused. at 8.00 am Germans shell PARVILLERS also visual communication has been established with forward headquarters.	
		8-55 am	Orders received from Brigade to push out strong Patrols through PARVILLERS & occupy the town. The artillery have been notified to place harassing fire on roads and approaches East of village. - Patrols move off & Capt: TOOLE (Advanced Hqrs) at 9-30am. reports patrols moving forward & in touch with P.P.L.S. & that very little opposition has been met with. - 10-30am The Commanding Officer makes a personal reconnaissance of situation & has patrols pushed vigorously forward, these patrols are to be well supported & every effort must be made to get to Eastern edge of village. at 11-00am The G.O.C, 3rd Inf. Division called at Br. Headquarters after a reconnaissance of the forward area. He recommends strong patrols be vigorously pushed forward.	
		11-15 am	Capt: R.W. HALE reports Germans massing in SCHWETZ WOOD, artillery immediately advised & our heavies & 60 pounders open up inflicting numerous casualties amongst the enemy. 12-15 pm. Capt. TOOLE reports	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
	Aug.		everything going well & patrols still pushing forward.	
	14th	1:30 pm	Major Meredith & Major Buguid report at Prov. Hqs; that "D" company have withdrawn through village to old line. 1-35pm. Col. Weaver orders our patrols to be pushed forward at once & to establish touch with P.P.S.L.I. & at 1-40pm he leaves for reconnaissance of forward area. 2 pm. Major A.P. Chattell. D.O. reports to Prov. H.Q. & reports all forward patrols going O.K. with very little opposition, although considerable opposition is being met with in PARVILLERS. Artillery engaging targets in HERMANN and SCHWITZ WOODS. Our patrols have been forced back & our casualties have been very slight. 4 prisoners captured this morning belonged to the 263 R.I.R.	
		9:30 pm	Rations & water up O.K. considerable difficulty experienced in matter of Bombs & S.A.A. - Bands are very useful as carrying party & helped considerably.	
			Capt. B.H. Taylor proceeded on leave to the U.K. Draft of 18 other ranks arrived.	Fine & hot. G.K.K.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

Original.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Aug 15 th		major A. P. Battell D.O., Scout Officer proceed forward and establish advanced Battalion Headquarters at L. 23. C. 3. 7 and communication established with forward headquarters.	
		10.50 am.	Major Battell reports that "A" boys have established a post at L. 23. d. 25. 30 & that the R.C.R. have posts in BLUCHER WOOD. Orders sent to advanced headquarters for patrols to be sent forward in trenches N. & S. of HERMANN WOOD & "A" & "C" companies will supply these patrols & the Scouts are to establish themselves in HERMANN WOOD. - 12.30 pm Capt. TIPTON (Scout Officer) reports his section at L. 29. b. 70. 80 and that HERMANN Wood is clear and suggests occupying wood at once and trenches on N. & S. of the wood, he is also of the opinion that SCHWETZ WOOD is unoccupied. movement observed on Pavillers - Fresnoy Road. Battery seen firing from S.E. corner of Schwety Wood. - Major Battell reports that there is a little sniping from the front line & that a Lewis Gun post has been established in Hermann Wood	
		4 pm		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY,

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
	Aug. 15th		<p>4 "A" Company post at L.23.d.33. has been pushed forward to L.24.c.0.4. Enemy on right of Parvillers are steadily falling back in small groups of from 2 to 8 men. Situation in the outpost line is TAKE. Trophies captured during operations on PARVILLERS.</p> <p>Prisoners 15. machine guns. 31. L. J. M's. 2. 7.7cm gun. 1. men all very tired but everything going well. - 6-00 p.m. Orders received from Brigade that we will be relieved with R.C.R. by the 16th Can. Battalion.</p>	
		8pm	<p>All arrangements made with rear headquarters (K.9.a.10.40) (Sheet Resieres) for guides to guide Battalion to billets in LE GUESNEL, arrangements also made to take out empty cans and Lewis guns. - No sign of 16th Battalion yet. -</p>	<p>Fine & hot. LKK</p>
16th	12.30 AM		<p>Head Can: P.m. relief complete. We have seen no sign of the 16th Bn., &</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Aug. 16th		<p>it does not look as if we are going to be relieved. 1-30am. Our 'A' + 'B' Companies relieved by 16th Bn. but still no sign of the 16th Bn; people at our Prov. Hqs., - 2:00AM major Chattell has seen officers of 16th Bdn; Bn; & they were not aware of the fact that our 'A' & 'B' companies had to be relieved, this has been reported to their Hqs., - 4-15am Relief complete. - 6-00am Battalion in Wood adjoining CHATEAU in LE GUESNEL in K. 7. 6. Hot meal prepared & men resting. 2:00pm. Visits from Brig. Genl. Griesbach and Genl. Stapers (Blue flag denoting Hqs; "still going strong").</p>	
		2:30 pm	<p>Orders received from Brigade to move at 5-00 pm. to the VALLEY-HAMON WOOD area. - 5pm. Battalion moves off to new area in the following order: - Hqs., "A" - "B" - "C" + "D" companies, rest of the Brigade moving with us. ROUTE along main AMIENS-ROYE ROAD. 7-00pm. Battalion in HAMON WOOD & Battalion Headquarters established in a German Gun Pit in the Wood. Hot tea served to all the men.</p>	<p>Fine & warm. E.R.K.</p>
		11pm	<p>Night very quiet & no bombing.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and reference to Appendices
	Aug. 9th	9am	Word received that Battalion may be in this area for three or four days, consequently every effort made to make things as comfortable as possible swagons sent to SAINS-en-AMIENOIS for officer's kits, band instruments etc., etc. — Casualties for the whole operation as follows.	
			Killed. 32.	
			Wounded. 86.	
			Wounded (at duty) 9.	
			<u>127.</u>	
			Trophies captured for the whole operation:—	
			Prisoners. 215.	
			machine Guns 51.	
			Guns 12.	
			Lt. French mortars 2.	
			The following letters of congratulation are attached as appendices, as noted.	Five + warm. EKA

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
 or
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
 (Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
	Aug.		Letter from G.O.C., 3rd Canadian Division.	"F"
	17th		Letter from C.O., 4th Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.)	"G"
			C.O.'s reply to C.O., 4th Canadian Battalion. (R.H.C.)	"H"
			Letter from G.O.C., 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.	"I."
			Letter from G.O.C., 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.	"J"
			Secret map "DEMUIN" Two copies only. (1 on original + 1 on triplicate copy of diary.)	"K"
HAMON WOOD	18th	2pm	Battalion inspected by the French President; M. Clemenceau, the Premier of France, the Field Marshal & the Commander-in-Chief (see appendix 2). Everything went well & the inspection was a great success. - Pay Parades were held for all companies & Headquarters. - Balance of day Battalion resting.	Final. - E.K.H.
do.	19th	9.30pm	Battalion resting & generally fixing up clothing & equipment. Battalion moves off from HAMON WOOD across country to BOVES Station, on the main road to BOVES, Battalion held up by traffic but eventually reaches the station by 3.00am 20-8-'18;	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
en route	Aug. 20th		entrains at 3-30am and detrains at 11-00am at BOEQUE-MAISON, thence by march to billets in IVERGNY arriving in billets at 2-45 pm. - Hot meal served at 4-30 pm.	Fine & hot. ERK
Billets IVERGNY	21st		Battalion resting & generally cleaning up. - Brigade calls for names of N.C.O's to take commissions in the 2nd Bdn; Division & the following were recommended but asked to be excused, all wishing to remain with the ^{49th Bdn; Bn:} 32d Bdn; Division: Sgt. Gleave, Sgt. Greenley, Sgt. Reid, Sgt. A.W. Nelson, Sgt. N.E. Cook & Cpl. J. Notv.	Fine & hot. ERK
do.	22nd	9:30 am	Syllabus of Training carried out from 9-30am to 12 noon, including Specialists Training for Scouts, Signallers & Lewis Gunners. - Brigade advise Bn, may move to-night, Coy's, warned accordingly. - Orders received for Battalion to move at 10:00 PM. to billets in IZEL-LEZ-HAMEAU VIA MAGNICOURT, SURCANCHE & AMBRIENES.	Fine & hot.
Billets. IZEL-LEZ-HAMEAU.	23rd	10 PM	Battalion moves off. - copy of Operation Order No. 179 attached.	"L" ERK
			Battalion arrives in billets at 4-00am & a hot meal (breakfast) is served at 6-00 am, after which everyone has a well earned rest.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Original

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918		(Ref: map LENS II. 1/100,000)	
Ballets IZEL-LEZ- HAMEAU.	Aug. 23rd	1 P.m.	Orders received from Brigade for Battalion to be again prepared to move at 6-00 p.m. to the ANZIN-ST-AUBIN area.	
		5 P.m.	Orders received for Battalion to move to huts in ANZIN-ST-AUBIN to leave at 6-00 p.m. Route HABARCA, LARESET, ETRUN & LOUZ.	Fine.
		6 P.m.	Battalion moved off - copy of Operation Order No 180 attached -	"N" EKK
en route	24th		Arrived at billets 11-00 P.m. + hot tea served to the men.	
Billets. ANZIN-ST- AUBIN.			Battalion resting during morning + in the afternoon general fixing up of all shortages etc, prior to going in the line to-morrow. Battalion headquarters established in CHATEAU.	Fine. EKK
do	25th		Church Parade at 10-30 am., + for R.C.'s. 9-30 am.	
		3 P.m.	Orders received that Battalion will move at 7-00 P.m. to the assembly area in G. 24. C and 30a (Ref: map Cambrai Road) forward area. - Arrangements made for as many men as possible to get baths before going in the line. -	Changeable.
		7 P.m.	Battalion moves off - copy Operation Order No 181 attached. Rear Battalion Headquarters will remain at Anzin-St-Aubin.	"N" EKK

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Aug. 25th	7pm	Battalion moves to assembly area east of Arras under Captain S. J. Davies, M.C., the CO, having preceded ahead to look over the line. - 9-30pm. Battalion in position east of ARRAS with Bn. Headquarters at G. 23. d. 4.4.	
	26th	3am	Barrage opens. Enemy retaliation not heavy. The Colonel is at Brigade as Liaison Officer for the Battalion. 7-00am Colonel returns from Brigade and advises company commanders to move at once. Battalion assembled at H. 27. d. H. 33. b. with Headquarters at H. 33. b. 7.9. - 9-40am Orders received from Brigade to move forward. 9-45am G.O.B. Brigade at Battalion Headquarters. 10-05am. All companies on move. Lieut. W. L. HOLLOWAY (MM) + two Scouts left at Pn. A.Q. - 12noon Pn. Hqs. established at H. 30. central. 1-30pm. Lieut. C. A. Martin wounded + Lieut. Pope takes over command of "B" company - Companies keeping in touch with P.P.C. L. I. at 800 yards distance. "B" company report French mortar resistance on left flank - 1-40pm. Enemy continues to shell consistently. From information received things are not progressing very well with P.P.C. L. I. - At 2-15pm. Capt. Davies returns + reports situation "B" + "C" companies have met with	
		8-40 am.		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
	Aug:			
	26th		<p>severe opposition from direction of PELVES. An artillery shoot is arranged & Liaison Officer is sent forward to Lt. Mooney. Colonel WEAVER goes forward to make tour of front line. Lieut. POPE has been killed & Lieut. R. A. WALTER takes command of "B" company. "C" company has been earmarked to give all assistance possible to No. 2 company P.P.C.L.I. on 80 contour square I 33. a. - 9.05 am "D" company supplies a party of 50 men to carry S.A.A., Bombs & A.O.S. rockets to P.P.C.L.I. - Reported that enemy observed moving from JIGSAW WOOD to vicinity of HAT & KIT trenches. - 10 P.M. Word received 51st Imperial Division have captured MOUNT PLEASANT.</p>	
		3.45 p.m.		
	27th	12.10 p.m.	<p>"D" company ordered to supply stretcher party of 48 men to carry 12 stretchers to P.P.C.L.I. - 1.00 am Rations & water have been delivered to all companies. - Lieut. R. POTTEWELL (Transport officer) slightly wounded.</p>	Fine. AKK
		3 am.	<p>Operation Order No. 170 received from Brigade stating that the 49th Bn. less two companies ("B" and "C") will remain in Brigade Reserve. The two companies of 49th Bn. on left flank will be supported by the 4th C. M.A. Battalion - 5.30 am the 116th and 52nd Battalions are attacking on right in vicinity of BOIRY and ARTILLERY HILL.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Rega., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1918.	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Aug. 27th	10.45 am	Ordered by 9th C. I. Bde., to send one company to support of 58th Battalion + "A" company have been allotted this task also one company to be held in readiness to proceed to assistance of 58th Battalion + "D" company allotted this task. - 12-30 pm. "B" and "C" companies are advised that they will be relieved by two companies R.C.R. to-day. On completion of relief "B" company will move into area occupied by "D" company + "C" company into area vacated by "A" company - 1-00 pm. Advised by 7th C. I. Brigade in their BMR 58 that 49th Bn, new under orders of 9th Cdn. Inf. Brigade. Casualties to-date: - Lieut. F. POPE. Killed. - Lieut. C. A. MARTIN wounded and Lieut. R. F. OTTEWELL wounded. Other Ranks killed 111 - Other Ranks wounded 20 (mostly "B" company).	
		4-30 pm	10,000 rounds S.A.A. indented for. - 2 medium TRENCH MORTARS have been captured by us. - 6-55 pm. "A" company advised that when they are released by 58th Bn., to-night they will come back to MUSKET trench & come under orders of the C.O., 49th Bn. - 10-30 pm Relief of	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 211c

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Aug. 27th		<p>"B" & "C" companies complete. 11-00pm. Instructions received from Brigade that Battalion will take PELVES on morning of 28th. Company commanders of "D" and "C" comp., are called for & allotted their tasks, taking their orders down themselves. All points are thoroughly discussed & it is decided to bomb down German trenches in a Northern direction from left flank of P.P.C.L.I. with two platoons of "D" company subsequently making a front attack on Pelves. The dividing line between the two companies roughly Sunken Road in 20.d. and 32.a. - The Artillery will harass the enemy positions during the nights.</p>	Mild. BRK
	28th	2am	<p>Battalion Headquarters has moved forward & is established at J.31. G.40.10. - Zero hour for the operation will be 5.00am but we only get the use of artillery until 6.30am & then it does another show. At 2.45am companies are warned that "heavies" will bombard PELVES from zero until zero & 30 minutes. 5am. Barrage opens & at 5.30am "C" company reports artillery shooting short.</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erased heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Original.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Aug. 28th. 1918	5.40 am	<p>Lt. J. McQUEEN reports little resistance being met. All going well & he is starting at village. - 6-15am "D" company reports objectives gained. 6-30am "C" company reports all objectives gained and everything going well also they are in touch with "D" Coy., Brigade notified that all objectives are gained. 7-15am, Brigade notified that our companies are pushing forward into KIT and HAT trenches & that the Battalion is disposed on a two company front in depth. - 10-30 am. Both front companies have reported that enemy is pressing & that a further supply of Bombs & S.A.A. are required, also heavy fighting reported on "C" company front. - Lieut. CLUFF has been killed.</p> <p>10.50 am Our artillery giving hell to JIGSAW WOOD where there has been considerable enemy movement. - 3 p.m. "A" company advised that 4th and 5th P.P.L.I., are advancing around & through JIGSAW WOOD. Also that the two remaining platoons in FRIETION will be relieved by "B" Coy. (less one platoon) & that after relief "A" Coy. will pass</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Aug. 28th.	5:25 pm.	<p>through line held by 'C' company & form defensive flank on S.P.L.D. in I. 28.c. - 4-50 pm. Capt. A.H. YOUNG. DSO (Medical Officer) wounded.</p> <p>Brigade advised that wire line now runs along ground between 21 & 27 to HANBLAIN ROAD + HAT trench thence south along HAT trench to I. 27.c. 80.00 thence to I. 28.c. 25.75. then due East to Western Edge of Brown Copse. - our casualties have not been heavy & the success of the operation is assured - 6:30 pm. We understand we will be relieved tonight by the Composite Motor Machine Gun Brigade, arrangements made re guides to billets & Lewis Gun limbers & orders sent to rear. - 7:00 pm. Coy. commanders of 1st. Corps cyclist Battrn., report to Battrn., Headquarters - they are going into the area occupied by 'B' Coy., & have five platoons to be disposed of as follows: - 2 Platoons - 'Grenade' - I. 26.a. - 2 Platoons - 'Friction' I. 26.c. & 1 Platoon - 'Larbridge' I. 32.b. - 9-45 pm. 'D' Coy. instructed to include Platoon of 'F' Coy. when relieved & 'C' Coy. to include two platoons (one 'B' & one 'A') - when relieved. - 10:30 pm. Operation Order 182.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918 Aug 28th		issued. "A" company of 101st takes over from area occupied by our "A" + "B" companies, "D" Coy. of 101st moves into lines occupied by "D" Coy. 49th Bn. + "C" Coy. 101st into area occupied by "B" Coy. of 49th Bn. - Draft of 58 other ranks reported from C.C.R.B.	changeable. S.R.K.
		29th 4am	The 101st M. G. are in position + Brigade says we can move + all companies notified - 4-10am. P.M.: H.Q. moves out. - 6-30am Arrive ARRAS. - 9-00am. Battalion in billets in ARRAS. Lewis Gun limbers O.K. + all troops out. - No casualties coming out - Estimated casualties for the whole operation: - 9 killed + 51 wounded. Officers 2 killed + 3 wounded. - Following attached as appendices: - Operation Order No. 182. Report on Operation.	Fine swarm. S.R.K. "O" "P" Fine. S.R.K.
Billets. ARRAS.		30th	General cleaning up + fixing clothing + equipment + resting.	Fine. S.R.K.
do.		31st.	Syllabus of training from 9-30am. to 12 noon + generally fixing up of clothing etc. - Enemy shelling ARRAS slightly.	Fine. S.R.K.

C. Y. Weaver Lt. Col.
Comdg. 49th Bn. Battalion
- Edmonton Regiment -

Appendix "A"

49th Canadian Battalion Edmonton Regt.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 173

SECRET
Copy No.

AMIENS 1/100,000

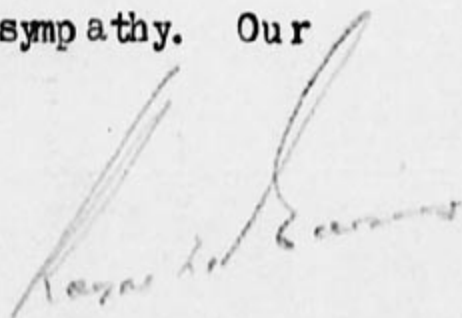
1. INFORMATION The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will move from HEBECOURT Area to the ST. FUSCHEN area on the night August 2nd/3rd.
2. INTENTION To march the Battalion to billets in SAINS EN AMENOIS on the night August 2/3rd
3. ASSEMBLY Battalion will assemble on mud road north of Camp ready to move off at 9.30 P.M.
4. ORDER OF MARCH
Headquarters
Band
B. Company
C. Company
D. Company
A. Company
5. STARTING POINT Junction of AMIENS Road and mud road north of Camp
Head of column will pass Starting Point 9.30 P.M.
6. ADVANCE PARTIES As already detailed.
7. TRANSPORT Lewis Gun limbers, Cook Kitchens, and Water Cart will accompany column.
8. SANITATION Present lines will be left in a clean and sanitary condition before the Battalion moves off.
9. REPORTS Arrival in billets will be reported to Battalion Headquarters by runner.

Lieut. and Adjutant
49th Canadian Battalion

Appendix "B"
August 4th, 1918

TO: Major C. Y. Weaver,
O. C., 49th Canadian Battalion, Edmonton Regiment,

Thanks for your sincere sympathy. Our
loss is irreparable.



Major,
On dg. 42nd. Canadian Battalion, R. H. C.

Appendix "B"

49th CANADIAN BATTALION - EDMONTON REGIMENT -

OPERATION ORDER NO. 174.

SECRET

6th. August 1918.

Copy No.....

Reference Map
AMIENS 1/100,000

1. INFORMATION. The 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will move from the SALEUX Area to the forward area on the night 6/7th. August 1918 and will be accommodated in the BOIS de GENTELLES until Y-2 night.
2. INTENTION To march the Battalion to the BOIS de GENTELLES.
3. STARTING POINT. Companies will move off independently and will not leave SAINS en AMIENS before 10.30 p.m.
4. ADVANCE PARTY. Advance Party will meet Companies at the last "S" in ST. NICHOLAS just South of cross road and will guide them to their respective billets.
5. TRANSPORT. Lewis Gun limbers, Cook kitchens and Water carts will proceed under arrangements to be made by Transport Officer.
6. REPORTS Arrival in BOIS de GENTELLES will be notified Battalion Headquarters by runner.

Copies to
7th. C.I.B.
C.O.
Companies
Q.M.
T.O.
M.O.
S.O.
Scout O.
R.S.M.
War Diary
File.

A. J. Wolan
Lieut. and Adjutant,
49th. Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

49th. CANADIAN BATTALION-EDMONTON REGIMENT-

TENTATIVE OPERATION ORDER NUMBER 173

SECRET

Copy No.....

Reference Map
AMIENS 1/100,000
DEMUIN 1/20,000

1. INFORMATION At a time and date to be notified later the Canadian Corps in co-operation with the French on the right and the Australian Corps on the left will attack the enemy's positions to the East and to the South-East of AMIENS with the object of driving back and defeating the enemy and so freeing the main line of railway between AMIENS and PARIS.

The 3rd. Canadian Division will be on the right and the 1st Canadian Division in the centre, and the 2nd. Canadian Division on the left.

The 4th. Canadian Division will be in reserve during the first stage of the attack and will later pass through.

The 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade with two battalions of the 8th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will capture the enemy's positions up to and including the GREEN LINE, (see map issued)

The 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will pass through the GREEN LINE at ZERO plus 4 hours and capture the enemy's positions up to and including the RED LINE.

Artillery, Tanks, Machine Guns and Cavalry are co-operating together with the other branches of the service.

2. ACTION OF THE 7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

On the night 6th/7th. August the Brigade will move to the GENTELLES WOOD Area.

On Y-Z night the Brigade will move from the GENTELLES WOOD Area to assembly area as shown in yellow on map.

At Zero hour plus 60 minutes the Brigade will commence to cross the LUCE RIVER by bridges to the South of the ROYE-AMIENS road numbered 49, 50, 52, 53, and 54.

Units will move from assembly areas in time to commence crossing the river at the following times:-

R.C.R.	Zero plus 60 minutes
49th. Bn.	do 80 do
42nd. Bn.	do 100 do
P.P.C.L.I.	do 150 do

After crossing the river Battalions will assemble to the WEST and NORTH-WEST of HILL 104 in Areas shown in GREEN on map.

The Brigade will attack with three battalions in the line and one battalion in reserve.

R.C.R.	will be on the right
42nd Bn.	will be in the centre
49th Bn.	will be on the left
P.P.C.L.I.	will be in reserve.

Battalions will move independently from the GREEN Assembly areas and attack through the 9th. Canadian

Infantry Brigade from the GREEN LINE.
The attack will commence at Zero plus 4 hours.

3. ACTION OF THE 49th. CANADIAN BATTALION PRIOR TO ATTACK

(a) MOVE TO GENTELLES AREA

On the night 6/7th. August the Battalion will move to GENTELLES WOOD Area under orders to be issued separately.

(b) MOVE TO 1ST ASSEMBLY AREA.

On Y-Z night the Battalion will move from GENTELLES Wood Area to 1st Assembly Area (Area of sunken road in U.20.d, U.21.c, U.26.b, and U.27.a.)

- "D" Company on right
- "B" Company on right centre
- "A" Company on left centre
- "C" Company on left.

An Officer from Battalion Headquarters will allot accommodation in this area.

Companies will reconnoitre routes from GENTELLES WOOD to 1st Assembly Area.

(c) CROSSING OF RIVER LUCE

At ZERO plus one hour and twenty minutes the Battalion will commence crossing the LUCE RIVER, Companies using the following bridges,-

- "D" Company Nos. 53 and 55.
- "B" Company No. 52
- "A" Company No. 50
- "C" Company
& Hdqrs. No. 49

(d) MOVE TO 2ND. ASSEMBLY AREA.

After crossing the RIVER LUCE Companies will move to Assembly Area in C.5.b. and C.6.a. and will then push forward from 2nd. Assembly Area and be in position to jump off from GREEN Line at ZERO plus 4 hours.

4 RECONNAISSANCE

At a point and hour to be notified later one man per Company will report to Scout Sergeant in DOMART to reconnoitre routes to bridges across River LUCE.

These guides will guide other parties of their respective Companies forward to reconnoitre routes to bridges.

5. ATTACK

(a) FRONTAGES

The Battalion will attack on a three Company front

- "A" Company on the right
- "B" Company in the centre
- "D" Company on the left
- "C" Company in support,

between the following frontages.

From the Northern Divisional boundary to a line running in a South-easterly direction between D.1.d.2.5 and D.10 Central.

(b) BOUNDARIES BETWEEN COMPANIES.

- "D" Company Northern Divisional Boundary to a line drawn from approx. V.26.c.5.4. along Southern edge of CERFS Wood to out bank at D.5.c.5.0 exclusive
- "B" Company From right boundary of "D" Company to a line drawn from approx. D.1.b.6.2. to Northern edge of ORMELOT WOOD to D.10.b.9.5.
- "A" Company From right Boundary of "B" Company to Southern Battalion boundary.

(c) FORMATION

Companies will attack with two platoons in front; one platoon in Company Support; one platoon in Company Reserve.

6. CONSOLIDATION

When the RED LINE has been captured the position will be consolidated and defences organized in depth. Defences are to be sited so as to ensure the holding of HILL 102 which is the main tactical feature on the Brigade front.

7. OUTPOST

One Company will be pushed forward from the RED LINE as an outpost.

8. ARTILLERY

There will be no preliminary bombardment. The advance to the GREEN LINE will have been covered by a shrapnel barrage and this barrage will lift from in front of the GREEN LINE at ZERO plus 4 hours. There will be no barrage forward of the GREEN LINE. The advance of the Brigade will be covered by heavy artillery firing on selected points, and by long range field guns firing H.E. Forward sections of the Field Artillery are being detailed to co-operate with the Infantry.

9. 7th. TRENCH MORTAR BATTERY

Two guns will be detailed to each Battalion. Guns and ammunition at the rate of 54 rounds per gun will be carried on pack mules.

10. COMMUNICATION

Brigade Report Centre will be established at C.6.c. 5.5. Battalion Headquarters will be marked by a Blue Pennant. Communication by visual signals and runners. A Report Centre (Telephone) will be established as soon as possible in the centre of Battalion frontage. Visual messages sent by Companies must be short and concise and sign'd.

11. LIGHT SIGNALS

- The following light signals will be employed by:-
- | | | Meaning |
|----------------------|--|--|
| (1) Cavalry | White Star turning to Red on a parachute fired from 1 and half inch Very pistol. | Advanced troops of Cavalry are here. |
| (2) Australian Corps | (a) No 32 Grenade GREEN over GREEN over GREEN
(b) No 32 Grenade WHITE over WHITE over WHITE | S.O.S.
Success Signal, -we have reached objective. |
| (3) Canadian Corps | (a) No32 Grenade RED over RED over RED

(b) No 32 Grenade GREEN over GREEN over GREEN.

(c) Three WHITE Very lights in quick succession. | S.O.S.
We are held up and cannot advance without help.
Enemy is counterattacking.

Lift your fire we are going to advance.
Stop firing.
We are here. |

12. ROYAL AIR FORCE

(a) Contact Patrols

- (i) No 5 Squadron will work with the Canadian Corps.
 - (ii) No 8 Squadron will work with the Tanks.
 - (iii) No. 6 Squadron will work with the Cavalry.
 - (iv) These machines will carry special markings as follows,
 - (1) Machine working with tanks.-Black Band on middle of right side of tail.
 - (2) Machine working with Cavalry.-Two Streamers on both inside struts.
 - (3) All contact patrol machines.-Rectangular panels 2' by 1' on both lower planes about 3 feet from fuselage.
- (b) Red ground flares will be used.
- (c) Bombing and Machine Gun work.
- (i) Approximately 5 day bombing squadrons and 4 night bombing squadrons will be working on the Army Front.
 - (ii) 22nd Wing, 8 Squadrons of Scouts, will be evenly distributed over the Army Front and employed in engaging ground targets by bombing and machine gunning.
These Scouts will operate in two phases - from Zero to Zero plus 4 hours - Eastwards of the GREEN LINE and from Zero plus 4 hours onwards Eastward from the RED LINE.
 - (iii) In addition Scout Squadrons of the 9th Brigade will provide high patrols.

13. DRESS, EQUIPMENT and TOOLS.

Dress- Overcoats and rubber sheets will be taken to BOIS de GENTELLES and will be left at a dump to be established at approx. T.11.c.9.9.

Ammunition - 170 rounds per man will be carried except by Signallers, Scouts, Lewis Gunners, Bombers and Runners who will carry 50 rounds.

Rations and Water - On moving to 1st. Assembly Area 48 hours rations will be carried and 2 water bottles per man.

14. MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS-Temporary-

R.A.Ps will be established at U.27.a.1.5.

U.28.b.1.2.

U.28.Central

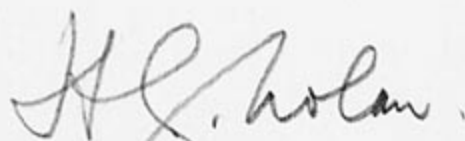
Advanced Dressing Station at T.17.d.Central

15. REPORTS

Before attack to Battalion Headquarters in Sunken Road
After Zero plus 4 hours to Battalion Headquarters indicated by blue pennant.

Copies to

1. 7th. C.I.B.
2. Coys.
6. Q.M.
7. T.O.
8. M.O.
9. Scout Off.
10. Signal Off.
11. R.S.M.
12. File
13. War Diary.
14. Spare



Lieut. and Adjutant.
49th. Canadian Battalion
-Edmonton Regiment-

Issued by Runner 7 p.m. August 6th. 1918.

SIGNALS BETWEEN TANKS AND INFANTRY

Tanks to Infantry

GREEN AND WHITE Flag	denotes	"Come On"
RED AND YELLOW Flag	do	"Out of Action"
TRICOLOUR Flag	do	"Coming Back"

Infantry to Tanks

Helmets raised on rifles indicates--"Tank assistance required"

Smoke Grenades No. 27 fired or thrown into a Strong Point gives direction to Tanks.

Appendix to War Diary "E"
Month of August 1918

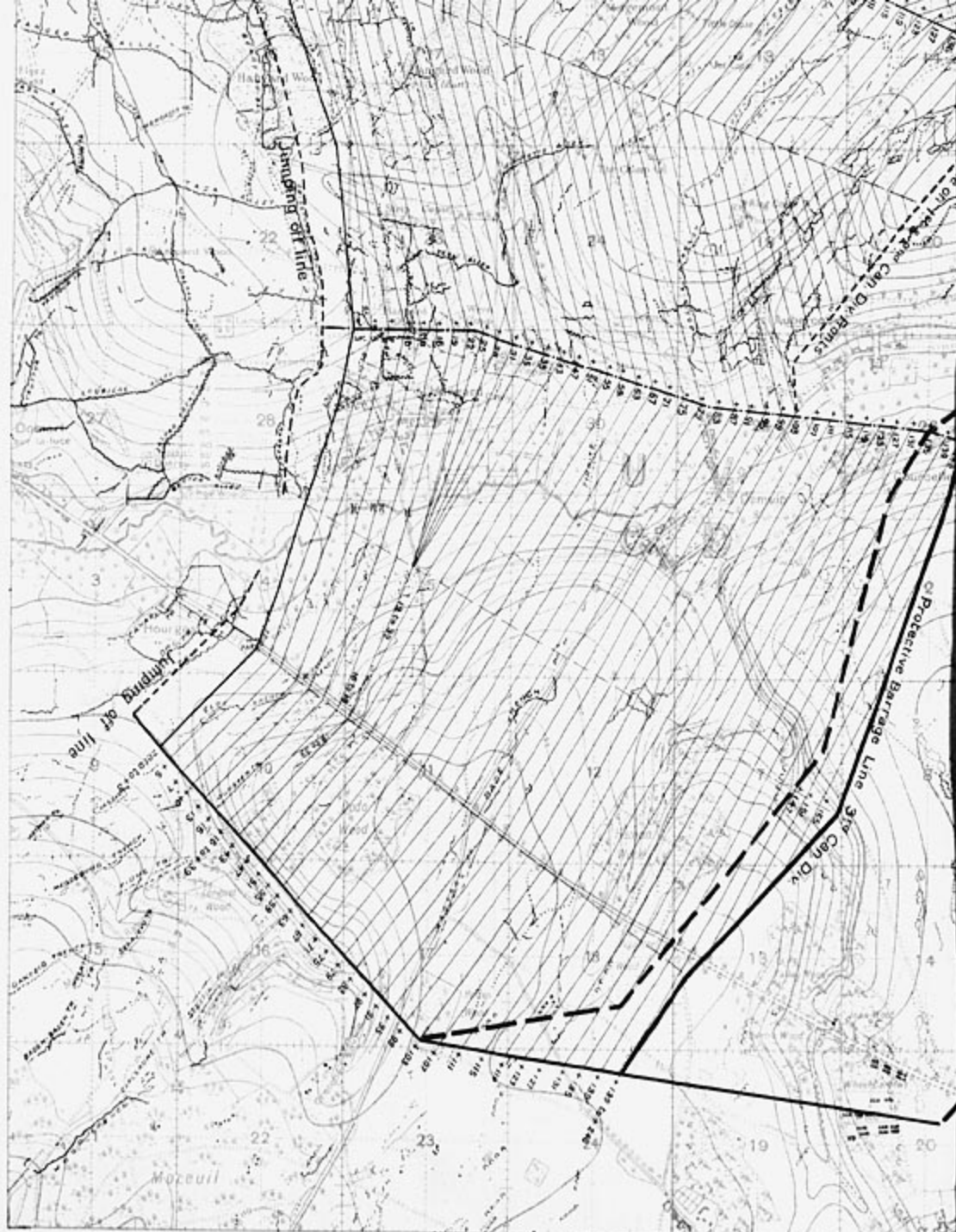
422 CANADIAN BATTALION (COMMUNION REG'T)

BARRAGE MAP

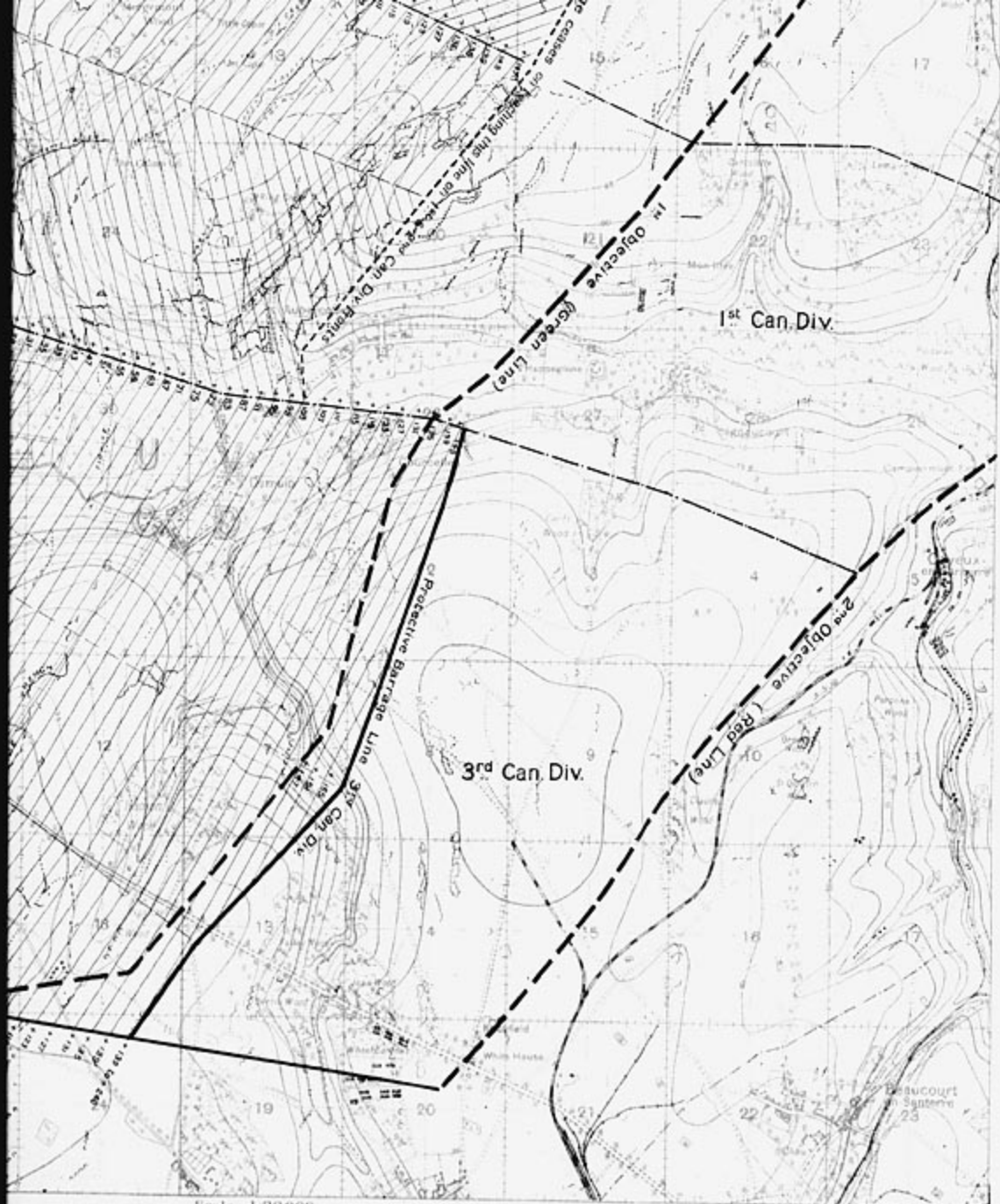
CAN. CORPS.

Copy No 32/25





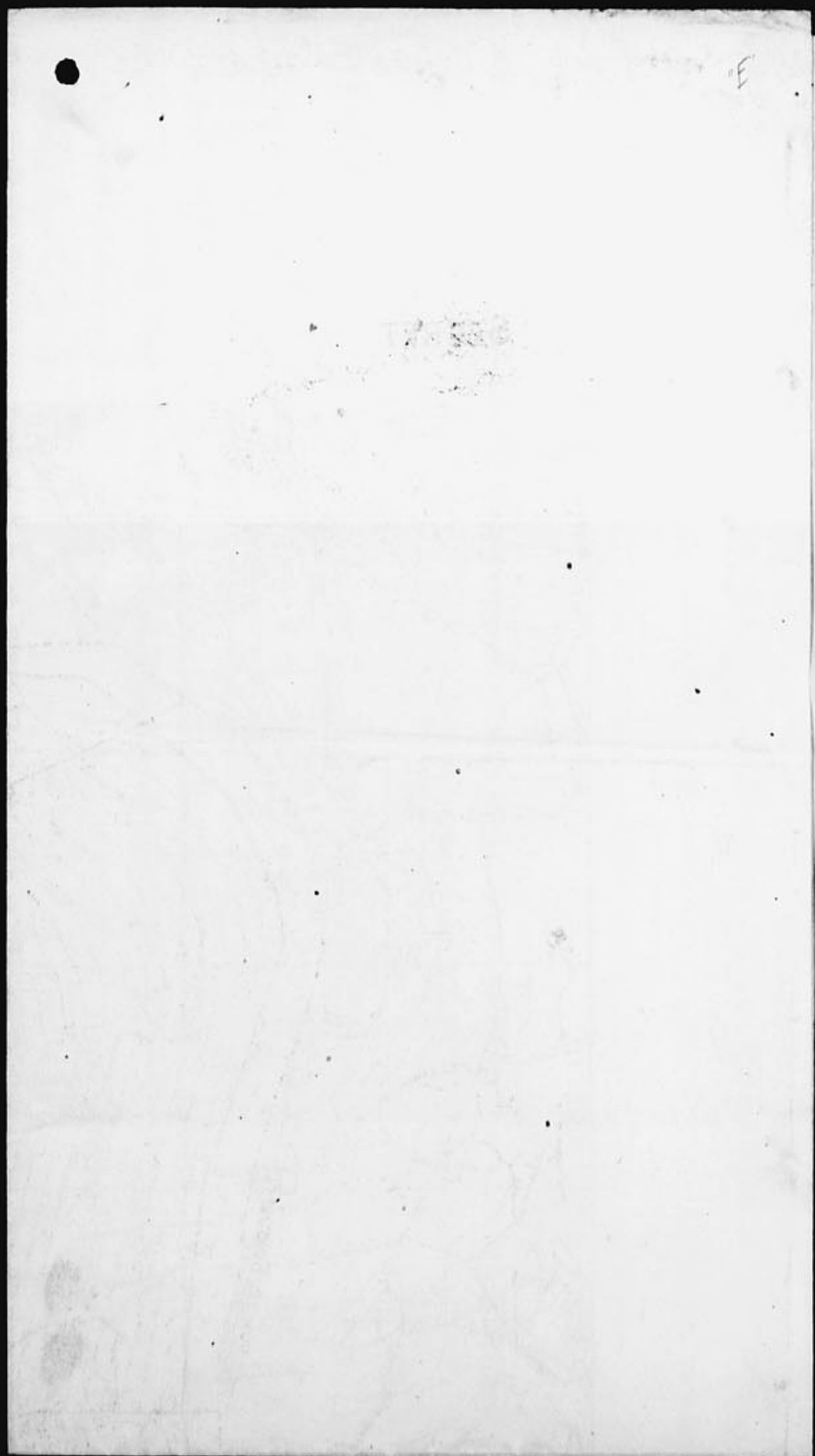
NOTE CHANGE OF COLOUR.
 Enemy Trenches in Blue.
 British Trenches in Red.



Scale - 1:20000

FIELD SURVEY BN. No. (413) A.R.C.

TRENCHES CORRECTED FROM INFORMATION RECEIVED UP TO 28-7-18



Appendix 7

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

A. 38

R.C.R.	(Adv. and rear).
P.P.C.L.I.	do.
42nd Bn.	do.
49th Bn.	do.
7th Cdn., T.M.B.	do.

The following letter received to-day from the Divisional Commander is forwarded :-

"Would you please let your Command know that the
 "Commander-in-Chief (Sir Douglas Haig) called at Divisional
 "Headquarters this afternoon to congratulate the Division.
 "He said that he especially wanted to congratulate our
 "Division on account of the difficult tasks they had had
 "to carry out and he desired me to convey his appreciation
 "to all ranks.

12-8-18.

(Sgd) L.J.Lipsett, Major General,
Commanding 3rd Canadian Division."

(Sgd) Eric Osborne.
 Captain,
 Staff Captain,
 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Appendix "G"

August 17th 1918

O.C.

✓
49th Canadian Battalion
Edmonton Regiment.

Copy to...

Headquarters

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

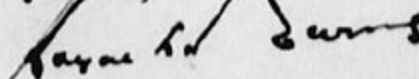
Dear Col. Weaver.,

I wish to place on record my appreciative thanks for the assistance rendered us in holding the positions after our attack from FOUQUESCOURT to the PARVILLER S-ROUVROY Road. Nothing could exceed the good spirit in which the men of your Battalion carried on. This applied also to the services of your Band under Lieut. Holloway which acted as carrying party and made repeated trips with rations, water, S.A.A. and Bombs, and carried out stretcher cases.

I am convinced the success in holding the positions captured was only made possible by the co-operation of your Battalion.

Will you convey to all ranks our heartiest thanks.

Believe me,
Very sincerely yours,



Major
Commanding, 42nd Canadian Battalion
Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Appendix "H"

49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

August 18th 1918.

Major R.L.H.Ewing. DSO.,
Commanding,
42nd Canadian Battalion.
(Royal Highlanders, Canada).

Dear Major Ewing,

Allow me to thank you most sincerely on behalf of my Battalion and myself for your kind letter of the 17th.

On our part we cannot thank you and the gallant 42nd too much for your kindness, courtesy and help during the days we held the line together at PARVILLERS.

Our associations there and the spirit of your letter will, if it be possible, cement still more strongly the bonds which have united our Regiments for the last three years.

Ever Yours,

C.Y. Weaver

Lieut., Colonel.
Comdg., 49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

Appendix "I"

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

B.M.R. 60/1.

The R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.
✓ 49th Battalion.
7th T.M. Battery.
Brigade Signal Officer.

The G.C.C., wishes the following message promulgated to all ranks in the Brigade.

At the close of the inspection this afternoon, M-CLEMENCEAU, the Premier of FRANCE desired me to convey to you all, his warm appreciation of the splendid work that you have all done during the recent fighting, and of the most efficient manner in which you have co-operated with the French Troops on your Right Flank.

The Field Marshal, the Commander in Chief, asked me to say how well he considered the Division, and Brigade, had done. They had carried out everything that had been asked of them in a most thorough manner, and further, the march past this afternoon was quite as good as anything he had ever seen.

The Army Commander wished me also to tell you how much he appreciated your work, and how well you looked to-day.

To the messages of the Premier of FRANCE, The Commander in Chief, SIR DOUGLAS HAIG, and the Army Commander SIR HENRY RAWLINSON, I wish to add my own heartfelt thanks to you all for the loyal and efficient manner in which you have carried out all that you have been asked to do.

I am particularly proud of your work at PARVILLERS, in which every Unit bore its share in a right thorough manner.

I am immensely proud of the Old Brigade, and extend to you my warmest thanks.

Hugh Dyer

Brigadier-General.
Cmdg, 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

18th-8-18.

D.

Appendix "J"

7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

The Officer Commanding,
49th. Cdn. Battalion.

Dear Col. Weaver:

I am in receipt of a letter of appreciation which was directed to you by Major R.L.H. Ewing, Commanding 42nd. Cdn. Battalion.

I also wish to express to you and to all ranks under your command my appreciation of the splendid support and co-operation which was afforded the 42nd. Cdn. Battalion and to thank you and your Battalion for the very gallant work performed.

Hugh L. Dyer

18-8-18.

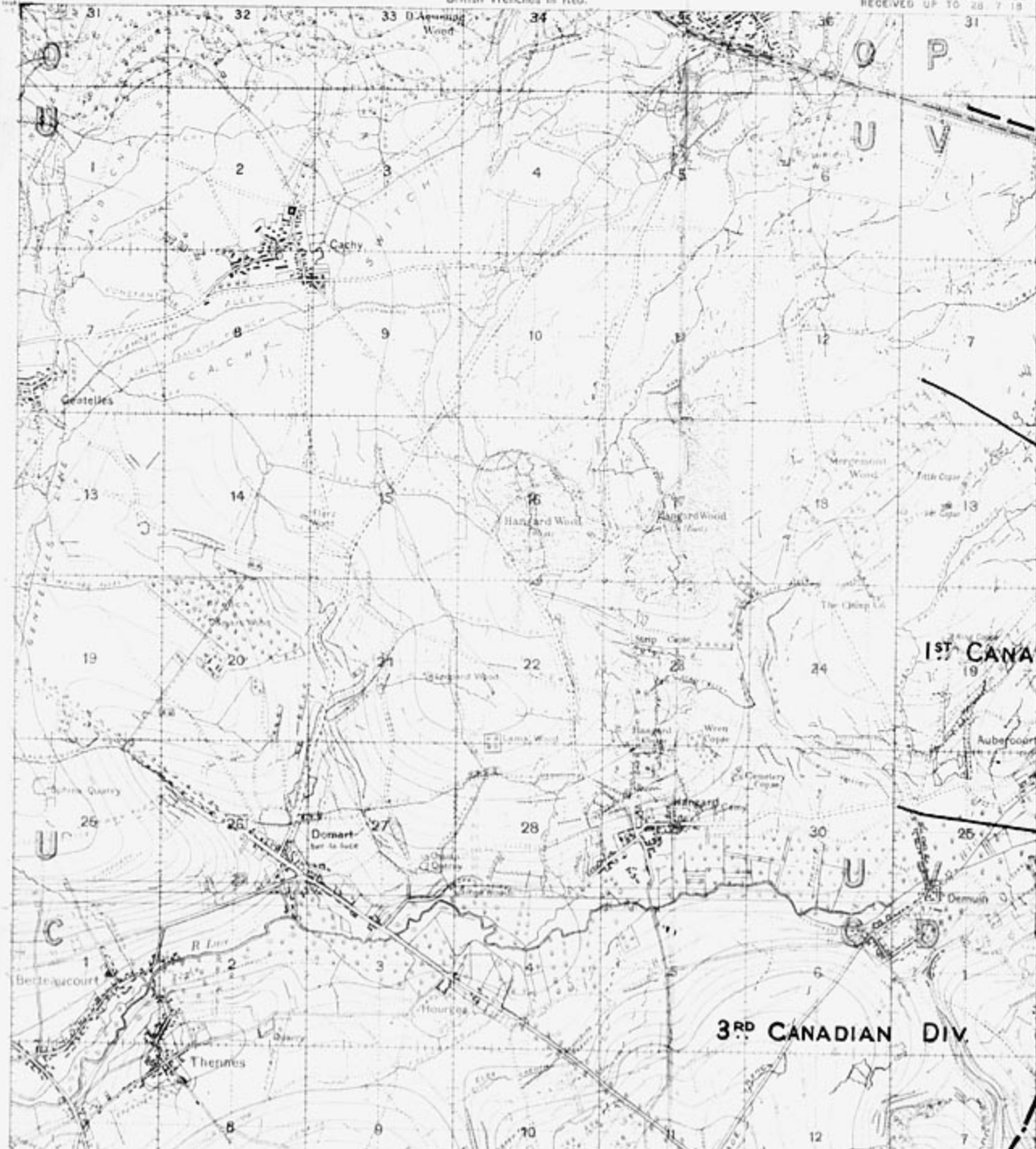
HBG

Brigadier General,
Commanding 7th. Cdn. Infantry Brigade.

1:20,000

NOTE CHANGE OF COLOUR
Enemy Trenches in Blue.
British Trenches in Red.

TRENCHES CORRECTED FROM
RECEIVED UP TO 28 7 18

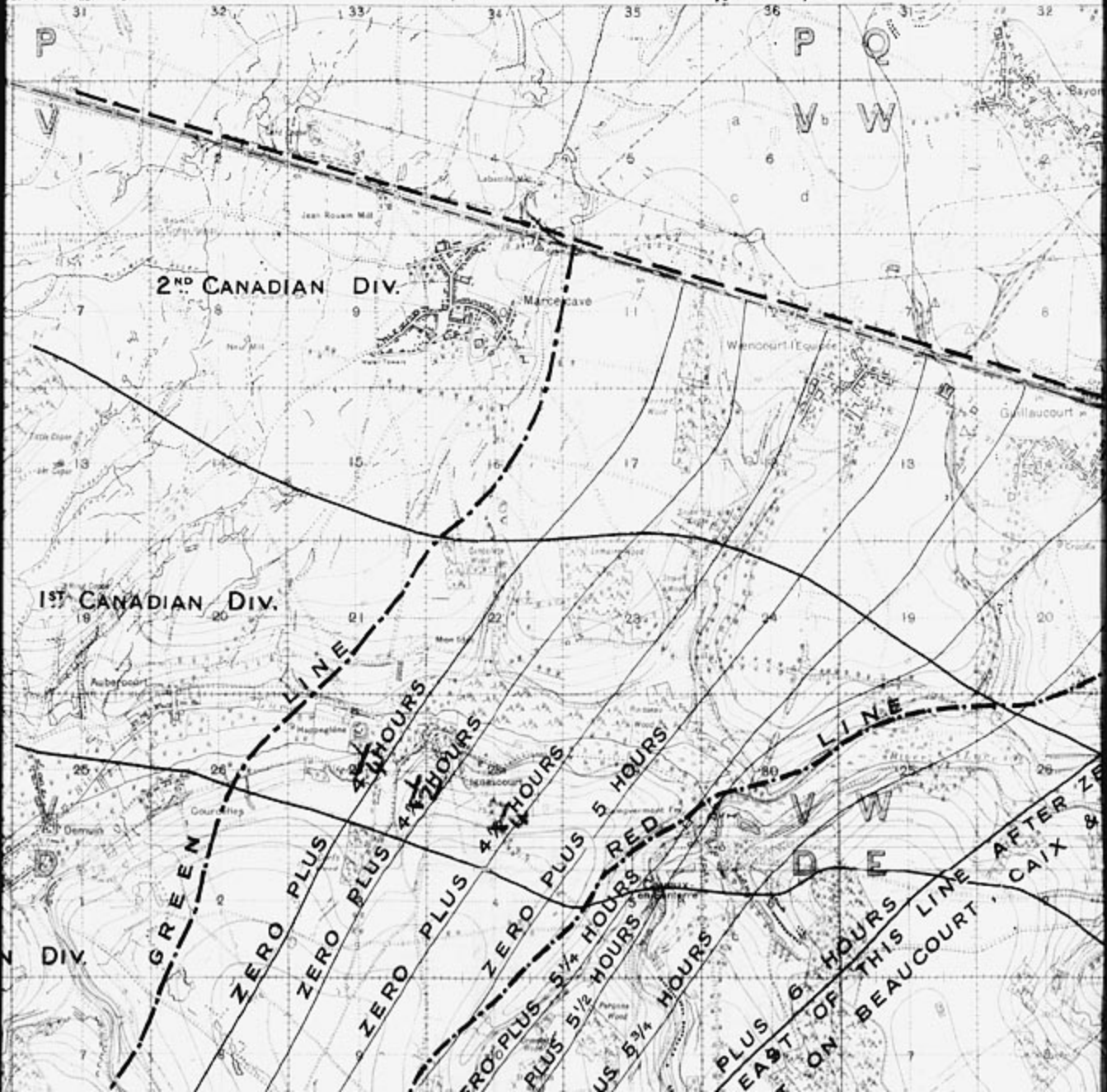


MAPS CORRECTED FROM INFORMATION
REVISED UP TO 26 7 19

DEMUIN

Copy No 3/3/25

EDITION



2ND CANADIAN DIV.

1ST CANADIAN DIV.

GREEN LINE
 ZERO PLUS 4 HOURS
 ZERO PLUS 4 1/4 HOURS
 ZERO PLUS 4 1/2 HOURS

ZERO PLUS 5 HOURS
 ZERO PLUS 5 1/4 HOURS
 ZERO PLUS 5 1/2 HOURS
 ZERO PLUS 5 3/4 HOURS

RED LINE
 PLUS 6 HOURS
 EAST OF THIS LINE AFTER ZERO ON BEAUCOURT, CAIX &

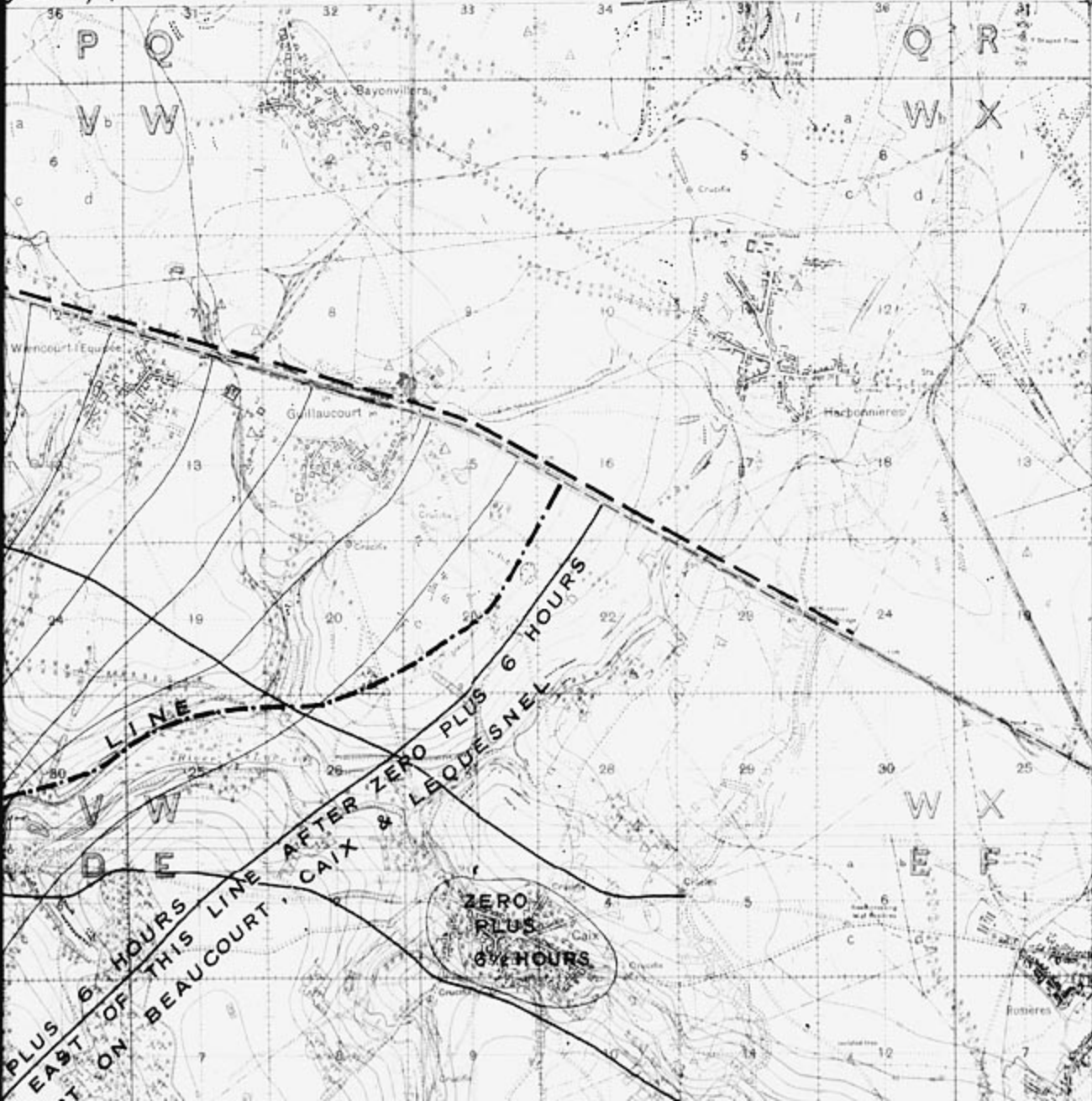
Map No 3/3/25

EDITION I

Appendix to War diary
months of August 1951

48th CANADIAN BATTALION (TRAINING REGT.)

PARTS OF 62° 5' W. 62° 0' E.
60° N W. 66° 4' E.



1st CANADIAN

3rd CANADIAN DIV.

GREEN

SECRET.

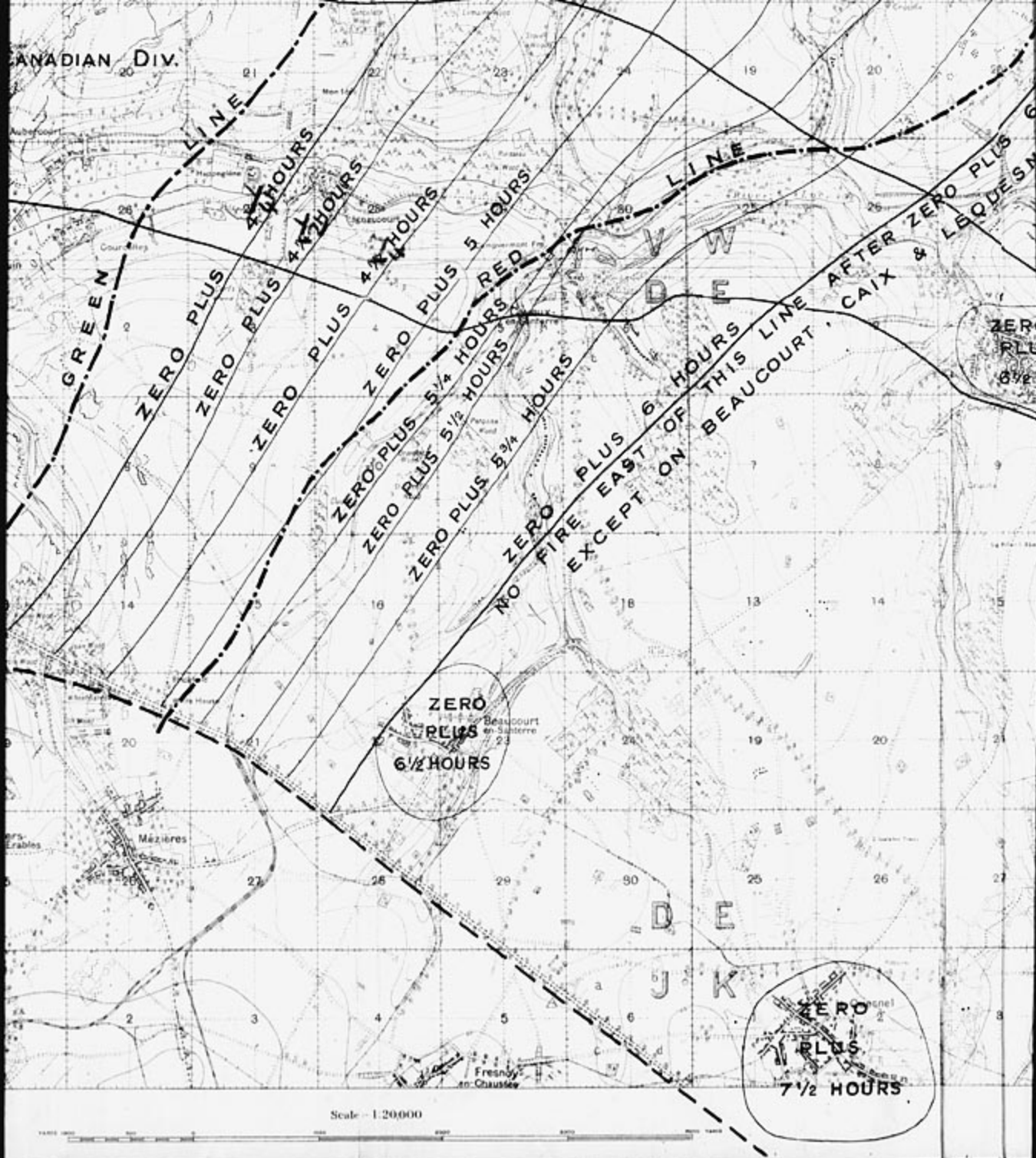
MAP C.

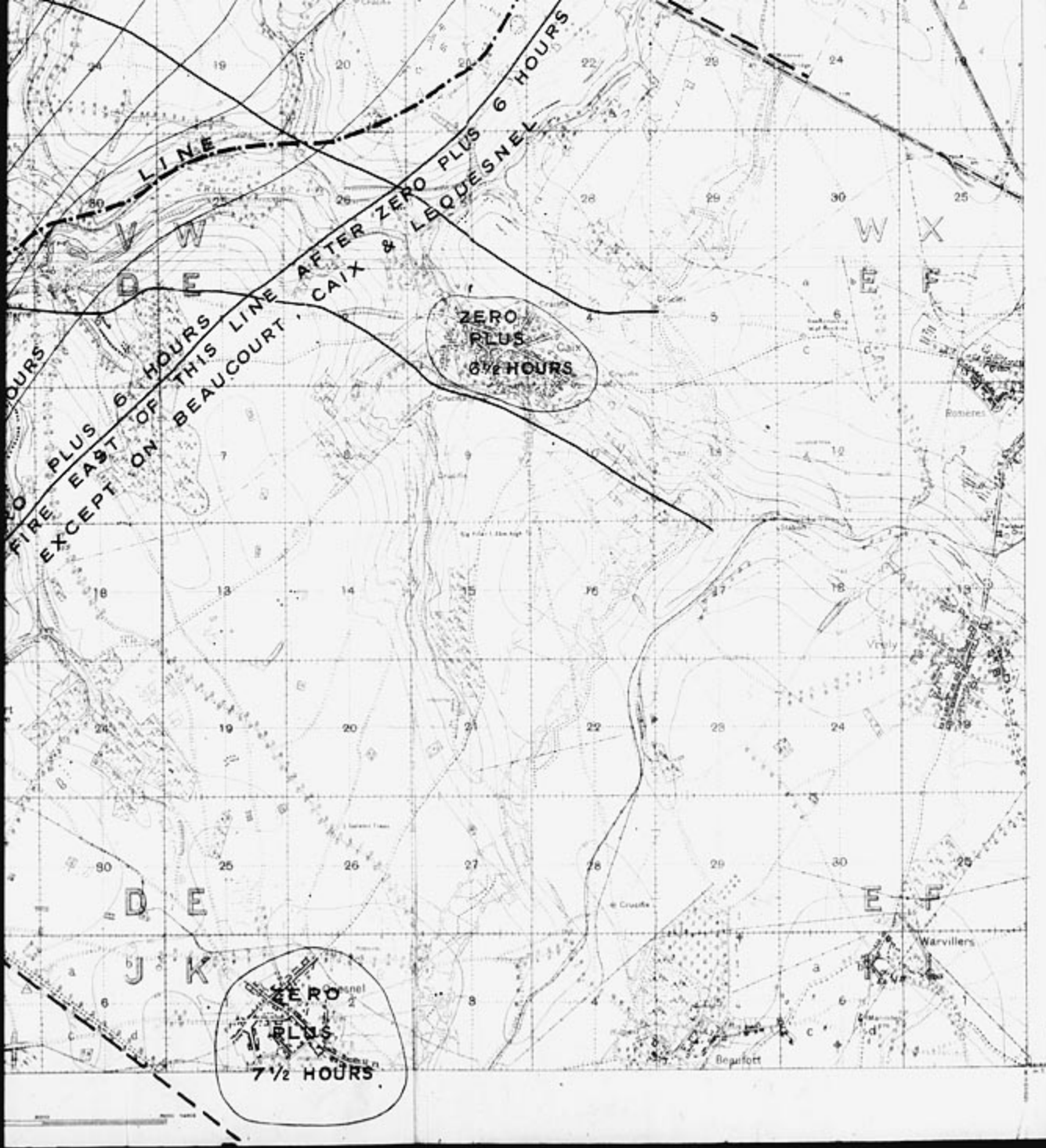
Zones of fire for HEAVY ARTILLERY
Bombardment.

No fire to be brought to bear WEST of
any Line after hour marked.

All fire to cease at Zero plus 6 hours
except where stated.

CANADIAN DIV.





R. G. 9 III

Vol 4940

K FILE

440

MARH.

49TH CANADIAN BATTALION.
-EDMONTON REGIMENT-

Appendix "L"

SECRET.
Copy No.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 179.

Reference Map.
LENS 11. 1/100,000.

1. INFORMATION. The Brigade will move to PENIN area on the night 22nd /23rd August 1918.
2. INTENTION. To march the Battalion to billets in IZEL lez HAMEAU.
3. ASSEMBLY. The Battalion will fall in on the IVERGNY- SUS-LE LEGER Road. Head of column opposite Battalion Orderly Room ready to move off at 10-00 PM.
4. STARTING POINT. Cross Roads 350 yards S.W. of the first E. in ETREE - WAIM at 11-00 PM.
5. ORDER OF MARCH.
Band.
Headquarters.
"C" Company.
"D" Company.
"A" Company.
"B" Company.
6. MARCH DISCIPLINE. 10 minute halts will be made commencing at 10 minutes to each clock hour.
Intervals 100 yards will be maintained between Companies and 500 yards between Units.
7. ROUTE. MAGNICOURT, SUR CANCHE, AMBRIENES.
8. BILLETING PARTY. As Detailed.
9. TRANSPORT. All Officers Baggage will be piled ready for loading at Company Headquarters by 9-15 AM.
10. DRESS. Battle Order with Great Coat rolled banderole round the haversack held in place by the entrenching tool handle. S.B.R., on haversack.
11. REPORTS. To head of column on march and to Battalion Headquarters on arrival in the new area. Companies will report arrival in Billets to Battalion Headquarters.

E.R. Knight
Lieut. & Adjt.,
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

Appendix "M"

49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

OPERATION ORDER NO. 180.

SECRET.
Copy No.

Reference Map.
LENS 11. 1/100,000.

1. INFORMATION. The Brigade will move to the AGNES lez DUISANS - ANZIN ST. AUBIN area on the night 23rd/24th August 1918.
2. INTENTION. To march the Battalion to billets in ANZIN ST. AUBIN
3. ASSEMBLY. The Battalion will fall in on the IZEL lez HAMUEU - HABARCOQ Road. Head of Column opposite Battalion Orderly Room ready to move off at 6-00 P.M.
4. STARTING POINT. 4 Cross Roads Le HAMEAU.
5. ORDER OF MARCH.
 - Band.
 - Headquarters.
 - "D" Company.
 - "A" Company.
 - "E" Company.
 - "C" Company.
6. MARCH DISCIPLINE. 10 minute halts will be made commencing at 10 minutes to each clock hour. Intervals of 100 yards will be observed between Companies and 500 yards between Units.
7. ROUTE. HABARCOQ, LARESSET, ETRUN, LOUEZ.
8. BILLETING PARTY. As detailed.
9. TRANSPORT. As detailed.
10. DRESS. Battle Order with Great Coat rolled banderole round the haversack held in place by the entrenching tool handle. S.B.R. on haversack.
11. REPORTS. To head of Column on march and to Battalion Headquarters on arrival in the new area. Companies will report arrival in Billets to Battalion Headquarters.

E.R. Knight
Lieut., and Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

Issued by runner at 5-30 PM. 23rd Aug. 1918.

MARH.

49TH CANADIAN BATTALION.
-EDMONTON REGIMENT NT-

Appendix "N"

SECRET.
Copy No.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 181.

Reference Map.
CAMBRAI ROAD.

1. INFORMATION. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade is moving into the forward area on the night 25th/26th August 1918.
2. INTENTION. To march the Battalion into area G.24.c. and 30 a.
3. ASSEMBLY. The Battalion will fall in on the main street of village to move off at 7-00 PM., in the following order
"C" Company.
"B" Company.
"A" Company.
"D" Company.
Headquarters.
4. MARCH DISCIPLINE. An interval of 200 yards will be maintained between companies.
5. DRESS. Battle Order.
6. TRANSPORT. Lewis Gun Limbers will accompany each company. Officers kits, men's packs and band instruments will be piled for storage in rear of Battalion Headquarters. Mess Cart will proceed with Battalion.
7. RATIONS & WATER. 24 hours rations and iron ration will be carried by each man. Two filled water bottles will be carried.
8. PERSONNEL NOT GOING INTO ACTION. All ranks not going into action will report to Captain TOOLE at 6-45 PM on road opposite Battalion Headquarters and will proceed to new area in G.24.c and 30 a. in ~~rear~~ rear of column.
9. REAR DETAILS. Transport, Q.M., personnel and Orderly Room will remain at ANKIN ST. AUBIN.
10. GUIDES. As already detailed. These guides will meet Battalion on arrival at new area to-night at cross roads in G. 29. b. 27.
11. SIGNALLING APPARATUS. Will proceed forward to-night on pack animals.
12. REPORTS. To head of column on march and to Battalion Headquarters on arrival in new area.

Copies to:-
7th C. I. Ede.
Coys. Q.M. T.O.
M.O. Scout O. S.O.
RSM FILE War Diary (3)

H. J. Holm
Lieut. & Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

Was seen

MARH.

49th CANADIAN BATTALION.
-EDMONTON REGIMENT-

Appendix "O"
SECRET
Copy No.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 182.

Reference Map.
CAMBRAI ROAD.

1. The 3rd Canadian Division will attack the enemy's positions between the ARRAS - CAMBRAI Road and the SCARPE River at a date and hour to be notified later.

The 2nd Canadian Division will be attacking on the right, the 51st Highland Division will co-operate on the North of the SCARPE River but will not be attacking.

2. ALLOTMENT OF TROOPS.

The attack of the 3rd Canadian Division will be carried out by the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will have two battalions located EAST of the ARRAS Road to support the 8th Cdn., Inf., Bde., , if required. Representatives of these two battalions will report at Divisional Advanced Headquarters at ZERO hour.

Objectives and Boundaries will be as shown on Map "A" (issued to 8th Cdn., Inf., Bde., to-day).

3. SURPRISE & SECRECY.

The attack will be a surprise attack under a rolling barrage. There will be no preliminary bombardment.

4. TASKS.

The 8th Cdn., Inf., Bde., will capture the GREEN LINE. The attack will consist of a main attack along the Southern Bank of the SCARPE River with the object of turning the enemy trench systems from the North, and a subsidiary attack North of the CAMBRAI Road.

5. ACTION OF THE 7TH CDN. INF. BDE.

The R.C.R. on the right and the P.P.C.L.I. on the left will attack through the 8th Cdn., Inf., Brigade and consolidate on the GRID LINE East of BOIRY village. The 49th Bn., will be in support and the 42nd Bn., (RHC) will be in reserve.

6. ACTION OF THE 49TH CDN. BN.

"C" Company 49th Cdn., Bn., will refuse a flank and guard draw in I. 26.

"B" Company 49th Cdn., Bn., will refuse a flank and guard ~~draw~~ JIGSAW-VALLEY in I. 27 and 28.

"A" and "D" Companies will be under G.O.C., Brigade.

7. TIME OF MOVING OFF.

Will be communicated to "C" and "B" Company separately.

At ZERO plus 2 hours the Battalion (less "C" and "B" Companies) on receipt of orders will move forward into an area WEST of ORANGE HILL in H. 34 and 35.

8. REAR DETAILS.

Under Captain TOOLE will remain in G.24.c and 30a and be prepared to provide carrying parties and move forward when required.

9. TRANSPORT.

The Company cook kitchens, rations and socks, 150 filled water cans and rum, extra Lewis Gun ammunition and extra S.A.A. will proceed forward as near Battalion Headquarters as possible when orders are received from the Commanding Officer and will be held in readiness to move from ZERO hour on.

The remainder of the Transport and Q.M. Stores will report to Captain TOOLE at G.24. c and 30a on receipt of orders from the Commanding Officer.

10. LIAISON.

The Quartermaster and Transport Officer must arrange to keep in touch with rear Brigade.

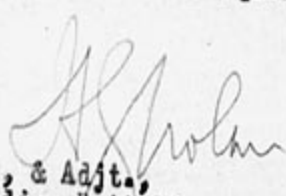
11. SIGNALS.

The Signal Officer will arrange to keep touch with Companies by wire, if possible.

12. REPORTS.

Location of Company Headquarters will be notified Battalion Headquarters and location of Battalion Headquarters will be sent to Companies.

25-8-18.


Lieut., & Adj.,
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

Copies to :-
Recipients of O/O 181.

Issued by runner _____ PM 25-8-18.

REPORT ON OPERATIONS CONDUCTED BY 49TH. CANADIAN
BATTALION - EDMONTON REGIMENT - EAST OF ARRAS ON
THE 26TH., 27TH., 28TH. AUGUST, 1918.

Reference Map - CAMBRAI ROAD.

August 25th.

7.00 P.M. Battalion moved from billets in ANZ IN-ST.-AUBIN to
it's Assembly Area in G.24.a. and b. and G.30.a.

9.30 P.M. Battalion arrived in Assembly Area.

9.50 P.M. I reported in person to Brigade Headquarters in
CHATHAM CAVE to await orders.

August 26th.

6.40 A.M. I received orders to move the Battalion to it's
forward Assembly Area to the west of ORANGE HILL.

7.00 A.M. Battalion moved to above Assembly Area. This move
was carried out without loss.

8.40 A.M. Battalion in position in new Assembly Area.

9.40 A.M. Received orders to move forward in accordance
with Brigade Operation Order.

R. C. R. on right) Attacking Battalions.
P.P.C.L.I. on left)

42nd. Bn. (R.H.C.) on right) Supporting Battalions.
49th. Cdn. Bn. (E.R.) on left)

49th. Canadian Battalion moving forward about 800 to 1000
yards in rear of P.P.C.L.I.

"B" Company on right (Lieut. C.A. Martin, M.M.)
"C" Company on left (Lieut. I. Mooney)
"A" Company (Lieut. C.K. Flint) in Support.
"D" Company (Capt. J. McQueen) in Battalion Reserve.

The Battalion moved forward with all Companies in lines of
small shallow columns. The Battalion suffered light loss in
their advance.

12.00 noon. Battalion refused a flank of the left of the
P.P.C.L.I. and ordered "B" and "C" Companies to occupy a pos-
ition on the left flank of the P.P.C.L.I. These Companies
took up positions as follows :-

"B" Company in depth, about I.26.d. I5.20.

"C" Company in trenches in vicinity of grid line running
north and south between I.25.c. and d.

"A" Company in and about MUSKET Trench I.31.d.

"D" Company and Battalion Headquarters in H.36.central.

While in this position the Battalion suffered somewhat from shell fire and machine gun fire from the N.E.

Lieut. C.A. Martin, O.C. "B" Company was wounded and Lieut. F. Pope took over command of "B" Company.

"B" and "C" Companies were consistently shelled from the direction of PELVES.

2.15 P.M. An artillery shoot was arranged on PELVES and L.O. moved up to Lieut. Mooney, O.C. "C" Company.

3.40 P.M. Lieut. F. Pope, commanding "B" Company, killed.

Lieut. Walter took over command of the Company.

Lieut. Lumsden, who up to this had been our Liaison Officer with the P.P.C.L.I., took over command of "B" Company.

During the whole of the afternoon and evening "B" and "C" Companies were subjected to heavy machine gun and shell fire and while pushing forward, one of the platoons from "B" Company lost 70% of it's strength. On the left flank enemy trench mortars were active.

9.55 P.M. "D" Company ordered to supply a party of 50 men to carry S.A.A. and bombs to P.P.C.L.I.

10.00 P.M. Continuous enemy movement was reported by Companies and enemy seen filtering from JIGSAW Wood to HAT and KIT Trenches.

11.50 P.M. "D" Company ordered to supply stretcher party of 48 men to carry out P.P.C.L.I. wounded.

August 27th.

3.00 A.M. Operation Order 170 received from Brigade, stating that the 49th. Battalion less two Companies (B and C) would remain in Brigade Reserve.

The two Companies on left flank of P.P.C.L.I. would be supported by the 4th. C.M.R. Battalion.

10.45 A.M. Battalion came under orders of G.O.C. 9th. C.I. Bde. and was ordered to send one Company to support 58th. Battalion on the right and another Company to stand by ready to move if required by G.O.C. 9th. C.I. Bde.

11.00 A.M. "A" Company moved to support of 58th. Battalion. "D" Company warned to be in readiness to follow "A" Company.

6.55 P.M. "A" Company advised that when released by 58th. Battalion, they would return to MUSKET Trench and come under orders of 49th. Battalion.

10.30 P.M. "B" and "C" Companies relieved by two Companies of the R.C.R.

11.00 P.M. Battalion ordered to take PELVES on the morning of the 28th. Company Commanders of "D" and "C" Companies called for and allotted their tasks. All points thoroughly discussed and it was decided to bomb down German trenches in a northerly direction from the left flank of the P.P.C.L.I., with two platoons of "D" Company subsequently making a frontal attack on PELVES village. The dividing line between "D" and "C" Companies to be roughly the Sunken Road running in a north easterly direction in 32.a. and 26.d. Arranged with L.O. to have artillery bombard enemy positions throughout the night.

August 28th.

2.00 A.M. Battalion Headquarters established at I.31. b.40. IC.

2.45 A.M. Companies advised that heavies would bombard PELVES village from Zero to Zero plus 30 minutes.

5.00 A.M. Zero Hour. Barrage opened and heavies active on PELVES.

5.40 A.M. O.C. "D" Company reported that little resistance was being met with in the trenches but heavy enemy machine gun and rifle fire from PELVES, KIT and HAT Trenches and the northern bank of the SCARPE.

6.30 A.M. All objectives gained and "D" and "C" Companies in touch. Both Companies pushing forward into KIT and HAT Trenches. Progress overland impossible owing to intensity of enemy machine gun fire. KIT and HAT Trenches heavily held by enemy. Battalion operating on a two Company front disposed in depth.

10.30 A.M. After hard fighting, "C" and "D" Companies had bombed down BELT Trench into KAT and KIT and had destroyed the German garrison. Most severe casualties were inflicted on the enemy. Our casualties fairly heavy. Bombs and S.A.A. running short. About 60 prisoners taken.

11.00 A.M. Enemy in strength counter-attacked our positions in HAT and KIT Trenches. Attack beaten off and German casualties again heavy. "C" Company, reinforced by a platoon of "B" Company, carrying up bombs and S.A.A., had put up a splendid fight although 25 % of the Company were casualties. KIT and HAT Trenches a most important position, as it secured the high ground. The possession of these trenches made it possible for the Battalion on our right to advance later in the day and make good JIGSAW Wood.

11.30 A.M. Our artillery gave HELL to JIGSAW Wood and vicinity where much enemy movement reported.

11.45 A.M. One platoon of "A" Company moved forward to STOKES Trench in support to "C" Company.

1.30 P.M. "B" Company in support in FRICTION Trench.

1.35 P.M. One platoon of "A" Company moved to support "D" Company on the left flank. Right flank secure.

3.00 P.M. "A" Company (less two platoons) moved forward to pass through "C" Company and to form defensive flank.

9.30 P.M. The Battalion now held a line from the north western edge of PELVES village along HAT and KIT trenches, a distance of over 2000 yards. Between our left flank and the 51st. Division there was a gap of 750 yards. When ordered to gain touch with the P.P.C.L.I., "A" Company was allotted the task, but O.C. "A" Company reported that by moving one platoon of his Company touch with Lieut. Loatson's platoon of the P.P.C.L.I. had been gained at 7.45 P.M. at I.28.c.7.4.

All ranks very tired, but situation good and the sense of victory on the men. The morale and tone never better in the history of the Battalion. Battalion to be relieved this night by 2nd. Group, C.C. Bde.

August 29th.

4.00 A.M. The 101st. M.G. Bn. in position in our area. Orders received from Brigade to move Battalion to ARRAS.

9.15 A.M. Battalion in billets in ARRAS.

TROPHIES CAPTURED DURING OPERATIONS.

15 Machine Guns.
4 Light Trench Mortars.
1 Medium Trench Mortar.
3 Anti-tank Rifles.

84 prisoners were captured during the operations.

CASUALTIES.

	Officers	Other Ranks
Killed	2	11
Wounded	2	60
Wounded at Duty	2	1

ARTILLERY.

The artillery support given by the 5th. Div. Artillery was most prompt and effective. The Liaison Officers were on the job and gave valuable assistance.

MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

In this regard there was much improvement over the arrangements made in the operations earlier in the month. Owing to the difficult nature of the ground it was impossible to bring ambulances forward and all stretcher cases were carried out by ambulance squads and German prisoners.

SUPPLY OF BOMBS AND S.A.A.

Here again there was great improvement in getting supplies up, but the difficulty still exists as to the way in which to get these supplies forward to the front line Companies.

COMMUNICATIONS.

Were as good as it was possible for them to be under the existing conditions. The Battalion was constantly in touch with Brigade Report Centre, which was established well forward.

Communication with the Companies was maintained with the Companies throughout the greater part of the operations and only failed when it was impossible to procure any more wire. Wire was carried forward into the attack on two pack mules, an arrangement which proved most satisfactory.

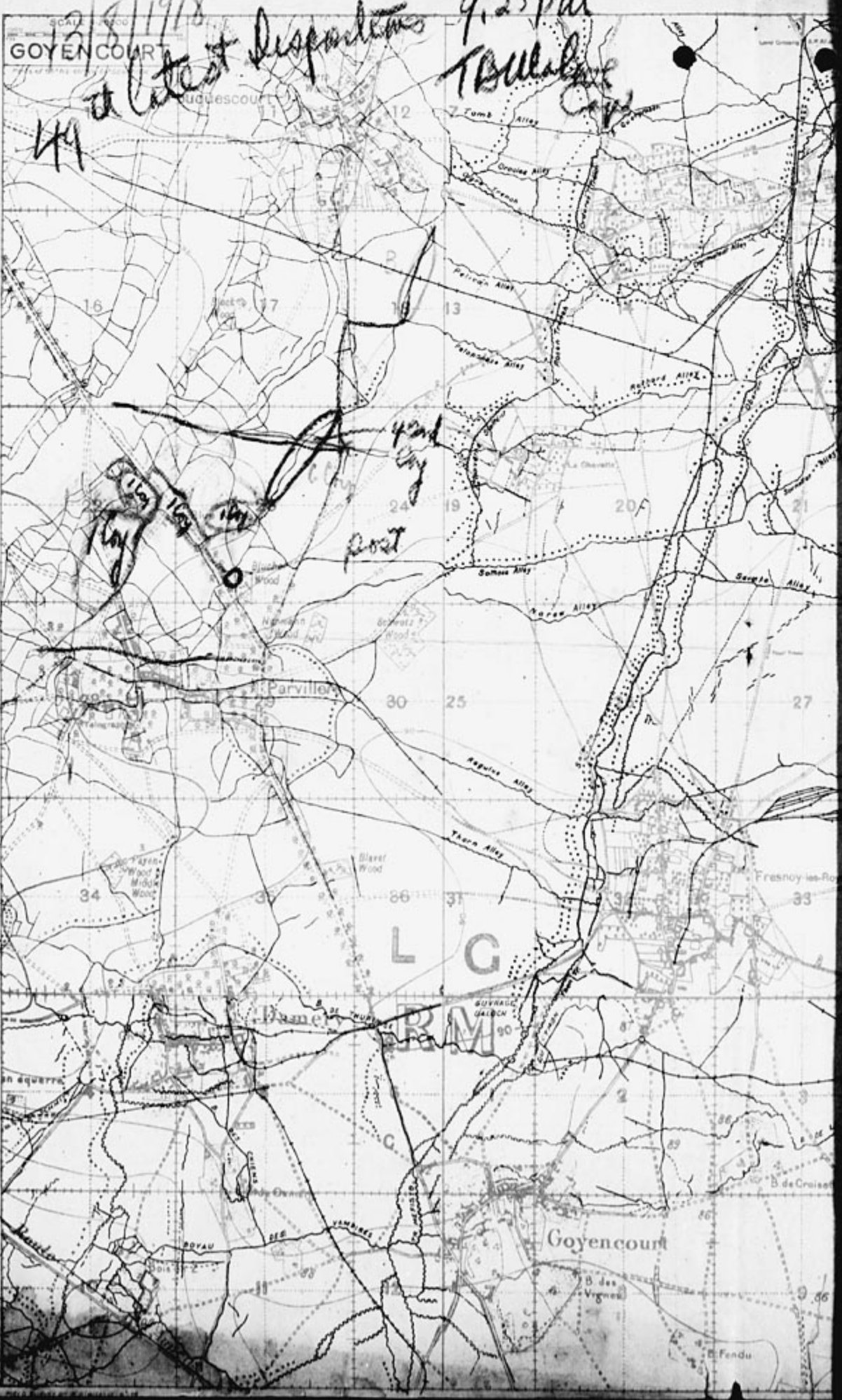
C. Y. Weaver

Lieut.-Colonel,
Commdg., 49th. Canadian Battalion,
-Edmonton Regiment-

12/8/1918

9.25 PM
Tribulation
Cave

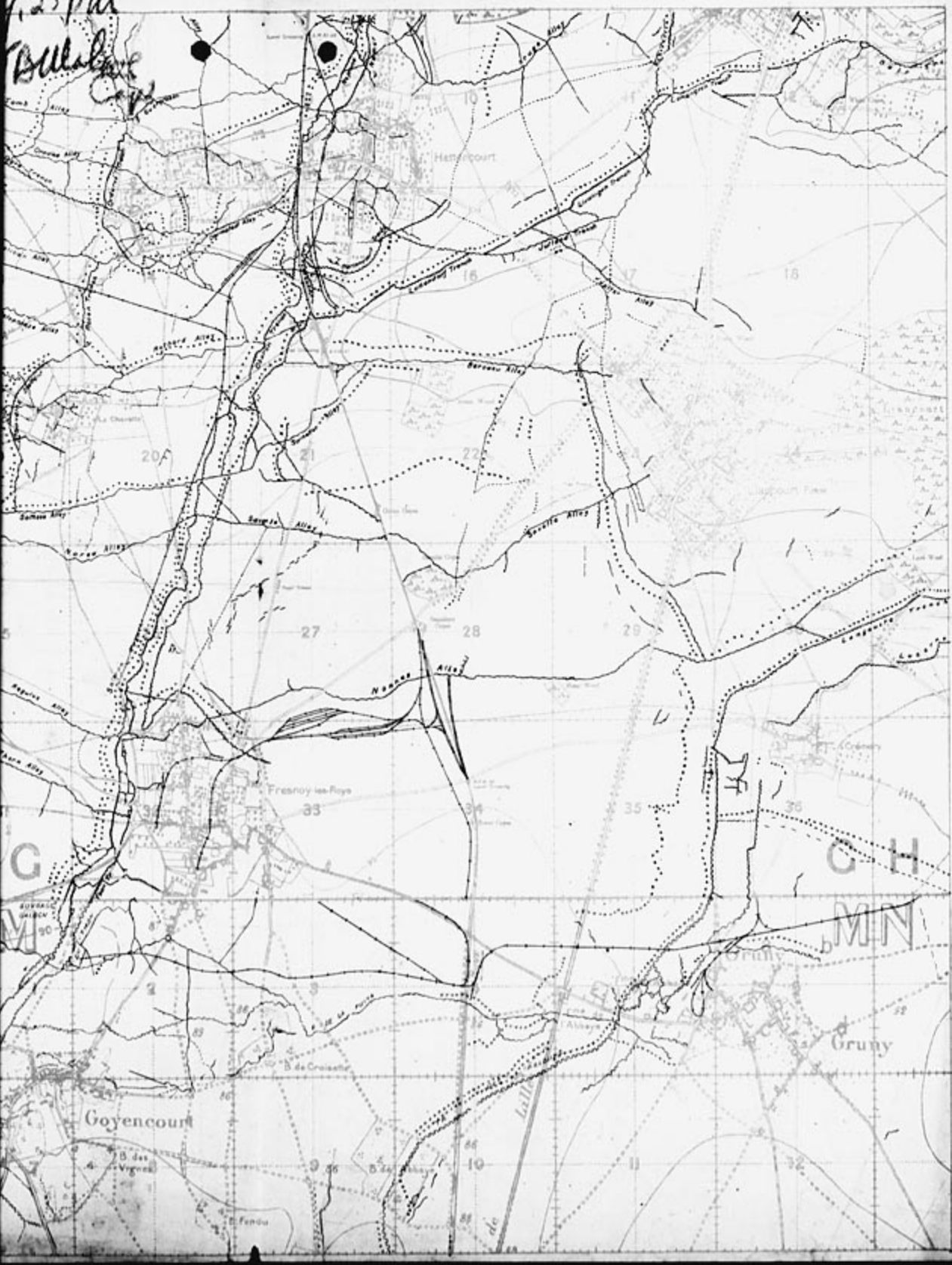
44



Military and Defence
PC 9 III D 2 V-1 1918

4,25 PM

Bullabare



037/23

7th IP

"A" COY.

11-8-18.

Account of the Action of August 8th, 1918.

On the night of August 7/8 the Company marched from Gentiles Wood to 1st position of Assembly in sunken road running North from Domart at U 21 C 69 arriving at 11.30 p.m.

The zero hour for the 9th Bde. was 4.20. The Seventh Bde. were to follow the 9th Bde. and jump off from Green Line at 8.20. At 5.00 a.m. the company left the sunken road and marching in rear of the village of Domart crossed the river Luce at bridge 50 at 5.30 a.m. The enemy were laying down a barrage along the Thennes/Hourges road but by skilful leading the Company were able to avoid the barrage and arrived at the second assembly point at C.5 b 5.1 at 6.40 a.m. without casualties.

The fog and smoke were so thick at this point and there was such confusion of troops that it made keeping direction and finding the way very difficult, and great credit is due to the O.C. Coy. Capt. B. F. Taylor for the skilful way in which he lead the company without loss of time or casualties to the Green Line. We arrived at the Green Line at 8.00 a.m. twenty minutes before the zero hour.

"A" Coy. was on the right and jumped off at zero with No. 2 platoon under Lieut. Greenfield on the right and No. 3 platoon under Lieut. Skeel on the left, No. 4 platoon under Sergt. Bell was in support and No. 1 Platoon under Sergt. Gleeve was in reserve. When we jumped off neither the 42nd on our rights nor B. Coy. on or left were up but they soon arrived. We had 4 tanks who operated with the 42nd and 49th and great praise is due to the tanks for the way they helped us and it is due to them

These were received
from Col. C. Y. Weaver
28.4.25. See 375 file
for 49th Bn.

that we reached our objective with so few casualties.

Our artillery put up a splendid barrage in the early part of the action and after we left the Green Line they bombarded areas in rear. The enemy artillery was very weak during the second phase. We had broken through the main resistance and from here the enemy resistance was limited to sniping and occasional bursts of M.G. fire from M.G. nests. However, the tanks dealt with these and very little fighting was necessary from the Inf. The sun broke out and the morning was fine and clear.

We reached the final objective at 1030 a.m. and immediately Capt. Taylor took command of the front line and Lieut. Flint took over the command of the Coy. Nos. 1 and 4 platoons were sent forward to form an outpost position in St. Quentin Wood and Ormets Wood. The remainder consolidated on the Red Line.

We captured 3 officers and 50 O.R. 1 Field Gun, 1 Anti Tank gun 2 M.G. Telephone equipment and much small material.

We had the following casualties.

No. 432592 Cpr. Hammond A.T. Killed
No. 782207 Pte. Clerk, J. G.S. wounded in thigh
No. 436955 Pte. Pauls H.E. G.S. wounded on L thigh
No. 2115227 Pte. O'Brien, M.M. Sprained ankle.

Sgd. C. K. Flint, Lieut.

for O.C. A Coy.

10 Aug. 1918

49th Canadian Inf. Bn.,

Edmonton Regt.

O. C. "B" Company's Report on action of 8th August 1918

Ref. Map Denuin $\frac{1}{20000}$

Disposition. Disposition of company with 7 and 8 Platoons in front 6.

Platoon in support and 5 platoon in reserve. At 8.20 a.m.

(Zero hour) we advanced being in touch with "A" Coy on right

Advance and "D" Coy on left. In D 3 just South of Cerfs Wood we were held up with machine gun fire, this was quickly overcome by 7 platoon and 8 platoon captured our first field gun at approx.

D. 3 a 70 05, we then advanced steadily to a point about D 4

d 20 50, where we were again held up. We had then advanced

forward of "A" and "D" Company's about 15 minutes we again

advanced, and at 10 a.m. crossed the railway at a point D 10

Objective b 99. This point is in front of our objective at 10.15 a.m.

6 platoon established two outposts and a patrol under Sergt.

Mackie went through Peronne Wood.

Consolidation At 10.45 a.m. Cavalry advanced through our positions which we were consolidating, west of Peronne Wood. During the advance

Captures we captured 5 Field guns, 2 Machine guns and about 30 prisoners.

Co-operation The Tanks were to be seen operating on our right but we ad-
of

Other Arms vanced without any assistance from them. The Artillery barrage before Zero hour was all that could be desired. Our casualties were slight, two officers, Lieut. J. Campbell and Capt. E.B. Titus were wounded, 7 OR's killed, and 12 OR's wounded, 3 of whom remained at duty. The medical arrangements for our casualties were very poor. Ambulances could have had safe

passage to our final objective by 10.30 a.m. but none of ours appeared while we remained at that point.

Attached is a list of recommendations.

Sgd. D. J. Toole Capt.

O. C. "B" Co.

49th Bn. E. R.

In the Field 11th

August 1918, 11.45 a.m.

ERMA
LINER BOND
MADE IN CANADA

Report on operations of the 8th and 9th inst.

Company left Bois De Gentelles on the evening of the 7th at 10 p.m. and proceeded to first assembly point as shown in yellow on map. Strength of coy. on arrival at assembly area was 4 officers and 132 O. R.s. Company moved from above referred to area on the morning of the 8th at 5 a.m. and proceeded along **sunken** road and to Bridge 49 (shown on map). Arriving there 10 minutes before time for crossing Bridge which was 5.40 a.m. coy. took cover in wheat fields on the north side of River and awaited time for crossing.

At 5.40 a.m. Coy. commenced crossing bridge and had no mishap in doing so. Company then proceeded to 2nd assembly area shown in green on map, avoiding roads as much as possible and keeping direction by South bank of River. Ground patrols were pushed out in front to find belt way forward considerable shell fire was encountered after crossing the Amiens Roys Road C. 3 d. 100.90. Company arrived at 2nd assembly area at 7 a.m. The company took cover on the south east side of sunken road at 2nd assembly area, while officers and N.C.O's checked their platoons to see that all were present. At 7.10 a.m. company moved forward through the village of Dimuin and proceeded to jumping off ~~some~~ point shown in green line on map. Arriving there and taking up position 200 yds. in rear of B company at 8.a.m.

Inconsider the company most fortunate in having no casualties up to this point as much shell and M.G. was encountered along the south side of river and a number of

casualties occurred in units of the 9th Bgde. while Coy. was passing through them. At 9.20 a.m. the Coy. moved forward with three platoons in front in lines of sections in single file, one platoon in support in the same formation. Distance and direction was maintained by ground scouts in front, only light M. G. fire was encountered up to a point approximately D Central, after Coy. had mopped up Cerfs Wood and artillery dugouts in sunken road at above quoted location. Heavy machine gun fire was encountered at various points from here on to final objective. Prisoners taken were searched and passed on to rear and all funk holes and dugouts were searched, and Huns surrendering in them sent to rear.

Final objective was taken at approx. 10.30 a.m. and Coy. due in at approx. D. 4.d.8.6. Total casualties, 1 man killed, 6 wounded.

I attribute the small number of casualties to skillful way in which men advanced, taking advantage of all ground features which afforded cover.

After arrival at final objective, the wants of the Coys. in front were ascertained and made good from supply tank which was quickly located. The wounded were quickly cleared and prisoners used to take them to rear.

The Coy. remained in position consolidated until 8.30 p.m. when they moved to Claude Wood, D.10C10.70 and bivouacked for the night. The Coy. moved from Claude Wood at 1 p.m. 9th inst. and proceeded to a point South west of Beaucourt remaining at this location until 9 p.m. 9th inst. when they proceeded to present area occupied K.10.a.30.80 by way of the Amiens Roy Road arriving at 1 a.m. 10th inst. and taking up position in rifle pits.

11th August 1918

C. Coy.

Recommendations for Military Medal in connection with
operation of 8th and 9th August 1918.

183295 Sgt. McFarquhar Act. C.S.M.	R. D.
433204 Sgt. McHerness	B.W.
252893 Cpl. Huntley	J.R.
432239 Cpl. Skitch	R.
432188 L/Cpl. Purvis	D.L.

(sgd) J. Mooney Lieut
of 'C' Coy

Report of actions of 13-14-15th
of August, 1918.

"A" COMPANY.

In the afternoon of 12th August, 1918, "A" was ordered to move up to the Front line to support the 42nd Bn. In consequence of which the Company moved up to Advanced Headquarters at L.16.c.d. 2 at which place the O.C. was furnished with orders and received orders to proceed to 44th Bn. H.Q. where he would be shown the line A Company was to occupy.

On arrival there the Company took over a section of the Front Line Trench from L 18A 9.9. to L23 B.9.9, relieving elements of a 44th Company and a 42nd Company.

On the following afternoon, 13-8-18 the O.C. received orders to report to advanced Bn. H.Q. and was there ordered to make a raid bombing down the front line trench until the road was reached and thence down the trench to a point P just south of the H in Hermann Wood.

This order was received between 5.30 and 6.00 P.M. and the O.C. immediately proceeded to his Headquarters which he reached at 6.50 P.M.

As the Zero hour was at 7.30 P.M. this allowed only forty minutes to give the necessary orders, collect the troops and get to the starting point. His dispositions were as follows:

Nos. 1, 2 and 4 Platoons, under the 2nd in Command of the Company were ordered to make the raid; No. 3 Platoon being retained under O.C. Company to hold the trench until relieved by B. Coy. of the 42nd Bn.

A party was sent to B. Coy. Headquarters for bombs but the distance was so great that they did not reach the Company in time.

In spite of the lack of bombs the raiding party march off at 7.35 P.M. organized as follows: Lieut. Day with No. 4 Platoon was to carry out the attack. He was to be closely supported by Lieut. Hamer with No. 1 Platoon. No 2 Platoon under Lieut. Harris was to follow up closely and block all trenches leading to the EAST.

The party proceeded down the trench past the H.Q. of D. Coy. 42nd Bn. from whom the party was able to secure a small supply of bombs.

The first resistance was met at I18 D.l.2. at which point a stiff fight took place during which several Huns were killed and two or three of our men wounded. Some of the Germans retreated down the trench closely followed by No. 4 Platoon while others climbed out over the top with the intention of surrounding the party. These however were immediately fired upon by No. 1 Platoon which was supporting No. 4 and heavy casualties were inflicted upon them whereupon the whole party retreated. At this point the trench in which the fight was taking place was heavily shelled by our own party during which one of our men was killed and two others wounded, and the party had to be withdrawn. About 100 yards back along the trench until the bombardment was over. There was also gas noticed at this point and two or three men were gassed and the whole party had to wear gas masks.

At about 8.30 the bombardment had ceased and No. 4 Platoon having lost several men, No. 1 Platoon was ordered to continue the attack and No. 4 to support it.

The attack then proceeded, the party bombing their way down the trench until they arrived at the road at Point "K". As Blucher Wood was occupied by the enemy Sgt. Harris with part of No. 2 Platoon was ordered to outflank the wood on the NORTH

while Lieut. Hamer went through the wood at the southern end. Lieut. Hamer succeeded in driving a party out of the WOOD and got through to the other side, and a green flare was set up to show that we had reached our objective, however it was found that the southern point of the wood was still held by enemy machine guns. A stiff fight now took place and an effort was made to drive the Hun completely out of the wood.

The enemy however was reinforced from the village and our parties found the wood at this point very dense and heavily wired.

It was now quite dark and as our parties did not seem to be able to drive the enemy out of the wood and as we were in danger of being enfiladed in a long straight trench it was decided to return to the Northern end of the wood and put a block in the trench. The trench was then garrisoned.

On the following morning A Company received orders to return to their position held the previous day which they did.

On the afternoon of the 14th A. Coy. was ordered to seize and occupy the trench from L 23-B 6.7. to L.23 C 7.6., which they did completing the operations by "Stand-to" the following morning 15-8-18.

During the day a block was placed in the trench leading to the EAST at the road L23D3.4. and a strong patrol was pushed out 800 yds. further forward to the NORTH of SCHWETZ WOOD.

The Company was relieved by the 16th Bn. on the morning of the 16-8-18.

"C. K. FLINT" LIEUT.
O.C. "A" COY.

49th Canadian Battalion.

17th August,
1918

"B" COMPANY.

REPORT ON OPERATIONS.

On the night of the 13th inst. at 7.35 P.M. No. 5 Platoon, under the command of Lieut. Brennan, supported "A" Company and No. 6 Platoon, under the command of Lieut. Lumsden, supported "A" Company in an attack on Fritz's trenches, on the left of the Amiens-Roye road and turning just behind Blucher Wood. The job allotted to 5 and 6 Platoons was to follow behind their respective companies and mop up all communication trenches, etc. This they did and later reinforced the Companies and helped to hold the line for the night.

On the morning of the 15th inst. "B" Company moved into position for attack and at 6.15 A.M. the Barrage opened and lasted for fifteen minutes. "B" Company then advanced in support of "D" Company. Very little resistance was offered by the enemy. We mopped up en route and on reaching the objective took up our position in the front line on the left of "D" Company. I22 B 95.15 to I22 D 45.95, also I23 C25 to I22 D 75.85.

On the 15th inst. we occupied trenches in support of "D" Company I22 B 95.15 to I22 central until relieved by the 16th Battalion Canadian Infantry. During the attack "B" Company captured one field gun, one trench mortar and one machine gun and a quantity of ammunition.

Throughout the day all ranks behaved in a splendid manner.

"C.A. MARTIN" LIEUT.
O.C. "B" COMPANY.

49th BATTALION,

17-8-18

"C" Coy.

Report on operations of 13th, 14th and 15th inst.

Map reference: Sheet 66E. N.E. 1/20,000.

On the night of the 12th and 13th at 8.30 P.M. the Co. left trenches which they were occupying in approximately L 14 Central and moved by overland routes to a trench system at approximately I22 B 60,70 which was held by "A" Coy. of the 42nd Battn. It was reported that the flank facing the "Roubroye-Parvillers" road was threatened and "C" Coy. 49th Battn.'s job to assist in holding it. The Coy. arrived and were in position in the above referred system trenches at 11.30 P.M. night of 12th and 13th. At daylight on the 13th inst. the Trench System I22 B 60.70 was divided. A company of the 42nd Battn. holding the flank from I22 B 70 30 to I22 B 50 55. C. Coy. 49th Battn. from L 22 B 70 30 to I23 A 15 90. At 6 p.m. of the evening of 13th the Coy. was ordered to attack on the frontage then held by them zero hour being set at 7.30 P.M., the objective being a point approximately I23 70 30 just north of Blueber Wood and from the above referred to point to form a defensive flank, linking up with A, Coy. of the 42nd Battn. The disposition of Coy. in the attack was as follows: No. 11 and 12 Platoons were to bomb through the Saps and trenches running from frontage held previous to the attack and in the direction of the objective, No. 9 and 10 Platoons were to form supports No. 9 supporting No. 12 Platoon and No. 10 supporting No. 11 Platoon;

these platoons were responsible that posts were established on the right flank of the attack, the post to be of sufficient strength and close enough together to enable to be held against a counter-attack. The Coy. jumped off as arranged at 7.50 P.M. and the enemy was encountered in considerable numbers within less than one hundred yards of the jumping off point, machine gun fire was very heavy and it was necessary from this point onward to the objective to bomb and fight the whole way, machine gun nests were encountered, bombed and captured, after bombing enemy out of trenches, machine gunners and snipers took advantage of all opportunities in the open and accounted for many Huns. The objective was reached at 8.45 P.M. and work of consolidation proceeded with. The front of the position was held until the arrival of A. Coy. 49th Battalion who took over the frontal portion of the objective, while "C" Coy. made good the flank and established connections with "A" Coy. 42nd Battr. The work of consolidation was completed shortly before daylight, approximately twenty machine guns (light and heavy) and one light trench mortar was captured by the Coy. The success of the operation was largely due to attaching two extra men to each bombing squad whose duty it was to carry out dozen bombs each, in a sandbag and it was found that a great number of bombs were required before the operation was completed, excellent use was also made of Lewis Guns who took up positions which enabled them to fire over the top, thus engage the enemy when they were bombed out the trenches by the bombing squads. At 2.P.M. the 14th the Coy. was ordered to send patrol of one officer and 20 men supported by a party of one Officer and 16 men to go through Blucher Wood and establish a post on the south easter side of the wood, the officer in charge of the patrol sent forward scouts

to reconnoitre the wood, the scouts reported the wood was heavily held by machine guns, the officer in charge of the patrol assisted by the supporting party decided to clear the wood, which he succeeded in doing, but encountered such heavy machine gun and rifle fire from posts in the direction of the Hermann Wood and the Orchard to the right of Hermann Wood that they found it impossible to maintain their position; the patrol lost oneman, killed, and 3 wounded, but accounted for many Huns who were found after this position was taken on the succeeding day. On the morning of the 15th the Co. was ordered to establish an outpost line covering the position taken up by the Royal Canadian Regiment. Posts under an officer were established at the following positions L23 D 8510. L29B central, L29 B 7070. These posts were handed over to the 16th Battalion of 1st Division who relieved the Coy. at 4.10 A.M. on the morning of the 16th inst.

"I. MOONEY" Lieut.

O.C. "C" Coy.

"D" Coy.

NARRATIVE OF OPERATIONS
Aug. 13, 14, 15

Aug. 12. The Battalion moved into support in trenches between Rouvroy & Bouchoir.

Aug. 13. At 10 p.m. order was received to move up and reinforce the 42nd Btn. in the line and Company took up position in the old British Front Line astride the Rouvroy Parvillers Road at that time the situation was somewhat peculiar. On the left the 42nd had pushed through the old German Front Line and were refusing a flank on the Rouvroy Parvillers Road as far forward as the old enemy reserve trench and on the right the P.P.C.L.I. were also across the old German System and holding a line flanking the out skirts of the village. We had two platoons N of the road in support to the 42nd and two platoons S of the road holding an outpost line.

Aug. 13. At 7.30 p.m. A. & C. Companies attacked South to the road with B Company in support and by 2 A.M. had carried our flank along the Rouvroy Road as far as the Blucher Wood. As B. Company moved out in support of C & A our two platoons on the North side of the road under Mr. Lee side stepped and took over the ground vacated by B Company and 15 Platoon under Mr. Ramsey crossed the road and took the place of Mr. Lee's two platoons, this left 16 platoon with Sergt. Fowler in command to take care of over 500 yards in front. This platoon pushed out its post to the German wire and by means of Lewis gun fire, and rifle grenades were able to keep down all enemy movement south of the road during the attack and give the impression that the line was strongly held.

Aug. 14th

At 2. A.M. "D" Coy. was ordered to attack

at 6.30 A.M. from the Rouvroy Road South along the German Front Line System in conjunction with the P.P.C.L.I. who would push North and connect with us. This left very little time for preparation, difficulty was experienced in obtaining stores, however owing to the energy displayed by the Platoon commanders/^{we}were able to report all in position by 6.10 A.M. Our disposition was as follows: Mr. Lee with 13 Platoon on the left in L22B8510, Sergt. Fowler with 16 Platoon in L22B7305 and 14 and 15 Platoons under Messrs. Baker and Ramsey on the right in L22b5050. Mopping up parties and support were furnished by "B" Company.

At 6.15 A.M. the preliminary bombardment which was very effective opened ceasing at 6.30 and before the barrage started a few seconds later ourmen were into the enemy trenches. Except for 4 prisoners captured by 13 Platoon practically no opposition was encountered, although it was obvious that the posts had been occupied by the enemy that morning. By 6.45 a.m. we had taken all objectives and connected with the P.P.C.L.I. and at once sent forward patrols under Mr. Baker to get in touch with the enemy, they advanced without opposition and seeing this, I sent a request back to the report centre to be allowed to take andhold the village of Parvillers. In the meantime Mr. Baker's patrols, with great daring penetrated the village, and he reported that they were in touch with the enemy in the far outskirts of the village and connected with the P.P.C.L.I. on the right but that their left flank was in the air.

I immediately went up to reconnoitre taking up 16 Platoon whom I placed in position protecting Mr. Baker's left flank and at the same time Mr. Lee went back to the report centre, taking with him locations of our patrols in order to arrange for our artillery to be lifted. Sergt. Foutre went to the left and after two encounters with

enemy posts located the right post of C Coy. At this time the reply to my message asking for permission to take the village came to hand stating that it was not to be taken but that our out post line was to be established well forward.

The enemy was advancing on Mr. Baker's and 16 Platoon's flank and it was necessary to put in the other two platoons in reserve to hold the village or retire but on orders from the Officer in charge of the operations Mr. Baker was withdrawn to an outpost line 200 yards in advance of the final objective, but 16 Platoon was left in position in the far end of the square formed by the Woods and village all of which was now held by the enemy, who pushed back immediately but was unable to re-enter the Trench system held by our outposts owing to their vigorous opposition.

Too much credit cannot be given to those men for their stout resistance as it was undoubtedly due to them and the enemy's inability to enter his old trenches round the village which caused him to evacuate it that night.

During the afternoon the enemy increased his strength in the village and this being reported by the P.P.C.L.I. and ourselves, the artillery did some very accurate and destructive shooting inflicting numerous casualties on the enemy. Our snipers and Lewis gunners were also very busy and over 30 actual hits were observed

At 11 p.m. the R.C.R. arrived and owing to the fact that we had held our outpost system, it was possible to guide their left companies quite close to their objectives.

"R. W. HALE" Capt.

O.C. "D" Coy.

SECRET

COPY s.c.

7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

OPERATION ORDER NO. 201.

13-8-18

Rep. Map
66E.N.E. 1/20000

1. The operation for the capture of Parvillers as verbally arranged for the morning of the 14th August is cancelled.
2. In order to provide a jumping off line ahead of the old enemy front line trenches in preparation for a large operation the 7th C.I.B. has been ordered to capture the trench system shown on attached trace, and so complete the capture of the Old German Line across the Divisional frontage.
3. This system will be attacked simultaneously from the North and from the South.
4. The 49th Battalion E.R. will be responsible for capturing that portion marked RED and the P.P.C.L.I. for that portion marked BLUE.
5. When captured the position will be consolidated and trenches leading EAST blocked. The right and left flanks of our new position to be connected up with our present positions.

6. Artillery - The G.O.C. 5th C. D. A. is arranging for a bombardment of the objective to be carried out from 6.15 A.M. to 6.30 A.M. at which time the bombardment will cease.
7. The attack by the P.P.C.L.I. and the 49th Bn. will commence at 6.30 A.M.
8. A standing barrage will be maintained throughout the operation along a line 250 yards EAST of the objective.
9. (a) The R.C.R. will take over the position occupied by the P.P.C.L.I. in the old British fire line at once, and be responsible for its defence.
- (b) The 42nd Bn. R.H.C. will be responsible for holding our present front line from the ROUVROY-BARVILLERS main road to the left flank at L18Q9.9.
10. The O.C. No. 1 Coy. 3rd C.M.G. Batta. will cooperate and make the necessary dispositions of machine guns for the defence of our position.
11. On completion of operations a re-distribution will be made under instructions to be issued at that time.

Acknowledge.

"A. G. STILES," Major

Brigade Major 7th C.I.B.

Issued at

11.30 P.M.

REPORT ON OPERATIONS CONDUCTED BY 49th
CANADIAN BATTALION - EDMONTON REGIMENT EAST
OF AREAS ON THE 26th, 27th, 28th, AUGUST,
1918.

Reference Map - CAMBRAI ROAD

August 25th.

7.00 P.M. Battalion moved from billets in AMEIN-ST.-AUBIN to its Assembly Area in G.24.a. and b. and G.3Ca.

9.30 PM. Battalion arrived in Assembly Area.

9.50 P.M. I reported in person to Brigade Headquarters in Chatham Cave to await orders.

August 26th.

6.40 A.M. I received orders to move the Battalion to its forward Assembly Area to the west of Orange Hill.

7.00 A.M. Battalion moved to above Assembly Area. This move was carried out without loss.

8.40 A.M. Battalion in position in new Assembly Area.

9.50 A.M. Received orders to move forward in accordance with Brigade Operation Order.

R.C.B. on right) Attacking Battalions.
P.P.C.L.1 on left)

42nd Bn. (R.H.C.) on right) Supporting Battalions.
49th Cdn. Bn. (E.R.) on left)

49th Canadian Battalion moving forward about 800 to 1000 yards in rear of P.P.C.L. 1.

"B" Company on right (Lieut. C. A. Martin, M.M.)
"C" Company on left (Lieut. I. Mooney)
"A" Company (Lieut. C. K. Flint) in support.
"D" Company (Capt. J. McQueen) in Battalion Reserve.

The Battalion moved forward with all Companies in lines of small shallow columns. The Battalion suffered light loss in their advance.

12.00 noon. Battalion refused a flank of the left of the P.P.C.L. 1. and ordered "B" and "C" Companies to occupy a position on the left flank of the P.P.C.L.1. These companies took up position as follows:-

"B" Company in depth, about 1.26.d. 15.2C
"C" Company in trenches in vicinity of grid line running
north and south between 1.25.c. and d.
"A" Company in and about MUSKET Trench 1.31.d.
"D" Company and Battalion Headquarters in H.36. central

While in this position the Battalion suffered somewhat from shell fire and machine gun fire from the N.E.

Lieut. C. A. Martin, O.C. "B" Company was wounded and Lieut. F. Pope took over command of "B" Company.

"B" and "C" Companies were consistently shelled from the direction of PELVES.

2.15 P.M. An Artillery shoot was arranged on PELVES and L.O. moved up to Lieut. Mooney, O.C. "C" Company.

3.40 P.M. Lieut. F. Pope commanding "B" Company, killed. Lieut. Walter took over command of the company. Lieut. Lumsden, who up to this had been our Liaison Officer with the P.P.C.L. 1., took over command of "B" Company.

During the whole of the afternoon and evening "B" and "C" Companies were subjected to heavy machine gun and shell fire and while pushing forward, one of the platoons from "B" Company lost 70% of its strength. On the left flank enemy trench mortars were active.

9.55 P.M. "D" Company ordered to supply a party of 50 men to carry S.A.A. and bombs to P.P.C.L. 1.

10.00 P.M. Continuous enemy movement was reported by Companies and enemy seen filtering from JIGSAW Wood to HAT and KIT Trenches.

1.50 P.M. "D" Company ordered to supply stretcher party of 48 men to carry out P.P.C.L.1 wounded.

August 27th.

3.00 A.M. Operation Order 17C received from Brigade, stating that the 49th Battalion less two companies (B and CC) would remain in Brigade Reserve.

The two companies on left flank of P.P.C.L.1. would be supported by the 4th C.M.R. Battalion.

10.45 A.M. Battalion came under orders of G.O.C. 9th C.I. Bde. and was ordered to send one Company to support 58th Battalion on the right and another Company to stand by ready to move if required by G.O.C. 9th C.I. Bde.

11.00 A.M. "A" Company moved to support of 58th Battalion. "D" Company warned to be in readiness to follow "A" Company.

6.55 P.M. "A" Company advised that when released by 58th Battalion they would return to MUSKET Trench and come under orders of 49th Battalion

10.30 P.M. "B" and "C" Companies relieved by two Companies of the R.C.R.

11.00 P.M. Battalion ordered to take PEIVES on the morning of the 28th. Company Commanders of "D" and "C" called for and allotted their tasks. All points thoroughly discussed and it was decided to bomb down German trenches in a northerly direction from the left flank of the P.P.C.L.I. with two platoons of "D" Company subsequently making a frontal attack on PEIVES village. The dividing line between "D" and "C" Companies to be roughly the Sunken Road running in a north easterly direction in 32.s. and 26.d. Arranged with L.O. to have artillery bombard enemy positions throughout the night.

August 28th

2.00 A.M. Battalion Headquarters established at 1.31 b.
40.10.

2.45 A.M. Companies advised that heavies would bombard PEIVES village from Zero to Zero plus 30 minutes.

5.00 A.M. Zero Hour. Barrage opened and heavies active on PEIVES.

5.40 A.M. O.C. "D" Company reported that little resistance was being met with in the trenches but heavy enemy machine gun and rifle fire from BELVES, KIT and HAT Trenches and the northern bank of the SCARPE.

6.30 A.M. All objectives gained and "D" and "C" Companies in touch. Both Companies pushing forward into KIT and HAT Trenches. Progress overland impossible owing to intensity of enemy machine gun fire. KIT and HAT Trenches heavily held by enemy. Battalion operating on a two Company front disposed in depth.

10.30 A.M. After hard fighting, "C" and "D" Companies had bombed down BELT Trench into KAT AND KIT and had destroyed the German garrison. Most severe casualties were inflicted on the enemy. Our casualties fairly heavy. Bombs and S.A.A. running short. About 60 prisoners taken.

11.00 A.M. Enemy in strength counter-attacked our positions in Hat and Kit Trenches. Attack beaten off and German casualties again heavy. "C" Company, reinforced by a platoon of "B" Company, carrying up bombs and S.A.A., had put up a splendid fight although 25% of the Company were casualties. KIT and HAT Trenches a most important position, as it secured the high ground. The possession of these trenches made it possible for the Battalion on our right to advance later in the day and make good JIGSAW WOOD.

11.30 A.M. Our artillery gave HELL to JIGSAW WOOD and vicinity where much enemy movement reported.

11.45 A.M. One platoon of "A" Company moved forward to STOKES Trench in support to "C" Company.

1.30 P.M. "B" Company in support in PRECTION Trench.

3.00 P.M. "A" Company (less two platoons) moved forward to pass through "C" Company and to form defensive flank.

9.30 P.M. The Battalion now held a line from the north western edge of PEIVES village along HAT and KIT TRENCHES, a distance of over 2000 yards. Between our left flank and the 51st Division there was a gap of 750 yards. When ordered to gain touch with the P.P.C.L.I., "A" Company was allotted to task, but O.C. "A" Company reported that by moving one platoon of his company touch with Lieut Loftson's platoon of the P.P.C.L.I had been gained at 7.45 P.M. at 1.28c.7.4.

All ranks very tired, but situation good and the sense of victory on the men. The morale and tone never better in the history of the Battalion. Battalion to be relieved this night by 2nd Group, C.C. Bde.

AUGUST 29th

4.00 A.M. The 101st M.D. Bn. in position in our area. Orders received from Brigade to move Battalion to ARRAS.

9.15 A.M. Battalion in billets in ARRAS.

TROPHIES CAPTURED DURING OPERATIONS.

15 Machine Guns.
5 Light Trench Mortars.
1 Medium Trench Mortar.
3 Anti-tank Rifles.

84 prisoners were captured during the operations.

CASUALTIES.

	Officers	other ranks
Killed	2.	11
Wounded	2	60
Wounded at duty	2	1

ARTILLERY

The artillery support given by the 5th Div. Artillery was most prompt and effective. The Liaison Officers were on the job and gave valuable assistance.

MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

In this regard there was much improvement over the arrangements made in the operations earlier in the month. Owing to the difficult nature of the ground it was impossible to bring ambulances forward and all stretcher cases were carried out by ambulance squads and German prisoners.

SUPPLY OF BOMBS AND S.A.A.

Here again there was great improvement in getting supplies up, but the difficulty still exists as to the way in which to get these supplies forward to the front line Companies.

COMMUNICATIONS.

Were as good as it was possible for them to be under the existing conditions. The Battalion was constantly in touch with Brigade Report Centre, which was established well forward.

Communication with the Companies was maintained with the Companies throughout the greater part of the operations and only failed when it was impossible to procure any more wire. Wire was carried forward into the attack on two pack mules, an arrangement which proved most satisfactory.

"C. Y. WEAVER"

Lieut.-COLONEL,
Commanding., 49th Canadian Battalion
Edmonton Regiment.

A Company 49th Battn.

REPORT OF THE BATTLE OF ARRAS

AUGUST 26th, 27th, 28th, 1918

On Sunday evening 25-8-18 the company was moved from billets to trenches immediately EAST of ARRAS.

On the morning of Monday 26-8-18 the eighth (8th) Brigade attacked immediately SOUTH of the river SCARPE the seventh (7th) Brigade was in support. At 7 a.m. the 49th Bn. was ordered to move forward to the WEST side of ORANGE HILL. The dispositions were then as follows:- B & C Companies were given duty of forming a defensive flank to the NORTH A. & D. Companies were in reserve.

When the 8th Brigade had captured the GREEN LINE the 7th Brigade were ordered to go through. A company was moved forward in support of the P. P. C. L. I. When they reached CURB SWITCH NORTH TRENCH A company was ordered to remain there until further orders.

Late in the afternoon we were ordered to withdraw the two forward platoons in CHAIN SUPPORT to CURB SWITCH and the two platoons in the trench to MUSKET TRENCH.

On the morning of 27-8-18 the 9th Brigade went through the 7th and captured BOIS DU SART and at 10 a.m. A Company was ordered to move up and report to O. C. 58th Bn. who placed them on the ridge in 1 33c to form defensive flank to the NORTH.

The Company was then disposed in TREE TRENCH, PEAR TRENCH, KEBEL TRENCH and trench in 02b88.

During the night the shelling was heavy on the latter trench and the company sustained four casualties.

On the morning of the 28th the enemy counter attacked from the neighborhood of JIGSAW WOOD but the attack was broken up largely by machine gun fire from No. 3 Platoon who had two German machine

guns and three Lewis guns trained on him. The Company was relieved on the morning of the 26th by B Coy. of the 42nd and moved back to their old positions in CURB SWITCH NORTH AND MUSKET TRENCHES. On the same morning C & D companies of the 49th captured PELVES and the trenches immediately SOUTH of it and at 10 a.m. A Coy. was moved forward to STOKES TRENCH, GRENADE TRENCH and FRICTION TRENCH in support.

In the afternoon No. 1 Platoon was send forward to reinforce D Coy. and No. 3 & 4 were ordered to move through C Coy. and form a defensive flank in L 28 c to the PPCLI who had captured JIGSAW WOOD. This was done at dusk but as it was found that some of the PPCLI and R.C.R. were also on this frontage, one platoon was deemed sufficient and the other platoon was withdrawn to KITTRENCH

On the morning of 29-8-18 the 49th Bn. was relieved by a machine gun corps and A company returned to billets in ARRAS.

As A Coy. was in support during most of this action the material captured was small amounting to two machine guns an anti TANK rifle and much small material.

The casualties were as follows:-

252578	Pte. J. A. Taylor	K in A (Shell)
231624	" W. Gardner	Wounded (Shrapnel face)
435209	" W. H. James	do do
2283309	" G. Locke	do (Shrapnel leg)
3205820	" J. Carmichael	Shell shock
2270317	" P. G. Mowbray	Missing.
832365	" L. Miller	Wounded Shell
436380	" S. Edmond	" "
436724	a L/c D. L. Bowerman	" "

The location of captures is as follows:-

1 German M. Gun	CURB SWITCH NORTH 131D07
1 do do	CURB SWITCH 131C54
1 Anti TANK GUN	FRICTION TRENCH 126C77

I have the honour to be

Sir

Your obedient servant

(A.S.P.) J. W. Greenfield
for H. C. King

29-8-18

1.

REPORT OF OPERATIONS of "B" Coy. 49th BN. (E.R.)
from night of 25th, 26th August to night of 28th, 29th,
of August 1918.

On the night of the 25/26 B Coy. moved from billets at AUBIN ST. AUBIN and took up a position in G24c in the trenches South of the ARRAS--DOUAI Ry. At 7.15 a.m. they moved forward in rear of "C" Coy. to ORANGE HILL where they halted for about one and a half hours. Orders were then received to move forward and push on in accordance with Bde. O.O. 192.

B Coy. followed about 100 yds. behind "C" Coy. until they reached a point, about I31a95.25. At this point Lieut. G. A. Martin who was O. C. the Coy. became a casualty and handed over to Lieut. F. Pope instructing him to push forward and keep in touch with the P.P.C.L.I. who were on our right. The Coy. then moved into RIPLE SUPPORT TR. and I316. From here one platoon proceeded along HARNESS TR. and out across the road in I316. The remainder of the Coy. then followed taking up position in shell holes.

At approx. I31 b 7.6 leaving one platoon in support in HARNESS TR. At this point they were subjected to very heavy machine gun and shell fire. From here the 7th Platoon proceeded forward and swung around to the left into trench at I26c2.3. and one section proceeded in a direction N.E. for about 50 yds. when they met with trench mortar and concentrated machine fire. No. 6 Platoon then came up on their right and joined up with No. 2 Coy. of the P.P.C.L.I. at approx I32a2.7.

Coy. H.Q. was then established in crater at I31b8.8.. While reconnoitring the ground Lieut. F. Pope killed and Lieut. R.H.

Walter took command of the Coy. After reconnoitring the ground Lieut. Walter decided to take up a position along ANGLE TR. from I2548.4. to I32 a00.40 leaving a machine gun post on the left at I2601.3. and on the right at I32a2.8. This latter post continuing in touch with the P.P.C.L.I. This disposition was found necessary on account of the intense machine gun and artillery fire and Coy. H. Q. was afterwards established at I21b.44. These positions were maintained as it was found impossible to advance further. Just before making this final disposition the Coy. got in touch with "C" Coy. who had then taken up a position in HARNESS TR. At dusk listening posts were put out in front of the position and our advanced machine gun posts withdrawn. Later in the evening Lieut. J. P. Lumsden and Lieut. J. Brennan joined the Coy. Lieut Lumsden taking over command of the Coy.

On the night of the 27th ^{were relieved by "B" Coy.} "B" Coy./of the R. C. R. and they moved back to position in OHIO TR. I360. On the morning of the 28th the COY. moved forward into MUSKET TR. in I31c so as to be in support to "C" and "D" Coys. At 12 noon a carrying party of 40 men under Lieut. MacDonald proceeded forward with ammunition to Adv. Bn. H.Q. From here they were instructed to carry the ammunition to "C" Coy. and reinforce them.

At 4.p.m. the Coy. proceeded forward and took up position in CARTRIDGE TR. I26 b & d. During the night of the 28th, 29th they were relieved by 5 Platoons of the Canadian Corp Cyclists Bn. They moved to billets in ARRAS.

C. A. Martin Lt.

O. C. "B" Coy.

C. Coy. 49th Bn.

30-8-18

Report on Operations of the 26-27-28 and 29th of August.

Map Ref. 51.B.H.W. 1
201000

On the evening of the 25th August the Coy. marched from Anzin approximately G.8a10.60 and took up position in assembly area in old British Front line trenches approx. G.24C

At 7 a.m. on the morning of the 26th the Coy. moved from assembly area to N.W. slope of Orange Hill approx. H.34 b and took up position to support P.P.C.L.I.

At about 9 a.m. the Coy moved forward in support from this point on the Enemy barrage was fairly heavy. The Coy. moved in artillery formation in line of platoons in single file, and had few casualties.

The Coy. continued the advance up to a position in I31b and I25d.80.30 and here formed a defensive flank facing the Scarpe River. The Coy. was very much harassed throughout by shell and M.G. fire. This position was held up to the evening of the 27th when Coy. was relieved by R.C.R. and moved to a point approx. I31c Central on the morning of the 28th at 3 a.m. the Coy. moved to jumping off point in approx I32 a 90.30 and I 32 d 40.60. In moving across no man's land to these positions a heavy barrage was encountered and the Coy. suffered some casualties.

The Coy. was in position to jump off at Zero 5.a.m. The company's task was to bomb down Cartridge Trench from a point about I 32 d Central to Jet. of Cartridge and Stokes Trenches and along Stokes to I 27 C 10.30 thence North to Tot. of Belt and Stokes Trench thence East along Belt to Ban Belt, this job was allotted 9th and 11th platoon, 9th to clear the trench and 11th to support and consolidate

One platoon assembled in Position Trench I 32 Central and bombed down C.T. between Position and Cartridge Trench commencing at I 32 b. 15.30 thence North along Cartridge to sunken road at I 26 d. 30.00 thence N. E. along sunken road to Jet with Belt Trench thence East along Belt to I 27 a. 05.20, thence North along triangular trench to road Jet at I 27 a. 30.60 and area east of sunken road thro I 32 b and 26 d.

This task was allotted to No 5, 10 and 12 platoons.

At 5 a.m. the Coy. moved forward into trenches and encountered little resistance and had passed through the village of Pelves, and taken up position to the West of it at 6.30 p.m.. The Coy. was then ordered to move forward and take Kittrench in T 27 d. This operation was commenced at 9.45 a.m.

On entering Kittr. it was found that it was very heavily manned, and contained many M. G. and bombs. The first two attempts to move the Hun were not successful and very heavy fighting ensued for some time. A fresh platoon was then put forward, with strong bombing squads and the Enemy were beaten back, and for 200 yds. it was necessary to fight every foot of the way. The enemy then retired and broke up in great disorder, surrendering and leaving the trench and seeking cover in Jigsaw Wood. This afforded great opportunities to rifle men and M. Gns. and many Huns were accounted for. 8 machine guns were taken, 2 light T.M's and 2 Anti tank rifles, also 38 prisoners. Our casualties were 1 officer killed one wounded and 35 O. R. The position was consolidated by 10.25 a.m. and for the remainder of day position was heavily shelled. The Coy. was relieved by M. G. Coy. at 5. a.m. the morning of the 20th when Coy. marched to Billets in Arras.

Sgd. *J. Moomley Capt*

H.C. Coy!

D. Coy.

49th Cdn. Bn.

(E. R.)

Operations of August

25th-29th, 1918

Map. Ref.-----Cambrai Road-51Bn. N. W. & 51Bn. S. W.

The Battalion moved up to an area, in front of the Arras Cemetery in G. 24 c and G. 30 a on the evening of the 25th D company occupying both sides of the railway in G. 24 c.

Here we were issued with bombs and rifle grenades. These should have been sent to the Battalion earlier so that there wouldn't have been such a rush distributing them.

Zero hour for the 8th Bde. who were going over ahead of us was 3.00 A. M. but we did not move for about 3 hours after that time. On orders from Brigade we assembled behind Orange Hill in an area in H. 33 b.

From here the 7th Brigade went forward with the R. C. R. on the right and the P.P.C.L.O on the left. B & C Coys. followed the P.P.C.L.I. to take up positions to protect their flank on the left. D & A company followed D company on the left moving with 15 and 16 platoons in front and 14 and 13 behind all in lines of sections. Direction was hard to keep and the platoon commanders had to use their compasses.

Going over the ridge we came under artillery fire (heavies) but were very lucky having only one casualty.

When we searched an area at approximately H. 36 a 95.40 the C. O. halted us and told us that we were in Brigade Reserve. A part of Wellford Trench between H. 36 b 5.3 and H. 36 b 4.9 was manned by us. We remained here awaiting orders.

Rations and water were sent to us that night. The system used of supplying these from rear troops was excellent as it gave the men a much needed rest after their hard marches the

previous days.

About 10.30 p.m. on the 27th C & D company commanders were called to battalion headquarters and received orders to bomb out the system of trenches in I 26 and the village of Pelves.

D company's orders were as follows:-

D company will bomb down Friction Trench from the P.P.C.L.I post at I 32 a 9.4 to the village of Pelves and down Grenade Trench from I 32 b 2595 to the northern street in Pelves and all trenches in the area North and West of the sunken road through I 26 b & d ending at I 26 b 8555 and clear out all the village of Pelves to a line from the first R in River Lane (at I 21 c 7020) to the B in Belt (at I 27 a 7025) In the vicinity of this line a defensive line will be established bearing in mind the fact that the enemy is holding across the river. Bn. H.Q. will be at I 31 b 4010 after 2.00 a.m. 28th inst. Artillery will shoot up the area during the night till zero when it will shoot up Jigsaw Wood and trenches in vicinity of Delbar Wood in I 21 a 14 extra dozen bombs will be delivered to each company immediately after 6.30 a.m. no artillery will be available to help us.

Zero hour will be 5.00 a.m.

Orders were given to the platoons as follows:-

13 platoon under Lieut. Russell will bomb down Grenade Trench and trenches to the right of it and will send up a Green over Green over Green rifle grenade rocket when they reach Pelves.

14 platoon under Lieut. Baker will bomb down Friction Trench and the trenches between it and Grenade Trench and will also fire a green over green over green on reaching the village street. On seeing the green signals go up 15 & 16 platoons who will be in

position in the Sunken Road running N. W. & S. E. in I 25 d will move forward with 16 platoon under Lieut. Tipton in front and 15 platoon under Sgt. Hutchison in support both under Capt. Hale and will clear the village and establish the defensive line as given with 15 platoon on the right and 16 on the left facing North to cover the river front. 13 and 14 platoons will follow them up and take up supporting and flanking positions behind.

Lieuts. Russell and Baker with an N. C. O. each reconnoitred their assembly positions and are very grateful for the assistance given them by the P.P.C.L.I both then and when they brought their platoons up later.

15 and 16 platoons were guided to their positions by Lieut. Walter of B company. Here an officer of the R. C. R. helped a great deal by giving us good information concerning the enemy in front of us.

13 and 14 platoons reached their starting points shortly before zero.

Company H.Q. was established at I 25 d 7030 with telephone line to Bn. H.Q. which was laid by the signallers as we moved up.

Our heavies put a barrage on the village from 5.00 a.m. to 5.30 a.m. which was excellent.

13 and 14 platoons moved down their trenches at zero and saw practically nothing of the enemy. At 5.45 Lieut. Russell put up 3 white lights (meaning "Here we are") his green over green over green failing to work. Lieut. Bakers greens soon followed and 16 and 15 started through the village. Capt. Hale on seeing no serious opposition had moved 16 and 15 platoons up to about I 26 a 5070 so was able to go ahead quickly. Until Lieut. Russell. put up the 3 white flares our heavies were dropping some shells

and on attempting to cross the road came under very severe M. G. fire from approximately I 27 d 2050. As the trench did not cut the road Lieut. Cluff had to organize counter fire and put his platoon over one at a time on the run.

(At this time 16 platoon was under heavy M. G. and T. M. fire from Van trench in I 21 a and could not make a move)

Lieut. Cluff and Sgt. Hutchison went up Belt trench to Hat trench without encountering any of the enemy but at the junction we came on him in force. A few Mills bombs started him going and before long Sgt. Hutchison had the northern part of the trench cleared. Here he took a L. T. M. and just in front of it was a M. T. M. Lieut. Cluff had a hard task and after getting about sixty yards down the trench he met serious opposition. The enemy was using bombs in large quantities and had snipers and machine guns covering the top of the trench with very heavy fire so that the work of the bombers was handicapped as they could not look over and ahead. Lieut. Cluff came back to the trench junction for more bombs and while doing so looked over the top to see how his men were getting on. He was hit in the neck and died almost at once. Counter fire was then organized from Belt Trench on the enemy snipers and M. Gs. who were along an area between approximately I 27 d 2050 and I 27 d 8070. Large parties of the enemy began to come down the hill towards us from I 22 b and d so that all remaining rifles were directed on them as well as on smaller parties who were coming over the crest at I 28 c 1070 to I 28 a 2040, and reinforcing the enemy in Kit trench. In the trench the enemy bombers started pushing us hard and as we were getting short of bombs they forced C Company's men back a short distance. His Whizz bangs and 2 L.T.Ms opened on the junction of Belt and Hat trenches at that time and

caused casualties. Lieut. Roberts of the 7th T.M.B. with a runner then ~~XXXX~~ arrived and immediately started firing the captured enemy T.M. He made the enemy T.M. at approximately I 28 a 5040 close up and then turned on the other at I 21 b 25 which he soon silenced. Until the ammunition gave out Lieut. Roberts did excellent work and without doubt saved us from many casualties. At the most critical time Lieut. MacCauley of C Company arrived with his platoon and more bombs. He immediately started the enemy back down the trench but as he only had a limited supply of bombs he could not go too far. Using excellent judgement he prepared for an enemy counter-bombing attack and collected all available bombs as well as enemy bombs and held on to his position organizing rifle and machine-gun fire to keep the enemy down. The situation was still very serious but as the ~~XXXX~~ remaining parts of C. and D. companies had been notified they were expected any minute to come up and relieve the position. In the meantime all rifles were busy on the enemy who was very much in evidence. The men afterwards remarked that at this period they had very fine sport and there is no doubt of that for there were Huns to be seen at any range from 100 to 1200 yards.

At 9.45 Lieut. Russell with 13 Platoon arrived almost simultaneously with Lieut. Mooney and Lieut. Hill and the balance of C. Company and a large supply of bombs. This gave Lieut. MacCauley his opportunity and he went after the enemy and before long had him moving south at a good rate. The extra rifles and M. Gs soon cleared all the visible ground in front of us of the enemy.

Lieut. Baker and 14 Platoon arrived and D. company took over their portion of the trench with 14 on the right and 13 on the left with 15 platoon in Belt trench covering the left flank. 16

platoon was kept in reserve and as well held two posts in the village covering the river. Capt. Hale had also sent the battalion scouts to watch a suspected crossing of the river. Here the scouts held a position most of the day and helped with rifle fire to stop M. Gs in Van Trench from enfilading 13 platoon in Hat trench.

Things quieted down for a time until M. Gs and particularly L. T. M's in Van trench started firing on the front line. Artillery was asked for on these and twice effectively silenced them.

During the afternoon enemy heavies occasionally took on Hat trench and caused casualties. His fire however, was not very accurate.

At 5.10 a.m. 29.8.18 a machine gun unit relieved us and we moved to billets in Arras.

During this trip up the way that rations, water and bombs were sent to the companies, particularly when forward, was excellent. In the past there have been too many cases where forward companies had to send back for such stuff when it should have been delivered to them.

The assistance given 13 and 14 platoons by the P.P.C.L.I in the early hours of the morning of the 28th is much appreciated by us.

A company willingly supplied us with bomb carrying and stretcher parties during the afternoon and evening of the 28th thus saving our own people in the line.

This company also desire to thank the battalion scouts for watching a portion of our flank for us for some hours on the 28th while the situation in front was still unsettled.

29.8.18.

(sgt) Jas McQueen cart
O.L. D' Coy

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade
A.38

P.C.R. (Adv. and rear).
P.P.C.L.-1. do.
42nd Bn. do.
49th Bn. do.
7th Cdn. T.M.B. do.

The following letter received to-day
from the Divisional Commander is forwarded :-

"Would you please let your Command know that
"the Commander-in-Chief (Sir Douglas Haig)
called at Divisional Headquarters this after-
"noon to congratulate the Division. He said
"that he especially wanted to congratulate our
"division on account of the difficult tasks they
"had had to carry out and he desired me to con-
"vey his appreciation to all ranks.

12-8-18.

(Sgt) L. J. Lipsett, Major General,
Commanding 3rd Canadian Division."

(Sgd) Eric Osborne.
Captain,
Staff Captain
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Appendix "G"
War Diary for the month of August 1918

O.C., 49th Canadian Battalion,
-Edmonton Regiment--

August 17th, 1918.

Copy to
Headquarters,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Dear Col. Weaver,

I wish to place on record my appreciation and thanks for the assistance rendered us in holding the positions after our attack from FOUQUESCOURT to the PARVILLERS - ROUVROY Road. Nothing could exceed the good spirit in which the men of your Battalion carried on. This applied also to the services of your band under Lieut. Holloway which acted as carrying party and made repeated trips with rations, water, S.A.A. and Bombs, and carried out stretcher cases.

I am convinced the success in holding the positions captured was only made possible by the co-operation of your Battalion.

Will you convey to all ranks
our heartiest thanks.

Believe me,

Very sincerely yours,

(Signed) R.L.H. Ewing,
Major

Commanding, 42nd Canadian Battalion,
Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Appendix "H"

49th Canadian Battalion,
-Edmonton Regiment-

August 18th, 1918.

Major R.L.H. Ewing, D.S.O.,
Commanding,
42nd Canadian Battalion,
(Royal Highlanders of Canada).

Dear Major Ewing:

Allow me to thank you most
sincerely on behalf of my Battalion and myself for
your kind letter of the 17th.

On our part we cannot thank
you and the gallant 42nd. too much for your kindness,
courtesy and help during the days we held the line
together at PARVILLERS.

Our associations there and the
spirit of your letter will, if it be possible, cement
still more strongly the bonds which have united our
regiments for the last three years.

Ever yours

(Sgd) E. Y. Weaver
Lieut. Colonel,
Commanding 49th Canadian Battalion,
-Edmonton Regiment-

Appendix "I"

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade

B.M.R. 6C/1.

49th Cdn., Battalion.

The C.O.C., wishes the following message promulgated to all ranks in the Brigade.

At the close of the inspection this afternoon, M. CLEMENCEAU, the Premier of FRANCE desired me to convey to you all, his warm appreciation of the splendid work that you have all done during the recent fighting, and of the most efficient manner in which you have co-operated with the French Troops on your Right Flank.

The Field Marshal, the Commander in Chief, asked me to say how well he considered the Division, and Brigade, had done. They had carried out everything that had been asked of them in a most thorough manner, and further, the march past this afternoon was quite as good as anything he had ever seen.

The Army Commander wished me also to tell you how much he appreciated your work, and how well you looked today.

To the messages of the Premier of FRANCE, The Commander in Chief, SIR DOUGLAS HAIG, and the Army Commander, SIR HENRY RAWLINSON, I wish to add my heartfelt thanks to you all for the loyal and efficient manner in which you have carried out all that you have been asked to do.

I am particularly proud of your work at PARVILLERS, in which every unit bore its share in a right thorough manner.

I am immensely proud of the Old Brigade and extend to you my warmest thanks.

(Signed) HUGH M. DYER.

Brigadier-General,
Cmdg., 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

18th-8-18.

D.

49th Canadian Battalion.

INTELLIGENCE REPORT

11 p.m. Aug. 13 to 11 P.M. Aug. 14

During the night August 13/14 our "A" and "C" Coys. continued to exploit the success of the 42nd Cdn. Bn. and to bomb down trenches in L.23a.b. & c. and if possible to establish posts at L.29.b.2.5 and or road running through L.23.d.

After overcoming considerable enemy opposition the Companies succeeded in establishing a post at L.23.C.6.2 in vicinity of Blucher Wood. During this operation we captured eight German machine guns and twelve prisoners, enemy opposition at points was extremely severe but was overcome by bombs and Lewis Gun fire. Many enemy dead were left in the trenches and throughout this whole area, our casualties were in the neighbourhood of fifty, the majority of whom were walking wounded.

At 7.30 a.m. the 14th our D. Company with "B" Company in support attacked the German front line system south of the Rouvron-Parvillers Road in L.22 b.c. & d. although some resistance was met with at the road itself it was soon overcome and by 8.30 a.m. our "D" Company was in touch with the P.P.C.L.I. at approx. L.22 d.3.1. When patrols were pushed forward in Parvillers they made considerable progress and penetrated as far as the Orchard in L.29.a. in the afternoon enemy resistance stiffened and owing to pressure from superior numbers it became necessary to withdraw the advanced

posts south of the road, a standing patrol being left in communication trench at L.23.c.10.15.

During these operations our heavy artillery was able to carry out shoots on Fernann Wood, Schwetz Wood and the orchard in L.29.a. where numbers of the enemy were observed massing for local counter-attacks.

Prisoners captured during the operations 13/14th belonged to 263 R.I.R.

Disposition of Battalion at 11.0.p.m.

August 14th is as follows:

"A" Coy. left Battalion boundary
L.23.b.2.3. to post near Blucher wood at
L.23.c.6.2. exclusive.

"C" Company. Post at L.23.c.62 inclusive in
north westerly direction along Rouvroy-
Pavillers Road to L.22.b.8.2.

"B" Company - Old German front line system from
L.22.b.8.2. to L.22d.6.5. with post at L.23.
c.10.15

"D" Company - From L22 d.6.5. to left flank of
P.P.C.L.I. at road junction L22 d.3.1.

Bn. Hdqrs. L 16.c.8.2.

R.A.P.

L.22.b.45.50.

"F. G. NOIAN"
LIEUT.
49th Bdn. Bn.

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY.

-----000-----

-:- OF -:-

49th CANADIAN BATTALION - 23rd CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st Sep TO 1st Oct
20th Sept 1918

-----000-----

VOLUME 3

6

with appendix A

WAR DIARY.

49th Canadian Battalion - 3rd Canadian Division.

From 1st September to 30th September, 1918.

Volume 18 - 9.

Diary Text 14 Pages.

Appendix A.

Report on operations by 49th Canadian Battn.
from 27.9.18. to 1.10.18.

ORIGINAL

a

37
○

CONFIDENTIAL.

W A R D I A R Y

SEPTEMBER 1918.

49th CANADIAN BATTALION

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Billets. ARRAS.	Sept. 1st.		Battalion moved from billets in ARRAS to huts in MARNE CAMP adjoining village of AGNEZ-les-DUISANS, leaving Arras at 10.00am & arriving at camp at 2.00 p.m. - On arrival hot meal was served & Battalion resting.	Very hot. Jm
"marne" camp.		2nd	Syllabus of training carried out from 9am to 12-30 p.m. At 7.00am, 10am & 2.00 p.m. A thrilling demonstration of flying was given by Capt. MAY of Edmonton, Alberta. - 4.00 p.m. Battalion moved from Marne camp to Old British Front line, East of Arras in H. 25. & H. 31. a. and b. (Sheet 51b. 1/40,000) - On arrival in new area at 9.30 p.m. Battalion occupies dugouts & bivvies. - Hot meal is served.	Fine & hot. Jm
H. 25 + H. 31 a. & b.		3rd	Battalion resting and awaiting further orders to proceed forward. Numerous shelters were constructed by Battalion.	Fine. Jm
do.		4th	Morning devoted to cleaning camp prior to moving forward. 2 p.m. Battalion moved from H. 25. & H. 31. a & b. to hove near VIS-en-ARTOIS approx: (Sheet 51B. 1/40,000) 0.30. a. 20.70 arriving at destination at 7.00 p.m., - Hot meal was served at 8.30 p.m. - Enemy shelling VIS-EN-ARTOIS with 8" shells & bombing very slight.	Fine. Jm
Old German ave. 0.30. a. 2.7.		5th	The Battalion will relieve the 54th and 102nd Bdn. Battalions in	Fine. Jm

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erases heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line.	1918 Sept. 5th.		<p>the front line, on arrival in front line area the following will be disposition of companies of 49th Ldn. Battalion: - "A" company in Q. 34. a. + c. and Q. 28. c. - "B" company in Q. 22. c. and Q. 28. a. - "C" company in Q. 32. b. + c. and W. 2. a. and W. 1. d. - "D" company in Q. 21. d. and Q. 27. a. b. and c. and Battalion Headquarters will be established in Q. 25. d. 6. 0. - 4:00 pm. companies move forward. - Rear details will remain in CAVE. - 6:45 pm. Battalion Headquarters established at Q. 25. d. 6. 0. - 7:30 pm. rations arrive O.K. - 7:00 pm "D" report relief complete - 7:5 pm. Liaison Officer reports + Wireless system fixed up for emergency. Heavy counter battery work.</p>	
do.	6th.	9.25 p.m.	<p>Remainder of companies report all O.K. - Reported to Brigade that relief complete. - Casualties going in line 1 other ranks wounded. Harassing fire maintained throughout night on all roads in Battalion area with 4.1" and 7.7" firing chiefly from N.E. cross roads at Q. 26. c. 5. 1 and P. 30. b. 35. 60 continuously engaged. Scattered fire on company areas in Q. 22. - Q. 27. and Q. 28. a + c. and village of RUMACOURT engaged with 8" shells at intervals during night - 11:45 am Col. WEYER returns from reconnoitre of forward area + reports all O.K. - Casualties to noon date 7 BR's wounded.</p>	Fine.

Ref. Map SHEET 51.B. 1/40,000.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Original.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front line.	Sept. 6th.	1 pm	<p>Brigadier General DYER. (7th B. I. Brigade) called. - 2.30 pm. Enemy still continues to shell Rumacourt with heavies. - 9.00 pm all companies change disposition slightly, the following being the new disposition "A" Q. 33. C. 39. - "B" Q. 33. a. 5. 4 - "C" V. 6. d. 4. 9 - "D" Q. 26. B. 3. 2 - Battalion Headquarters remains the same Q. 25. d. 6. 0. - Lieut. F. W. Hamer wounded. - 9-15 pm Hostile bombing extremely active.</p> <p><u>PATROLS.</u> One of 6 other ranks under an N.C.O. + one of 6 other ranks under Lieut. DAY patrolled Battalion frontage from 10.00 pm Sept 5th until 3.00 am Sept. 6th. Flares were observed to be thrown from approx: Q. 39. d. 0. 5 + voices were also heard at this spot.</p> <p>at 2.30 pm. 6-9's Ptes. A. H. White + L. Fogno of 13th Scouts left our lines at Q. 28. central + moved S. easterly between ditches to Q. 28. d. 60. 80 where they halted for observation + report, that, heavy belt of wire runs N. + S. on western side of CANAL at irregular distances from 80 to 150 yards from CANAL, approx: 3 feet high + 20 feet in width + rests on angle iron posts. Roads running N. + S. through Q. 22. d. + Q. 28. d. seem to be in good repair + about 10 feet wide. Steel structure of suspension bridge could be seen at Q. 28. d. 70. 15 although platform of bridge could not be seen.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118

Original.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line.	Sept. 6th		<p>Bridge at Q. 23. a. 6. 1 is broken in centre but believed possible Infantry could cross singly. Patrol moved to Q. 22. d. 85. 40 & here observed heavy belt of wire on West of Canal. Patrol was fired upon here from direction of Bridge Q. 23. d. 70. 05. Patrol returned 8-30 pm.</p> <p>At 2-30 pm. Ptes. N. Strohm & A. Duvall left our lines at Q. 28. central and proceeded S. Westerly to Q. 28. c. 12. 00 & report ground clear in Q. 28. c. with gradual slope to Canal. A number of shelters observed along road running E. & W. through Q. 28. c. & d. much movement observed in vicinity of Q. 34. b. 00. 85. Patrol returns at 8-30 pm.</p> <p>At 12 noon Pte. A. H. White & L. Fongo left our line at Q. 22. d. 30. 40 & proceeded N.E. to Eastern edge of MILL COPSE Q. 23. a. 00. 35 and report bridge at Q. 23. a. 6. 1. is raised above road 10 feet & men could pass over singly. Much movement observed at Q. 23. d. 70. 10. shots were exchanged between enemy & our snipers from left of our front & one hit was made at Q. 23. a. 70. 30.</p> <p>At 2-30 pm. Ptes. N. Strohm & A. Duvall, left our line at Q. 28. central & proceeded S. Westerly to Q. 28. c. 12. 00 & report ground clear in Q. 28. c. with gradual slope to Canal. A number of shelters</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line.	1918 Sept. 6th.		observed along road running E. + W. through Q. 28. c. + d. much movement observed in vicinity of Q. 34. b. co. 85. Patrol returns at 8-30 p.m.	
		6-55 p.m.	Enemy shelling road running between Battalion Headquarters + Rumacourt with 5.9's at approx: Q. 25. d. 50.20 mixed with gas + overhead shrapnel.	
		7 p.m.	Enemy lays down very heavy barrage with 5.9's + 4.1's across whole Battalion frontage + all roads + approaches.	
		7:04 p.m.	Liaison Officer calls for retaliation. 7:07 p.m. Retaliation opens up, including our heavies. - 7:10 p.m. Rations arrive O.H. Lieut: Denford reported from rear. - Hun aerial activity very pronounced. Number of balloons brought down in flames.	
do.	7th	5 am	Col. Weaver proceeded forward. - 8:00 am Visibility splendid.	Fine.
		8:30 am	O.B., 3rd Bdn: Divn. Artillery called + made arrangements for big shoot up to-night. 10:00 am Colonel returns + reports all O.H.	
		11-145 am	Brigade Major + Intelligence officer called + discussed situation.	
		12 noon	Casualties to-date. Lieut's. F. Hamer + A.B. Anderson + 12 other ranks wounded + 1 other rank killed (466633 Lt/Pl. J. A. Gunn) 5 p.m. Hostile artillery extremely active shelling Q. 26. a. c. + d + village of Rumacourt.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

Original

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line.	1918 Sept. 7th		<p>Patrols. (Sheet 51B. S.E. 1/20,000.) at 3 p.m. Sgt. E. Ellis + Ptes. Strehm + Fitch left our lines at Q. 27. d. 90.10 + proceeded East along road Q. 28. C. + observed enemy post established at Q. 34. b. 20.60. several shots were fired + exchanged between our snipers + enemy snipers. machine gun fire was also very active at 8.00 p.m. from direction of Q. 34. b.</p>	
do.	8th.	2.15 a.m.	<p>Rear headquarters ordered to move details to square 35A. Old camp heavily shelled during afternoon. No casualties amongst 49th Bn. personnel although headquarters cooks kitchen + rations somewhat damaged. Move complete by 10.00 p.m. - Draft of 20 other ranks reported from C.B. R.C.</p>	
		2.30 p.m. 3.40	<p>C.O. + second-in-command 42nd Bn. Bn. (R.H.C.) called to arrange disposition etc., prior to taking over. - Intermittent shelling of village of Hamacourt with 8" + 5.9" shells. Gas shells exploding in vicinity of Q. 25. d. 70.10. Capt. Keltie (Q.B. 7th B.T.M. Bty.) called to arrange shoot up with heavy + medium T.M's to-night. - 7.15 p.m. Enemy puts up an intense bombardment as last night with 8", 5.9" + 4.1" shells.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Original.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line.	Sept. 8th	7:18 p.m.	<p>Liaison Officer calls for retaliation on whole frontage including heavies. - 7:20 p.m. Retaliation opens. - 8:30 p.m. Operation Order No. 186 re inter-Battalion relief issued all concerned. at 1:00 a.m. Ptes. A. White + L. Fogno + Smith left our front line to reconnoitre structure in canal bank at Q. 23.c. 55.85. Patrol left S.W. corner of MILL COPSE at 1:30 a.m. + followed south side of wood to ditch Q. 23. c. 45.80, from this point proceeded south to yards then crossed ditch to western bank of canal + North to structure., concrete culvert at Q. 23.c. 55.85. opening 10 feet wide holding water, 2 feet of concrete around culvert. Opening extends through banks to gate at far end which holds water in canal, gate approximately 5 feet high + water seen to trickle through gate + passes from culvert to ditch running N.W. - Forward slope of canal bank is of earth + slopes about 45° with vertical height of 10 feet + is wired on angle iron posts. Water in canal</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line	1918 Sept: 8 th	11 ^{pm}	<p>approximately 40 feet wide. Bridge at Q. 23.a.70.10 is passable although broken in centre, platform is clear of water.</p> <p>At 11-00pm. 1760., + 6 other ranks patrolled to a point near chimney at Q. 28.d.20.00 + covered ground between chimney + road N. of this point returning at 12-50am. No hostile patrols encountered. - Nothing unusual to report.</p> <p>At 1-30 am 8-9-18 bpl. E. Ellis, Ptes Strickm + Duwall left our line at Q. 28.c.40.20, crossed railway track + moved N. Easterly along bank to disused rifle pits Q. 34.a.8.7. Patrol halted here for 10 minutes, then moved East to wire approx: 100 yards W. of road Q. 34.6. Wire is in poor condition, few strands on lower part of posts, resting on angle irons + forms no serious obstruction. Patrol passed through wire to within 50 yards of canal bank + reached this point at 4-30am. At this point enemy could be heard working as though reloading rifle, few single shots heard from East, directly to this front. machine gun also opened</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line.	Sept. 8th.		fire from same direction 2.34.d. Patrol listened here for 30 minutes; then began to break day + could not go ahead. patrol started back by same route, re-passed wire + reached approx. 2.34.a.50.80. + about 30 seconds later a whistle sounded from direction of chimney 2.34.b.00.80 + within a few seconds explosion took place + chimney was demolished + machine guns immediately opened fire on patrol from vicinity of 2.28.d.5.7. Patrol took all available cover + returned. Capt: A.H. YOUNG (attached 7th L.I. Bde) killed by shell in ARRAS. Major A.P. Chattell. D.S.O. returned from leave.	
do.	9th	11pm. 12noon	12 inch naval gun shelling VISEN-ARTOIS vicinity. casualties to date 2 Officers wounded, 2 other ranks killed + 26 other ranks wounded. -3-35pm. Several enemy planes including two "Gochas" passed over our line, engaging much machine gun fire. Battalion will be relieved to-night by 4th Ldr. Battalion (R.H.C.) + on relief will proceed to Brigade support in rear of village of VILLERS-ley-CAGNICOURT.	Line. M

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front line.	1918 Sept. 9th.	9 p.m.	Companies move off independently. - 12 midnight. Lieut. D. C. Russell killed while leading platoon to Support.	Fine FM
Brigade Support.	10th	5 a.m.	Relief complete. - 10 a.m. Hostile artillery very active shelling village of VILLERS-LEZ-CAGNICOURT with heavies.	Fine. FM
do.	11th	12 Noon.	Casualties to-date 1 Officer killed, 2 Officers wounded, 3 other ranks killed & 28 wounded. - Enemy artillery extremely active during night - No casualties. - Balance of day spent in resting. - 11-30 a.m. Warning order received to be prepared to move to Divisional Reserve to-night & all concerned notified. 8-00 p.m. Companies move off to new area.	Fine. FM
		11 p.m.	Battalion settled in new area. 11-15 p.m. Enemy sends over salvo of shells, mostly in "A" company area, casualties: - Lt. W. L. Jarvis wounded. - VIS-EN-ARTOIS being continually shelled with 5.9" and 8" shells. - Owing to heavy shelling	Fine. FM
	12th	11 AM.	Battalion moved again to transport lines in E. 33. a. Inspection of Battalion by Major-General Lipsett. (G.O.C., 3 rd Ldn. Divn.) + Brig.-General Dyer (G.O.C., 7th Ldn. Inf. Brigade) prior to	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Dion: Reserve.	Sept. 12th		both leaving Division on proceeding to England for duty. Rest of day spent in building + fixing up shelters.	Fine SM
do.	13th		Syllabus of training carried out from 9:00 am. to 12:30 pm. Afternoon devoted to sports.	Unsettled. SM
do.	14th		Syllabus of Training from 8:30 am. to 12 noon. Lt. Col. G. Y. Weaver proceeds on leave, Major A. P. Battell D.O. assumes command.	Mild. SM
do.	15th		Bathing Parades + Bay Parades for Battalion. of Battalion.	
		6:30 am.	Enemy planes very active. Two of our balloons sent down in flames. - 1 pm. Enemy planes still continue very active	
		7:30 pm.	+4 of our balloons sent down in flames, the German plane was, however, driven down + the Pilot taken prisoner. Work party of 150 other ranks under Lieut. L. S. Campbell proceeded to RED LINE (V. 3. C.) to work on roads. Party returned at 5:00 am. 16-9-18. - No casualties with party.	
		11 pm.	Hostile bombing planes active, 1 "Gotha" driven down in flames by one of our machines.	Fine SM
do.	16th		Syllabus of training from 9:00 am. till 12:30 pm. - Sports in afternoon.	Fine. SM

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Dist. Reserve.	Sept. 17th		Syllabus of training from 8-30am. to 12-30pm. 8am. Work party of 25 other ranks report to 32d Ldn. Divisional signals for burying cable. Party returned at 11-45am. 5 other ranks proceeded to 1st Army Rest Camp.	
do.	18th	10.30 P.M.	Enemy very active bombing. - 1 "Gotha" brought down in flames by machine gun fire.	Fine. <u>JM</u>
do.	18th		Syllabus of training from 8-30am. to 12-30pm. Work party of 125 other ranks reported to "A" company 9th Pbn., Ldn. Engineers to work at Brick Works O. 29. C. O. 3. - Also work party of 100 other ranks reported to "D" company 9th Pbn., Ldn. Engineers to work on Cross Roads. O. 33. C. S. 4.	Fine. <u>JM</u>
do.	19th	3pm.	Morning spent in cleaning camp prior to moving. Battalion moved off to Creicelles & entrained for Sainville - Berneville area arriving at Sainville at 8-00pm. & billets at Berneville at 9-00. pm.	Acob. <u>JM</u>
Billets BERNEVILLE.	20th		Nothing doing. Everyone cleaning up & fixing equipment etc.	Acob. <u>JM</u>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

Original.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Billeto. Borneville camp No. I.	Sept. 21st.		No Parade, too wet. - A series of lectures were given on the Lewis Gun + Bombing until noon. 2-00 p.m. 400 of the Battalion (all ranks) paraded to WARLUS for concert at Y.M.C.A. 49th Pm; band in attendance.	Wet + dull. JH
do:	22nd.		9-30 a.m. Church Parade for Battalion. 10-30 a.m. Inspection of Battalion by commanding officer. Lieut. E. R. Knight proceeded on leave.	mild. JH
do:	23rd		Syllabus of training from 8-30 a.m. till 12-30 p.m. Afternoon devoted to sports. - 3-00 p.m. to 5-00 p.m. Band concert.	Fine. JH
do:	24th		Syllabus of training from 8-30 a.m. till 12-30 p.m. - Organized sports in afternoon. 10-00 p.m. Enemy bombing planes very active. One "Gotha" brought down in flames by anti-aircraft fire.	Fine + warm. JH
do.	25th	6 p.m.	Syllabus of training from 8-30 a.m. till 12-30 p.m. - Bathing parades for Battalion. from 1-30 p.m. to 5-00 p.m. Warning order issued to all concerned re move forward.	Fine. JH

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Camp No. I.	1918 Sept. 26th	10 ⁰⁰ AM	Battalion moved from billets BERNEVILLE by bus + debussed to cross Roads in U. 27. b. + marched to concentration area east of BULLECOURT.	
	27th		See Report on operations attached (9 pages) + disposition map.	Tabu. Di
	28th		_____ do. _____	
	29th		_____ do. _____	
	30th		_____ do. _____	
Oct.	1st.		_____ do. _____	

C. S. Halliwell.
Major.
O.C., 49th Canadian Battalion
- Edmonton Regiment -

X

REPORT ON OPERATIONS CONDUCTED BY 49TH. CANADIAN BATTALION-
EDMONTON REGIMENT-WEST AND NORTH OF CAMBRAI, SEPTEMBER 27TH.,
28TH. 29TH. 30th. AND OCTOBER 1ST., 1918.

Reference Maps : 51 B. S.E.
57 C. N.E.
SAILLY.

I. PRELIMINARY

The number of Officers and Other Ranks engaged in the operations, was as follows :-

Officer Commanding	Major A.P. CHATELL, D.S.O.
2nd. in Command	Capt. B.H. TAYLER, M.C.
Adjutant	Capt. H.G. NOLAN.
Medical Officer	Capt. H.G. YOUNG, D.S.O.
	3 Junior Officers.

"A" Company
- - O.C. Lieut. C.K. FLINT with 3 junior Officers.

"B" Company
- - O.C. Capt. D.F.J. TOOLE, M.C., with 3 junior Officers.

"C" Company
- - O.C. Lieut. L.D. CAMPBELL, M.C. with 3 junior Officers.

"D" Company
- - O.C. Capt. R.W. HALE, with 3 junior Officers.

LIAISON OFFICERS

Lieut. C.A. MARTIN, M.M. with 7th. C.I. Bde.

Lieut. J.S.C. SKEELE, with P.P.C.L.I.

Lieut. T.R. TIPTON, with R.C.R.

OTHER RANKS

Headquarters	72.
"A" Company	126.
"B" Company	140.
"C" Company	140.
"D" Company	128.

TOTAL

26 Officers and 606 Other Ranks.

The Battalion embussed at BERNEVILLE at 10.00 P.M., September 26th., debussing at the Cross Roads in U.27.B. and marched to the concentration area east of BULLECOURT, arriving at 5.00 A.M. September 27th.

Soon after arrival Major Chattell attended conference at Brigade Headquarters and on return held conference of Company Commanders. An untimed order was received at 8.30 A.M. for the Battalion to move and all Companies were on the move by 9.00 A.M. The Battalion arrived in the First Assembly Area west of INCHEY at 11.00 A.M. and half an hour later moved to second ASSEMBLY AREA, the CANAL DU NORD being crossed without trouble and occupied position in E.9.A. by 12.50 P.M.

At 3.50 P.M. Battalion received warning from Brigade to be ready to move on short notice to E.11.A., the Brigade to relieve the 11th. C.I. Bde. in the Line.

(2).

At 9.45 P.M. Major Chattell proceeded to Brigade Headquarters. At 9.50 P.M. further orders received from Brigade and the Battalion moved to area in E.6.A.

Upon Major Chattell's return, conference of Company Commanders was called and disposition arranged.

This area heavily shelled by the enemy during the night and light casualties ensued.

2. NARRATIVE

Sept. 28th.

5.30 A.M. The Battalion moved from area in E.6.A. to support P.P.C.L.I. in the attack.

6.00 A.M. Barrage opened and enemy retaliation practically nil. Machine Gunners (No.2. Company, 3rd. Cdn. M.G. Batt'n.), joined the Battalion whilst moving forward.

6.30 A.M. Companies still moving forward and no opposition met with between Jumping Off Trench and the MARCOING Line.

8.30 A.M. Opposition being met with in MARCOING Line and advance stopped. Lieut. MILES and Lieut. SPEERS wounded.

8.35 A.M. Report received that enemy artillery and machine gun fire from MARCOING Line and PROVILLE had held up the advance.

9.00 A.M. Instructions sent to rear for Lieuts. HILL, and DENFORD to report to replace casualties.

9.05 A.M. G.O.C. Brigade visits Batt'n. Hdqrs. F.3.b.6.3.

9.30 A.M. Lieut. HOLLOWAY, Scout Officer, proceeded to right of Battalion front to ascertain precise situation. Major CHATTELL proceeded forward to reconnoitre and at the same time Capt. TAYLER proceeded forward to reconnoitre MARCOING Line south of RAILLENCOURT.

11.30 A.M. A full report of the situation was made to Brigade. Lieut. WALTER and Lieut. MATHESON wounded.

12.00 noon. Capt. NOLAN (Adjutant) wounded. Enemy shelling CAMBRAI Road N.E. of RAILLENCOURT persistently.

1.05 P.M. Situation report received from O.C. "D" Company, giving positions of R.C.R. and P.P.C.L.I.

2.00 P.M. Further situation report forwarded to Brigade.

2.15 P.M. Lieuts. HILL and DENFORD report to replace casualties.

2.30 P.M. Instructions verbally received over telephone from G.O.C. Brigade to prepare to pass through the R.C.R. and attack in the course of a few hours. First Objective-MARCOING System E.5. Final Objective-Broad Gauge Railway running through S.20.d. and S.27 A.

4.00 P.M. Headquarters shelled out of F.3.b.6.3. and moved to Sunken Road F.4.a.2.3.

(3).

- 5.00 P.M. Verbal instructions finally received that attack would take place at 7.00 P.M. with 49th. Battalion on right and P.P.C.L.I. on the left, supported by barrage and 2 tanks.
- 5.30 P.M. O.C. called conference of Company Commanders and arranged disposition of Companies.
- 6.00 P.M. Battalion Headquarters moved to F.4.A.2.2.
- 7.00 P.M. Zero hour, tanks not in evidence. Barrage opened and Battalion attacked with "A" and "B" Companies in the front line, right to left respectively, "D" Company in Support and "C" Company in Reserve.
- Headquarters and vicinity heavily shelled for period of one hour.
- In the attack no serious opposition was met with between jumping off point and the first objective. Attack swung N.E. and progress made towards Sunken Road in A.I.b. and d. The line was held up in F.6.c. by heavy machine gun fire from ST. OLLE. "D" Company here caught up with "B" Company and were ordered by Capt. TOOLE to remain in this position until further orders, whilst he moved "B" Company forward across road to F.6.a., but owing to intense darkness direction was difficult to maintain and elements of "A", "B" and "C" Companies became intermingled.
- 9.00 P.M. Battalion Headquarters moved forward to dug-out in old German Front Line F.5.b.00.30.
- O.C., accompanied by Scout Officer left to make personal reconnaissance of front line and found "B" Company and parts of "A" and "D" Companies held up in Sunken Road running N. and S. through A.I.b. and d. north of the CAMBRAI Road, "C" Company close up in F.6.a.
- O.C. and Scout Officer pushed forward and got in touch with enemy at S.25.c.3.8. Casualties had been severe, mostly from M.G. fire from the right in the direction of ST. OLLE.
- 9.30 P.M. Lieut. I. MOONEY reported to take over duties of Adjutant
- 9.45 P.M. Lieut. GREENFIELD reported wounded.
- 11.50 P.M. Dispositions of "B" and "A" Companies personally reported by Lieut. FLINT, O.C. "A" Company.
- 12.00 midn. 28th/29th. Major CHATTELL held telephonic conversation with G.O.C. Brigade and explained situation.
- During the night the Battalion suffered severely from heavy machine gun fire and gas shelling. "D" Company withdrew to road running through F.6.a.
- 2.30 A.M. O.C. in telephonic conversation with G.O.C. Brigade received instructions to push forward the attack at 8.00 A.M. preceded by a protective barrage of 20 minutes and thence with creeping barrage to final objective.
- 3.00 A.M. Conference of Company Commanders and final instructions given for continuation of the attack. "A" and "B" Companies to jump off from present locations, "D" in Support and "C" in Reserve.

(4).

3.30 A.M. O.C. called Brigade Major on telephone and requested assistance of Stokes Mortars to take on special targets in A.I.c.2.6. and A.I.a.5.5.

4.00 A.M. Two Stokes guns reported to Bn. Hq. and were provided with guides and guns were placed in required positions.

7.00 A.M. Capt. B.H. TAYLER left for forward area.

7.30 A.M. "A" and "B" Companies were lined up in Sunken Road in A.I.e., "D" Company in position in F.6.c. "C" Company partly with "A" and "B", remainder with "D".

7.45 A.M. Capt. B.H. TAYLER ordered "A" and "B" Companies to move forward and get in position behind light railway A.I.a. and B.

8.00 A.M. Barrage opened, weak, scattered and with short firing. "A" and "B" Companies moved forward in line with support platoons close up. Enemy outposts in small numbers rushed forward and surrendered. Line moved forward for about 200 yards, men firing from the shoulder. 2 enemy machine guns opened fire at a range of 80 yards on the left Company, causing casualties. Right Company's flank ordered forward and hostile guns put out of action. Both front line Company Commanders were killed at this time. Line continued to advance to within 50 yards of railway, S.26.c. where 3 hostile machine guns again impeded progress at 100 yards range.

"A" Company's right flank ordered by Capt. TAYLER to swing around through Valley to Railway Triangle and outflank the guns. This was done and immediately about 150 of the enemy surrendered. The whole line then advanced down Valley and a party of about 300 of the enemy was seen running towards the DOUAL-CAMBRAI Road through S.27.c. Lewis guns went into action and inflicted heavy casualties on the enemy. The right Company climbed slope in A.2.b. The left Company moving up in open order. The line covered our ~~XXXX~~ front from flank to flank and direction was correctly maintained.

Elements of the C.M.R. reinforced us at this point and the line went forward until it reached a position S. of light railway left flank approximately S.26.b.6.0. right flank S.27.c.4.0. despite heavy machine gun fire from the front and both flanks. No sign of our troops could be found on right flank. Further advance impossible and casualties very heavy.

10.00 A.M. Capt. TAYLER returned to Bn. Hq. and reported situation to O.C.

10.10 A.M. Situation was taken up with Brigade and the serious position of our unsupported flanks and withering fire from hostile guns on right flank reported. Artillery assistance was asked for to suppress machine gun fire in Wood in S.27.d. which continued to cause casualties.

11.00 A.M. Scout Officer (Lieut. HOLLOWAY) left for front line and found situation improved, left flank of Battalion being covered by 42nd. Bn. who were across the road in S.20.c. Position of the right flank was still obscure and hostile M.G. fire was constantly reducing strength.

12.00 noon Enemy counter-attacked on the left flank from railway in S.27.a. and at the same time from road in S.27.c. the latter swinging north with an enveloping movement. The attack was in strength. At the commencement of the attack Lieut. C.T. BAKER was the first to seize a Lewis Gun which he mounted on the railway embankment and turned upon the advancing enemy, but was fatally wounded in the head. His splendid example of courage was emulated by the men and the enemy was completely

(5)

repulsed with heavy casualties, retiring in disorder. Soon afterwards Lieut. PAMSEY on the left flank of "D" Company sent out a patrol a N.W. direction on the S.W. side of the EPINOY Road in charge of Lce./Cpl. BOWMAN. This N.C.O. pushed forward his patrol for a distance of 1000 yards, connecting up with the 42nd. Battalion in S.20.c. The Company then occupied position along road and occupants of hostile post at S.26.b.30.90. were compelled to withdraw.

1.00 P.M. 3 machine guns of 3rd. M.G. Battalion protecting right flank from F.5.c.

3.00 P.M. Situation slightly improved.

4.00 P.M. O.C. visited the front line Companies to view situation and found the enemy had apparently cleared out of ST. OLLE, but hostile flanking M.G. fire was still in evidence.

9.00 P.M. Stretcher parties from rear details evacuating wounded and by early morning all stretcher cases were cleared.

Sept. 30th.

4.00 A.M. Battalion was ordered to stand fast and be prepared to support R.C.R. and P.P.C.L.I. who were attacking at 6.00 A.M. from the N.W. to the S.E.

8.00 A.M. Ordered to support No. 1. Company P.P.C.L.I. in Hamlet of TILLOY and "C" Company moved forward to their support.

8.30 A.M. O.C. and Scout Officer went forward to look over situation.

10.00 A.M. Battalion Hdqrs. moved to A.2.a.4.6.

11.00 A.M. During telephonic conversation with G.O.C. Brigade, O.C. was asked to go forward and report situation and endeavour to straighten out conflicting reports. O.C. found situation as follows: "C" Company 49th. Battalion and I Company of 2nd. C.M.R. were meeting with strong opposition in the Hamlet of TILLOY and were unable to gain touch with the P.P.C.L.I. The C.M.R. were disposed astride the railway track running N. and S. through S.27. Central, "C" Company 49th. Battalion were holding the railway embankment in S.27.a.

"D" Company was ordered by Major CHATTELL to support S.W. of DOUAI-CAMBRAI Road. Lieut. Campbell, O.C. "C" Company ordered to push out patrols through village and deny same to enemy.

1.15 P.M. Message brought by runner from "C" Company Commander that he had patrols working through the village and had been reinforced by about 150 of the P.P.C.L.I. The R.C.R. supported by the 42nd. En. were attacking to secure cross-roads in S.15.b.5.1. and situation had slightly improved, Company urgently in need of Bombs, Grenades and S.A.A. O.P. established near En. Hq. by En. Scouts and actions of enemy reported by them at frequent intervals.

1.30 P.M. Guides sent to report centre to bring up supply of bombs and grenades.

- 1.55 P.M. Pte. PARTON who had been sent forward in the early morning with Pte. PHELAN on special reconnaissance was brought in wounded to En. Hq. and reported to Scout Officer that they had encountered the enemy in TILLOY, his companion had been killed and he himself had been unable to return until "C" Company had entered the village.
- 2.05 P.M. 2 prisoners brought in to En. Hq. belonging to the 193rd. Regt. 220th. Division, stating they had been brought from LENS that morning. They were despatched to Brigade Headquarters under escort.
- 2.50 P.M. Bombs and Grenades arrived and were rushed forward.
- 4.07 P.M. Observers reported enemy filtering back towards TILLOY.
- 4.45 P.M. O.C. paid visit to 42nd. En. Hq. Whilst there received instructions verbally over phone to reorganize and hold present positions and forward to Brigade a sketch showing disposition of Companies as they were at that time together with an estimate of strength.
- 5.00 P.M. Enemy threw up red and white flares followed by heavy shelling of road between NEUVILLE ST. REMY and TILLOY.
- 5.15 P.M. Lieut. SKEEL recalled from duties as Liaison Officer with P.P.C.L.I. and put in Command of "A" Company.
- 7.00 P.M. Lieut. McCROM wounded.
- 7.05 P.M. Reported disposition of "C" Company as follows :-
posts at S.21.d.1.5., S.21.d.7.5., S.27.b.8.9., S.27.b.8.1. Hq.
"C" Coy. in Chateau in TILLOY where P.P.C.L.I. Hq. were also established.
- 7.08 P.M. Lieut. T.R. Tipton recalled from Liaison duties with R.C.R. and rejoined "D" Company.
- 7.20 P.M. Mules utilized to carry bombs and grenades to forward area.
- 8.00 P.M. Bodies of the Officers killed in action and which had been brought to En. Hq. during the day, taken to the rear for burial.
- 11.00 P.M. Instructions received from Brigade that the 9th. C.I. Bde. would attack through the 7th. C.I. Bde. in the morning and that all posts forward of jumping off line must be withdrawn 2 hours before zero; zero being 7.00 A.M.
- 12.00 midn. 30th. Sept./Oct. 1st.
O.C., accompanied by runner and scout left for "C" Coy. to give instructions as to disposition during the operations to take place in the morning.
- 2.30 A.M. Acting under instructions from Brigade "C" Coy. ordered to withdraw outposts at once instead of 5.00 A.M. as had been previously arranged.
- 5.00 A.M. Barrage opened and the 9th. Brigade passed through to the attack.

- 8.00 A.M. A few prisoners coming in and situation watched from En. O.P.
- 9.30 A.M. Colonel McFarlane of the 58th. Can. Bn. visited En. Hq. and complained of heavy M.G. fire from Wood in S.27.c. This was the same location Major CHATTELL had informed Brigade about the previous day and which had caused casualties amongst our own men.
- 11.40 A.M. Acting under instructions from Brigade O.C. "C" Company ordered to take immediate steps to reorganize Company in depth on line of railway cutting in S.21.c. and a. taking advantage of all possible cover. This move was completed by noon. "A", "B" and "D" Companies also ordered to reorganize in depth but to remain in present positions. Position held by "C" Company heavily shelled all afternoon causing casualties.
- 4.00 P.M. Lieut. L.D. CAMPBELL and Lieut. T.E. SEANNON wounded.
- 5.35 P.M. Lieut. Tipton ordered to assume Command of "C" Company.
- 5.40 P.M. Battalion ordered to move at once to Mill at F.I.a. where guides would be met to take En. to area allotted.
- 10.30 P.M. Move completed.

3. REMARKS.

- (a) ARTILLERY Liaison between the Artillery and the Battalion was effective throughout the operations, especially that of the forward sections in dealing with M.G. Posts which frequently held up progress. The expeditious manner in which they dealt with difficult situations materially assisted the advance. Special mention may be made of the forward section of the 36th. Battery under Major MCKINNON.
- (b) TANKS The tanks played no part in the operations of the Battalion. On the night of the 28th. they were not in position at zero hour and their absence was felt. Tanks would have materially assisted the advance in the attack on the 29th. and 30th. September.
- (c) MACHINE GUNS Machine guns were the premier weapons of offence and defence during the operations. Captured enemy machine guns were used against hostile planes and during counter attacks. The main opposition was due to the good siting of enemy guns and their concentrated cross-fire.
- (d) STOKES MORTARS Little opportunity was met with for their use. The ammunition supply still remains an almost insuperable obstacle for their use in mobile warfare.
- (e) RIFLE GRENADES AND BOMBS Little opportunity for their use during first two days operations.

(8).

(f) AEROPLANES

Aeroplanes were little in evidence during the operations, but enemy planes were active throughout flying at low altitude over our lines machine gunning from the air and dropping hand bombs.

4. CAPTURES

PRISONERS 300.
ESTIMATED NUMBER OF ENEMY KILLED DURING OPERATIONS 150.
MATERIAL - Anti-tank guns 2. Revolver guns 1.
Machine guns 50. Light trench mortars 10.
Battery of 2 light field guns.
1 ammunition dump with 1000 10.5 C.M. shells.
200 rounds light trench mortar ammunition.
Large quantities of S.A.A.

5. CASUALTIES

	Killed in Action.	
Officers		Other ranks
5		46
	Wounded	
Officers		Other ranks
13		243
	Wounded at Duty	
Officers		Other ranks
1		3
	Missing	
Officers		Other ranks
Nil		8
TOTAL casualties		19 Officers. 300 Other ranks.

6. LESSONS LEARNED FROM OPERATIONS.

- (1) The necessity for keeping constant artillery fire on spots from which enemy may use machine guns to harass our men whilst digging in. Such spots, chiefly on our right flank, caused us severe casualties on the morning of the 29th.
- (2) Tanks would have materially assisted our advance and have reduced our casualties on the morning of the 29th.
- (3) Owing to the difficulty of keeping touch and direction at night, objectives for a night attack should be limited and if possible should have clearly defined land marks.
- (4) Dumps of Lewis Gun panniers, Signal wire, S.A.A., Grenades and Bombs should be established well forward and marked by a previously arranged sign which would assist in locating them.
- (5) Our planes should constantly patrol our lines to prevent harassing of forward infantry by enemy air-craft.

(9)

- (6) Before Assembly Positions are chosen, the views of the front line Commanders should be obtained as to what locations it would be well to avoid on account of their being marked positions for enemy artillery fire.
- (7) Far reaching objectives for tired troops result in a patchy advance and subsequent falling back of the advanced elements, often with severe loss. It also weakens the men's faith in their ability to take and hold the objectives laid down.
- (8) The ration of Rum for the men should always be forthcoming when severe fighting is in progress.
- (9) When attacking along a flank a Command should be told off to deal with enemy points of resistance which flank our advancing troops as they press forward and later enfilade them. Examples of cases in point: Church at ST. OLLE, Wood at NEUVILLE ST. REMY on the morning of the 29th.
- (10) The importance of receiving definite and final orders for the successive attacks in sufficient time to admit of those most interested and involved being fully acquainted with the situation. The difficulties of communicating with front line Company Commanders does not appear to be sufficiently appreciated.
- (11) The necessity for sufficient Composite Maps covering area of operations noticed throughout and it is considered that the issue should be sufficient to permit of all Unit Commanders being supplied before commencement of operations.

7. GENERAL

Although a separate list of recommendations for conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty is being submitted and whilst all ranks are to be commended for their determined and gallant work throughout the operations under the most trying conditions, I desire to specially commend my Acting Second in Command Captain B.H. TAYLER, M.C. for the able and efficient manner in which he handled the front line during the early stages of the attack on the morning of the 29th. September.

A.P. Hattall

Major,
O.C., 49th. Canadian Battalion,
-Edmonton Regiment-

2-10-18.

CONFIDENTIAL

W A R D I A R Y

-----o000o-----

-- OF --

49th CAN CANADIAN BATTALION 3rd CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st Oct TO 31st Oct 1918

-----o000o-----

VOLUME 3

²

X

With appendices

A-G

WAR DIARY

47th Canadian Bn. 3rd Canadian Division,
from 1st to 31st October, 1918.

Volume 37.

Diary Text

11 Pages.

Appendix A.

49th Canadian Bn. O.O. No. 191, Instructions
re relief of 1st Cdn. Division by 3rd Cdn.
Division in the left sector corps frontage.

" B. 49th Cdn. Bn. O.O. 192, Instructions re march
of 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. from present area to
the area WANDIGNIES-HAMAGE CATLINE.

" C. 49th Cdn. Bn. O.O. 193, Instructions re
advance 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. on the 22nd Oct.

" D. 49th Cdn. Bn. O.O. 194, Instructions for
march of 49th Bn. on the 22nd October.

" E. 49th Bn. O.O. 195, Reliefs to take place on
the 26th. P.P.C.L.I. will relieve 4 R.C.R.
and 49th will relieve 42nd.

" F. 49th Bn. O.O. 196, 7th C.I.B. will relieve
8th C.I.B. on the 27th/28th October, 49th
will relieve the 5th C.M.R.

" G. 49th Bn. O.O. 197, re distribution of 7th C.I.B.
to take place on the 30th.

a. s.

37

ORIGINAL

CONFIDENTIAL

W A R D I A R Y

O C T O B E R 1918.

49th C A N A D I A N B A T T A L I O N

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Line.	Oct: 1st.		See War Diary for September 1918.	mild. SM
In Review SHEET 516. E. 7. a. 1-5	2nd		Ray Parade for Battalion. Lt. Col. R. H. PALMER D.S.O. returns from course at ALBERSHOT and assumes command of Battalion. Major C. Y. WEAVER returns from leave.	Fine. SM
do.	3rd		Bathing Parade for Battalion + generally cleaning up and improving camping area.	Fine. SM
do.	4th		Syllabus of Training from 8-00am. to 12-30 p.m., including specialists training. - Narrative on CAMBRAI operations forwarded to Brigade.	Fine. SM
do.	5th.		Syllabus of Training from 8-00am. to 12-30 p.m., including specialists training. - Recommendations for awards for operations on Cambrai forwarded to Brigade.	Damp & dull. SM
do.	6th.	9.30 am. 11am.	Church Parade. Ray parade for 40 other ranks of recent draft. Major A. P. Kattell. D.S.O. takes over command of "B" company, temporarily. - Capt. J. R. Ferris reported for duty + Capt. H. G. Young. D.S.O. returned from hospital. - Lieut. R. A. WALTER reported died of wounds received in action.	Fine with High Gale. SM
do.	7th		Syllabus of Training from 8-30am to 12-30 p.m. including specialists training.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
In Paviour's sheet 510. E. 4. a. 1. 5.	Oct. 7th	6am.	Warning order received for advance party to proceed to new area and reconnoitre. 8am. Order cancelled.	
		11am.	G.O.C., 3rd Bdn; Divn; called to congratulate C.O. on splendid work done during CAMBRAI operations in which this Battalion participated. - Lieut. L.D. CAMPBELL reported Died of Wounds received in action; at No. 20 General Hospital.	
		2-30pm.	Conference of C.O's., at Brigade.	Fine J.M.
do.	8th		Syllabus of training for "B" + "D" companies from 8-30am to 12-30pm. "A" + "C" companies on rifle range from 8-00am to 12-30 p.m. - The following Officers are awarded the BAR to M.C.:- Capt. B.H. Taylor, Capt. J.W. Lipton + Capt. D.F.J. Zoole (deceased) + the following Officers the M.C. Lieut. J. Mooney, Capt. McQueen + Lieut. C.F. Flint (deceased) + Lieut. A.E.W. Roberts (attached 7th B. I.B. T.M. Psty).	
		11pm.	Battalion ordered to be prepared to move forward to support the 2nd Bdn; Division in an attack on CAMBRAI.	Fine J.M.
do.	9th	2.30 am.	Battalion Headquarters advised 7th Bdn; Inf; Brigade not required. 2nd Bdn. Divn: attack very successful.	
		8.30 am.	Syllabus of Training from 8-30am till 12-30 p.m. - Capt. F.S. Stevenson	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Original.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Sw Bivvies Sheet 516. E. + a. 1. 5. do.	Oct. 9th 10th	10am	(ex Chaplain, 49th Lan. Bn.) called, he is now with 4th B.M.P. Bn., Battalion moved by march route from present location to the QUEANT area + took over billets occupied by 51st Scots Territorial Division arriving at new area at 2.00 p.m. - Route - INCHY + thence main direct road. - Hot meal served on arrival.	Fine <u>JM</u>
Sheet 51B. 1/40,000 Y. 25. C. 60. 30	11th	8am 2pm	Battalion engaged in fixing up camp, reconstructing + building new bivvies. - Baseball 49th Officers vs Brigade Officers (Indoor) result 7-1 in favour 49th Bn. Officers.	Fine. <u>JM</u>
do.	12th		Syllabus of Training from 8-30am to 12-30 p.m. - Generally cleaning up + fixing equipment etc. - Lieut. E.R. Knight returned from leave.	Net. <u>JM</u>
do.	13th	9-30 am 2-30 pm	Church Parade for Battalion. Baseball. 49th Officers vs 4th Bn. Officers (Indoor) result 12-10 in favour 49th Officers. - Notification received from Corps that Germany has agreed to all Peace terms laid down by Pres. WILSON. U.S.A. + much excitement is caused.	Fine. <u>JM</u>
do.	14th		Syllabus of Training from 8-30am to 12-30 p.m. including inspection of Bn. by the C.O. - Baseball (Indoor) Officers vs P.P.C.L.I. Officers, result 5-3 favour 49th Bn. - HRH. Prince of Wales paid an unofficial visit.	Fine. <u>JM</u>
do.	15th		Syllabus of Training from 8-30 am. to 12-30 p.m.	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118

Original

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
In Birvies sheet. 516. E. 4. a. 1. 5.	Oct. 16th	8.30 am.	Inspection of Battalion by G.O., prior to inspection by corps Commander + H.R.H. Prince of Wales. - 2-30pm. Inspection of Battalion including Transport by H.R.H. Prince of Wales + corps Commander.	Dull. SM
do.	17th	8am	Work Party of 100 men, 50 each from "A" + "B" companies to work on roads between BUISSY and QUEANT. - Party returned at 2-00 p.m. - "C" + "D" companies on Ranges at QUEANT.	
		12-15 p.m.	H.R.H. Prince of Wales accompanied by G.O.C., 7th Ldn. Inf. Brigade called at Battalion Headquarters. - 11-35 p.m. Information received that NAVY captured OSTEND + Cavalry are in BRUGES. - LILLE and DOUAI are in our possession.	mild. SM
do.	16th		"A" + "D" companies training from 8-30 am to 12-30 p.m. - "B" + "C" companies, tactical scheme from 8-30 am till 12-30 p.m.	
		11am	Battalion Guard inspected by Sir Douglas Haig + H.R.H. Prince of Wales.	mild. SM
do.	19th		Syllabus of training carried out from 8-30 am to 12-30 p.m.	
		3pm	Band concert from 3pm to 5-00 p.m.	
		6-30pm	Warning order received that Battalion will move by bus of march route to relieve 1st Ldn. Divn. in the left sector on the	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

 or
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Poivres Sheet 51.C. E. 4. a. 1. 5	1918 Oct: 19th.		20th inst. - Lieuts, TOD, WHITING, DIXON + WHITELOW reported as reinforcements	Fine. <u>Jm</u>
en route.	20th.	9.30 am.	Battalion moved by bus from present billets in QUEANT area to billets in AUBERCHICOURT-ANICHE & debussed at 5.00 p.m. - Hot meal was immediately served. (Copy Operation Order No 191 attached) 11.00 p.m. Warning Order received for Battalion to be prepared to move forward in morning.	"A" Wet. <u>Jm</u>
Billets. ANICHE.	21 st.	1.30 am.	Orders received from Brigade for Battalion to move at 8 am by march route to billets in WAGDIGNIES-HAMAGE & to be prepared to relieve the 1st Bn. Div. in the line on the night 22nd/23rd inst. - 8 am. Battalion moves; Transport accompanies column. - 5 p.m. Battalion arrives in billets. (Copy Operation Order No 192 attached).	Wet + dull. "B" <u>Jm</u>
Front line ST. AMAND.	22 nd.	4.15 pm. 7.30 pm.	Battalion moved forward from billets in CATINE to billets in MIN des LOUP arriving in billets at 7.00 p.m. Companies report all O.K. & comfortable. - Battalion Headquarters located at Chateau (P. 20. b. o. 9).	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118

Original.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Ref. Map

Sheet. 44 SE. 1/20,000.

Summary of Events and Information

Remarks and references to Appendices

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Oct. 23rd	7.30 am	Battalion moved from billets in WANDIGNIES to billets in CATAINIE arriving in billets at 10.00 am. - Hot meal was served at 1pm.	"P" FM
		3pm	Orders received for Battalion to move at once to MIN des LOUP. (Copy of operation order 112.193 attached). - See previous sheet for remainder of 23rd, up to 7.30pm.	
		6pm	Patrol of 1 Officer + 7 other ranks proceeded forward to investigate position of St. Amand. - Outpost of Lieut. Denford + one platoon of "A" company placed at P.14.d to P.15.c. until situation at this point is ascertained. Liaison Officers for the tour :- Lieut: Ramsey. I.V. 7th Bn: Inf: Bde. Lieut: Brady. J. Royal Can. Regiment. Lieut: Martin. K.A. 42nd Bn: Bn: (R46)	
			42nd Bn. (R46) headquarters established at P.20. b. 8. 2 billet No. 229. - 10.58pm. Cpl. D'Alroy + Pte. Ellis of the Battalion Scout Section returned from Patrol report left flank safe + sound - Bridge at approx. P.14. a. 50.20 absolutely destroyed + road at P.14. b. 10.30 has been mined. - Intermittent shelling + little gas in vicinity of P.8.d. central.	True. FM

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Billets. ST. AMAN D.	1918 Oct 23rd	9am 12 noon	C.O., proceeded forward to reconnoitre line. Work party of 75 other ranks - 27 from band + 12 from each company + 1 Sergeant per company in charge of Lieut. H. MACKAY working on roads, MONT des BRUYERES + between main cross roads + bridge at P. 23. d. 85. 45 - 1 p.m. C.O. returned from reconnaissance and reports all O.K. everything going fine.	
		1pm	Lieut. Denford + 2 other ranks from each company and headquarters proceeded to locate billets in area Q. 15. central + La HTE. VILLE + to keep touch with 4th Bn. (RHC).	
		4pm	Work party report back report work completed as follows:- Four hours on repairing roads at P. 23. d. 85. 45 to cross roads at P. 16. c. 40. 35 + made passable for light traffic.	
		6.45 pm	Orders received from Brigade that Battalion will not move into the line tonight - All concerned advised.	
		7.30 p.m.	Lieut. Denford reports back from 4th Bn., everything O.K. 4th Bn. (RHC) will continue advance to-morrow.	Fine. SM
do.	24th	10am	Major G. M. Weaver. D.S.O. + 17 N.C.O. from each company + 1 Scout from headquarters proceeded forward to reconnoitre line.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original.

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
	Oct. 24th	3pm.	Work Party returns; the following work having been completed. (Sheet 47. D.E.) Cross Roads P. 20. b. 4. 8 - 4 hours. - 3 craters filled & road cleared. P. 21. c. 3. 3. Cross Roads to P. 27. a. to MONT des BRUYERS, inclusive, here crater filled & road cleared & made passable. Cross Roads P. 16. a. to Cross Roads P. 18. a. to Cross Roads Q. 14. c. Road cleared & repaired and mine crater filled at FORESTERS House Q. 14. c. 60. 30. ———	Weather
		3pm.	Major G. H. Weaver. D.S.O. returned from reconnaissance & reports H. 2nd P.N. (R.H.C.) have cleared enemy from railway running parallel to ESCAULT Canal - 2nd Northampton Battalion attacking village of ADOMEZ. - Situation generally apparently well in hand. Lieut. G. A. Walker. D.C.M. returned from leave.	Fine.
	25th	9am.	C.O., proceeded forward to reconnoitre forward area. 8am to 3.00pm. - Work party of 5 Officers & 200 other ranks. Road repairs from P. 23. c. to Cross Roads P. 24. a. & Cross Roads P. 30. a. to Cross Roads P. 18. a. and road repaired at crossing stream at	JH

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
	Oct. 25th		Q. 14. C. 60.30. — 2.00 p.m. C.O. returns from reconnaissance of forward area & reports all going well.	Fine. J.M.
	26th	Same	Operation Order for move forward issued to all concerned.	
		11 a.m.	Move cancelled by Brigade. — Battalion "standing to" in readiness to move forward.	Fine + warm. J.M.
	27th		At the request of Brigade, Battalion cleans billets & area occupied; prior to moving to CATINE to be relieved by the 5th C.M.R. Battalion. —	Fine J.M.
Billets CATINE	28th	3.30 p.m.	Battalion moves from billets in MIN-des-LOUP to billets in CATINE. Syllabus of training from 8.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m. — Major C. Y. Weaver. D.S.O. precedes on course & Major A. P. Battell. D.S.O. assumes second-in-command.	
do.	29th		Syllabus of training from 8.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m., including specialists training for Scout & signalling sections. — Capt. McQueen M.B. returned from leave.	Fine J.M.
do.	30th		Baths for Battalion. — Battalion moved independently by companies	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original. Army Form C. 2118

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918			
	Oct. 30th		from present billets to billets in MIN-deo-LOUP as previously occupied. - All surplus baggage arrived from BERNEVILLE.	
		3pm	Battalion Headquarters established at CHATEAU + all companies report arrival in billets.	Fine JH
	31st	8.30 am	Lt. Col. R. Palmer D.S.O. + all company commanders proceeded forward to reconnaissance line + approaches to Divisional frontage in accordance with instructions received from Brigade.	
			Training carried out from 8.30 am till 12.30 p.m. Afternoon devoted to Bay Parades.	
		3pm	Capt. A.H. Young, D.S.O. M.C. + Capt. Whitaker returned from leave.	
		3pm	Information received from Brigade that TURKEY has signed an armistice.	
			The following decorations have been awarded during the month:- Major G. Y. Weaver, The D.S.O. - Capt. S. J. Davies, Bar to M.C. and Lt. G. A. Makaulay D.S.M., Lieut. G. H. Hill + Lieut. R. A. Walter the M.C. 101500 Pte. D. Akapo + 447100 Pte. A. R. Jacques, both the D.S.M.	Fine + was on. JH

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original Army Form C. 2115

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Oct. 31st	3pm	Co. & company commanders returned from reconnaissance of forward area.	
			<p style="text-align: right;"><i>A. J. H. M. M.</i> Major. for Co., 49th Canadian Battalion. - Edmonton Regiment -</p>	

49th CANADIAN BATTALION. -EDMONTON REGIMENT-

OPERATION ORDER NO. 191

SECRET.
Copy No.

Map Reference .
VALENCIENNES 1/100,000
SHEET. 57 C. 1/40,000

1. INFORMATION. The 3rd Canadian Division will relieve the 1st Canadian Division in the left sector Corps Frontage.
The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will move by bus to the AUBERCHICOURT Area on the 20th inst.,
2. INTENTION. The 49th Canadian Battalion will proceed by bus to AUBERCHICOURT Area on the 20th inst.,
3. ASSEMBLY. The Battalion will assemble on the open space West of Battalion Headquarters ready to move off at 09.00 hours in the following order :-
Headquarters.
"A" Company.
"B" Company.
"C" Company.
"D" Company.
4. EMBOUSSING POINT. Will be notified later.
5. DRESS. Heavy Marching Order with great-coats, blanket in pack, rubber sheet folded under flap of pack, steel helmet under straps of pack respirator on top of pack.
Band will carry instruments in cases, rifles will be turned into Battalion Q.M., Stores by 07.30 hours.
6. LEWIS GUNS. Lewis Guns with 20 magazines per gun will be carried by crews.
7. RATIONS AND WATER. Unexpended portion of the days' rations will be carried, water bottles filled.
2 Cooks per Company with dixies will proceed in busses, remaining cooks with kitchens.
8. ADVANCE PARTY. Advance Party of Lieut., Whitelaw and 1 NCO from each company will proceed in advance by bus leaving C.6.d.9.1. at 7.00 hours.
9. REAR PARTY. Rear Party of Lieut., Whiting, Sergt., Cranston and 1 O. R. from headquarters, and 2 O.R's., per company will when Battalion moves off strike and pack the trench shelters, and will be responsible that the Camp area is left in a satisfactory condition. This party will follow the Battalion after the camp area has been cleared.
10. TRANSPORT. Transport will be Brigaded and will proceed under instructions to be issued separately.
All baggage will be ready for loading by 7.00 hours.
"A" and "B" Coy, baggage at "A" Coy. kitchen.
"C" and "D" Coy. baggage at "D" Coy. kitchen.
Headquarters baggage at Headquarter Mess.

11. SANITATION. Officer i/c Rear Party will be responsible that the Camp Area is left in a clean and sanitary condition.
12. REPORTS. To head of column on route and to Battalion Headquarters on arrival in new area.

Copies to :-
7th C. I. B.
Coys. C.O.
2i/c. M.O.
T.O. Q.M.
S.O. I.O.
RSM. File.
War Diary. (3)



Captain & A/Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

MARK.

AFTER ORDER.

49TH CANADIAN BATTALION. -EDMONTON REGIMENT-

OPERATION ORDER NO. 191.

Para. 4. EMBUSSING POINT.

Cross Roads QUEANT. D.l.d.5.5. -
NOREUIL-QUEANT Road.

Head of column facing east. 3rd Cdn., Engineer
Battalion to pass 9-30 hours. -Order, 3rd
bn., Engineers, 42nd Cdn., Bn., - 49th Cdn.,
Battalion.

J. Snow

Captain & A/Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

OPERATION ORDER NO. 191. TRANSPORT.

49TH CANADIAN BATTALION. -EDMONTON REGIMENT-

Transport will be Brigaded under command of Major A. P. CHARTELL. D.S.O., and proceed by march route as follows :-

<u>Unit.</u>	<u>Pass Starting Point.</u>
R.C.R.	08.15 hours.
P.P.C.L.I.	08.18
42nd Cdn., Bn.,	08.21
49th Cdn., Bn.,	08.24
Bde., Hq. & T.M. Bty.	08.27
No. 2 Coy. 3rd M.G. BN.	08.30
8th Battalion. C.E.	08.35
9th Field Amb.	08.40

Route :-

EU ISSY -MARQUION-SAUCHY L'ESTREE-OISYle-VERGES -
AUBENSCHOUIL-BAC-AUBIGNY-au-BAC-AUBERCHICOURT.

Interval.

200 yards interval between Units. Brigade Headquarters and T.M. Battery are one unit.

Transport to be clear of QUEANT by 09.00 hours and not to pass MARQUION before 09.15 hours in order not to ~~bump~~ bump the 9th Brigade.

STARTING POINT. V.28.b.50.95.

49TH CANADIAN BATTALION. -EDMONTON REGIMENT-

OPERATION ORDER NO. 192.

SECRET
Copy No.

Ref., Maps.
SHEET 51 A.)
SHEET 44.) 1/40,000.

1. INFORMATION. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will march from present area to the area WANDIGNIES-HAMAGE-CATAINE and will be prepared to take over the front of the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade on the 22nd inst.
2. INTENTION. The 49th Canadian Battalion will march to WANDIGNIES-HAMAGE Area on the 21st inst.,
3. ASSEMBLY. The Battalion will assemble on the road outside billets ready to move off at 08.15 hours in the following order :-

Headquarters,
"B" Company.
"C" Company.
"D" Company.
"A" Company.
4. DRESS. Battle Order. Box respirators carried on haversack on back, great coats rolled en banderole inside rubber sheet around haversack and held in place by handle of the entrenching tool.
5. MARCH DISCIPLINE. 200 yards interval will be maintained between companies and 500 yards between units.
6. STARTING POINT. Cross Roads B.10.a.7.7. (SHEET 51A). Head of column will pass starting point at 10-30 hours.
7. ROUTE. ERRE - WANDIGNIES - HAMAGE.

8. ADVANCE PARTY.

Advance Party of Lieut., Whitelaw and 2 O.R's., Headquarters and 1 NCO and 1 O.R., per company will rendezvous at Battalion Orderly Room at 06.30 hours and will proceed to new area where they will be met by a representative of Brigade Staff at the CHURCH in WANDIGNIES - HAMAGE at 10.00 hours. This Party will provide guides to meet the Battalion on its arrival.

9. TRANSPORT.

Transport will accompany the column.

Lewis Gun limbers will report to Companies to pick up guns at 07.00 hours, these limbers will then proceed with the transport, one Lewis Gunner per company will accompany limbers.

All baggage to go to new area will be ready for loading by 07.00 hours and piled by companies outside of billets.

All surplus baggage which Headquarters and Companies require to be stored at ANICHE will be placed in a separate pile outside of billets. One Officer from "C" Company and 2 O.R's., ~~per~~ from Headquarters and 1 O.R., from each of "A" and "B" Companies will remain with baggage to be stored and will assist to move it when store is located. The Officer i/c Party will be responsible that arrangements are made and baggage stored in a suitable building. The Transport Officer will leave one "G2S" wagon behind to move baggage to Store room, this party and wagon will then come forward when task is completed.

Saddle Horses will be at Battalion and Company Headquarters at 08.00 hours.

10. RATIONS AND WATER.

Unexpended portion of the days rations will be carried.

Water bottles will be filled.

Two cooks will proceed with each kitchen, the remaining cooks will move with Companies.

Rations will be delivered to units in the new area by the Train Company on the 21st inst.,

11. SANITATION.

Billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition.

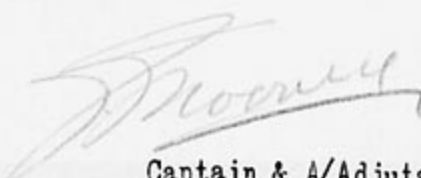
MARH.

(3)

12. REPORTS.

To head of column on march and to Battalion Headquarters on arrival in the new area.

21-10-18.



Captain & A/Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

Copies to :-

7th C.I.B. Coys.

C.O. 2i/c

T.O. M.O.

Q.M. S.O.

I.O. R.S.M.

File. War Diary (3).

Issued by runner at 04.15 hours 21.10.18.

MARH.

Appendix "C"

49TH CANADIAN BATTALION. -EDMONTON REGIMENT-

OPERATION ORDER NO. 193.

SECRET
Copy No.

Reference Map.
SHEET 44. 1/40,000.

1. INFORMATION. The 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade is holding the general line of the railway from P. 14. c. to P. 34. a. On October 22nd the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will pass through the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade and continue the advance.
Instructions for the advance will be issued separately.
The 49th Canadian Battalion will be in Brigade Support and will take over the billets occupied by the 42nd Canadian Battalion in CATAINE and await further orders.
2. INTENTION. To march the Battalion to CATAINE on the 22nd inst.,
3. STARTING POINT. Cross Roads T. 11. a. 60.50. -- Head of column will pass starting point at 07.30 hours.
4. ORDER OF MARCH. Headquarters.
"D" Company.
"B" Company.
"C" Company.
"A" Company.
5. DRESS. Battle Order. Steel helmets, box respirator carried on haversack.
6. RATIONS & WATER. Companies and units will be prepared to issue unexpended portion of the days rations any time after the Battalion arrives in CATAINE.
7. TRANSPORT. Will proceed with column, all baggage will be ready for loading at 06.00 hours.
Lewis Gun limbers will accompany their respective companies.
Saddle horse will report to Coys., and Headquarters by 06-30 hours.

MARH.

(2)

8. ADVANCE PARTY. 1 NCO per Platoon and 1 NCO for Coy., Hdqrs.,
4 O.R's., per Battalion Headquarters .
1 NCO from Transport Section.
Will report to Lieut., Whitelaw at Cross Roads
T.11.a.60.50 at 06.30 hours to proceed in advance and
take over billets at present occupied by the 42nd Cdn.,
Battalion.
9. SANITATION. Present billets will be left in a clean and
sanitary condition before the Battalion moves off.
10. REPORTS. To Head of column on march and to Battalion
Headquarters on arrival at CATAINE.
11. LIAISON OFFICERS. 42nd Cdn., En., -- Lieut. MARTIN. CA. Location.
R. C. R. -- Lieut. BRADY. J. CATAINE.
do.
Brigade Hdqrs., -- Lieut. RAMSEY. TN. U.7.a.30.70

22-10-18.

Proveny
Captain & A/Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

Copies to :-
7th C.I.B. Coys.
C.O. 2i/c.
T.O. M.O.
Q.M. S.O.
I.O. RSM.
File. War Diary.

Issued by runner at 03.20 hours 22.10.18.

MARH.

WAR DIARY. -- Appendix "D"

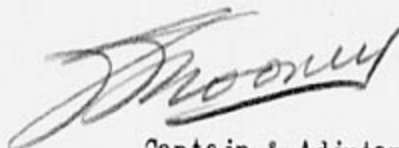
49th
CANADIAN BATTALION. -EDMONTON REGIMENT-
OPERATION ORDER NO. 194.

SECRET .
Copy No.

Reference Map
SHEET 44. 1/40,000.

1. INTENTION. The Battalion will move to MIN des LOUFS Area
P.20.b. on the 22nd instant.
2. INTENTION. To march the Battalion to MIN des LOUP Area.
3. STARTING POINT. "D" Company Headquarters.
Head of column will pass starting point 16-45 hours.
4. ORDER OF MARCH. Headquarters.
"D" Company.
"C" Company.
"B" Company.
"A" Company.
5. TRANSPORT. "A" Echelon will accompany Battalion.
"B" Echelon will remain as at present.
6. REPORTS. Reports to head of column on the march.

22.10.18.



Captain & Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

49TH CANADIAN BATTALION. -EDMONTON REGIMENT-

OPERATION ORDER No. 195.

SECRET
Copy No.Reference Map.
SHEET 44. 1/40,000.


1. INFORMATION. The following reliefs will take place within the Brigade on the afternoon of the 26th instant.
P.P.C.L.I. will relieve the R?C.R. Rt. Sub-sector.
49th Cdn. Bn., will relieve the 42nd Bn., Left Sub-Section.
2. INTENTION. To relieve the 42nd Battalion in the Front Line Left Sub-Section on the 26th October.
3. RELIEF.
- | | | |
|------------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| "A" Coy. 49th Cdn. Bn. | will relieve | "B" Coy. 42nd Bn. |
| "B" Coy. | do. | "C" Coy. do. |
| "C" Coy. | do. | "A" Coy. do. |
| "D" Coy. | do. | "D" Coy. do. |

Details of relief will be arranged mutually between Company Commanders concerned. The Support Companies of the Front Line Battalions may be relieved in daylight and as many other posts as are considered advisable by Officer Commanding Front Line Battalion.

4. ADVANCE PARTY. An advance Party of 1 Officer and 4 Other Ranks per Company and Headquarters Company will report Battalion Headquarters 10.00 hours in readiness to proceed forward to take over. Haversack lunch will be carried.
This party will provide guides to meet the Battalion at 16-30 hours in the Area West of the CHAUSSEE de BRUNEHAUT in the vicinity of road running through Q.14.d. to guide Companies to their respective areas.
Two guides from Headquarters Scouts will proceed forward at 10.00 hours to locate area (road running through Q.14.d.) these guides will return and meet work parties who will assemble at point where road crosses railway in Q.13.c. at 15.30 hours and will guide work parties to Battalion Rendezvous Q.14.d.
5. ASSEMBLY. The Battalionless work Parties will assemble on road in front of billets immediately SOUTH of Railway Bridge in the following order :-
Headquarters.
"C" Company.
"B" Company.
Balance "D" Company.
Balance "A" Company.
and move off at 14-00 hours.
6. RENDEZVOUS. The Battalion will halt in Area of road running through Q.14.d. for evening meal which will be served at 16-30 hours and will there be joined by work parties.
7. MARCH DISCIPLINE. Distance of at least 200 yards will be maintained between companies on the march and care must be taken that no undue congestion is occasioned by Units in the Area selected for the halt.

8. DRESS. Battle Order. Box respirators at "Alert", great-coats rolled en banderole in rubber sheets, the whole fastened around haversack and secured with entrenching tool handle. Extra bandolier will be carried. Water bottles filled.
9. RATIONS. Will be delivered by first line transport, location of ration dumps will be advised later.
10. LEWIS GUNS. Lewis Gun Limbers will proceed in rear of Companies to Rendezvous, from rendezvous forward Lewis Guns will be carried by crews.
11. TRANSPORT. Echelon "A" will proceed forward with Battalion. Kitchens will accompany Echelon "A" as far as Rendezvous in the following order.
Headquarters.
"C" Company.
"B" Company.
"D" Company.
"A" Company.
Two cooks per company with dixies will go forward. Kitchens will return to Transport Lines after evening meal is finished.
Baggage will be stored in present "B" Coy. Hdqrs., and will be ready for removal by 13-30 hours.
12. REPORTS. To head of column on march.
Completion of relief will be notified to Battalion Headquarters (Q.14.d.O.8.) by code word "BULLY".
Companies will forward to Battalion Headquarters as soon as possible after arrival sketch showing disposition.
Usual trench strength state will be forwarded to Battalion Orderly Room by 11-00 hours October 26th 1918.
13. R.A.P. Will be established in the vicinity of Battalion Headquarters.
14. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Copies to :³
7th C.I.B.
42nd Bdn., Bn.,
Coys., C.O.,
2 i/c.
Q.M., T.O.,
S.O., I.O.,
RSM War Diary.
File.


Captain & Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

49TH CANADIAN BATTALION. -EDMONTON REGIMENT-

OPERATION ORDER NO. 196.

SECRET
Copy No.Reference Map
SHEET 44 1/40,000

1. INFORMATION. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be relieved by the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the night 27th/28th October.
The 49th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 5th C.M.R. Battalion.
2. INTENTION. On relief by the 5th C.M.R. Battalion to march to billets in CATAINE.
3. ASSEMBLY. Battalion will assemble on the road in front of billets in the following order, head of column to be opposite "A" Company Headquarters facing SOUTH.
Headquarters.
"A" Company.
"C" Company.
"B" Company.
"B" Company.
Time of assembly to be notified later.
4. ROUTE. HASNON - CATAINE.
5. DRESS. Full Battle Order.
6. ADVANCE PARTY. As previously detailed.
7. TRANSPORT. Will accompany column, Lewis Gun Limbers will accompany companies.
8. RELIEF. No maps of area will be turned over to relieving Unit.
9. SANITATION. Billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition before leaving area.
10. REPORTS. To head of column on march and to Battalion Headquarters on arrival in CATAINE.

Copies to :-
7th CIB.
CO. 2 i/c.
Coys. Q.M.
T.O. R/S.M.
War Diary. File.

Broome
Captain & Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

Issued by Runner 00.30 hours 27-10-18.

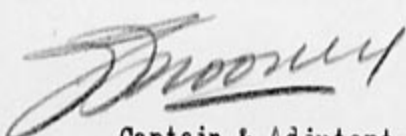
49TH CANADIAN BATTALION. —EDMONTON REGIMENT—

OPERATION ORDER NO. 197.

SECRET.
Copy No.Reference Map.
SHEET 44. 1/40,000.

1. INFORMATION. A re-distribution of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will take place on the 30th instant,
- Brigade Headquarters from AREMBERG to P.27.a.75.75.
The R.C.R., from AREMBERG to RAISEMS.
P.F.C.L.I., from AREMBERG to FOSSE du PRUSSIEN.
P.34.c.5.1.
- 42nd Battalion from HASNON to RAISEMS.
49th Battalion from CATAINÉ to MINE DES LOUP.
P.20.a.9.9.
- 7th T.M. Battery from AREMBERG to former billets.
P.27.b.1.2.
- Upon relief of moves the Brigade will be in Divisional Support.
2. INTENTION. To march the Battalion to billets in MINE DES LOUP on the 30th instant.
3. MOVE. Companies will carry out bathing schedule and will then proceed direct to new area.
4. DRESS. Heavy marching order with packs.
5. ADVANCE PARTY. As previously detailed.
6. REAR PARTY. Each company and Hqrs., Company will detail a small rear party to turn over area to a Battalion of the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
7. TRANSPORT. Will proceed under orders of the Transport Officer at 14-00 hours; baggage will be ready for loading at 09-30 hours.
8. SANITATION. All billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition before the Battalion leaves the area. Usual billeting certificates will be obtained.
9. REPORTS. Battalion Headquarters will close at 14,00 hours in CATAINÉ and open at the same hour at MINE DES LOUP. The arrival in billets will be reported.

Copies to :-
7th C.I.B.
C.O., 2i/c.
Coys. Q.M., T.O.,
R.S.M. War Diary.
File.


Captain & Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
—Edmonton Regiment—

CONFIDENTIAL

W A R D I A R Y

-----o000o-----

-- OF --

49th CAN CANADIAN BATTALION 3rd CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st Nov TO 30th Nov 1918

-----o000o-----

VOLUME 4
34

with appendix A

WAR DIARY

49th Cdn. Battalion 3rd Canadian Division,
from 1st to 30th November, 1916.

Volume 8.

Diary Text

6 Pages.

Appendix A.

49th Bn. O.O. # 198 Instructions for march of
49th Bn. to ANZIN DEMAIN on the 4th Nov.

Report on operations from November 7th to
November 11th.

a

ORIGINAL

CONFIDENTIAL

W A R . D I A R Y

NOVEMBER 1918.

49th C A N A D I A N B A T T A L I O N

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

2325

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Billets ST. AMAND.	Nov. 1st.	09.00	Inspection of Battalion by the C.O., prior to inspection by G.O.C., Brigade. - 11.45 hours. Inspection by G.O.C., 7th Cav. Inf. Brigade to determine best Platoon in Battalion.	Fine. <i>Jm</i>
"	2nd		08.30 hrs. to 12.30 hrs. - 300 other ranks, 70 from each company + 20 from headquarters cleaning up billeting area in ST. AMAND. Lieut. R.G. Dotway proceeded on course.	Dull. <i>Jm</i>
"	3rd	10.30	Church Parade followed by celebration of Holy Communion held in Gaman Minewarper School. - Lieut. J. J. A. Welkendon reported as reinforcement. - Lt. G. A. Macaulay, M.C. proceeded on leave.	Fine. <i>Jm</i>
"	4th	08.30	"A" Company on rifle ranges at Saint Amand until 12.30 hours. "B", "C" & "D" companies carry out tactical scheme from 08.30 to 12.30 hours.	
"		14.00	Battalion moves from present billets to DENAIN-ANZIN area (copy of operation order No 198 attached as appendix).	Fine. <i>Jm</i>
Billets DENAIN-ANZIN.	5th		Syllabus of training carried out from 08.30 hrs. to 12.30 hours, also general cleaning up of billets.	"A" <i>Jm</i>
"		14.30	Conference of C.O.s. to be held at Brigade at 15.30 hrs. cancelled in view of probable move of Battalion to ONNAING.	
"	6th	07.00	Battalion moves to billets in ONNAING, arriving at ONNAING at 10.30 hours.	Dull. <i>Jm</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

Original

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices	
Billets DEHAIN- ANZIN.	NOV. 6th		G.O.C. 7th B.S. Ade. met G.O. en route who preceded with G.O.C. to Brigade for conference.		
		15.30	Liaison was established between 8th Brigade + this Battalion and information received that 4th B.M.P. Coy., were attacking under an artillery barrage at 16.00 hours with a view to enlarging bridge head at HAINE River.		
		19.30	conference at Coy. Headquarters of company commanders to discuss situation, + forthcoming operations.	Wet. SM	
		7th	— See Narrative attached. —		
		8th	— do. do. do. —	Dull. SM	
		9th	— do. do. do. —	Wet + dull SM	
		10th	— do. do. do. —	Fine. SM	
		11th	— do. do. do. —	Fine. SM	
		11-00		Hostilities ceased on whole front.	Fine. SM
		Billets. Mons.	13th		General fixing up of clothing etc. for march into Germany.
08.30	All companies on a 6 mile route march.			Fine. SM	
09.30	conference of company commanders at Battalion Headquarters.				

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Original. 2327

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Billets MONS.	Nov. 13th	15.00	Bay Parade for Battalion less Headquarters Company. - Draft of 75 other ranks reported from C.B.R.C., as reinforcements. Lieut. T.R. TIPTON reported back from hospital. -	Fine. Jm
do.	14th	08.30	All companies less headquarters on route march. Conference of company commanders at Battalion Headquarters. -	
		09.00	C.O. attends conference at Brigade Headquarters situated at No. 37, Rue de Nimy, Mons, to discuss equipment & stores to be turned in; prior to march to Germany.	Fine. Jm
do.	15th	10.00	All companies furnish 40 other ranks to parade at 10.00 hours in Main Square, Mons as a Guard of Honour for the King of the Belgians. - Baths at No 12, Rue Malplaquet, Mons for whole of Battalion.	
do.	16th	14.00	Bay parade for Headquarters. Syllabus of training from 08.30 hours to 10.00 hours. Balance of morning devoted to washing equipment.	Fine. Jm
		09.30	Conference of company commanders to discuss equipment to be carried on forthcoming march.	
		14.00	Concert by "Dumbell" Concert Troupe for Bn. (HMS "Pinafore").	Fine. Jm

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

 or
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Original

2328

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1918	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Billets. Ecole Normale MONS.	Nov. 17th	09.30	Church Parade for Battalion. - Rib's Church Parade at 09.30 hours in Cathedral. MONS.	Fine. J.M.
		11.00	Band concert till 16.00 hours.	
do.	18th		Syllabus of training from 08.30 hours till 12.00 hours.	Fine. J.M.
do.	19th	08.30	Muster Parade of all companies - all Steel Helmets + Small box respirators turned in to Ordnance.	
		09.30	Conference of company commanders at Battrn, Headquarters.	Dull. J.M.
		14.00	Move arranged for 21st inst. postponed till 23rd instant.	
do.	20th	08.30	Battalion on route march till 12.00 hours.	mild. J.M.
		10.00	Inspection of headquarter company.	
		14.30	Band concert.	
do.	21st		Syllabus of training from 08.30 hours to 12.30 hours.	Mild J.M.
		10.00	Conference of company commanders, second-in-command + Adjutant.	
	22 nd	09.00	In place of the regular training there was a practice March Past for Units of the 7 th Brigade in full marching order.	do J.M.
	23 rd		Syllabus of training from 08.30 hours to 12.30 hours.	do J.M.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original

2329

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Billets Ecole Normale Mons	24 th	10-00	Battalion attended Divine Service in Church Rue de Pave, P.C.'s at Cathedral, Mons. Fourteen O.P.s proceeded on leave.	Fine J.M.
do	25 th		Syllabus of training from 09.00 hours to 12.30 hours.	Mild J.M.
		11-00	Inspection of Billets by Commanding Officer. Lieut M ^c Crum. reported for duty.	
do	26 th		Syllabus of training from 09.00 hours to 12.30 hours	Dull J.M.
		07-00	The Battalion received an allotment of places for six Officers & twelve O.P.s in a party which proceeded to Brussels via Waterloo to see the City & famous Battle ground, returning from Brussels at 22.30 hours.	
		11-00	Inspection of Billets by Commanding Officer	
do	27 th		Syllabus of training from 09.00 hours to 12.30 hours.	Dull J.M.
	28 th		Syllabus of training from 09.00 hours to 12.30 hours for B.C. & D. Companies.	do J.M.
		08.45	A company proceeded to Lewis Gun Range for Practice.	
do	29 th		Syllabus of training from 09.00 hours to 12.30 hours for A.C. & D. Coy	do J.M.
		08.45	B Coy proceeded to Lewis Gun Range for Practice.	
			The Battalion vacated its Billets at Ecole Normale for others located at various places in Mons.	

2330

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Original

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Billet Snow	Nov 30	07-30	Battalion supplied a working party of one hundred and twenty five men in charge of Lt Cruickshank's to proceed to cross roads Q.1.b.3.0 for work under direction of Engineer Officer, returning at 12-00 hours	Fine <i>[Signature]</i>
		09.00 To 10-00	Company Inspection - Physical Drill. The remainder of the morning was spent in preparation for Divisional Commanders Inspection which however was cancelled during the afternoon of this date.	

R.H. Palmer
Lieut-Colonel

Comdant. 49th CANADIAN BATTALION (EDMONTON REGT.)

MARH.

"A"
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

100

OPERATION ORDER NO. 198.

SECRET
Copy No.

Reference Map
SHEET 44 . 1/40,000.

1. INFORMATION. The P.P.C.L.I., and 49th Canadian Battalion will move on the 4th November from present billets to ANZ IN-DENA IN ANZ IN Area.
2. INTENTION. To march the Battalion to billets in ANZ IN-DENA IN-ANZ IN Area..
3. INSTRUCTIONS. Syllabus of training as laid down will be carried out.
"A" Company on completion of training will return to Billets and move with the Battalion at 14-00 hours.
"B" - "C" and "D" Companies will carry on with training and will be prepared to march to new area.
Packs etc., will be piled at training ground while training is in progress.
Lewis Gun Limbers and Kitchens will move with Transport.
"B" - "C" and "D" Companies will carry haversack Lunch and will leave behind a small party to clean up Billets.
4. ASSEMBLY. Battalion will assemble on main road opposite Q.M. Stores at 13-45 hours.
"B" - "C" and "D" Companies will proceed on completion of training independently to new area.
5. STARTING POINT. Head of column will pass starting point at Cross-Roads P.14.a.30.20, at 14-00 hours.
6. ORDER OF MARCH. Headquarters.
"A" Company.
"B" Company Details.
"C" Company Details.
"D" Company Details.
Transport.
7. ADVANCE PARTY. As already detailed.
8. GUIDES. Companies will arrange for guides from Advance Parties to meet the company at Cross Roads V.25.d.7.6. any time after 13-30 hours.
9. DRESS. Full marching order. - Steel helmets will be worn.
10. TRANSPORT. Transport will proceed with column, baggage will be piled ready for loading by 13-00 hours.
11. SANITATION. All billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition before Battalion moves off.
12. REPORTS. To head of column on the march and to Battalion Headquarters on arrival in new area.

3-11-18.

Mooney
Captain & Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

2332

49th. Canadian Battalion,
-Edmonton Regiment-

November 14th. 1918.

To : The G. O. C.,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Sir :

I have the honour to submit this my report on the operations of the Battalion under my Command between the days November 7th. to November 11th. inclusive :-

Reference Map - Sheet 45 (Belgium & France)
Scale 1-40,000.

I. PREPARATION

At 13-00 hours on the afternoon of Nov. 7th. the Battalion marched from billets in ONNAING with a total strength of 20 Officers, Lieut-Colonel R.H. Palmer, D.S.O. in Command and 396 other ranks including "A" Echelon Transport and occupied billets in QUIEVRAIN. During the night Nov. 7th./8th. a standing post with Lewis gun was established at Cross-roads S.6.a. and communication established with P.P.C.L.I. who were continuing the advance in an easterly direction on THULIN, the R.C.R. and 42nd. Cdn. Batt'n. being in Brigade reserve. During the early hours of the evening the enemy shelled the eastern outskirts of QUIEVRAIN with Gas and H.V. shells. "D" Battery of the 3rd. Cdn. Machine Gun Battalion in command of Captain Downton reported to Battalion at 20-00 hours and were billeted for the night Nov.7th./8th. in QUIEVRAIN.

At 03-30 hours on November 8th. Operation Order was received from Brigade to move to THULIN. At 08-00 hours "C" and "D" Companies moved forward to areas in N.31.c. and N.31.b. respectively in support of P.P.C.L.I. and Major A.P. Chattell, acting second in Command, proceeded to advanced report centre N.33.b.80.60. to keep in touch with the situation and advance of P.P.C.L.I.

2. NARRATIVE
Nov. 8th.

10-00 Major Chattell advised Battalion Headquarters by phone that P.P.C.L.I. were on the east side of HAININ and west edge of BOIS D'HAININ and that "C" and "D" Companies had moved up to THULIN in close support. Roads clear for all transport into THULIN.

2333

11-15 Battalion, less "C" and "D" Companies, moved from QUIEVRAIN to billets in THULIN arriving latter village at 14-00 hours. C.O. held conference with Company Commanders and ordered "C" Company to hold a line to the north of the village south of the CONDE-MONS Canal from approximately M.18.central to N.14.b.4.3. Remainder of Battalion to await orders in billets.

14-45 "C" Company moved in a northerly direction towards CONDE-MONS Canal and established a line south of the HAINE River gaining touch with the 7th C.M.R. Battalion on their left flank. The enemy appeared to be holding posts south of the Canal in N.8.d. and N.9.c. and their machine gun fire and artillery was active throughout the evening particularly on road running north through N.8.b. and d. and N.14.b. and d. This activity ceased at about 20-00 hours.

16-30 The Commanding Officer attended a conference at P.P.C.L.I. Headquarters THULIN to discuss situation.

20-30 Commanding Officer attended further conference with G.O.C. Brigade and on return ordered patrols to proceed and report as follows :

- (a) Lieut. H.L. Holloway and 3 other ranks to report on bridges and terrain in N.12 and O.7. and O.13.
- (b) Captain J.W. Tipton and 9 other ranks to report on bridge over CONDE-MONS Canal N.11.a.5.3. and crossings over HAINE River in N.16.a. and b.
- (c) Captain O.P. Arkless and 18 other ranks to report on bridge-heads on CONDE-MONS Canal from N.12.a.55.10. to N.8.b.45.30.

23-59 Patrols proceeded as above and reported as follows :

- (a) Road from THULIN to BOUSSU in good shape. Bridges at O.13.b.35.25. destroyed. Nothing to indicate enemy is south of CONDE-MONS Canal.
- (b) Bridge over Canal at N.11.a.5.3. destroyed. Crossings over HAINE River in N.16.a. suitable for Infantry. No evidence of enemy south of Canal.
- (c) Bridge over Canal at M.12.a. destroyed, but can be crossed by infantry. Patrol crossed Canal and proceeded north to Le PETIT CRESPIN and outskirts of VILLE POMMEREUL. Civilians stated that enemy had retired after dark. No evidence of enemy or opposition encountered. Patrols all returned by 07-00 hours.

Nov. 9th.

09-00 Major Chattel proceeded to VILLE POMMEREUL and established advanced Headquarters in Village. "C" Company was ordered to go through Village and establish posts at H.14.d.4.6. H.24.b.3.2. and H.28.a.9.9.

11-00 Conference of Company Commanders at Battalion Headquarters and present situation discussed.

11-15 "A" Company in command of Captain E.H. Taylor ordered to cross Canal in N.11.a. and continue the advance in an Easterly direction on the north side of Canal with "B" Company on the left flank.

"B" Company ordered to cross Canal in N. 8.b. - proceed north to VILLE POMMERAUL and report to Major A.P. Chattell. for instructions.

14-15 "B" Company reported to Major Chattell and moved in an Easterly direction through HAUTRAGE and HAMAIDE to TERTRE arriving latter village at dusk and connecting with "A" Company at this point. -- One prisoner found hidinh was captured in HAMAIDE. "D" Company at this juncture was in Battalion Reserve.

15-00 Commanding Officer with remainder of Battalion, less Transport moved from THULIN through VILLE POMMERAUL and then eastwards to TERTRE where conference was held with Company Commanders at 20-30 hours. Disposition of Battalion at this time was as follows: "A" Company - Posts at I.27.d.7.3. remainder of Company TERTRE.

"B" Company - Posts at I.22.b.7.0. and I.34.b. and d. and I.33.c. Remainder of Company in TERTRE. Remainder of Battalion in Billets TERTRE.

22-15 Outposts ordered to be withdrawn to TERTRE and Battalion less "B" Company and Transport moved via BAUDOUR-DOUVRAIN and along Canal bank to JEMAPPES and arriving latter Village at 02-45 hours. No opposition encountered but all railway crossings were blown and progress in the dark slow and difficult. Battalion Headquarters established at P.8.b.20.00.

"B" Company remained in billets at TERTRE with orders to escort first-line transport forward with sections C.7.A. and "D" Battery 3rd. M.G. Battalion to JEMAPPES, on their arrival in the morning in charge of Major C.Y. Weaver who had reported back to the Battalion from course.

Nov. 10th.

08-00 Transport column in charge of Major C.Y. Weaver arrived TERTRE and with "B" Company as advance guard proceeded through BAUDOUR and along main road south of BOIS de BAUDOUR at which point cavalry and cyclist troops of Imperial Units were found to be patrolling the northern flank. Observation was clear and an enemy plane directed hostile artillery and machine gun fire on the column as it entered the outskirts to GELIN and turned south to JEMAPPES. Transport with C.F.A. and 3rd. M.G. Battalion Units took cover off main road and established posts north and west of Village of GELIN, which was found to be clear of the enemy. Throughout the day further movement was impossible owing to enemy fire from northeast direction behind the railway in J.15. and J.22. but at dusk all Transport proceeded to JEMAPPES without opposition and the hostile opposition ceased.

Rations were delivered and all Companies warned to be ready for instant move.

Disposition - Battalion, less "D" Company in billets JEMAPPES. "D" Company post J.33.a.1.3. Remainder of Company in Chateau MILPORT-GELIN.

Battalion in touch with the R.C.R. J.34. and the H.L.I. 52nd. Imperial Division on northern flank.

2335
Nov. 11th.

- 06-30 Verbal orders received to proceed forward at once, pass through 42nd. Cdn. Battalion.
- 07-30 News received from Brigade that all hostilities would cease at 11-00 hours and that the Battalion would march through to MONS.
- 10-30 Arrived MONS amidst scenes of great enthusiasm. Marched to the Grand PLACE where elements of the Brigade formed up and were given informal reception by the Civil authorities.
- 11-30 Battalion marched to billets in MONS.

REMARKS

ARTILLERY

Liaison between artillery and the Battalion was effective throughout the advance. Forward sections of artillery moving directly with the Battalion, though little opportunity offered itself for their use ^{in these operations} are of great value during these operations in open warfare.

MACHINE GUNS

Were the premier weapon of enemy defence, but their fire ceased when seriously threatened and positions were generally withdrawn after dark.

RIFLE GRENADES

Little opportunity for their use, but a limited supply on machine gun limbers should be carried.

CAPTURES

Prisoners: 2.
Material - nil.

CASUALTIES

Wounded - 6 other ranks.
Wounded at duty - 1 other rank.

GENERAL

The Battalion advanced some 15 kilometres, securing the villages of VILLE POMMEREUL, HAUTRAGE, HAMIDE, TERTRE, BAUDOUR, DOUVRAIN and GHLIN and despite the difficulties experienced in crossing the MONS-CONDE Canal, touch was maintained with the enemy throughout and communication established with flanking Units and the "A" Echelon Battalion Transport.

I have the honour to be
Sir,
your obedient servant,

R. H. Palmer

Lieut-Colonel,
Commdg. 49th. Canadian Battalion,
Edmonton Regiment-

CONFIDENTIAL

W A R D I C T I O N A R Y

-----oo00oo-----

-:- OF -:-

49th CANADIAN BATTALION 3rd CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st Dec TO 31st Dec 1918.

-----oo00oo-----

VOLUME

39
~~40~~

with appendix A

WAR DIARY

49th Canadian Bn. 3rd Canadian Division,
from 1st to 31st December, 1918.

Volume 39.

Diary Text

8 Pages.

Appendix A.

49th Bn. O.O. 200, instructions reference
march of 49th Bn. to LA HESTRE on the 11th.

49th Bn. O.O. 201 instructions for march of
Bn. to NEVELLES on the 12th December.

49th Bn. O.O. 202, instructions for march of
49th Bn. to CHAIN on the 15th December.

49th Bn. O.O. 202, Instructions for march of
Bn. less A and C. Cos. to GAILMARDE and
HANONSART on the 20th December.

49th Bn. O.O. 205, Instructions for march of
7th C.I.B. to BEERSEL area on the 27th/28th
December.

49th Bn. O.O. 206, Instructions for march of
Bn. to NEYGHEM on the 29th December.

49th Bn. O.O. 207, Instructions for march of
Bn. to LIERDE ST. MARTIN on December 30th.

ORIGINAL

CONFIDENTIAL

W A R D I A R Y

D E C E M B E R

1 9 1 8

49th C A N A D I A N I N F. B A T T A L I O N

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Army Form C. 211

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to
In Billets	1 st	11-00	Battalion attended Divine Service at Church in Rue de Parc Annon	Weather
Mons	2 nd	08-30	B Coy proceeded to Lewis Gun Range for Range Practice	Mild C.Y.W.
do	3 rd	09-00	Syllabus of training for A.C. & D. Coy from 09-00 hours to 12-00 hours Syllabus of training & inoculation for all Companies from 09-00 to 12-00 hrs Working party of 17 men & 1 M.C.O proceeded to Q.I.D.3.0 for work under the direction of Engineer Officer painting and stencilling steel helmets During the afternoon practice games of Football & Base-ball were played on company parade grounds.	Mild C.Y.W. Fine C.Y.W.
do	4 th	11-15 To 12-15	Syllabus of training & inoculation for all companies from 08-00 to 12-00 hrs Capt J. Mooney, Adjutant, & Lieut R.G. Roway proceeded on United Kingdom leave Educational Classes as authorized by Army Orders were started today under the supervision of Lieut Whitelaw, Education Officer for this Battrn. The class just started being that in Agriculture. Instructor Pte A. Fraser of B. Coy. Lieut E.R. Knight assumed the duties of Adjutant during the absence of Capt J. Mooney, on Leave.	Fine C.Y.W.
do	5 th		Syllabus of training & inoculation for companies from 09-00 to 12-00 hours which however was somewhat changed owing to His Majesty The King	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Original

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
In Billets Mons	Dec	5' cont'	passing through the City on the way to Ghlin at 11.00 hours when the Batta took up a position in the Rue de Bestaimont in an unofficial Parade and assisted in giving His Majesty the hearty welcome accorded him.	
		10.00	A Requiem Mass was celebrated at St Wandrille Cathedral Mons to afford an opportunity to the P.C.s of the 3 rd Canadian Infantry Division to give thanks for the victory of the Allies. The P.C.s of this Batta took part in this service, Lieut Col' G.H. Palston D.S.O. Commanding the 10 th C.F.A. being in command of the Parade.	Time C.Y.M.
		12-15	A Colour Party consisting of Maj' C.Y. Weaver, Lieut Whiting, Sgt Downton, Sgt Osborne, Cpl Shepley + Pte Lunn, left for England to receive the Colours of this Batta from the Dean & Chapter of Canterbury Cathedral - in whose care they had been deposited during hostilities - and return with them to France.	
		14.00	A Football Match between the P.P.C.L.D & 49 th Bn was played on the former's ground, Rue de Mimy + resulted in a win for the 49 th Bn by two goals to nil.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Army Form C. 2118

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
In Billets Mons	5 th continued	15:00	Warning order was received from the 7 th C.I.B. that the 3 rd C.I.D. would move to the Hoeylaert - Overysseche Area, probably the 7 th Dec.	
do	6 th	09:00 to 09:30	Company Inspection in full Marching Order to fit Equipment and adjust Packs etc.	
			Massed Physical Training as carried out by the R.A.F. from 10.00 to 11.00 hrs	
			Close Order Drill for all companies from 11-15 hours to 12-15 hours.	Dull C.Y.W.
		15:00	Operation Order for the Battalion move was received from Brigade.	
		18:00	Operation Order & Move Cancelled.	
do	7 th	09:30	Brigade Route March in full marching order with Steel Helmets. Transport & Cook Kitchens to accompany Battalions. Brigade starting point at Ballin Q. 31. b. 8. 5., Head of 49 th Batta to pass starting point at 10-27 hours.	Dull C.Y.W.
			During the afternoon practice games were played on Company Drill grounds	
do	8 th	11:00	Battalion attended Divine service at Church in Rue de Parc. The R.C.'s at Wandree Cathedral.	
do	9 th		Syllabus of training for all companies from 09-00 hours to 12-30 hours	
do	10 th		Syllabus of training for all companies from 09-00 hours to 12-00 hours	
	08.15		Warning Order received from Brigade that the 7 th C.I.B. would move forward on the 11 th	Fine C.Y.W.
	14:00		Advance party, under Lieut Holloway left Mons to arrange Billets for Batta	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Original

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
In Billets	10 th	18-00	Operation Order for the move received from Brigade.	
Mons	11 th	07-30	The Battalion left Mons for La Hestre arriving at 14-20 hours the Battn going into Billets for the night. Headquarter was established at 38 Rue Ferrer. Copy of Operation Order attached as Appendix "A".	Dull C.Y.W.
In Billet	12 th	08-15	The Battalion left La Hestre for Nivelles arriving at 12-30 hours, the Battn being billeted at the Ecole Regimentaire Des Grenadiers. H'Quarters at 4 Rue de MONS. See Operation Order No 201.	Dull C.Y.W.
In Billet	13 th		Battalion at rest after the two days march.	Dull C.Y.W.
Nivelles		10-00	Advance party under Lieut Walkenden left for Ohain to arrange Billets for Battalion.	
do	14 th	09-00	Company inspection & checking Equipment etc,	Fair C.Y.W.
do	15 th	08-15	The Battalion left Nivelles for Ohain arriving at 14-30 hours, one Company & Transport being left at Haut-Ransbeche.	Dull C.Y.W.
In Billets	16 th	10-30	Muster Parade & lecture by the Commanding Officer	Dull C.Y.W.
Ohain		14-00	Conference of Commanding Officer & Company Commanders.	
do	17 th		Syllabus of training from 09-00 to 10-30 hours	
		10-45 TO 12-30	Route March by Companies in order to explore the Historical surroundings while in this Area.	Dull C.Y.W.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 211

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
In Billets Ohain	18 th		Syllabus of training from 09-00 to 12-00 hours	
		14-00	Address by Divisional Commander in the Cinema Hall.	
		15-00	Battalion Paraded for pay.	
			Brussels leave of 36 hours was re-opened with a special pay of Fifty Francs allowed for expenses of the trip.	Fine C.Y.W.
do	19 th	09-00	C Company vacated their Billets in Ohain for others in the Chateau Comte De la Meuse in the Fort de Soignes.	
			Battalion less C Coy marched to the Lion Monument at Waterloo where in place of the usual Educational Training an Official Guide lectured to the Battalion on points of interest in connection with the Battle of Waterloo.	
		16-00	Major Weaver & Colour Party returned with the Battn Colours. After receiving the Colours from the Dean of Canterbury the party started on the return journey stopping one night in London, the Colours being deposited in Wellington Barracks with the Colours of the Scots Guards which were also being taken to France, a Guard of the Scots Guards Regt being mounted over both Battalions Colours. On the following day the Colours were again given in charge of the Colour Party & the	Wet C.Y.W.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 211

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

 or
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
In Billets	19 th		Journey resumed, arriving "Ohain" at the above stated time.	
Ohain do	20 th	10-00	The Battalion less A+C coys transport + Q.M. details, left Ohain for billets in the Gailemarde - Hanonsart Area arriving at 11-15 hrs. H. Quarters being established in the Chateau Mesdam.	Wet C.Y.W.
In Billet Gailemarde - Hanonsart	21 st		Syllabus of training from 09-00 to 12-30 hours. Lieut Orader assumed the duties of Education Officer. Vice Lieut Whitelaw	
do	22 nd	14-00	A Football match was played between teams from A+C coys which resulted in a win for A coy by 6 Goals to Nil. Battalion Church Parade at 10-30 hours, P.O's at S ^t Nicholas Church Hanonsart.	Fine C.Y.W.
do	23 rd		Syllabus of training including Bathing Parade by Companies from 07-45 hours to 12-30 hours.	Dull C.Y.W.
do	24 th		Syllabus of training from 09-00 hours to 12-30 hours. During the afternoon the C.O. of C.I.B. called at Battalion H. Q. + informed the Adjutant verbally that the Battalion would move to a rear Area on or about the 28 th inst.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Original

Army Form C. 2118

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
In Billet Gailmarde Hanonsart	25 th Dec		<p>This being Christmas Day the 4th the Battalion has spent in France and Belgium & in all probability the best, festivities were on a somewhat larger scale than in previous years.</p> <p>On account of the scattered disposition of the Battalion arrangements for Xmas dinner & dances were under Company arrangements, which were carried out admirably. The Commanding Officer, Second Lt & Adjutant visited each of the Companies during their dinner & dances, & in a few well chosen words wished them a Happy Xmas time a prosperous New Year & a speedy return to their homes. The men expressed their appreciation & confidence in their C.O. by repeated cheers on his appearance at the different Companies. The dinner & dances proved a huge success & the general feeling is that a real good time was had.</p>	Five C.T.W.
do	26 th	10-00	<p>Inspection by Companies</p> <p>In the evening H.Q. Company held a dance in hall at La Hulpe. The Commanding Officer & other Officers of the Battalion attended & assisted in making the evening a great success.</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Original

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
In Billets	27 th		Syllabus of training from 09-00 to 12-00 hours	
Gailmarde		00-05	Operation Order received from 7 th C.I.B for the move to "Beersel" area.	wet C.Y.W.
Hanonsart	28 th	08-30	The Battalion left the Gailmarde - Hanonsart area for "Beersel" arriving at 13-15 hours & went into Billets for the night. See Operation Order no 205.	wet C.Y.W.
do				
Beersel.	29 th	08-30	Battalion left "Beersel" for "Neyghem" arriving at 14-30. See Operation Order no 206.	wet C.Y.W.
Neyghem	30 th	08-45	Battalion left "Neyghem" for "Lierde St Martin". See Operation Order no 207. The Battalion going into Billets.	wet C.Y.W.
In Billets	31 st		Before proceeding farther the Battn rested for the day. faulty Boats being repaired & preparation made to resume the journey on the following day.	Dull C.Y.W.
Lierde St Martin				

C. Y. Weaver
major.

CO, 49th Bdn: Battalion
Edmonton Regiment

CRM.

'A'

49TH. CANADIAN BATTALION
-EDMONTON REGIMENT-

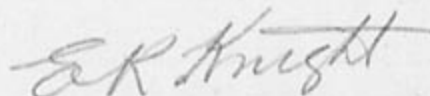
Operation Order No. 200 (Amended)

-
1. INFORMATION The 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will march from present area to the HOYLARNT-OVERYSCHNE area starting on the 11th. December 1918. (Ref. Maps
VALENCIENNES
NAMUR- 1-100,000.
 2. INTENTION To march the Battalion to LA HESTRE on the 11th. December 1918.
 3. ASSEMBLY. The Battalion will assemble on the south side of the Boulevard DOLEZ, opposite the Ecole NORMALE, ready to move off in column of route at 07-15 hours.
 4. STARTING POINT Road-junction, Boulevard DOLEZ and Avenue D'HYON. Head of column will pass starting point at 07-15 hours.
 5. ORDER OF MARCH Headquarters
 "C" Company
 "D" Company
 - - Band
 "A" Company
 "B" Company
 - - Transport
 6. ROUTE ST. SYMPHORIEN, HAINE-ST. PAUL, LA HESTRE.
 7. MARCH DISCIPLINE In accordance with instructions contained in 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade OO 189/1 dated 18-11-18 (Instructions for advance to the German Frontier.)
 8. HALTS From 10 minutes before each clock hour to the clock hour except when passing through or on entering towns when the Unit will either completely clear the town or halt before entering. The Battalion will halt from 11-50 hours to 12-50 hours for lunch.
 9. DRESS Full Marching Order as already detailed. Steel Helmets will be carried on packs held in place by "Kicking Straps" crossed above and below crown of Helmet. Steel Helmets of Transport will be carried over right shoulder.
 10. TRANSPORT Transport will accompany the column. A distance of 100 yards will be maintained between last Company and Transport. Lewis Gun Limbers will accompany Transport column. Saddle Horses will be at Battalion and Company Headquarters at 07-00 hours. All baggage including blankets, will be piled ready for loading at respective Company Headquarters and Battalion Headquarters at 06-00 hours. Officers baggage at Company and Headquarter Messes.

11. RATIONS Haversack lunch will be carried.
12. SANITATION All Billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition before the Battalion leaves the area.
13. REPORTS To head of column on march and to Battalion Headquarters on arrival in new area.

Copies to :

7th. C.I.B.
C.O.
2nd. I/C.
Coys.
M.C.
T.O.
Q.M.
R.S.M.
Billeting Officer.
War Diary.
File.



Lieut. A/Adjutant,
49th. Canadian Battalion,
-Edmonton Regiment-

Issued by Runner at _____ hours.
Dec. 10th. 1918.

M. H.

49TH CANADIAN BATTALION.
-EDMONTON REGIMENT-

Operation Order NO. 201.

Map References.

NAMUR 1/100,000

BRUSSELS 1/100,000

1. INFORMATION. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will move from the FAYTE LES-SENEFFE, LA HESTRE Area to NIVELLES on December 12th 1918.
2. INTENTION. To march the Battalion to NIVELLES on December 12th 1918.
3. ASSEMBLY. Headquarters Company will assemble on west side of cross roads $\frac{1}{2}$ kilometre directly north of the "L" in LA HESTRE facing west.
"D" Company will assemble on the road running past the company billets, facing west, head of company at cross roads, (Starting Point).
"A" Coy., Band, "B" Coy., & "C" Coy., and Transport will assemble in above order on road running past Battalion Headquarters, facing south, in column of route, Head of column at cross roads. (Starting Point).
4. STARTING POINT. Cross Roads $\frac{1}{2}$ kilometre directly north of "L" in LA HESTRE; Head of column will pass starting Point 08-15 hours
5. ORDER OF MARCH. Headquarters.
"D" Company.
"A" Company.
Band.
"B" Company.
"C" Company.
Transport.
6. ROUTE. MANAGE, SENEFFE and NIVELLES.
7. MARCH DISCIPLINE. In accordance with instructions contained in 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade O/O. 189/1 dated 18-11-18. (Instructions for the advance to the German Frontier).
8. HALTS. From 10 minutes before each clock hour to the clock hour except when passing through or entering towns when the unit will either completely clear the town or halt before entering.
9. DRESS. Full marching order as already detailed.
10. ADVANCE PARTY. As already detailed.
11. TRANSPORT. Transport will accompany the column, 100 yards in rear of last company. Lewis Gun Limbers will accompany Transport. Saddle Horses will be at Battalion and Company Headquarters 08.00 hours. All baggage will be piled ready for loading at Company and Battalion Headquarters 07-15 hours, Officers Baggage at Company and Headquarter Messes.
12. SANITATION. All billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition before the Battalion leaves the area.

13. **BILLETING STATES.** Billeting States for LA HESTRE will be completely and turned to proper authorities before the Battalion leaves area. Statement of Billets occupied in the new area will be turned into Battalion Orderly Room as soon as possible after arrival.
14. **SICK PARADE.** 06-30 hours.
15. **REPORTS.** To head of column on march and to Battalion Headquarters on arrival in the area.

Copies to :-

7th C.I.B.	C.O.,
2 i/c.	Coys.,
M.O.,	T.O.,
Q.M.,	R.S.M.
War Diary (3)	File.

E. R. Knight

Lieut., & A/Adjt.,
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

Issued by Runner at 23.00 hours December 11th 1918.

WARB

49TH CANADIAN BATTALION.
-EDMONTON REGIMENT-

Operation Order Number 203.

Reference Map.
BRUSSELS. 1/100,000

1. INFORMATION. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will move from NIVELLES to the CHAIN-GENVAL Area on December 15th 1918.
2. INTENTION. To march the Battalion to CHAIN on December 15th.
3. ASSEMBLY. The Battalion will assemble in column of route facing East on RUE de MONS, NIVELLES.
4. STARTING POINT. Battalion Headquarters ; Head of column will pass starting Point 08-30 hours.
5. ORDER OF MARCH.
 - Headquarters.
 - "A" Company.
 - "B" Company.
 - Band.
 - "C" Company.
 - "D" Company.
6. ROUTE. LILLOIS-WITTEZEE-MONT ST JEAN, and BAS RANSBECKE.
7. MARCH DISCIPLINE. In accordance with instructions contained in 7th Cdn., Infantry Brigade O/O. 189/1 dated 18-11-18.
Interval of at least 200 yards will be maintained between units and 100 yards between units and their transport.
8. HALTS. Halts will be made at every hour from 10 minutes to the clock hour - Noon hour halt 1 hour and 10 minutes from 11-50 hours to 13-00 hours.
9. RESTS. Full marching Order as already detailed.
Haversack lunch will be carried.
10. ADVANCE PARTY. As already detailed.
11. TRANSPORT. Transport will accompany the column. Saddle Horses will be at Battalion and Company Headquarters at 08-15 hours. All baggage will be ready for loading at Battalion and Company Headquarters at 07-30 hours. Officers baggage at Bn., and Coy., Hqrs., messes.
12. SANITATION. All billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition before the battalion leaves the area.
13. SICK PARADE. At 06-45 hours.
14. REPORTS. To the head of column on march and to Bn., Headquarters on arrival.

E. R. Knight

Lieut., & A/Adjt.,
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

MARH.

49TH CANADIAN BATTALION.
-EDMONTON REGIMENT-

Operation Order No. 204.

Reference Map.
BRUSSELS. 1/100,000.

1. INFORMATION. The Battalion less "A" and "C" Companies and Transport and Q.M. details will move to GAILMARDE - HANONSART Area on December 20th 1918.
2. INTENTION. To march the Battalion less "A" and "C" Companies to GAILMARDE and HANONSART on December 20th 1918.
3. ASSEMBLY. On OHAIN-Bas RANSBECHE Road in column of route facing north west in the following order,
Headquarters.
"B" Company.
Band.
"D" Company.
4. STARTING POINT. Cross roads one $\frac{1}{2}$ " above the "N" in OHAIN ; Head of column will pass starting point at 10-00 hours.
5. ROUTE. Bas-RANSBECHE , HANONSART.
6. MARCH DISCIPLINE. In accordance with instructions contained in 7th Cdn., Infantry Brigade O/O 189/1 dated 18-11-18.
7. DRESS. Full marching Order.
8. ADVANCE PARTY. An advance Party of 4 Other Ranks from each of "B", "D" and "HQ" Company reporting to Lieut., T.J. Walkedon at Bn., Orderly Room at 06-00 hours Dec., 20th 1918.
9. TRANSPORT. Transport Officer will arrange for sufficient transport Transport will accompany column 100 yards in rear of last company. Saddle Horses will be at Bn., and Coy., Hqrs., at 09-45 hours. Baggage will be ready for loading at 09-50 hours. Officers baggage will be at Coy., & Hq., messes.
10. SANITATION. All billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition before the battalion leaves the area. Each Coy., will detail rear party of 2 Other ranks to report to ~~lieut.~~ Officer to be detailed by "D" Coy., at Bn. Hq., 10-00 hours.
11. REPORTS. On completion of move Bn., will be billeted as under :-
Bn. Hqrs. and Hqrs., Details. Chateau in "F" east of "T" in L' Argent.
"A" Company, Transport & Q.M. details. HAUTE RANSBECHE.
"B" Company. GAILMARDE.
"C" Company. Chateau in "F" 4 north of "Y" in Factory.
"D" Company. HANONSART .

E. R. Smith
Lieut., & A/Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

MARH

49TH CANADIAN BATTALION.
EDMONTON REGIMENT-

Operation Order No. 205.

Reference Map.
BRUSSELS 1/100,000.

1. INFORMATION. The 3rd Cdn., Divn., will march to the 5th Army Area prior to demobilization.
Entrainment for the Base will commence in BAIZEUX Area on the 4th January.
The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will move from present area to BEERSEL Area on December 27th/28th.
2. INTENTION. To march the Battalion to BEERSEL on Dec. 28th 198.
3. ASSEMBLY. The Battalion will assemble in column of route facing South West on LA HULPE-MONT-ST-JEAN Road.
4. STARTING POINT. Cross Roads immediately north of "Q" in BARAQUES. Head of column will pass starting point at 09-00 hours.
5. ORDER OF MARCH.
Headquarters.
"B" Company.
"C" Company.
Colour Party.
Band.
"D" Company.
"A" Company.
6. ROUTE. MONT ST JEAN, GOETIE, MONT ST PANT and ALSEMBERG.
7. MARCH DISCIPLINE. In accordance with instructions contained in 7th C.I.B. O/O. 189/1 dated 18-11-18.
Interval of at least 200 yards will be maintained between Units and 100 yards between units and their Transport. Halts will be made every hour from 10 minutes to the clock hour - noon hour halt one hour and 10 minutes from 11-50 to 13-00 hours. - No halts will be made in towns or villages. Unit will either completely clear the village or halt before entering.
8. DRESS. Full marching order as already detailed.
Haversack lunch will be carried.
9. ADVANCE PARTY. As already detailed.
10. Accommodation in the area in which the Brigade Group is to be billeted is limited as other troops are already billeted there and close billeting will be necessary.
10. TRANSPORT. Will accompany the column. Officers kits and mess boxes will be ready for loading at respective company Hqrs., at 14-00 hours on the 27th. Coy., canteen stores will be ready for loading on returning empty ration limbers and transported to the Regimental Canteen on the 27th Dec., Hq., "A" and "B" Companies will have blankets ready for loading at their respective company headquarters, "D" Coy., at their cook kitchen and "C" Coy., at cross roads where road from Chateau meets MONT ST JEAN - LA HULPE Road near Church at 08-00 hours on the 28th inst.,

-
11. SANITATION. All billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition prior to the Battalion leaving the area.
12. BILLETING ATATES. Will be completed and turned in to Battalion Orderly Room before the Battalion leaves the area. Companies will turn into Battalion Orderly Room as soon after arrival in the new area as possible billeting state
13. REPORTS. To head of column on the march and to Battalion Headquarters, BEERSEL on arrival in the new area.

E.R. Houghton

Captain & Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

49TH CANADIAN BATTALION.
-EDMONTON REGIMENT-

Operation Order Number 206.

Reference Map.
BRUSSELS. 1/100,000

1. INFORMATION. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will continue the march to "B" area on Dec., 29th 1918.
2. INTENTION. To march the Battalion NEYGHEM on Dec., 29th 1918.
3. ASSEMBLY. The Battalion will assemble on the main road LOTH - BEERSEL in column of route facing west. Head of column at starting point.
4. STARTING POINT. A road junction $\frac{1}{2}$ kilo north of first "E" in BREEDVELD. Head of column will pass starting point at 08-35 hours.
5. ORDER OF MARCH.
Headquarters.
"C" Company.
"D" Company.
Colour Party.
Band.
"A" Company.
"B" Company.
6. ROUTE. LEEWE-ST-PIERRE, AUDEMAEKEN, GAESBEEK, LENNINK-ST-QUENTIN.
7. MARCH DISCIPLINE. See O/O No. 205.
8. DRESS. Full marching Order as laid down.
Haversack lunch will be carried.
9. ADVANCE PARTY. As already detailed.
10. TRANSPORT. Will accompany the column. Officers kits, mess supplies blankets etc., will be ready for loading at respective headquarters by 07-00 hours Dec., 29th.
11. SANITATION. All billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition before the Battalion leaves the area.
12. BILLETING STATES. Companies will turn into Bn., O. Room as soon as possible after arrival in the new area list of billets.
13. REPORTS. To head of column on the march and to Battalion Headquarters on arrival in the new area.

E. R. Knight
Captain & Adjutant.
49th Canadian Battalion.
-Edmonton Regiment-

49TH CANADIAN BATTALION.
-EDMONTON REGIMENT-

Operation Order Number 207.

Reference Maps
BRUSSELS 1/100,000.
TOURNAI 1/100,000.

1. INFORMATION. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will continue the march to "C" area on the 30th inst.,
2. INTENTION. To march the Battalion to LIERDE-ST-MARTIN on Dec. 30th.
3. ASSEMBLY.
Headquarters On main road opposite En., O. Room facing N. head of column at starting point.
"D" Company. On main road opposite En., C. Room in rear of headquarters.
"A" Company. On road between chateau gate and starting point.
"B" Company. In chateau grounds.
"C" Company. In chateau grounds.
Colour Party will assemble on main road in rear of band.
"D" Company will take their place in the column when it moves off.
4. STARTING POINT. Cross roads 1/3 K. east of "M" in NEYGHEM.
Head of column will pass starting point at 08-45 hours.
5. ORDER OF MARCH.
"D" Company.
"A" Company.
Colour Party.
Band.
"B" Company.
"C" Company.
6. ROUTE. NINOVE, OPHASSELT.
7. MARCH DISCIPLINE. See C/O. No. 205.
8. DRESS. Full marching order.
Haversack lunch will be carried.
9. COLOUR PARTY. Composition of Colour Party same as for the march Dec., 29th. Party will report Hq., mess at 08-30 hours ..
10. ADVANCE PARTY. As already detailed.
11. TRANSPORT. Will accompany the column. Officers kits, mess supplies blankets etc., will be ready for loading at 07-30 hours.
12. SANITATION. All billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition before the Battalion leaves the area.
13. BILLETING STATES. Companies will turn into En., O. R oom as soon after arrival in the new area as possible list of billets occupied.
14. SICK PARADE. Sick Parade at Medical Inspection Room 07-00 hours. Men marked "Light Duty" by M.O., will report to Sgt., R.C.READ at En., Headquarters at 08-30 hours.

E.R. Smith
Capt: v a / adjt.
49th Cdn. Battalion (ER)

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY

-----000000-----

OF

49th CANADIAN BATTALION 3rd CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st Jan. to 31st Jan: 1919

-----000000-----

VOLUME 4⁰

with appendix A

WAR DIARY

49th Canadian Bn. 3rd Canadian Division,
from 1st to 31st January, 1919.

Volume 40.

Diary Text

4 Pages.

Appendix I. a

49th Bn. O.O. 208, instructions re march
of 7th C.I.B. to D. area on the 1st January,
49th Bn. O.O. 209, 7th C.I.B. to continue
march to E. area on the 2nd January, 49th
Bn. O.O. 210, 7th C.I.B. to continue march
to F. area on January 3rd.

A

41.

ORIGINAL

CONFIDENTIAL

W A R D I A R Y

J A N U A R Y

1 9 1 9

49th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
 -- Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
 and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
 will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
 OR
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Original

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1919	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
En Route.	Jan. 1st.	07.45	Battalion moved from LIERDE ST MARTIN to RENAIX, arriving at latter village at 14-15 hours - The King's + Battalion colours were flown on the march.	WEATHER mied. RNP
Renaix	2nd	08.00	Battalion moved from RENAIX to MOURCOURT en route to final destination prior to demobilization - Arrived Mourcourt at 13.00 hours. - Lt. Col. R.H. Palmer, D.S.O. assumes command of 7th Edn. Inf. Bde. during temporary absence of the Brigadier. - Major G. M. Weaver assumes command of Battalion.	Wet. RNP
en route.	3rd	09.00	Battalion moves from MOURCOURT to NECHIN, the final destination prior to demobilization, arriving at 12.30 hours.	
NECHIN.	4th		Syllabus of training carried out from 09.00 hours to 12.00 hours.	
		14.00	Battalion Parade + saluting of colours to mark the fourth anniversary of the formation of the Battalion, in EDMONTON.	Fine. RNP
do.	5th	10.00	Church Parade.	Dull + wet.
do.	6th		Syllabus of training from 09.00 hours to 12.30 hours. - Afternoon devoted to Educational syllabus, and sports.	RNP
do.	7th		Syllabus of training from 09.00 hours until 12.30 hours.	Fine. RNP Cold. RNP

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
NECHEN.	1918 Jan. 5th.		Syllabus of Training carried out from 09.00 hours to 12.30 hours. 15 other Ranks proceeded on leave.	mild. RMP
do.	9th.		Syllabus of Training carried out from 09.00 hours to 12.30 hours. Medical examination for all companies (less Headquarters) prior to demobilization.	Dull. RMP
do.	10th.		Marching Parade for Battalion, all day + during the morning medical examination prior to demobilization for Headquarters Company. - 32 other ranks proceeded to U.K. on leave.	Fine. RMP
do	11th		Battalion Route March from 9.00 to 12.00 hours; Route ORCHIES, TRIEU de L'EVILLE, TEMPLEUVE, BAILLEUL, NECHIN.	Dull RMP
do	12th	11 ³⁰	Divine Service. Lieut. J.C. AMES proceeded on leave to U.K.	Dull
do	13th		Syllabus of training from 9.00 to 12.00 hours.	RMP
		14 ³⁰	A lecture on "Democracy" was delivered by Probationer Gough to the Officers, NCO's and men of the Battalion in the Council Hall, NECHEN. Authority given in Battalion Orders for the wearing of the ribbon of the 1914-1915 Star by those entitled to the honour.	Dull and Mild. RMP

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

(Original)

Place	Date 1919	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
NECHIN	Jan 14		Syllabus of training and Educational Program 09:00 to 12:00 hrs.	Fair RWP
do	Jan 15		Syllabus of training, Educational Program, and Day Parade of Battalion 09:00 to 12:00 hrs.	Fair RWP
		18:00	Capt. Christie, of the 42 nd Canadian Battalion (I.C.B.), assisted by other artists, gave an entertainment to the Officers, NCOs, and men of the Battalion in the Concert Concert Hall, NECHIN.	RWP
do	Jan 16		Syllabus of Training and Educational Program 09:00 to 12:00 hrs. During the	Fine RWP
		09:30	between a meeting of all Officers of the 3 rd Division was held at the 9 th Fusiliers Headquarters in TEMPLEUVE to discuss the Demobilization plans and the Soldiers' Land Settlement Act.	
do	Jan 17	11:00	General Sir Arthur Currie gave an address to the Officers, NCOs and men of the 7 th Infantry Brigade at TEMPLEUVE on the Government's Demobilization Plans, after which there was a march past, when the General took the salute. The afternoon was devoted to Battalion work.	Fine RWP
do	Jan 18		Syllabus of training 09:00 to 12:00 hrs.	Fine RWP
do	Jan 19		Divine service was held at 11:00 hrs. Remembrance at 09:00 hrs.	Full RWP
do	Jan 20	9:00	Battalion route march TOUFFLEYS, LYS, LEERS, LEERS NORD, FOYERE. Col. Palmer, I.C.O., returns from his duties at Fusiliers Headquarters and again assumes command of the Battalion.	Fine RWP RWP

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Original

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date 1919	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
NECHIN	Jan 21		Syllabus of training from 09:00 to 17:00 hours; and during the morning Capt. M. Kinnon gave a lecture in the Couvent Concert Hall on "Safe guards of Civilization".	June RMP
"	22nd	18:00	The 31st Divisional Concert Party (The Dumb Bells) gave a concert in the same hall.	June RMP
"	23rd		Syllabus of training 09:00 to 17:00 hrs. Capt. B. Knight returned from leave.	June RMP
"	24th		Syllabus of Training & Educational Program 09:00 to 12:00 hours. The afternoon was devoted to Battalion Sport.	June RMP
"	25th		Syllabus of Training 09:00 to 12:00 hrs.	Col RMP
"	26th		Syllabus of Training 09:00 to 17:00 hrs. The afternoon was devoted to Sport.	Col RMP
"	26th	09:00	Roman Catholic Church Parade. 10:15 hrs. Divine Service in Couvent Concert Hall	Col RMP
"	27th		Syllabus of training and Educational Program 09:00 to 17:00 hours.	Col RMP
"	28th		Syllabus of training 09:00 to 17:00 hrs. Major A. D. Chastell, etc. returned from leave	Col RMP
"	29th		Syllabus of training & Educational Program 09:00 to 17:00 hrs.	June RMP
"	30th		Syllabus of training 09:00 to 17:00 hrs.	June RMP
"	31st		Syllabus of training and Educational Program 09:00 to 17:00 hrs. 27 other ranks proceeded on leave.	June RMP
"	"	18:00	Canadian Garrison Artillery Concert Party gave a show in the Couvent Concert Hall.	Snow RMP CASH

2449 Wt. W14957/M90 750,000 1/16 J.B.C. & A. Forms/C.2118/12.

R.N. Palmer Lt Col
49th CANADIAN BATTALION (EDMONTON) REGT.

A.
49TH CANADIAN BATTALION
- EDMONTON REGIMENT -

Operation Order Number 208

Reference Map
TOURNAI 1/100,000

1. INFORMATION The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will continue the march to "D" Area on January 1st 1919
2. INTENTION To march the Battalion to RSHAIX on January 1st 1919.
3. ASSEMBLY The Battalion will assemble in column of route facing north on main road running north through "T" in MARTIN. Head of column at Starting Point in the following order,-
Headquarters
"A" Company
"B" Company
Colour Party
Band
"C" Company
"D" Company
4. STARTING POINT Cross Roads 1/10 R north of "H" in MARTIN.
Head of column will pass Starting Point at 07.45 hours
5. ROUTE Main road to destination.
6. MARCH DISCIPLINE See O.6205.
7. DRESS Full marching order.
Haversack lunch will be carried.
8. COLOUR PARTY Composition of Colour Party will be same as for march of December 30th, Party will report to Headquarters Mess 07.30 hours.
9. ADVANCE PARTY As already detailed.
10. TRANSPORT Will accompany the column.
Officers Kits, Mess Supplies, Blankets, etc will be ready for loading 06.45 hours.
11. SANITATION All billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition.
12. BILLETING STATES Companies will turn in to Battalion Orderly Room as soon after arrival/in new area as possible list of billets occupied.
13. SICK PARADE Sick Parade at Medical Inspection Room 06.00 hours.
Men marked light duty by Medical Officer will report to Sgt. Reid at Medical Inspection Room at 07.45 hours and will proceed in rear of column.
14. REPORTS To head of column on march and to Battalion Headquarters on arrival.

December 31st 1918

E. R. Knight

Captain A/Adjutant
49th Canadian Battalion
- Edmonton Regiment -

49th Canadian Battalion
(Edmonton Regiment)

Operation Order Number 209.

Reference Map
TOURNAI 1/100,000.

1. INFORMATION The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will continue the march to "E" Area on January 2nd, 1919.
2. INTENTION To March the Battalion to MOORCOURT on January 2nd.
3. ASSEMBLY Headquarters, "B" Company and "A" Company in column of route facing east on main road running east and west immediately north of RENAIX; head of column at starting point.
4. STARTING POINT Road Junction 1/3 K. north-east of "X" in RENAIX. Head of Column will pass starting point 08:15 hours.
5. ORDER OF MARCH. Headquarters,
"B" Company,
"C" Company,
Colour Party,
"D" Company,
"A" Company.
6. ROUTE Main RENAIX-TOURNAI Road, road Junction north of last "U" in Le BOURDEAU.
7. MARCH DISCIPLINE See O.O. 205.
8. DRESS Full marching Order. Haversack lunch will be carried.
9. ADVANCE PARTY. As already detailed.
10. TRANSPORT. Will accompany the column. Officers' kits, mess supplies, blankets, etc. will be ready for loading at 07:00 hours.
11. SANITATION All billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition.
12. BILLETING STATES. Companies will turn in to Battalion Orderly Room, as soon after arrival in new area as possible, list of billets occupied.
13. SICK PARADE Sick parade at Medical Inspection Room 06:30 hours. Men marked Light Duty by Medical Officer will report to Sergeant Reid at Medical Inspection Room 08:30 hours and proceed in rear of column.
14. COLOUR PARTY. Composition of Colour Party will be as for March of January 1st. Party will report to Headquarters Mess at 08:00 hours.
15. REPORTS To head of column on march and to Battalion Headquarters on arrival.

January 1, 1919.

E. R. Knight
Captain & Adjutant
49th Canadian Battalion
(Edmonton Regiment)

49th Canadian Battalion
(Edmonton Regiment)

Operation Order Number 210.

Reference Map
TOURNAI 1/100,000.

1. INFORMATION The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will continue the march to "F" Area on January 3rd, 1919.
2. INTENTION To march the Battalion to NECHIN on January 3rd.
3. ASSEMBLY The Battalion will assemble in column of route facing north-west on road leading to RENAIX-TOURNAI Road. Head of column at starting point.
4. STARTING POINT. Road junction second "U" in LE BOURBEAU. Head of column will pass starting point at 09:00 hours.
5. ORDER OF MARCH. Headquarters,
"C" Company
"D" Company
Colour Party
Band
"A" Company
"B" Company.
6. ROUTE LE SAR, OBICHIES, PECQ.
7. MARCH DISCIPLINE See O.O. 205.
8. DRESS Full marching order. Haversack lunch will be carried.
9. ADVANCE PARTY. As already detailed.
10. TRANSPORT. Will accompany the column. Officers' kits, mess supplies, etc. will be ready for loading at 07:30 hours. "A", "B", and H.Q. blankets will be piled ready for loading at Battalion Orderly Room at 07:30 hours. "C" and "D" Company blankets will be piled ready for loading at Company Headquarters at 07:30 hours. Only one man per Company and one N.C.O. from Headquarters will be detailed to stay with blankets till loaded; such should be selected from men probably unable to make the march.
11. SANITATION All billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition.
12. BILLETING STATES. Companies will turn in as soon as possible after arrival in new area list of billets occupied.
13. SICK PARADE. Sick parade at Medical Inspection Room 07:30 hours. Men marked light duty will report to Sergeant Reid at Medical Inspection Room 08:45 hours.
14. COLOUR PARTY. Composition of Colour Party will be as for March of January 2nd except that Lieut. J.F. Lumsden will relieve Lieut. R.C. Ames.
15. REPORTS To head of column on march and to Battalion Headquarters on arrival.

January 2nd, 1919.

E.R. Knight Capt
49th CANADIAN BATTALION (EDMONTON REGIMENT) A/Adjutant.

CONFIDENTIAL

W A R D I L R Y

-----oo000o-----

--- OF ---

49th CANADIAN BATTALION - 3rd CANADIAN DIVISION

FROM 1st Feb. TO 28th Feb. 1919

-----oo000o-----

VOLUME 42

WAR DIARY

49th Can. Battalion 3rd Canadian Division,
from 1st to 28th February, 1919.

Volume 41.

Diary Text

3 Pages.

O R I G I N A L

42
C O N F I D E N T I A L

W A R D I A R Y

F O R

F E B R U A R Y 1919

49th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Original

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 211a

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1919	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendix
Bramshott	Feb 12	11:00	350 OR's proceeded on eight day demobilization leave. Medical boards being continued. - 5 officers proceeded on leave.	Col's <i>BS</i>
"	" 13	11:00	40 OR's proceeded on leave. Eye specialist and lone board at 10:00 hrs. Short Medical board at 14:00 hrs.	Milb <i>BS</i>
"	" 14	11:00	155 other ranks proceeded on eight day demobilization leave. Lieut. R.B. Ames & Lieut. R.G. Dorway returned from leave and assumed duties of Adj. & Asst. Adj., respectively.	Col'd <i>BS</i>
"	" 15		Continuation of completion of documents etc, etc, in	wet <i>BS</i>
"	" 16		readiness for embarkation on or about March 1st 1919.	wet <i>BS</i>
"	" 17		do.	snowing <i>BS</i>
"	" 18		do.	wet <i>BS</i>
"	" 19		do.	dull <i>BS</i>
"	" 20		do.	wet <i>BS</i>
"	" 21		do.	milder <i>BS</i>
"	" 22		orders received from Brigade that Bn., would embark on March 1st 1919 & would probably leave Bramshott on Feb. 27th 1919.	Fine <i>BS</i>
"	" 23	10.30	R.B. Church Parade & Divine Service for remainder of Battalion.	Fine <i>BS</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2113.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date 1919	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRAMSHOTT	Feb 24		Continuation of Completion of documents prior to Embarkation	Col's B.O.
"	25		Luncheon given by officers 7 th p.m. in honour of Brig. Gen. John Dyer & the Dyer	Col's B.O.
"	26		Continuation of completion of documents prior to Embarkation	Col's B.O.
"	27		do	Col's B.O.
"	28	11.00	General Clark GOC 7 th Canadian Inf. Brigade visited the Gn. and addressed the Officers, NCOs and men. The balance of the day was devoted to drill, sports, and the completion of documents prior to Embarkation.	Gen's B.O.

W. S. Dyer
Capt.
for CO 49th Canadian Bn
(Edmonton Regiment)